LE CHEVALIER AS DEUS ESPEES

Tenue a sans quinte de guerre  
Lonc tans li rois Artus sa terre,

Et ot trestous ses anemis  
A son voloir desous lui mis.

S’iert liés et la roïne ert lie,

Et la cours fu mout envoisie.

Et li boins rois, ki tant valoit,

Se pourpensa lors k’il tenroit  
Court la plus bele et la grignour  
K’il onques tenist a nul jour,

Dont de mout grans tenir soloit,  
Car ch’est la riens k’il plus voloit,  
Et ki plus li plaisoit a faire  
Pour aloier et pour atraire  
A lui les cuers des chevaliers.

Tant les amoit et tenoit chiers  
Ke ja nus d’els, sê il peûst,

D’entor lui ne se remeûst.

Et rice et grant et noble estoient  
Li don ke toute jour avoient,

Car de ce n’iert ratiers ne chices.  
Pour eus honnerer, estre rices  
Voloit sans autre baerie.

Ains ne íu sa mains desgarnie  
Toutes eures de grans dons faire.  
Et il, li frans, li deboinaire,

Ke plus donna, et il plus ot.

Ains sa larguece ne le pot  
Apovrir, bien le vous plevis.

Ains le monteploia tous dis.

Tant ert preus et de grant afaire  
Kê onques riens pour honnor faire  
Ne li sambla travaus ne paine.

Le plus bas jour de la semaine,  
Quant plus priveement estoit,  
Pasques d’un autre roi sambloit.

19. Est rice

THE KNIGHT WITHTHETWO SWORDS

For a long time King Arthur  
Held his land without a hint o£war.

He had subjected

All his enemies to his will.

He was happy and the queen was happy,

And the court was veryjoyíixl.

So this good king, who was so worthy,

Resolved that he would hold  
The most magnificent court  
That he would ever hold at any time.

And he was used to holding splendid courts,

For it was the thing that he most desired  
And the way that rnost pleased him  
T o win over the hearts of the knights  
And to ally them with him.

He so loved and cherished them  
That none of them, if he could help it,

Would ever leave his company.

Generous, abundant and noble were  
The gifts that they received all the time,

For in this he was neither miserly nor mean.

He wanted to be wealthy for no other reason  
Than to be able to honor them.

Never in any circumstance was his hand deprived  
Of the means to bestow precious gifts.

This fine and generous king,

The more he gave, the more he gained.

N ever could his largesse  
Impoverish him, I promise you that.

On the contrary, it enriched him always.

He was so worthy and of such great dignity  
That nothing to show another man honor  
Ever seemed to him trouble or toil.

The most ordinary day of the week,

When he had fewer retainers,

Seemed hke the Easter of another king.

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

Un jour a les baillus mandés  
Et ses clers dont il ot assés.

Et quant il devant lui les vit, lb

Tost lor a commandé et dit  
Ke par tout laissaissent savoir,

A tous ceus ki sous son pooir  
Tenoient fìef ne seignourie  
De lui, k’il ne laissaissent mie \*

K’a Pentecouste ne venissent  
A Cardueil et se ii tenissent  
Compaignie. Ki n’i venroit  
De voir setist k’il fourferoit  
Tout, sans pardon et sans pitié,

L’amour de lui et tout son fié.

Quant li jours de la feste vint,

Li baron, si comme il convint,

De mains païs assamblé furent,

Tout issi con faire le durent,

Pour tenir le roi compagnie.

Quant il ot la grant messe oïe,

Et la roïne, au grant moustier,

Et tout li autre chevalier,

Les dames et les damoisieles,

Dont il i ot assés de beles,

Li rois revint en ses maisons  
Et dist, quant il en fu saisons,

Kê on fesist l’iaue donner.

Et on si fist sahs demorer.

Lors n’i a damoisiel, ne saille  
U a bacins u a touaiìle;

Et li rois leve tout avant,

Et la roïne au cors vaillant.

Puis si s’asissent prés a prés  
Au maistre dois du grant palés.

Coronnes portent hautement  
Si comme a si haut jor apent.

Pour la hautece et pour l’onnor  
De la fieste de cel haut jor,

Porterent coronne .x. roi,

Ke bien tous ,x. nommer vous doi.

Premerains par grant seignourie  
S’asist ii rois Loth d’Orcanie,

46. C effaced 67. lave

One day he ordered that the bailiffs and his clerics,  
Ofwhich there were many, appear before him.  
And when he saw them,

He quicldy commanded them  
To make known everywhere,

To ail those who within his domain

Held a fief or lordship

Prom him that they not neglect

T o come on Pentecost

To Carduel and keep him

Company. Whoeverwouldnotcomethere

Could be certain that he would forfeit

Everything, without pardon or mercy,

The ldng’s love and his entire fief.

When the feast day came,

As was fitting, the barons

From many countries were assembled

T o keep the king company,

Just as they were obliged to do.

When he had heard mass  
In the church with the queen  
And all the other lcnights,

The ladies and the youngnoblewomen,

Among whom many were beautiful,

The king retumed to his quarters  
And ordered at the appropriate time  
That water be brought for washing,

And it was promptly done.

N o page then failed to jump  
Either for a basin or for a towel.

The king washed first among them  
Along with his laudable queen.

They then sat down next to each other  
At the head table of the great palace.

They were wearing crowns majestically  
As befits so high a feast day.

Because of the grandeur and the dignity  
Of the celebration of this holy day,

Ten kings were wearing crovms,

All of whose names I should tell you.

First by virtue of his great nobihty  
Sat King Loth of Orcanie,

Li peres mon seigneur Gauwain;

Li pere mon seigneur Ywain,

Li rois Urïens sist aprés;

Li peres Tos, li rois Arés,

Sist apriés; et li roìs Ydiers, lc

Li qui sens ert et haus et clers

* Cil ert a cort mout volentiers  
  Avoec les autres chevaliers

Tous jours, quant il en ert saisons -  
Puis s’asist li rois Amangons  
De Granlande, ki pere estoit,

Si con toute la cors savoit,

Ma damoisiele Guinloïe,

Ki loiaus drue et fine amie  
A mon seigneur Gauwain estoit

* Li peres, ki bien le savoit,

L’amoit durement a son oés -  
Li rois de Vanes, Karadoés,

S’asist en renc, ki tant ert biaus;

Puis s’asist h rois Aguisiaus,

Ki mout ert vaillans et courtois,

Si ert d’Escoce sire et rois;

Et puis li rois Bademagus,

De cui tiere n’est revenus  
Nus estranges, ne ne revient;

Et apriés, si [i] moi souvient,

Rois Estrangares seoir vint,

Ki la cité de Pelle tint;

Li rois Bruans, ki en sornon  
Quatre-Barbes avoit a non,

Sires de la Cité Perdue,

Apriés cestui siet et menjue.

Tout cil .x. coronnes portoient;

A la table le roi seoient,

Tout issi con je vous devis.

Li troi cent et sissante sis  
Sisent a la table reonde  
Fors .iii., ki erent par le monde  
Por leur aventures trouver,

Pour eus counoistre et esprouver,

Dont mout estoit pensis li rois.

Mesire Gauvains ert des trois,  
80. lc

The father of my lord Gawain;

The father of my lord Yvain,

King Urien, sat down beside him;

Tor’s father, King Arés  
Came next, and the King Yders,

Whose intellect was both eminent and renowned  
(He was always willingly at court  
With the other knights,

When it was the appropriate time for it);

Then sat King Amangon  
Of Granlande, who was the father,

As all the court knew,

Of my iady Guinlòie,

Who was the loyal beloved and trae lover

Of my lord Gawain

(Her father, who knew it well,

Lovedhim dearlyforhimself);

The king of Vane, Karadoec,

Who was so handsome, sat next in line;

Then sat King Aguisiaus,

Who was very worthy and refined,

And was lord and king of Scotland;

And then King Bademagu

From whose lands no foreigner

Ever returns, nor has one ever in the past;

And then, if I recaîl,

Came to be seated King Estrangares,

Who held the city of Pelles;

After him King Bruans, who was also  
Known as Quatre-Barbes,

Lord of the Lost City,

Satdowntoeat.

All ten were wearing crowns.

They were seated at the table of the king,

Just as I described to you.

The three hundred and sixty-six  
Sat at the Round Table,

Except for three of them, who were away from court  
In order to find their adventures,

So as to know and prove themselves.

Because of this, the king was brooding.

Mylord Gawain was among those three,

Et Tors; et li tiers fii Gierflés.

Li mengiers estoit ja tous pres.

Et Kex servi le jour as tables,

Et BêdumrThcômiestables  
Avoec Lucan le bouteiHier,

Cil troi servirent du mengier.

Et Kex a fait dire et savoir ld

Kê on ne laist laiensseoir

Por mangier nulvii, tant soit fxers,

Fors seulement les chevaliers,

Et les haus clers et les pucieles,

Les dames et les damoisieles,

Mais ceus i laist on tout en pais.

On a bien cel jour el palais  
A tout le mains, estre serjans,

Esmés a .x. mile menjans.

Noblement et a grant deduit  
Furent assis toutes et tuit,

Et si mengierent a grant joie.

Je ne quic ke ja mais nus voie  
Ensamble tant de bele gent.

Quant Kex ot bien et belement  
Du premier mes servi par tout,

Con cil ki bel le faisoit mout,

Li rois aval son cief broncha,

Et tout maintenant commencha  
A penser. Et mout fu irés,

Quant les dois vit si atirés  
Tout contreval de gent si bele,

K’il i ot tante damoisele,

Tante dame et tant chevalier,

Ki plus a joie c’al mengier  
Entendoient, ce li ert vis,

Et si vit les .x. rois assis  
Ki trestout couronnes portoient  
Pour s’ounour et o lui estoient.

Pour chou pensa il plus griément  
C’ainc mais tant de si bele gent  
Ne vit a cort ké il tenist  
K’ aventure n’i avenist,

Nê onques mais n’ot cort tenue  
Si grant k’il n’i fiist avenue  
Aventure. Si pensa mout,

As was Tor; and the third was Gifïlet.

The meal was already prepared.

Kay waited that day at the tables  
With Beduier the constable  
And Lucan the wine steward.

These three served the meal.

And Kay made it known

That no one, however proud he might be,

Would be a!lowed to be seated for the meal  
Except the lcnights,

The high clerics and the maidens,

The ladies and the young noblewomen.

But these would not be impeded in any way.

There were counted in the palace that day  
At the very least ten thousand people at dinner,  
Not including the servants.

N obly and with great merrymaldng  
All the women and men were seated.

And they dined joyfiilly.

I do notbelieve that anyone will ever see  
Assembled so many attractive people again.

When Kay had in a suitable way  
Finished serving the firsf course,

Like someone who often did it well,

The king bowed his head sadly  
And began at once  
To brood. He was very distressed  
When he saw the tables thus disposed  
Below with such beautiful people  
(Since there were so many damsels,

So many ladies, and so many lcnights,

Who were more intent on making merry  
Than on eating, it seemed to him),

And when he saw the ten kings seated

Who were all wearing crowns

In his honor, and were all in his company.

For this reason, he brooded even more grievously:  
Never had he seen

So many beautiful people at a court he was holding  
Without an adventure happening there,

Nor had he ever held a court

So grand that an adventure had not occurred.

He reflected a long time

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

Et laissa le mengier trestout;

Si s’en prisent garde li roi.

Es vous sor .i. grant palefroi  
Un chevalier grant aleure  
Ki tous estoit sans armeure;

S’iert d’une escarlate vermeille  
Viestus, ki li sist a merveille;

Cote ot et mantel bien tailbé 2a

Trestout fouré de vair ílechié;

Et si i ot coulour pour voir  
D’un mout riche sebelin noir.

Dedens la sale pas n’entra,

A chevai ancois ariesta  
DefqrsrS^st descendus a piet.

îstrier.

K’il l’atende iluec un petit  
Et kê il li gart son cheval.

Puis esgarde amont et aval  
Par tout et pense en son coraige  
Ke plains est de grant vasselage  
Cil a qui toutes ces gens sunt.

A tant esgarde contremont  
Au chief de la table et si voit  
Le dois u li rois se seoit,

Et la roïne, et si seoient  
Li roi ki coronné estoient.

S’a le roi Artu conneii,

Et si ne l’avoit il veii

Ainc mais. Mais il le connissoit

Pour ice kê on li faisoit,

Ce li estoit avis, honnor  
Assés plus c’as autres grignour;  
Et si sambloit estre si bien  
Sires k’ii n’en doutoit de rien.

Li chevaliers s’en est entrés  
En la sale, s’est esgardés  
D’uns et d’autres; et il est grans,  
Biaus et apers et bien parans.  
Au roi s’en vint tòurdrôítement  
Et ne laisse k’il esraument  
Tout son mesaige ne li die.  
“Rois,” dist il, “ne te salu mie.

And completely stopped eating.

The kings noticedit.

Suddenly there appeared  
A knight on a large palfrey  
Who was without armor of any kind.

He was dressed in fme crimson wooEens  
That suited him wonderfiilly.

He wore a tunic and a well-cut mantle  
Trimmed all around with doubled-over squirrel fur.  
And it had in truth a collar  
Made of a very rich black sable.

He did not enter the hall,

But fìrst stopped òn his horse  
Outside. He then dismounted.

A squire ran to hold his stirrup.

And theknight told him

T o wait there a while

And to look after his horse for him.

Then he looked up and down the room  
Throughout and thought to himself  
That the man to whom all these people belonged  
Possessed great nobility.

Then he looked upwards  
To the head of the table and saw  
The dais where the king and queen  
Weresitting, alongwith  
The kings who were crowned.

He identifìed King Arthur,

Even though he had never seen him before.

But he recognized him anyway  
Because, it seemed to him,

They were showing him much greater honor  
Than to the others.

He seemed so much to be lord of the house  
That the knight had no doubt about it.

The knight entered

Into the hall and was considered

By one and all. He was tall,

Handsome, open featured, and of fine appearance.

He came direcdy up to the king

And did not neglect to recite

His entìre message to the king right away.

“King,” he said, “I greetyou not.

165

170

175

180

185

190

195

200

Je sui messages le roi Ris  
D’Outre-Ombre.” Et li rois, si pensis  
Comme il estoit, l’a regardé.

Puis li a dit par grant fierté,

Die, ke riens n’i ait laissié,

Kanques on li a encargié,

Car il trestout escoutera.

Cil, ki pas ne s’espaoura,

Quant ot que li rois li commande, 2b

Dist, “Sire, li rois Ris vous mande,

Con cil ki puet et vaut assés,

Kê il a ja .ix. ans passés  
K’il est issus de son païs;

Et en ces .ix. ans a conquis  
Tout par force et par vasselaige  
.Bí. rois, ki li ont fait homage;

S’a a cascun son fief creù.

D’entour lui ne se sont meu.

Ains le servent o lor maisnies.

Si a a cascun escorcies  
Les barbes, et si en fera  
Penne a .i. mantel; et l’avra  
S’amie a cui l’a otroié.

Et se li a avoec proié  
Ke par desus la foureure  
Face de la vostre orleùre.

Et il li a tout creanté  
D’outre en outre sa volenté.

Pour ce si vous mande par moi  
Ke, pour ce k’il vous tient a roi  
Le plus haut et tout le meillour  
Du monde aprés lui, por honnour  
De vous, fera faire au mantel  
De vostre barbe le tassel.

Si veut k’encontre lui vegniés  
Et ke vostre terre preigniés  
De lui - et il le vous croistra -  
U se ce non, il enterra  
En vostre terre a si grans fais  
Et a tel force ke ja mais  
N’en istra devant k’il vous ait  
Desireté et a soi trait  
Tout vostre regne a sa devise,

Et devant ce kê il ait prinse

I am a messenger from King Ris  
OfOutre-Ombre.” Andtheking,brooding  
As he was, looked at him.

Then he told him with great fury

That he should state, without leaving anything out,

Everything that he had been charged to say,

For he would listen to it all.

The knight, who was not frightened  
When he heard what the king commanded,

Said: “Sire, as one who has power and wealth,

King Ris informs you

That already nine years have passed

Since he left his country;

And in those nine years he has conquered  
Entirely by means of his strength and prowess  
Nine kings, who have done him homage;

And he has increased the domain of each one.

(They have not left his retinue.

On the contrary, they serve him along with their households.)  
He has cut off

The beards of each one, and will make of them  
A fur lining for a cloak, and his lover,

To whom he has granted it, will receive it.

And she has requested of him  
That over the fur lining  
He make of your beard an edging.

And he has promised to fulfill  
Every aspect of her desire.

For this reason, he sends you this message through me

That, because he considers you the king

Who is the best and most eminent

In the world afiter himself, in your honor

He will have your beard made

Into the fringe of the doak.

He desires you to come to meet him

And to hold your land

From him - and he will increase it for you -

And if you refuse, he will invade

Your land so suddenly

And with such a force that

He will not leave before you have been

Dispossessed of your lands and he has acquired

Your whole Idngdom on his terms,

Nor will he leave before he has taken

210

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

La roïne et si l’a[it] dounee  
Celui ki li a demandee:

C’est le roi de Noronbellande.

Et par desus tout ce vous mande,

Con cil ki vous assaut de guerre,

K’il est entrés en vostre terre  
A tout .x. mile chevaliers

Bien eslis, estre les forriers, 2c

Ki bien guerroient a devise.

Et si a la roïne assise,

Ce saciés, de Garadigan.

Si ne s’em partira oan  
Pour pooir d’ome ki soit vis  
Devant k’il ait tout le pai's.”

Li rois a oï le message.

Mout fu iriés en son coraige  
De ce k’il dist, et s’en ot honte,

Et se merveille de quel conte  
Cil li mande tel vilonie.

Grant honte a por la baronnie  
Ki laiens avoec lui estoit.

Et li messaiges le hastoit  
Mout souvent k’il li respondist  
Son voloir, et li rois li dist:

“Chevaliers, j’ai mout bien oï  
L’outrage ke vous m’avés ci  
Hui dit voiant tout mon empire.

Bien poés vostre seignor dire  
K’il s’esploit d’autre chose enprendre,

K’il puet longement la atendre  
Ma barbe por metre en mantel.

Et s’il a assis le castel  
De Garadigan, mout m’en poise.

Dites lui kê ains k’il s’en voise,

Li mousterrai je tel compaigne,

Tant confanon et tante ensaigne,

K’il ne remanra, s’en lui non,

K’entre nous n’ait fiere tencon.

Si verra quel pooir j’airai.

Voir ja mais jor liés ne serai  
Devant ce ke j’aie amendee  
La grant honte k’il m’a mandee,

280. long. a atendre

The queen captive and given her  
To the one who has requested her:

That is the king of N oronbeUande.

And above all he informs you,

As one who is declaring war onyou,

That he has invaded your lands  
With, not counting the foragers,

Ten thous and elite knights,

Who fight marvelously.

And you should know that

He has besieged the queen of Caradigan.

The power of no man alive

Can make him leave now

Before he possesses the entire country.”

The king heard the message.

He was very angry in his heart

Because of what the knight had said and was ashamed of it.

He wondered why

King Ris had sent him such disgrace.

He was humiliated because of the assembly of barons  
Who were there with him.

The messenger pressed him

Repeatedly to respond

As he wished, and the king said to him:

“Knight, I have heard

The insolence thatyou have uttered

Here today in front of my entire kingdom.

You can tell your lord

That he should hasten to undertake something else,

For he wiU wait there a long time  
T o put my beard in a doalc.

And if he has besieged the casde  
Of Caradigan, I am saddened.

T ell him that before he leaves it,

I will show him such a multitude,

So many gonfanons and lances,

That he wifl be unable to avoid  
A fierce batde, unless he backs down.

He wili see what power I have.

Indeed I will never be satìsfied  
Until I have avenged  
The affront, the arrogance,

255

260

265

270

275

280

285

Le grant orguel et le grant lait."

Et cil va monter, si s’en vait,

295

300

305

Et se met mout tost a la voie.

Nus de laiens ne le convoie,

Ce saciés, ne ne va aprés.

Ains dïent tout kê onques mes  
Ne manda nus a si haut roi  
Si grant orguel, ne tel desroi,

Ne si a amender fesist.

Et li rois dist què on quesist

Tous s sans ariester; 2d

Si f. par tout mander

La ou point de pooir

Ke nus hom n’osast remanoir,

Ki d’armes aidier se setìst,

Ki as jd. jours ne fust  
A Carduel tous apareilliés.

310 Et li senescaus, tous ifiés,

Trestout issi par tout le mande  
Comme li boins rois li commande.

Ichi lairons du roi ester,

Pour ce k’il nous couvient conter  
315 Du messagier, ki s’en repaire

Mout tost, con cil ki a a faire.

Et chevauce grant aleûre,

Con cil ki point ne s’assetìre  
Et ki a garde de son cors.

320 Tant a esré k’il issi fors

D’une grant forest ki seoit  
Defors Garadigain tout droit,

U l’autrier le roi Ris laissa,

Mais ore pas ne l’i trouva.

325 Adont s’est tous cois arriestés,

Si s’esmerveille u est tomés  
Li rois Ris, ki avoit assise  
La cité, u sè il l’ot prise.

Ne set il pas, s’en est pensis.

330 Lors esgarda avant son vis

Et vit .i. moine chevauchant  
Sour .i. mul. Lor ala avant  
Et li demanda s’il savoit  
Riens du roi ki assise avoit

303-5. *Mss. illegible where indicated*334. Kiens

And the insult that he has sent me.”

325

320

315

310

305

300

295

And the messenger mounted his horse, departed,  
And set off promptly on his journey.

No one from the court escorted him,

Rest assured, nor followed him out.

On the contrary, they all declared that never  
Had anyone shown such a noble king  
Such arrogance, nor such insolence,

Nor done so much that deserved to be avenged.

And the king commanded that all his

Should be sought without delay,

sendword everywhere

Where the smaUest amount of power

That no man who was

Slcilled in the use of arms

Would dare fail to appear within forty days

At Carduel completely equipped to fight.

And the seneschal, furious,

Made it known everywhere,

Exacdy as the king commanded.

Here we will set the king aside,

Because it is expedient to tell

About the messenger, who was heading back

Quickly, like one who had to do so.

He rode his horse swiftly,

Like someone who did not feel safe  
And who was on his guard.

He traveled until he came out  
Of a big forest that was located  
Directly in front of Caradigan,

Where the other day he had left King Ris,  
Though now he did not fmd him there.

So he stopped calmly  
Andwonderedwhere King Ris,

Who had besieged the city,

Had gone, or if he had simply captured it.

He did not know, and so was pensive.

Then he spied in front of him  
A monk who was riding  
On a mule. So he moved forward  
And asked him if he had any information  
Concerning the king who had besieged

Cele dté; et il respont  
Et dist k’il et li sien prins ont  
La vile a force et la dame ens.

Ses chevaliers et ses manans  
A li rois tous em prison mis.

“Et pour ce, ce saciés, amis,

Se sont il trestout deslogié ,

Et en la cité herbregié.

Je ne vous en sai el ke dire.”

“Boine aventure aiés, biaus sire,”

Dist li messages. Lors s’en part.

Et chevauce tost cele part

U la cité vit, tost i vint. 3a

Onques a nului plait ne tint,

Ne nul home n’i araisonne.

Bien ert passee eure de nonne,

Quant au palais vint; lors descent.

Assés est ki son cheval prent.

Et il entre ens; s’est trespassés  
Par sales et loges assés  
Toutes plaines de chevahers.

Aprestés estoit h mengiers,

Et h rois Ris mout hautement

Si mengûent communaument.

Li rois siet au dois, si mengue.

Et h messages le salue  
Et dist: “Sire, Diex beneïe  
Et vous et vostre compaignie.”

Et quant h rois l’a entendu,  
Isnelement a respondu:

“Chevaliers, fustes vous au roi?  
Savés vous s’il tenra de moi  
Sa tere et me fera homage?

Et fesistes vous le message  
De sa barbe avoir?” “Oïl, sire,

Tout outre; et si vous puis bien dire,  
Si comme il le m’a fait entendre,  
Longement le poés atendre.

Ancois serés mout esmaiés  
Ke de sa barbe .i. poil aiés,

Ne son hommage, ne sa terre.

366. et respondu 367. fostent

Thiscity. And he responded

Saying that the king and his men had forcibly

Conquered the city as well as the lady within.

He had put all of her lcnights  
And the inhabitants into prison.

“And knowthis, myfriend: for thatreason

They all broke camp

And tooklodging in the city.

I can tellyou nothing more.”

“May fortune be with you, good sir,”

Said the messenger. Then he made off,

Riding quicldy in the direction

He saw the city, and arrived there soon after.

He stopped for no one,

Nor did he address anyone.

When he arrived at the palace,

It was well past the hour of sext; he then dismounted.  
Someone was available to take his horse.

He went inside, going

Through many chambers and antechambers  
Completely full of knights.

The meal was ready,

And with ceremony King Ris

They were eating communally.

The king was sitting at the table eating.

The messenger greeted him  
And said: “God bless  
You, sire, and your company.”

And when the king heard him,

He replied immediately:

“Have you been to see the king, lcnight?

Have you learned if he will hold his land  
From me and do me homage?

And did you give him the message  
Aboutacquiringhis beard?” ‘Tes, lord,  
Completely. And so I can indeed tell you,

Just as he made me understand,

That you will wai t a long tim e for it.

You will be filled with dismay

Before you have acquired his land, his homage,

Or one hair from his beard.

Ains serés mout grevés de guerre  
Kè il de vous ja terre tiegne.

II ne laira kê il ne viegne  
Sour vous a ost u k’il vous truise.

Ja mais n’ert Iiés devant k’il puisse  
Amender ceste mespresure.

Si vous di ke mout s’asseure  
De l’amender.” “II n’est pas sages,”

Dist li rois Ris; et li messages  
Se taist et si se traist ariere.

Et li rois est de grant maniere  
Iriés et pense une grant piece,

K’il n’ot pas cose ki li siece.

Que ke li rois ensi pensoit,

Estes vous en le sale droit

Un nain, petit a desmesure, 3b

Ki venus ert grant ambleiire

De mout loing et a grant esploit

Sour une mule ki estoit

Plus blanche ke n’est nois negie.

En sa main tint une corgie  
De soie en un baston d’yvoire  
Ki entailliés ert a trifoire,

Dont li ouvriers fu en grant painne.

S’ot d’une soie tainte en graine  
Vermeille, si comme en esté,

Cote et mantei a vert cendé.

A pié descent sans plus targier.

Destourser va et desloier  
D’un mantel vair unes pastures  
Teus dont les enchaeneûres  
Sunt d’or, li aniel de cristal.

Et il en vint tout contreval  
Dusqu’au roi, et porte en ses mains  
Les pastures, dont dist h nains:

“Rois, Diex vous saut. Cha sui venus  
A vous; si vous mande salus  
La damoisiele d’Yselande,

Vostre amie, et par moi vous mande  
Ke vous ces pastures pregniés  
Et ke vous issi h teigniés  
Les convenans, con vous devés  
Et con creanté h avés,

You will be overburdened by war  
Before he holds any land from you.

He will not fail to attackyou  
With an army wherever he finds you.

He will never be satisfied until he can  
Avenge this misdeed.

I tell you, he is very confident

About this vengeance.” “He is not wise,”

Said King Ris. The messenger then  
Grew silent and withdrew.

And the king was very

Angry and brooded for a long time,

Because none of this suited him at all.

While the king was thinláng in this way  
There suddenly burst into the room  
An excessively small dwarf,

Who had come swiftly  
And with difficultyfrom afar  
On a mule that was  
Whiter than fallen snow.

He carried a silkwhip in his hand  
With an ivory handle  
That was decorated with inlays  
Carefully fashioned by the artisan.

He had a tunic of a silk dyed in  
Scarlet, as in summer,

And a green silk cloak.

He dismounted vvithout hesitation.

He went to untie and unbind

From a fiir-lined mantle a pair of pasterns

Of'which the chain hnks

Were of gold, the rings of crystal.

He came down

T o the king and was carrying in his hands  
The pastems, ofwhich the dwarf said:

“King, God save you; I came here  
T o bring you greetings  
From the Damsel of Iceland,

Your beloved, and by me she bids you  
To take this pair of pasterns  
And to uphold for her

The terms of your agreement, just as you must  
And as you swore to her,

380

385

390

395

400

405

410

415

Car les vostres bien vous tenra,

Si ke de riens n’i mesprendra.”

Quant li rois ot ce ke cil dist,

Sans atargance k’il fesist,

425 Ains ke de son pensé reviegne,

A dit: “Boine aventure aviegne  
Ma dame et toi.” Tantost a prises  
Les pastures, si les a mises  
Dejouste luì au chief du dois.

430 Et li nains li dist: “Sire rois,

Ke li dirai je de par vous?”

“A ma dame tout a estrous  
Li dites,” dist il, “k’en ma vie  
N’oi onques de rien tel envie  
435 Con d’acomplir ses volentés

Toutes; si le me salués,

Comme ma dame a cui je sui.” 3c

Lors prent li nains congié a lui;

Et si s’en est partis a tant.

440 Et li rois, trestout maintenant

Ke de lui le vit eslongié,

A son pensé recommenchié.

Quant li rois ot pensé assés,

De pour piece s’est pourpensés,

445 S’esgarde vers la praierie

Et vers la foriest ki n’ert mie  
Loing d’iluec, si comme il paroit.

Si a demandé se nus voit  
Ce k’il avoit esgardé tant.

450 Si compaignon tout maintenant

Respondent et prinsent a dire:

“Kê est ce? Dites le nous, sire.”

Et il respont tout sans arrest:

“Veés vous la cele forest

455 Si pries de nous et ces muraus

Par desus la forest si haus?”

Et il dïent: “Oïi voir, sire.

Et de ce, ke volés vous dire?”

“C’est la gaste capele la,”

460 Dist li rois, “u ains nus n’ala,

Ce dist on, ke puis en venist  
425. A ains

Since she will fulfill your conditíons as well,

So that no infringement will be committed.”

When the king heard what he said,

Without delaying any further,

Even before he returned from his reverie,

He said: “Good fortune

May you and my lady have.” At once he took

The pair of pasterns and put them

Next to him at the head of the table.

And the dwarf said to him: “Lord King,

What should I tell her from you?”

“To mylady, straightaway  
You tell her,” he replied, “that in my life  
I never desired anything more  
Than to fulfill all her wishes.

Greet her for me

As my lady to whom I belong.”

Then the dwarftookleave ofhim.

And with that he departed.

As soon as the king  
Saw him at some distance,

He went back to his brooding.

When the king had reflected long enough  
(He meditated for a long time),

He gazed toward the meadow

And beyond to the forest, which did not

Seem to be far away.

Then he asked if anyone had noticed  
What he had contemplated for so long.

His companions quicldy  
Responded and began to say:

“What is it, sire? Tell us.”

And he answered unhesitatingly:

“Do you see there that forest  
So close to us and those walls  
So high above the trees?”

And they said: “Yes, of course, lord.

And of this, what would you say?”

“That is the Gaste Chapel,”

Said the king, “where no one everwent,

So they say, who then returned

425

430

435

440

445

450

455

Ne ki novieles en desist.

Et je m’ere avant hier partis  
De m’ost; s’ert ja li jors faiilis,

Nuis ert et jê armés estoie.

Si me pourpensai ke g’iroie  
A la capiele; si m’esmui  
Tous seus. S’alai tant ke la fiii.

Si descendi tout maintenant  
De mon cheval, s’alai avant  
Dusc’a l’autel sans targier plus.

Si vi un image desus  
De ma dame sainte Marie;

S’avoit devant par seignourie  
Une lampe ki cler ardoit;

Hons ne feme ne le gardoit.

Kant l’ai veii, s’ai tost osté  
Le brant d’achier de men costé  
Et si me mis a genoullons.

Quant faites oi mes orisons,

Je prins ma cote et si en fis 3d

Drap a l’autel, ains ke partis  
Me fuisse d’iluec. Lors montai,

Et de la capiele eslongai,

Quant Diex m’ot faite tel bonté.

Je n’avroie a piece conté  
Quankè il m’avint en la voie.

A paines creus en seroie,

Se je le vous contoie espoir;

Pour ce le met a non caloir.

Et si ì avroit grant anui.

Mais pour ce le di que je sui  
Li plus haus rois ki soit en vie,

Si ne me desdiroie mie,

Né ains nul jour ne me desdis.

Si di ke s’il estoit hons vis  
Ne si hardis ne si vaillans,

U soit chevaliers u sergans,

U soit dame u soit damoisiele,

Se droit a la gaste capele  
Ces riches pastures portoit  
(Dont je creanta[i] ore endroit  
Ke le roi Artu i metroie  
Et k’en prison l’envoieroie

485. bontel

ToteUaboutit.

Recently I ventured away  
Frommyarmy. The dayhad already faded.

It was night and I was armed.

I decided to go

To the chapel; I set out

All alone and rode until I arrived.

I dismountedright away

From my horse and strode ahead

Up to the altar without delaying further.

Upon it I saw an image  
Of My Lady Saint Mary.

Before it was a vótive,

A lamp that burned brightly.

Neither man nor woman was tendingit.

When I saw it, I quicldy removed  
The steel sword from my side  
Andkneltdown.

When I had fmished my prayers,

I took my tunic and made of it  
A cloth for the altar, before departing  
From that place. Then I mounted my horse  
And left the chapel behind,

For God had given me a great gift.

It would take a long time to describe  
All that happened to me on the way.

I would perhaps scarcely be beheved,

If I told it to you,

So I will not bother with it.

Besides, the tale would be disturbing.

But since I am  
The noblest king ahve,

I would never go back on my word,

Nor have I ever done so.

So I say that if there were anyone ahve  
S o bold or so valiant  
- Be he knight or man-at-arms,

Lady or damsel -

Who, if he carried straight to the Gaste Chapel

This formidable pair of pasterns

(In which I just now promised

To place King Arthur

And to send him prisoner

465

470

475

480

485

490

495

505 A la roïne d’Yselande,

Ki le veut et ki le me mande  
- Et je sui cil ki le fera,

Car lores m’aseûera  
Por voir de s’amor maintenant),

510 Et fust tous seus par convenant

Et de nuit venist et alast,

Et au revenir m’aportast  
Du drap ke desus l’autel mis,

Ke de ma cote a armer fis,

515 K’il n’eûst, quant il revenroit,

Ce ké il me demanderoit,

Quoi ke ce fûst sans contredire.”

“Souvent en avons oï, sire,

Parler,” dïent li chevalier,

520 “Mais n’oïmes du repairier

De nului nule fois parler.

Por ce n’i ose nus aler.

Non pourquant si a il chaiens  
Chevaliers espoir teus .ix. cens,

525 N’i a nul d’eus ki n’empresist 4a

A faire quan c’autres fesist  
Onques, tant fust fiers ne hardis.”

“Chou est noiens,” dist h rois Ris.

“Certes por ce ne l'ai dít míe  
530 Ke j’en eiisse baerie

A nului; nus n’i oseroit  
Aler, car fohe seroit.”

Devant le roi ot en estant  
Une puciele gente et grant  
535 Jovene, et n’ot pas .xx. ans passés.

S’ot de toutes biautés assés  
Ke damoisiele puet avoir,

Et ot courtoisie et savoir,

Ki avoec le biauté mout vaut.

540 Ele ert viestue d’un bhaut

D’une pourpre noire fouree  
D’or et de h meïsme ouvree.

Si ert dehe et bien plaisans  
A merveille, mais mout pensans  
545 Estoit. Trop par fust biele he,

Quant ele estoit si biele irie.

520. m. nouveles d.

To the Queen of Iceland,

Who desires it and who requests it of me  
- And I indeed wiU do so,

Since then will she truly yield  
Her love to me at once),

And if he agreed to go by night  
And to retum alone,

And if he were to bring me upon return  
Some of the cloth that I placed upon the altar,  
Which I covered with my tunic,

Then he would not be reíiised, when he retumed,  
Whatever he would ask of me,

Whatever that might be.”

“We have frequendy heard stories of the chapel,  
Sire,” said the knights,

“But never have we heard  
Tell of anyone’s return.

So no one dares to go there.

Even though there are perhaps  
Nine hundred knights here,

There are none who would undertake  
What another would never do,

However fierce or bold he was.”

“It does not matter,” said King Ris.

“Certainly I did not say this

Out of a desire to see

Anyone do it; no one would dare

Go there, for it would be folly to do so.”

Before the king stood  
A pretty girl who was very young  
And who had not yet turned twenty.

She was as beautiful as  
A damsel can be,

And she was courtly and intelligent,

Which like beauty is very becoming.

She was dressed in a long tunic  
Of a precious dark cloth that was lined  
With gold and that she herself had embroidered.  
She was slender and lovely,

But she seemed melancholy.

She must have been exquisite when happy,

If she was so beautifiil when sad.

Plouré ot, car bien ot de quoi.

Ele servoit devant le roi  
Maugré sien; si li desplot mout.

Ele avoit mout bien prins escout  
De ce ke li rois avoit dit,

Ke cil avroit sans contredit  
Ce kê il li demanderoit,

Ki de ces pastures feroit  
Ce ke il avoit devisé.

Durement a a ce pensé.

Puis dist en bas, “Diex, ke ferai,

Quant je ja mais ne voi ne sai  
Nule rescousse de ma tiere?

A tart mouvra mais pour moi guerre  
Li rois Artus, car j’ai perdue  
Ma terre; mais n’ert deffendue  
Par lui, ne n’ert a la rescousse;

N’i a mais a la parestrousse  
Fors ke me mete en aventure.

Ausi n’ont cil chevalier cure  
De furnir cest douteus afaire.

Certes, quoi k’il soit du repaire,

N’a quel chief ke venir en doie, 4b

J’enprendrai a furnir la voie;

Aussi ne me caut il de moi  
Riens nule.” Lors a dit au roi:

“Sire rois, redites encore  
Ice ke vous desistes ore.”

“Volentiers,” dist il, “par mon chief.”

Lors li reconte de rechief  
Ce kê il devant dit avoit.

Et cele, ki auques savoit,

Dist lors: “Seignour, vous savés bien  
Ke li rois pour neis une rien  
Ne se desdist de rien k’il die,

Nê onques ne fist en sa vie.”

“Ke de ce,” font il, “demisiele?”

“Vous l’orés par tans,” dist la biele.

Puis s’est tornee vers le roi  
Et dist: “Sire, entendés a moi.

Faites me tost ma mule rendre,

Car la voie vaurai emprendre  
Encore anuit sans nul delai.

552. avoit 564. a la par descousse

She had cried, for she had much to cry about.

580

575

570

565

560

555

550

She was serving before the king  
Unwillingly, this displeased hergreatly.

She had carefully taken note  
Of what the king had said:

That whoever would do with the pasterns  
What he had described  
Would not be refused  
Whatever he requested.

She thought long and hard about this.

Then she quietly said: “God, what will I do,

If I never see nor know  
Restoration of my land?

It is already too late for King Arthur  
T o make war on my behalf, for I have already lost  
My land; it was never defended  
By him, nor will he come to restore it.

There is no recourse

Except to place myself in danger.

Besides, these knights have no desire  
To accomplish this frightful affair.

Indeed, however difficult my return might be,

Or whatever might become of me,

I will endeavor to complete the mission.

It does not matter what happens to me  
At all.” Then she said to the ldng:

“Lord king, say again  
Whatyou said just now.”

“With pleasure,” he replied, “by my head.”

Then he told her once again  
What he had said before.

And as she was fairly astute,

She then said: “Lords, you know  
That the king for the smallest thing  
Cannot go back on his word,

Nor has he ever done so in his life.”

“What of it,” they said, “damsel?”

“You will hear before long,” said the fair maiden.  
Then she turned toward the king  
And said: “Sire, listen to me.

Quickly give me back my mule,

For I would like to be on my way  
T onight vvithout any delay.

Et les pastures porterai  
Sour l’autel, de voir le saciés.”

“Ha, pucele!” dist il. “Taisiés!

Trop fol afaire avés empris!

Maint chevalier a de grant pris  
Caiens, ki de cê entremetre  
Nen ose, et vous vous volés metre  
En point de mort. Laissiés ester!

Miels ne vous poés vous haster  
De morir; s’en ai grant pitié.”

“Se vous l’autrier tele amistié,

Sire, etisciés vers moi etie,

Vous ne m’eûssiés pas tolue  
Ne ma cité, ne ma gent toute.

Ja mar soiés de cè en doute,

K’a la capiele bien ne voise.”

“Non,” dist li rois, “certes, moi poise.

Mais pour ce ke mentir n’en doi,

II ne remanra pas en moi.

Tenés, et bien vous en couviegne!

Mout dout ke maus ne vous en viegne,

Et ce seroit mout grant damages.”

“Certes, c’est mout fols vasselaiges,

Damoisiele. Mais remanés. 4c

Plus seùr afaire emprendés,”

Dïent li chevalier trestuit.

“Ha! seignour, or ne vous anuit,”

Dist ele, “ne remanrai pas.”

Li rois commande isniel le pas  
Napes a traire, et on si fait.

Et li rois apoier se vait  
As estres, et devant lui mande  
Son senescal, et li commande  
Kê il face metre la siele  
Sour la mule a la damoisiele.

Et il si fist tout sans respit.

Ne demora ke mout petit,

Apriés ce kê il anuita,

Li rois, ki garde pris en a,

Fist la damoisiele apieler.

“Damoisiele, il est tans d’aler,”

Dist il, “hui mais quant vous vaudrois.”

“Sire,” dist eie, “il est bien drois.”

Lors monte, et il est auques tart.

You may be quite certain that I will carry  
The pastems to the altar.”

“Ah, maiden!” he said. “Quiet!

You have undertaken a foolish affair.

There are many lcnights of great worth  
Here, who do not dare  
Meddle in this, and you want to put yourself  
Onthebrinkofdeath. Leaveitbe!

There is no better wayyou could rush toward  
Your death. I feel great pity about that.”

“If the other day, sire,

You had had such friendship for me,

You would not have seized  
My city, nor all of my people.

Have absolutely no doubt  
That I will go to the chapel.”

“No,” said the king. “I truly regret this.

But since I must not lie about it,

It will not be my responsibility.

Go ahead, but too bad foryou!

I fear that harm will come to you,

And that would be a great pity.”

“This is indeed foolish courage,

Damsel. Stayhere, rathér.

Take up a safer mission,”

Said all of the knights.

“Ah, lords, if you don’t mind,”

Shesaid, “I will not remain here.”

The king commanded that they clear the tables  
At once and it was done.

And the king went to lean  
Against the window frame, summoned  
His seneschal, and ordered him  
To have the saddle put  
On the damsel’s mule.

And he did so without delay.

Only a short time later,

After night had fallen,

The king, who had taken note of it,

Had the young lady called fonvard.

“Damsel, it is time to go,”

He said, “now, if you would hke.”

“Sire,” she said, “it’s only right.”

It was a little late, so she mounted her mule.

595

600

605

610

615

620

625

Li rois monte de l’autre part,

635 Et bien .c. chevaliers avoeques.

Si l’ont convoie[e] d’ileques  
Dusc’a l’issue de la porte.

Ne le quident vive ne morte  
Ja mais veoir en lor eages,

640 Si dïent ke c’est grans damages. »

De la puciele se depart  
Li rois; et ele d’autre part  
Vers la forest s’est adrecie.

La mule fiert de la corgie,

645 Ki ne doce, ne ki n’areste.

De son mantel cuevre sa teste.

Si est en la forest entree.

Et la ntds fii laide et tourblee,

Et espesse si a merveiUes  
650 K’ele ne pot neis les oreilles

De sa mule tres bien coisir.

Et ele pense du ferir  
Sa mule et entre maintenant  
En une espesse mout tres grant,

655 Plaine de rouses et d’espines

Cargies de noires fourdines

Et de cornilles a plenté. 4d

Tout ot son vis esgratiné  
Et deschiré tout son blïaut.

660 De son cors li sans vermaus saut

En mains lius et a quelque paine.

Icele voie tant le maine  
K’ele est entree en une lànde.

A dame Dieu lors se commande  
665 Et reclaime nostre seignour,

Car onques mais paour grignour  
N’ot eûe que lors avoit.

Paour ot pour ce k’ele ooit  
Ours et Uons entour lui braire,

670 Et autres biestes tel bruit faire

De mainte diverse maniere  
K’il n’est feme nule tant fiere,

Ne hom, sê il ilueques fust,

Ke du sens ne li esteiist  
675 Issir ains k’il en escapast.

659. bliant

The king mounted his horse from the other side,

635

640

645

650

655

660

665

670

As did some one hundred loiights with him.

They accompanied her

Until she made her way out the main door.

They did not believe they would ever  
See her again dead or alive in their lifetimes,

And declared it to be a great pity.

The king left the maiden,

And she headed in the other direction  
Straight toward the forest.

Using her whip she hit the mule,

Which by no means stumbled or stopped.

With her mande she covered her head.

She entered into the forest.

The night was dark and odious,

So profoundly obscure

That she could not even see the ears

Of her mule very well.

She concentrated on whipping  
Her mule and at once passed into  
Some very thick undergrowth  
Full of briars and thorns  
Loaded with plenty of wild plums  
And with corneí-berries.

She had scratched her entire face  
And ripped her whole tunic.

Red blood spurted from many spots  
On her body and caused her discomfort.

Her path took her

Until she emerged into a clearing.

She then commended herself to God  
And called upon Our Lord,

For never greater fear

Had she felt than the fear that she had at that time.  
She was afraid, because she could hear  
Bears and lions roaring around her,

And other beasts making such noise  
In many different ways  
That no woman, no matter how strong  
(N or man, if he were there)

Would fail to lose her mind  
Before she could escape from it.

Ains ke cele paours li past,

Ki si tres durement li grieve,

Uns si tres grant tounoires lieve  
Et uns espars kê il li samble  
Ke ciels et tiere tout ensanle  
Doivent fondre[r] et craventer.

Et apriés cê, oï venter  
Si durement k’en mainte place  
Li grans vens les caisnes esrace  
Grans et gros, et porte avant lui.

Tel paour a et tel anui  
La biele k’ele ne set mie  
Comment garandir puist sa vie.

Si se tient mout a entreprise  
De la voie k’ele a emprise,

Et volentiers s’en repentist,

S’au repentir venir peuïst,

Car de ce ne se prendroit garde:

Li vens remaint et ele esgarde  
Une flame devant son vis,

Si grant kê il li est avis  
K’ele touche au ciel, et est lee  
Bien le trait d’une arbalestree.

Tout droit enmi lui esgarda.

.II. hommes noirs veus i a,

Ki par le feu ardant coroient, 5a

Et d’une tieste se juoient

D’un homme mort, ce h sambloit.

Esldver pas ne les pooit;

Si tres pries de h se passerent  
Ke pour poi k’il ne le bruherent.

S’en fu en paour et en doute.

En apriés cè, ot et escoute  
Une vois ki tel duel menoit  
Ke nus raconter ne poroit  
La complainte, ne la dolour.

Et ele esgarde a la luor  
Du fu, si vit un chevaher  
Venir tout seuî sans eskuier,

Armé tout entierinement.

Et regretoit mout durement  
Un chevaher kê il portoit  
Mort devant lui. Et si estoit  
Armés sans heaume et sans escu.

Before her fear passed,

Which afflicted her so severely,

710

705

700

695

690

685

680

Lightning struck and thunder clapped  
So loudiy that it seemed to her  
That together the sky and the earth  
Would crumble and fall away.

And after this, she heard the wind blow  
So strongly that in many places  
It uprooted tall, thick oak trees,

And carried them off in front of her.

The fair maiden had such fear

And such distress that she did not know

How to safeguard her own hfe.

She believed herself to be in such a sorry state  
Because of the path that she had followed.

And gladly would she give up her mission,

If she could escape from ir,

For she could not have anticipated what happened next:

The wind died down and she saw

In front of her a blaze

So great that it seemed to her

T o touch the sky and to be as wide

As a crossbow’s range.

She looked directly into the flames.

Then she saw two black men there  
Who seemed to be running through the fire  
And playing with the head  
Of a dead man.

She was unable to avoid them;

They passed so dose to her  
That they almost burned her.

She was afraid and in dread of all this.

And after that, she heard  
A voice that was making such a lament  
That no one could describe  
Its complaint, nor its pain.

She looked at the glow  
Of the frre, and saw a lcnight  
Coming alone without a squire,

Completely armed.

He was bemoaning the death of  
A knight that he was carrying dead  
Before him on his horse. Hewas  
Armed without a helmet or a shield.

Mout le regretoit k’il mar fix,

Et se pasme sour lui souvent.

Et la damoisiele se prent  
Au tost aler, et si s’avance;

Et la mule si tost l’i lance  
K’ele pert de lui la veûe.

Puis a tant sa voie tenue  
K’ele a la capiele coisie.

Mais ele ne la passe mie.

Ains descent et est ens entree.

Et s’a ens avoec li menee  
Sa mule au plus tost k’ele pot.

De toutes les paours k’ele ot  
Devant eues, cê estoit  
Noiens vers celes k’ele avoit  
En cel point. Adont se saigna,

Sa coupe bat, et reclama  
Nostre seignour mout durement,

Et sa mere, et puis esraument  
Vait soi et sa mule mucier  
Derier l’autel, pour le chevalier,

Ki tost apriés li chevauca  
Vers la capele et aprocha.

Et sachiés bien kè il faisoit  
Si grant duel comme il plus pooit.

Devant la capele descent, 5b

Et puis le mort chevalier prent

En ses bras. Si l’apoie al huis

De la gaste capele. Et puis

Si a son cheval atachié

A .i. arbre, et s’a apoiié

Son escu, et revient au cors

Plorant. Et se commence lors

A pasmer mout souvente fois.

Si dolereus et si destrois  
Comme il ert k’il ne set k’il face.

De duel toutes voies l’embrace,

En la capele le porta.

Maintenant ses mains desarma,

Et puis si va s’espee traire.

Une fosse commence a faire  
Devant l’autel au miels k’il pot.

Puis prent, si com faire l’estot,

Le chevalier et le met ens.

Hewas bemoaninghis comrade’s misfortune  
And repeatedly fainting slumped over the body.  
And theyoung noblewoman began  
To move rapidly forvvard;

755

750

745

740

735

730

725

The mule dashed off so quicldy  
That she could no longer see the lcnight.

She then followed her course  
Until she caught sight of the chapel.

By no means did she pass it by.

Instead she dismounted and entered within.

And as quickly as she could,

She led her mule inside with her.

Of all the fears that she had  
Had before, they were

Nothing compared to those that she was having

At this point. She made the sign of the cross,

Confessed her sins, called upon

Our Lord and his mother

Loudly, and then quickly

Went to hide herself and her mule

Behind the altar, because of the knight,

Who was riding not far behind her  
Toward the chapel and who now approached.

You can be sure that he was venting  
As much anguish as he could.

He got down from his mount in front of the chapel  
And then took the dead knight  
In his arms. He leaned him up against the door  
Of the Gaste Chapel.

He then tied his horse

To a tree, set down

His shield, and returned to the body,

Crying. Hebegan  
To faint several times over.

So miserable and anguished  
Was he that he was no longer aware of his actions.  
He nevertheless moumfiilly took him in his arms  
And carried him into the chapel.

Thereupon he removed his gaundets  
And went to draw his sword.

He began to dig a grave

In front of the altar as best he could.

Then, just as he had to, he took  
The knight and laid him in.

Lors se pasme de recommens  
Et fait tel duel k’il samble bien  
K’il l’amoit plus ke nule rien,

Et bien vausist morir illueques.

Puis entra en la fosse avoeques  
Por tout parfurnir son afaire,

Et dist: “Sire, or m’estuet il faire »

Ice ke vous me commandastes,

Quant vous de vie trespassastes,

Car je n’en doi riens trespasser  
De quanque me puisse amender.”

Lors a prise la boine espee  
Au chevalier, si l’a noee  
Entor lui, et commence a dire,

Tout en plorant: “Biaus tres dous sire,

De la cui mort j’ai grant enuie,

C’on vous trouvast, ne desfouist  
Nus ne nule, et vous deschainsist  
Vostre espee. Puis k’il le chaigne,

Ja mais nul jor ne le deschaigne  
S’il n’est ausi d’armes proisiés  
Si biaus et si bien entechiés  
Con vous avés esté a droit,

U sê il estre ne le doit.”

Et adont l’espee li serre,

Et puis le kuevre de la terre 5c

Et dist: “Biaus sire, je vous lais  
Con le meillour ki soit ja mais,

Ne ki port mais escu ne lance.

Tout issi com vous sans doutance  
Fustes H miudres chevaliers,

Li plus biaus et li plus entiers  
De tous biens, et li plus vaillans  
De cest mont, ki tant par est grans,

Ait Diex de vostre arme merchi,

Dont li cors gist en terre chi.”

Lors pleure et si se repasma.

Et quant il revint, si rarma,

Sa teste avant et puis ses mains.

Si s’em part et a pris as rains  
De l’arbre tantost son escu,

Et si l’a a son col pendu.

783. le chainsist

Le Chevalier as deus espees  
He fainted again

765

770

775

780

785

790

795

800

And lamented so much that it seemed  
That he loved the knight more than anything,  
And that he would like to die there himself.

Then he climbed into the grave with him  
In order to complete his business  
And said: “Sire, now I must do  
Whatyou commanded me to do  
When you expired,

Because I should neglect no aspect  
Of anything that I could set right.”

He then took the good sword  
Of the knight, tied it  
Around him, and began to say  
While weeping: “Good, kind sir,

Whose death I deeply regret,

May someone find you

And remove yotn: sword without disinterring you.  
As soon as he girds himself with it,

No one will ever remove it again,

Unless he is as esteemed in arms,

As handsome and as well endowed with quahties  
As you have been,

Or if he is destined to be so.”

Then he pressed the sword to him,

Covered him with earth,

And said: “Good sir, I leave you  
As the best who ever was,

Who ever carried shield or lance;

Since you, without a doubt,

Were the best knight,

The mosthandsome, the mostunsullied  
In all good qualities and the most worthy  
Of this woríd, which is so wide,

May God have mercy on your soul,

Whose body lies buried here.”

Then he wept and fainted again.

And when he came to, he put his armor back on,  
First over his head and then on his hands.

He left the chapel, picked up his shield  
At the base of the tree at once,

And hung it from his neck.

Puis monte et se prent a l’errer,

Et si ne fine de plorer.

Partis se fu de la capele  
Li chevaliers, et la pucele  
Ot mout bien escouté trestout.

Pas pour pas, a prendant escout, ,

S’en est derier l’autel venue.

Si est de la capele issue  
Por savoir mon se cil s’en va.

S’ot une frinte ki leva

De gent, k’i li est vis k’il vienent,

Ki font tel duel et le maintienent  
Ké onques tels ne fu oïs.

Ele se tenist a envis  
K’avoec de pitié ne plorast,

K’ains mais, dont ele se menbrast,

N’oï duel, dont la moitié  
Eust au cuer si grant pitié.

Si en plora mout doucement,

Et s’esmerveilla durement  
Ki cil grans sires estre pooit,

Por cui cascuns tel duel faisoit.

Et mout volentiers le seûst,

Sê ele savoir le peust.

Mais ele l’a laissié a tant.

Et cil ki venoient batant

Lors paumes et menant grant duel

Et vausissent morir lor voel

Ont le chevalier encontré, 5d

Se li ont plorant demandé:

“Senescaus, u est nostre sire?”

Et cil, ki ne lor pot mot dire,

Se pasme desous son cheval,

Si c’a peu k’il ne chiet aval.

Mais li autre tenir le vont.

Et quant il revient, il respont  
Si comme il pot, foibletement,

Si comme cil ki durement  
Fu adolés; si lor a dit  
Kê il a fait sans contredit  
Tout ice k’il li commanda  
A sa vie, et lors commenca  
A conter ke riens n’i remaint.

He mounted, set off,

And continued to cry.

The knight left the chapel,

840

835

830

825

820

815

810

And the maiden

Had overheard everything.

Step by step, while listening for him,

She crept out from behind the altar.

She went out of the chapel

To ascertain if the knightwas indeed leaving.

She heard a noise that arose  
From people who seemed to be coming and  
Who were showing such sorrow and sustaining it so  
That no one ever heard such a lament.

She could hardly keep herself  
From crying with them out of pity,

Since never, as far as she could remember,

Had she heard such grief, half of which

Would have sufficed to evoke the same pity in her heart.

She shed tears very quietly

And wondered greatly

Who this greatlord couldbe,

F or whom eachoneof them displayed such sorrow.

Very gladly would she know the answer,

If she could.

But then she set that thought aside.

And those who came striláng  
Their palms and grieving aloud

And who would have liked to die, if they had had their way,  
Metup with the knight  
And, weeping, asked him:

“Seneschal, where is our lord?”

Unable to utter a word  
He fainted on top of his horse  
So that he almost fell off.

But the others went to hold him up.

And when he recovered, he responded,

As well as he could, weakly,

Like one who was terribly

Dismayed; he told them

That he had done without fail

All that his lord had commanded him

While still alive, and then began

T o relate that nothing remained to be done.

Et il dïent k’il les i maint,

Si verront la fose u il gist.

“Non ferai,” dist il, “k’il me dist  
Ke jou, quant enfoui l’avroie,

Se puiscedi vous encontroie,

Ke retomefr] tous vous fesisse,

Et a tous ensamble desisse  
Ke, por s’ame oster de dolour,

A dame Diu nostre seignour  
Proïssiés.” “Commanda lê il?”

Font il. Et il respont: “Oïl.”

“Et nous voir issi le ferons  
Comme il dist. Ne trespasserons  
Chose k’il desist a sa vie.”

A tant s’en part la compaignie  
Et font tuit .i. deul merveillous,

Et li senescaus avoec els.

La pucele a mout bien oï  
K’il s’en vont, et lors s’ejoï,

Car estre quida retenue.

Lors est devant l’autel venue,

Si s’agenoile, et si a prises  
Les pastures. Si les a mises  
Sour l’autel au pié de l’ymage,

Mais n’i font pas lonc estage.

Ains salent enmi le moustier.

Lors n’ot il en li c’aïrier.

Mout par ot grant paor de mort,

Si proie Diu k’il le confort,

Et sa mere, et tantost reprent

Les pastures tout esraument. 6a

Si les a remises ariere.

Lors fu lie de grant maniere,

Car ne se murent tant ne quant.

A son cuer en ot joie grant.

Mout boinement lors les esgarde  
Con cele ki bien se prinst garde  
De tout. Maintenant s’aprecoit  
Du drap ke li rois mis avoit  
Sour l’autel, ki fii de sa coste.

Ore au primes voit ele et note  
Et bien se peut apercevoir

854. puis ce dist 868. sejors 885. boinenement

They said that he should lead them there,

So they could see the grave where he was lying.

“I will not do so,” he replied, “since he told me  
That ifl should meetyou,

Once I had buried him,

That I should have you all turn back,

And I should tell everyone together  
That, to remove his soul from suffering,

You should pray

To Lord God Our Savior.” “He so commanded?”  
Theyasked. And he responded: “Yes.”

“Then indeed we will do so,

Just as he said. We would never violate  
An order he made during his life.”

With that the company set off  
Showing incredible grief,

As did the seneschal with them.

The maiden understood

That they were leaving and then rejoiced,

For she had thought that she would be detained.  
Then she came in front of the altar,

Knelt down and took

The pair of pasterns. She placed them

On the altar at the foot of the image,

But they did not stay there very long.

They rose up in the midst of the church.

All she could do was get angry.

She was afraid she might die.

So she prayed to God that He comfort her,

And to His mother, and recaptured  
The pastems immediately.

She put them back on the altar.

She was then exceedingly happy,

Since they did not move at all.

This gave her heart great joy.

She examined them,

Like someone who was apprehensive  
Aboutallofthis. At once she noticed  
The cloth taken from the mantle  
That the king had placed on the altar.

Now for the first time she realized  
And could well understand

K’il si avoit esté por voir,

Car tele estoit comme il ot dit.

La pucele une piece en prist  
Com cele ki n’est esperdue.

A sa chainture l’a pendue,

Et dist kê ore boin aler  
En faisoit. Tantost vaut monter,

Et ert ja duc’al huis alee,

Quant il h menbre de l’espee  
Ke li chevaliers chainte avoit,

Ki en la capele gissoit.

Puis dist a soi k’en nulle guise  
Ne li laira par couardise,

S’ele i devoit perdre la vie.

A itant sa mule rehe,

Si commence as mains a grater  
La terre, et le prist a gieter  
Tant k’ele sent le chevalier.

Et lors entent au deslacier  
L’espee et tantost le desnoe.

Mout est he, quant ele est soe,

Car a mout boine le tenoit  
Cil ki estrainte h avoit.

Lors le recuevre et a prhé  
Diu ke de l’ame eûst pité  
Au chevaher. Lors chainst l’espee,

La mule prent, si est montee.

Bien set ké oublié n’a riens,

Et il h menbre mout tres bien

De la parole que dit ot

Cil ki, au meix k’il onques pot,

L’avoit au chevaher estrainte.

Au deschaindre ne s’est pas fainte,

Mais deslachier pas ne le pot. 6b

Lors pense bien k’il estuet  
Au deslaicier avoir preudome;

Si pense ke ja n’avra homme  
A baron - s’ele peut tant faire  
Ke parfurnie ait son afaire,

Et que Garadigan reviegne,

Coi k’entre voie h aviegne -  
Se celui non ki tant vaura  
Ke l’espee h deschaindra.

That in truth he had visited the chapel,

For it was just as he had described.

By no means bewildered,

925

920

915

910

905

900

895

The maiden took a piece of it.

She hung it on her belt,

Saying that now it was a good time  
Togo. Shewantedtomountupatonce  
Andhad alreadygone to the door,

When she remembered the sword  
That was worn by the knight  
Who was buried in the chapel.

She said to herself that in no way  
Would cowardice cause her to leave it there,

Even if she should lose her life in the process.

With that she tied up the mule again,

Began to scrape the ground  
With her hands and to toss it aside  
Until she could feel the knight.

Then she set herself to freeing  
The sword and immediately untied it.

She was elated now that she had it,

For the knight who had clasped it  
Believed it to be of great importance.

She then reburied him and prayed  
To God that he have mercy on the soul  
Ofthe knight. She girded herselfwith the sword,  
Tookthe mule andmounted.

She knew that nothing had been forgotten,

And she remembered  
The words spoken by  
The knight who, as best he could,

Had fastened it on the body.

She made an honest effort to remove it,

But was now unable to untie the sword.

So she was convinced that it would be necessary  
T o have a worthy man firee it,

And decided never to take any man

As lord and husband — provided she could proceed

T o accomplish her task

And return to Caradigan,

Whatever happened to her in the meantime -  
Other than fhe one who would be so worthy  
That he would remove the sword.

A itant encline a i’eglise,

Si se saine; puis si s’est mise  
En la lande, et si cevauca  
Mout tost, tant ke au bos aprocha  
Issi con la mule l’en mainne.

Si passe le bos a grant paine,

Ke son vis et ses mains deschire,

Et sa robe ront et deschire,

Si con li sans vermaus en saut.

Mais de tout ce petit li chaut,

Ptiis k’ele a trespasé le bos.

A la porte vint demanois  
De la cité, mais pas ne rueve  
A ouvrir le, car ele trueve  
Jí. chevaliers ki l’atendoient  
De par le roi. Kant il le voient,

Si sont bien ,c. fois sainné;

Esbahi et esmerveillié  
Sont trop de ce quê il le virent,

Car onques mais parler n’oïrent  
Ke nus hom parole tenist  
De ce ke nus en revenist.

Si li dïent: “Bien veigniés vous.”

“Et boine aventure aiés vous,”

Seignour,” dist ele. “Menés moi,

Sê il vous piaist, devant ie roi,

Si com il est drois et raisons.”

“Certes, volentiers le ferons,”

Font il. Lors l’ont menee droit  
La ou li rois Ris se gysoit.

Venue fu devant le roi  
La pucele sans grant esfroi.

Et il ot grant clarté laiens  
De cierges. Et il, por les gens

K’il oï, se fu esvelliés. 6c

Et de ce mout esmerveiiliés  
Si fii il ke ses gens estoient,

Ki cele pucele amenoient,

Ki avoit une espee chainte,

Car ele l’avoit si estrainte  
Entor ii k’ele roidooit  
939. line repeated 953. le voient  
958. Et vous boine aventure aiés

At that point she bowed down to the church,

And crossed herself, she then emerged

Into the clearing and rode

Quicldy, until she approached the woods,

The mule choosing the way.

965

970

940

945

950

955

960

She traversed the forest with much difficulty,

Which ripped and tore her dress  
And scratched her face and hands,

So that dark red blood spurted from them.

But of all this she cared little,

As soon as she was out of the woods.

She came direcdy to the door  
Of the city, but did not ask  
That it be opened, since she found  
T en lcnights from the king

Who were waiting for her there. When they saw her,  
They crossed themselves a hundred times.

They were stupefied and astounded  
Tosee her,

For never had they heard tell

Of anyone even recounting

That someone had returned from the chapel.

They said to her: ‘Welcome baçk.”

“And may you have good fortune,

Lords,” she replied. “Bring me,

If you please, before the king,

Since it is just and fair to do so.”

“Certainly, wewillgladlydo so,”

They said. They led her directly  
T o where the king was lying down.

The maiden came before the king  
Ratherquietly.

There was a lot of candlelight  
There. Because of the people  
That he heard, he awoke.

And by this he was as bewildered  
As his knights had been  
(Who were bringing the maiden  
Who had girded a sword to herself):

She had girded the sword

Around her so tightly that it hung stiffly

980

985

990

995

1000

1005

1010

Au costé. Et li rois le voit,

Si l’a tantost reconneiie.

Car ele ot la car deronpue  
Des ronsces es mains et ou vis,

Et sa robe, ce li est vis.

Mout a resgarde[e] la bele,

Pour ce k’il ne vit damoisele,

Ne damê ains porter espee.

La pucele est avant alee  
Et dist: “Dix vous saut, sire rois.”

Et il respont, comme courtois:

“Dixvous dointjoie, damoisele.”

“Je vieng de la gaste capele,

Sire, et se vous ne m’en creés,

Les enseignes veor poés,

Ke vous lé me rouvastes prendre.”

Lors s’agenoulle, et si li va tendre  
La piece que du drap ot prise.

Lors sot k’ele i íû sans faintise,

Car les enseignes bien connoist.

“He las,” dist il, “comme or me croist  
Paine et dolour toute ma vie.

Or ai je perdue m’amie,

Car bien sai ke ceste por voir  
Me vaura a seignour avoir,

Si perdrai m’amie la bele.”

Lors prinst a riere la pucele  
Et dist: “Avés vous tel paour?

Naie,” dist ele. “Tout sans freor  
Soiés, car ja ne beerai  
A vous, ne ja ne vous averai.

Ne ja ne vous en reveilliés.”

Quant li rois l’ot, mout en fii liés,

Et dist: “Pucele, demandés  
Donques tout ce ke vous volés,

Car il ert fait tout maintenant.”

“Or vous levés tout maintenant  
Et puis si dirai mon voloir.”

Li rois voit ke par estavoir 6d

Convient k’il faice son plaisir.

Lieve soi sans mettre loisir,

Con cil ki mentir ne soloit.

Et ele dist k’ele voloit

1017. soloir

At her side. The king saw her  
And recognized her at once.

The flesh of her hands and

Face was lacerated and her robe torn

By the briars, it seemed to him.

He examined the fair maiden closely,

Because he had seen neither damsel,

Nor lady carry a sword before.

The maiden stepped forward  
And said: “God save you, lord king.”

He responded like a courteous noble:

“May God give you joy, damsel.”

“I come from the Gaste Chapel,

Sire, and if you do not beheve me,

You can see here evidence of it,

Since you requested that I take this.”

She knelt down and offered him

The piece that she had taken from the cloth.

He therefore knew without a doubt that she had been there,  
Because he recognized the signs.

“Alas,” he said, “now my pain and suffering  
Will grow for the rest of my life.

Now I have lost my beloved,

For I know that this maiden

Will indeed want to take me as a husband,

And I will lose my beautiful lover.”

Then the maiden began to laugh  
And said: “Are you afraid of that?

Don’t be,” she said. “Have no fear at aîl,

Since I will never desire

You, nor will I ever take you as a husband.

Don’t lose sleep on that account.”

Having heard this, the king was delighted,

And said: “Maiden, then askfor  
All that you want,

For it will be done immediately.”

“Get up right away

And then I will tell you my desire.”

The king saw that he was forced  
To do her pleasure.

He got up without delay  
Like one who was not wont to lie.

She said that she wanted

980

985

990

995

1000

1005

1010

1020

1025

1030

1035

1040

1045

1050

1055

K’il li delivrast sa cité  
Et ke tout fuissent fors gieté  
Si homme k’en prison estoient;

Et veut ke ses pertes li soient  
Rendues, si com proveront  
Tout cil ki riens nule en saront; -  
Aprés si veut k’il isse fors  
De sa ville et se li jurt lors  
K’en sa terre mais n’entera  
Nul jor, ne mal ne li fera.

Et li rois Ris tout li otroie,

Con bien ke grever li doie,

Con cil ke de mentir ne ghille.

Issus en est fors de la ville,

Et avoec tout si chevalier.

Lors commencê a esclairier  
Et h solaus fu levés ja.

Et li rois, ki point ne tarja,

A son senescal commandé  
Ke de tout soit si amendé  
Con la pucele vaura dire,

Et ke tout cil de son empire  
Soient rendu, et restorees  
Les perdes selonc lor jurees  
Maintenant. Et li rois s’en vait.

Et si comme il dist, si est fait.

Ensi s’em parti h rois Ris  
De Garadigan, k’il ot pris.

S’en remest dame la roiene.

Et si en fu en la saisine  
De lcanques soit demander.

Ele fait devant h mander  
Ses damoiseles et ses gens.

Ses baihus, ki n’ert pas dolens,

Le fist mout deboinairement.

Mout i vinrent joieusement  
Comme gent de prison issue.

Et h senescaus le salue  
Comme sa dame, et h enkiert  
En kel maniere avenu iert

K’ele s’iert ensi dehvree, 7a

Et ki ot ensi deschiree

1056. les salue 1058. a. est

Him to free her city  
And to liberate all of  
Her men who were in prison;

And she wanted all of her iosses

To be restored to the satisfaction

Of those who were familiar with her holdings;

She wanted him thereupon to leave

Her city and to swear to her at that time

That he would never again invade her lands,

N or do her harm.

And King Ris consented to all of it,

However much he must have regretted it,

Like one who did not deceive with lies.

He went out of the city  
With all ofhis knights.

It began to growlight  
And the sun was already aloft.

And the king, who did not hesitate,

Ordered his seneschal  
To make all necessary amends  
Exactly as the maiden commanded,

And that all those firom her realm  
Should be freed, and their lost fxefs restored  
Immediately each according  
To their oath. The king then set off.

And just as he said, so was it done.

King Ris departed in this way

From Caradigan, which he had captured.

The queen remained the mistress of the domain.  
She was in possession  
Of all that she could ask for.

She had summoned before her  
Herladies-in-waiting and her retinue.

Her bailiff, who was by no means sad,  
Diditgraciously.

They came there joyously  
As people liberated from captivity.

And the seneschal greeted her  
As his feudal lord, and asked her  
In what way it happened  
That she had freed herself,

And who had ripped her robe in this way

1020

1025

1030

1035

1040

1045

1050

1055

1065

1070

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

Sa robe, et li ot si mal mis  
Ses mains et son col et son vis,  
Car sa biautés mout est empire.  
Et ele lor commence a dire  
De chief en autre tout l’afaire.  
Paine me seroit du retraire,

Pour ce si m’en tais atant.

Li senescaus enquiert avant  
Toudis, et dist kê il saroit  
Mout volentiers, s’i li plaisoit,  
Pour coi ele ot espee chainte,  
Car veue avoit dame mainte  
Et mainte damoisele esrer,  
Onques mais n’ot vetì porter  
Espee a dame n’a pucele,

N’ainc mais ne vit avoir si bele  
A home, tant detìst valoir.  
“Laissiés ester, ne puet caloir.  
Vous le saverés encore bien.”  
Lors a apelee Brangien,

Une pucele, et dist: “Metés  
Yaue es bacins, si l’arportés  
Ici. Si laverai mes mains  
Et mon vis ki est trestous plains  
De sanc. Et si m’aporterés  
La meloiur ke vous troverés  
De mes reubes ki laiens sont.”  
Cele et les autres tost le font,  
Que gaires n’i ont demouré.

En un bacin d’argent doré  
Li ont l’iauve caude aportee,  
Dont toute l’ordure a ostee,

Ki si a sa faice empirie.

Et puis aprés s’est despoulie.

Si a viestue blanke chemise,  
S’en a le gironnee mise  
(Dont gaires ne li embieli)

Par entre les renges et h  
De l’espee ke chainte avoit,

Car desnoer ne le savoit,

Ne paine a mettre ne li vaut.  
Puis viest en son dos .i. blïaut,  
Grant et panu d’un blanc samit,

1072. mainte dame

And had put her hands, her neck  
And her face in such a bad state,

Since it spoiled her beauty.

She began to tell them

The storyfrombeginningto end.

It would be a hardship for me to retell it,

So I refrain from doing so at this point.

The seneschal inquired fiirther  
And said that he would very gladly  
Know, if she pleased,

Why she was wearing a sword,

For he had witnessed the behavior of  
Many ladies arid many damsels,

But never had he seen  
A lady or a maiden carry a sword,

Nor had he ever seen such a beautiful sword  
Possessed by anyone, so much it must have been worth.  
“Leave it be, it does not matter.

You will know this eventually. ”

She then called Brangien,

A maiden, and said: “Fetch

Some water in the basins and bring it

Here. Iwillwashmyhands

And my face, which is Completely covered

Withblood. Andbringhere

The best of my robes

Thatyou find within.”

She and the others did it quickly  
For they by no means lingered there.

In a basin made of gilded silver  
They brought her hot water,

With which she removed all the filth  
That had blemished her face;

Then afterwards she undressed.

She put on a white shift  
And slipped on a skirt  
- A task that hardly pleased her -  
In between her body and the scabbard  
Of the sword that she had belted on,

Since she did not know how to unknot it,

Nor did she want to try.

Over her shoulders she put on an oversized mnic,  
Which was lined with a white velvet silk,

1065

1070

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

1105

1110

1115

1120

1125

1130

1135

1140

U oit maint lioncel petit 7b

D’or bordeïs, et esteletes  
I avoit par lius, et flouretes.

Itele ot la reube entierine,

Cote et mantei, et fu d’ermine  
La panne a sebelin bas noir.

Et li couvint par estavoir  
Ke du blïaut les pans mesist,

Si con de la chemise fist,

Entre soi et le rengeiire.

Puis chainst une estroite chainture  
A menbres d’or sor rice orfrois,

U pieres ot tels .c. et trois,

Ki valoient .i. tressor grant.

Puis mist en son chief maintenant  
Un capel de pieres et d’or  
K’ele avoit ondoiant et sor.

D’acesmer mie ne se faint.

Puis a dit kè on h amaint  
Son palesfroi tout harnesié,

Et on h a tout aparhé.

Et il fu biaus, blans, et petis.

S’ot sele u ot archons vautis  
A esmaus d’or et d’ivore,

Trestoute entailhe a trifoire.

S’ert d’or et de pieres h frains  
Et si ot tout itels lorains.

D’un diapre estoit la sambue  
Bien blanc a oevre d’or menue.

Et quant il fu si atornés,

Si dist cascuns k’ains ne fit tés  
Nus plus biax, ne miex atilhés.

Et quant fu tous aparhés,

La pucele monta desus,

Si biel atournee et mout plus  
Ke par parole ne vous faic.

Si boute son senestre brac  
As ataces de son mantel,

S’en met et mout bien et mout biel  
Les pans entre h et l’arcon.

Puis met .i. capel de paon  
Sour son chief, ke caus ne li griet.

1114. p. chaint 1117. grant tressor 1121. ne fe faint  
1126. a. petis v. 1130. itels frains 1143. arcons

On which there were many small lions  
Embroidered in gold and there were  
Here and there little stars and flowers.

The robe, cloak and mantle

Were covered with these, and the lining was

Made of ermine with deep black sable.

And she was forced  
To sUp the sides of the tunic  
(Just as she did with her shift)

Between her body and the scabbard’s fastenings.

Then she put on a tight belt  
With golden rings on a richly embroidered trim  
Where there were some one hundred and three stones  
That were worth a great treasure.

Immediately thereafter she put on her head  
A garland that she had, which was made of gold  
And precious stones, iridescent and dark red.

She was by no means modest in her attire.

Then she commanded that someone bring her  
Her palfrey fully saddled,

And it was all prepared for her.

The horse was beautiful, white and small.

It had a saddle, on which there was a curved saddle-bow  
With gold and ivory enamel,

Completely decoratedwith inlays.

The bridle was of gold and precious stones.

And the taclde was of the same fashion.

The saddle blanket was made ofbright white silk,

With deHcate gold workmanship.

And when the horse was thus adorned,

Everyone said that never was a horse  
So beautiful, nor better appareled.

And when it was ready,

The maiden mounted upon it,

Even more beautifully adorned  
Than I can say in words.

She pushed her left arm

Between the fastenings of her mantle,

And tucked its sides very properly  
Between herself and the saddle-bow.

Then she placed a peacock chaplet

On her head, so that the heat would not bother her.

1110

1115

1120

1125

1130

1135

1140

1150

1155

1160

1165

1170

1175

1180

Plaisaument sor la siele siet.

En sa main, comme bien aprise,

A lors une corgie prinse,

Dont toute ert d’yvoire la mance 7c

Et les fringes de soie blance.

Quant la pucele fii montee,

Si bien et si biel acesmee,

S’est la plus biele creamre  
U ains jor se penast nature,

Ke son sens n’i ot celé.

Son senescal a apielé,

Si li a dit tout maintenant:

“Toute ma terre vous commant  
Et mes chevalier et ma gent  
Et mes puceles ensement,

Si comme a l’omme, par ma foi,

U durement me fie et croi.

Pensés ent si comme il est drois.

A la court Artu le roi vois  
Toute seule, k’il l’estuet faire.”

A itant, comme deboinaire  
Et france, d’els se departi,

Ses commande a Diu et il li.

Tout issi se met a la voie  
Seule, con nus ne le convoie,

La dame de Garandigan,

Ki tante paine et tant ahan  
Ot pour sa tiere a delivrer.

Et ele se met a l’esrer,

S’oirre toute jor ajournee.

Tant s’est traveillie et penee,

Si con mix sot voie tenir,

K’ele vit par .i. jour venir  
Un moigne blanc. Si le salue,

Mais il ne l’a pas entendue,

K’il entent as ses eures dire.

Et ele ra dit: “Biaus dous sire,

Entendés a moi un petit.”

II s’areste et quant il le vit,

Si ne dist de grant piece mot.

Bien cuida, et merveilles en ot,

1167. departist 1178. e. vint p. 1183. moi sire p.

She sat in her saddle elegantly.

In her hand, like a slcilled rider,

She then took a whip,

Of which the handle was entirely of ivory  
And the lashes of white horsehair.

When the maiden had mounted,

So finely and elegantly adorned,

She was the most beautiful creature  
That Nature had ever endeavored to form,

Because She had not withheld her intelligence from her work.  
The maiden called her seneschal  
And told him straight away;

“I entrust you with all of my land  
And my knights and my retinue,

And my maidens as well,

As in the man, by my faith,

In whom I trust and believe.

Look after it in a just manner.

I am going to the court of King Arthur  
Alone, since it is necessary to do so.”

With that, like the good-hearted and generous  
Woman she was, she set off,

And they commended each other to God.

In this way, the lady of Caradigan  
- Who had had to endure so much suffering  
And so much hardship to liberate her lands -  
Set off all alone,

Since no one escorted her.

She began her journey,

And traveled the entire day.

She endeavored and strove  
To find her way as best she could,

Until one day she encountered  
Awhitemonk. Shegreetedhim,

But he did not hear her,

Because he was concentrating on saying his hours.

She said again: “Good, kind sir,

Listen to me a litde.”

He stopped, and when he saw her,

He said nothing for a long time.

He beheved, and was astonished by it,

1150

1155

1160

1165

1170

1175

1180

1190

1195

1200

1205

1210

1215

1220

Ke ce fust fantosmes u fee,

K’il ne cuidoit, estre nee  
Peûst si biele creature.

II le respont: “Boine aventure  
Aies tu, se boine cose iés.”

Ele s’en rist et dist: “Saciés  
Ke maus espirs ne sui je mie.

Mais dites moi par courtoisie 7d

Du roi Artu, se vous savés  
Quel part il est. Ne le celés.”

Et il dist: “je le laisai ains  
Bien matinet, quant je m’en vinc,

A Carduel. Et a fait grans gens,

Ce m’est vis, avoec li laiens  
De toute sa terre asambler.”

“I porrai je hui mais aler  
De jors?” “Bien i serés,

Se vous autressi tost alés  
Comme vous faisïés orains.”

La pucele se part al ains  
K’ele puet du moigne, et chemine  
Mout tost et de coitier ne fxne  
Sa mule. Et faít tant ke venue  
Est a Carduel. Si a vexie  
La gent ki ja ert asamblee.

A merveille l’ont esgardee  
Tout, et serjant et chevalier,

C’ains mais ne virent chevaucier  
Feme ki espee poxrtast.

Et ele, ke ne s’ariestast  
Legierement, en est venue  
A court, mais n’est pas descendue.

Ains entre en la sale a cheval.

Si esgarde amont et aval,

Si voit le roi u se seoit.

Li rois, ke ja souspé avoit,

Et la roïne tout ausi

Cil k’i de cê orent servi.

Li canbelens ki la estoient  
Les napes ostees avoient.  
Et ele vint droit devant lui.

1197. laisai hui 1214. vinrent

That this was an apparition or a fairy,

Because he could not believe  
So fme a creature could have been born human.  
He responded to her: “Good fortune  
Be with you, if you are a good being.”

She laughed at this and said: “Rest assured  
That I am not an evil spirit.

But tell me kindly,

About King Arthur, ifyou know

Which way he can be found. Do not conceal it.”

And he said: “I left him

Early this moming at Carduel,

When I set out. And he has made a lot of people  
From his entire ldngdom join him  
There, it seems to me.”

“Wrdl I still be able to arrive there  
Bydaylight?” “You will get there,

If you go as fast

As you were goingjust now.”

The maiden left as soon as  
She could from the monk, and traveled  
Swi£tly, continually spurring  
Her mule on. She rode so far that  
She arrived in Carduel. She saw  
The army that was already assembled.

They all looked at her with wonder,

Both lcnights and men at arms,

For they had never seen on horseback  
A woman wearing a sword.

N ot stopping for frivolous reasons,

She arrived at court,

But did not dismount.

Instead, she entered the hall on her horse.

She looked up and down,

And saw the king where he was sitting.

Already having dined,

The king and queen

1190

1195

1200

1205

1210

1215

.1220

Those whom theyhad servedwith this.  
The chamberlains who were there  
Had removed the tablecloths.

She came right in front of the king.

1230

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

1265

“Sire, boin jor aiés vous hui  
Et toute vostre compaignie,”

Dist ele. Et quant il l’a oïe,

II lieve la teste et le voit,

Et cuide bien, savoir le doit  
Ce k’ ele est ilueques venue.

Deboinairement le salue  
Et dist: “Bien sai ke vous querés,

Damoisele. Par tant avrés  
Secours, car j’ai mes gens mandees  
Par tout et sont ja asamblees.

S’ont a demain l’afaire empris 8a

Pour aler desus le roi Ris,

Ki a nostre cité asise.

Ne sai s’il l’a encore prinse,

Mais bien sai k’il assambleront  
A lui lues qu’il le trouveront,

S’il ne s’en est ancois partis.”

“Biaus dous sire, mout grant mercis.

Ice ne vois je pas querant,

Car je rai, tout [a] mon garant,

Toute delivré ma cité.”

“Or veul je k’il me soit conté,”

Dist li rois, “par kel aventure.”

Et ele sans entrepresure  
Li conte quan k’il li avint:

Comment ele ala et revint  
Seule a la capele et de nuis  
(Et li conte tous ses anuis)

Et ke, por ce k’ele est issue  
De tel pril, li ot rendue  
Toute sa terre li rois Ris,

Car il li ot en couvent mis,

Pour ce k’il ne cuidoit k’ariere  
Revenist en nulle maniere.

Et quant ele li ot tout dit,

S’a puis dit: “Ôés un petit,

Biau sire, ke je vieng cha querre.

Je tien de vous toute ma tere,

Et vous me devés conseillier,

Car nus ne me doit a moullìer  
Prendre, se par vostre gré non.

Si vous vieng demander ,i. don

1245. sain

“Sire, mayyou andallyourcompany  
Have a good day today,”

She said. And when he heard her,

He raised his head, recognized her,

And beheved he knew why  
She had come there.

Graciously he greeted her

Saying: “I know indeed whatyou are seeking,

Damsel. Youwillsoonhave

Assistance, because I have summoned mytroops

From all over and they have already gathered.

They have begun to prepare for tomorrow the task

Of attacking King Ris,

Who has besieged our city.

I do not know if he has captured it yet,

But I do know that they will join battle  
With him as soon as they find him,

Ifhe has notleft Caradiganbefore their arrival.”  
“Good, kind sir, many great thanks.

I am not seeking this,

Since I have completely freed my city  
And assumed the defense of it.”

“Now I want to be told,”

Said the king, “by what good fortune this occurred.

Ajidwithoutdifficulty, she

Recounted to him all that had happened to her:

How she went and returned

Alone to the chapel by night

- And she related all her adversity -

And how, because she had emerged

From such peril, King Ris had given back

T o her all of her land,

For he had promised it to her,

Because he did not believe that  
There was any way she could retum.

And having told it all,

She then said: “Listen alittle,

Good sir, to what I come here to request.

I hold from you all of my land,

Andyou must, therefore, give me counsel,

Since no one must take me

For a wife, except with your permission.

So I come to askfor agift

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

1265

1275

1280

1285

1290

1295

1300

1305

1310

1315

K’escondire ne me devés.”

“Amie,” dist il, “descendés.

Lors si porés vostre boin dire.”

“Vous le m’avrés anchois, biau sire,

Donné, ke descendue soie.”

Et li rois tantost Ii otroie.

Issi le creanta li rois

Le don, et chix, comme cortois,

Pour le descendre vìnt avant.

“Damoisele, d’or en avant,”

Dist il, “poés bien descendre.”

Tantost le vait par les flans prendre.

Si l’a mout souef descendue.

Et quant il l’espee a veue 8b

K’ele avoit chainte, si l’esgarde.

“Damoiselê, avons nous garde,”

Dist il, “c’avés chainté espee?”

Et la damoisele est alee  
Au roi et dist: “Vous ne savés,

Biau sire, quel don vous m’avés  
Donné. Si voel ke le sachiés.

Je voel k’a seignour me doigniés  
Celui ke si vaillans sera  
K’i ceste espee me pora  
Deschaindre sans riens empirier  
Et sans les renges depichier,

Ki n’i sont pourîes, ne viés.

Et cil pora estre mout liés,

Ki de moi avra le saisine.

Je sui de roi et de roïne  
Fille, ce saciés de voir,

Et sont mort; nê i a autre oir  
Ke moi, ki tieng toute la terre.

Et si poroit on bien loing querre  
Plus rices de moi et plus biele.”

“Certes, c’est bien voirs, damoisele.

Vous arés le donvolentiers.

S’il ne remaint es chevaliers  
Ki au deschaindre asaieront.

Et je cuit k’il i meteront  
Mout volentier entente et painne.”

Tantost son senescal demaine,

Keu, de maintenant en apiele:

That you should not deny me.”

“Myfriend,” he said, “get dovvn.

Then you can state your wish.”

“I will dismount, good sir,

Once you have granted it to me.”

And the king consented at once.

In this way the king promised her  
The gift and, like the courtly man he was,

He came forward to help her down.

“Damsel,” he said,

“Nowyou can dismount.”

He immediately placed his hands on her waist,

And guided her down gendy.

When he noticed the sword

That she had belted on, he looked at it closely.

“Damsel, should we be on guard,”

He asked, “since you have put on a sword?”

And the young noblewoman went  
To the king and said: “You don’t know,

Good sir, what a giít you have given me.

I want you to know about it.

I want you to give me as a husband  
Whoever will be so worthy  
That he can ungird for me  
This sword without damaging anything  
And without cutting the fastenings,

Which are neither old nor decayed.

And whoever takes possession of me  
Will have reason to be delighted.

You should know that I am the daughter  
Of a king and a queen

And that they are dead. There is no other heir  
But me. I hold all ofthe land.

One would have to search a great distance to find  
\_A damsel of greater nobihty and beauty than I have.”  
“That is true, indeed, damsel.

You will have this gift, gladly.

All that remains is for the knights  
To try to ungird the sword.

And I believe that they will put themselves to the task  
Very willingly with effort and determination.”  
Thereupon he called at once  
The seneschal of his domain, Kay:

1275

1280

1285

1290

1295

1300

1305

1310

1315

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

1345

1350

“Senescaus, ceste damoisiele  
Et la terre voel ke preigniés,

Par couvens ke vous deschaingniés  
L’espee si comme ele a dit.”

Et Keux se îieve sans respit,

S’en est alés le roi au pié.

Et li rois l’en a redrecié,

Et dist ké il ne le petist  
Miels emploier, kê il seûst;

N’a nului ne l’eûst tant chiere.

Et Keux fu liés de grant maniere,

Et vint vers la pucele droit.

Demanda li s’ele otroioit  
Ice ke li rois avoit dit.

“O'il, sire, sans contredit,”

Dist la pucele. Et Kex [I’]a tant 8c

Saisie as renges maintenant.

Mais tant n’i paine ne travaille  
C’au deslachier mout bien ne faille,

Car miex noent ke plus s’esforce.

Et quant il voit ke n’i vaut force,

Si les lait et dist: “Dehait ait,

Damoisiele, ki por nul piait  
I metera ja mais ses mains.”

“Avoi, mesire Kex, au mains  
Avés vous vilonie dite.

Je vous daim bien a tous jors quite.

Ja voir de moi ne serés sire."

Et il s’en vint plains de grant ire  
Au roi et dist: “Assés porés  
Prometre quì ke vous vaurés  
La dame de Garadigam.

Je quit ke nus deschaigne oan  
L’espee k’ele a au costé.

Legierement seront osté  
Tout du droit ploi de la coroie.

Ja Diex ne doinst ke nus hom joie  
En ait, ne ja a chief en traie."

Li rois le senescai apaie  
Au plus k’il puet, et la puciele,

Et mon seignour Yvvain apiele  
Tantost et dist: “Avant venés,

Amis. Ceste dame prendés  
Et toute sa terre et ses fìés,

“Seneschal, I wantyou to accept  
This young lady and her land,

On the condition thatyou ungird  
The sword, just as she said,”

Kay stood up without delay.

He knelt down at the feet of the king.

The king raisedhimbackup,

And said that he could

Bestow her no better, as far as he knew;

To no one else would she be so dear.

Kay was overjoyed,

And came directly toward the maiden.

He asked her if she agreed to  
What the king had said.

“Y es, lord, without objection,”

Said the maiden. And Kay  
Grabbed her at once by the fastenings.

But no matter how hard he tried,

He failed to untie them,

For the more he tried, the tighter they became knotted.  
And when he saw that brute force was of no use,

He abandoned the fastenings, saying: “A curse,  
Damsel, onwhoever for any agreement  
Ever puts his hands there.”

“Indeed, my lord Kay, at the very least  
You have spoken slanderously.

I declare you quit forever.

Truly you will not be lord or husband over me.”

He withdrew full of ire  
Toward the king and said: ‘You can  
Promise towhomeveryou want  
The lady of Caradigan.

I believe that no one will ungird

The sword that she has at her side today.

Easily will all the fastenings be removed  
By some lucky trick.

May God grant that no man gain

Joy from it, norbring this to asuccessful conclusion.”

The king calmed the seneschal

And the maiden down as best he could,

Called my lord Yvain

At once, and said: “Come forward,

My friend, accept this lady  
With all her land and her fìefs,

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

1345

1350

Par issi ke vous deschaigniés  
L’espee, s’on le puet deschaindre.

Je ne sai ki se deiist plaindre  
De tel terre ne de tel dame,

Sé il le puet avoir, par m’ame.

Vostre ert, se faire le poés.”

Et mesire Ywains est alés  
Le roi au pié sa merci rendre.

Lors s’en va la sans plus atendre  
Et dist: “Dame, j’assaieroie,

S’ii vous plaisoit, se je poroie  
Cele espee pour nule rien  
Deschaindre.” “Sire, moi plaist bien,”

Dist ele et il s’en entremet.

Mais ke plus grant travail i met

Et il plus fort la melle et noe. 8d

Lors set il bien ke ja n’ert soe,

Quant ii net ie puet deslacier.

“Dame, or i puet bien essaier,”

Dist il, “autres ki miels vaura,

Car ja par moi ne vous sera,

Si com moi samble, deslacie.”

Et cele remaint mout irie  
De ce ke si preudom i faut.

Des ore en avant ne li caut,

Ce se pense, ki i essait,

Ne quide ke humais nus l’ait,

Car n’i set si boin ne si biel.

Li rois apiele Dodiniel  
Le sauvage, puis se h dist  
Tout ausi comme as autres fist.

Et il en vient vexs la pucele,

Et esgarde k’ele est si biele,

Et pense ke boin nés seroit  
Cil ki si biele fame aroit.

Et il essaie sans soi faindre  
Et quide l’espee deschaindre,

Mais n’i fait el ke fait avoient  
Cil ki essaié s’i estoient.

Puis s’en torne tous honteus.

Lors ne fii pas h rois joieus;

Ains s’esmerveiUe ke cè ert.

Tantost a la puciele enquiert

1367. sans m. 1370. je poiee 1375. Et il h plus

Provided thatyou ungird  
The sword, if it canbe untied.

I don’t know who should complain  
About such a domain and such a lady  
If he can have her, by my soul.

She will be yours, if you can do it.”

My lord Yvain went

To lcneel before the king to give him thanks.

Then he tumed to her without waiting any longer  
And said: “My lady, I would try,

If you agreed, to see if I could

Ungird this sword

In some way.” “I accept, sir,”

She said, and he set himself to the task.

But the harder he tried,

The more entangled and knotted it became.

Unable to untie it,

He was then quite convinced that she would never be his.  
“My lady, now another knight who is more worthy  
Can give it a try,” he saìd,

“F or, it seems to me, I will never  
Unlaceitforyou.”

She was left veiy distressed

Because such a worthy man had failed the test.

From now on it does not matter to her  
Who tries ìt, she thought.

She did not believe that anyone would have her today,

Since she knew of no one there with qualities as good.

The king called forward Dodinel  
Le Sauvage, then told him  
Just what he had told the others.

He came toward the maiden

And remarked how beautiful she was,

And thought that whoever would win such a beautifiil woman  
W as born under a lucky star.

Believing he could ungird the sword,

He put all his effort into it,

But he dìd not fare any differently than  
Those who had tried before.

He then tumed away completely ashamed.

As a result the king was by no means cheerful;

Instead he wondered what was going on.

Immediately he inquired of the maiden

1365

1370

1375

1380

1385

1390

1395

1405

1410

1415

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

U ele ot prise tele espee  
Et ki li ot ensi noee,

Ke nus n’en puet venir a chief.

Ele li conte tout de chief  
Du mort chevalier; et comment  
Cil avoit fait son orement,

Ki dedens la fosse le mist,

Et les paroles ké il dist;

Comment le prist puis et la chaint.

Et la parole a tant remaint.

Li rois le fist laissier ester  
Et dist: “Alés vous reposer,

Bíele. Vous en avés mestier.

N’i ferai huimais essaier  
Chevalier nul ki soit chaiens.”

Cele voit bien ke c’est noiens.

S’otroie ce ke li rois dist. 9a

Et la roïne mout bíen fist,

Ki o li la pucele en maine  
En ses chambres et mout se paine  
De l’aaisier quan k’ele puet,

K’ele set bien k’il li estuet.

Si manga et fu bien servie,

Et si ot bele compaignie  
Ki li a grant solas tenu.

Et quant saisons de couchier fu,

Li lit fiirent apresté tuit.

Cele, con bien k’il li anuit,

A a force sa reube ostee  
Par sous les renges de l’espee  
Du miels k’ele le puet sachier.

Puis se se vait a tout couchier.

Au matin, quant il ajorna,

Li rois se lieve et atorna;

Et la roïne fu levee.

Et la damoisele a l’espee  
Se ratourna par grant loisir.

Et li rois vait la messe oïr,

Et la pucele avoec lui vint.

Mais ici trop li mesavint,

K’ele vint armee au moustier.

Et li rois oï sans targier

1442. mes vint

Where she had taken such a sword  
And who had tied it to her in this way,

So that no one could complete the task.

She related to him from the beginning  
About the dead knight and how  
The one who had placed him in the grave  
Had fuifiUed his last wish,

And the words that he had uttered;

She described how she then took the sword and strapped it on.  
And with that she fell silent.

The king let it drop  
And said: “Go get some rest,

Fair maiden. You need it.

I will not now make  
Any knight here try it.”

She saw that it was of no use,

So she consented to what the king said.

The queen did the appropriate thing.

She brought the maiden away with her  
To her chambers and tried her very best  
To put her at ease,

Because she knew what she needed.

She ate, was well attended to,

And had good company  
That offered her much solace.

And when it was time to go to bed,

The beds were all prepared.  
Althoughitwastroublesomeforher, she  
Removed her robe forcibíy  
From beneath the fastenings of the sword,

Tugging at it as best she could.

Then she went to he dqwn with the others.

In the morning, when day broke,

The king got up and got dressed;

The queen had already risen.

And the damsel with the sword  
Dressed herself again slowly.

The king went to hear mass,

And the maiden went with him.

But she did not fare very weil,

Since she had come to church armed.

The king heard mass without delay

1405

1410

1415

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

La messe et s’en vint maintenant.

Et la bele li vint devant  
Et dist que de li li souveigne  
Et ke son couvanant li teigne,

Ke l’espee li grieve mout.

“Bele, je le vous tenrai dont,”

Dist il. “Mais souffrés ,i. petit.”

Et il fait mander sans respit  
Les .ccc. et sissante sis,

Et il i veinent, ce m’est vis,

Mais ]i niés le roi n’i vint mie,

Car il ert en chevalerie  
Alés, et Tors li fils Arés.

Et Gerflés ert apriés alés.

Icil troi sans plus i faloient.

Tout li autre a ia court estoient  
Et errent tout devant le roi.

[Et] li rois dist: “Seignour, j’otroi

Ceste demisele et sa terre 9b

Celui ke le porra conquerre

Par si ke l’espee deschaine.

Ne veil ke nul en i remaigne  
Ki ni s’i soit hui essaiés.”

Mout est chascuns endroit soi Iiés  
Et ne cuide pas k’il i faille.

Cascuns i assaie et travaille,

Mais n’i font nes k’icil devant.

Et li rois a dit maintenant  
As .xx.m. kê il avoit  
Assamblés, por ce k’il devoit  
Contre le rois Ris chevaucier,

K’il i aillent tout asaier.

Si assaient, mais riens n’i font.

Et quant trestout faifli i ont,

La pucele s’esmaie mout,

K’ele quide bien tout de bout  
Ke mais n’ait seignour en sa vie.

Or ne se pardoute ele mie  
K’fl ne soit tres boins chevahers  
Et de bones teches entiers  
Ki l’espee li deschaindra.

Et bien avenu li sera,

S’ele avoir le puet a seignour,

Car ele avra tout le mellour

And retumed right away.

Then the lovely maiden came before him  
And asked that he remember her  
And that he keep his promise,

Since the sword was a great annoyance.

“Fair maiden, I will therefore keep my word,”

He said, “but wait a litde while.”

He summoned without pause  
The three hundred and sbcty-six,

And they came there, it seems to me,

Though the nephew of the king did not arrive,

For he had gone off to practice chivalry  
With T or, the son of Arés.

And Gifflet had gone after them.

Those three were the only ones missing.

All of the others were at the court  
And all were before the kirxg.

[And] the king said: “Lords, I grant  
This damsel and her land  
T o whoever can conquer her,

Provided that he ungird the sword.

I do not want anyone to fail  
To try this task today.”

Each knight was deîightéd on his own account  
And did not beheve he would fail.

Each one tried and toiled,

But they did not accomplish any more than those before.

And the king commanded at once

To the twenty thousand that he had

Assembled - because he had

To attack King Ris -

That they all try their hand.

So they tried, but achieved nothing.

And when they had all failed,

The maiden was very dismayed,

Because she was quite convinced

That she would never have a husband in her lifetime.

She was in no doubt

That the one who would ungird the sword  
Would be an excellent knight  
And of good, pure qualities.

She would be lucky  
To have him as a husband,

Because she would have the very best lcnight ahve

1450

1455

1460

1465

1470

1475

1480

1490

1495

1500

1505

1510

1515

1520

1525

1530

Ki soit tant con li mondes tient.

Toute esbahie au roi envient  
Et dist que convenant li tiegne.

“Atendés,” dist il, “tant k’il viegne  
U Gauvains u Gerflés u Tors.

S’a cief n’est trais par lor efifors  
Cis afaires, ne sai ke dire.”

“J’atenderai,” dist ele, “biau sire,

Quant ore amender ne le puis  
A mon chois.” Et li rois a puis  
Dit kê on maintenant mesist  
Napes et asseoir fesist  
Ces chevaliers; et on si fait.

E il meïsmes laver vait,

Et la roïne, et sunt assis.

Et li rois manga mout pensis.

Quant mangiet orent a loissir,

Et quant le roi vint a plaisir,

Si a on les napes ostees. 9c

Et quant il ot ses mains lavees  
~Etil?fe'adés mout pensans,

UÍi vaUés biaus et gros et grans  
Et apers et plains a droiture,

De toutes biautés ke nature  
Puet en un cors d’omme asseoir,

Et si ne pooit pas avoir  
Plus de .ii. ans avoeques .xx.

D’eage. devant le roi vint  
Et dist: “Sire, quant avant ier  
Mui[t] de cort por aler cerkier  
Les aventures par la tierre  
Vostres niés, si vous requierre  
Ke chevalier me fessissiés,

Quele eure que vous oriiés  
Ke vous en vauroie semonrre.

Ne vous n’en vausistes respondre  
Autre cose que tout issi  
Comme il dist, la vostre merci.

Et je vous semoig de couvent.”

Et li rois le vit grant et gent  
Et si bien fait, ce li est vis,

K’il n’estoit, k’il seûst, hons vis

1494. cies, esfrois 1501. fist 1512. ka 1513. Puet on un

For as long as the world existed.

Completely astounded she came to the king  
And asked that he keep his promise.

“Wait,” he said, “until

Either Gawain, Gifflet orTor arrives.

If this affair is not accomplished by their efforts,  
I don’t know what to say.”

“I will wait,” she said, “good sir,

Since I cannot just nowhave things  
Aslwish.” And the king then  
Commandedthat someone should set  
The tablecloths at once and have fhe knights  
Sit down; and it was done.

He went to wash,

As did the queen, and they were seated.

And, brooding, the king ate.

When they had eaten their fill  
And the king was satisfied,

They took away the tablecloths.

Once the king had washed his hands  
And gone back to his brooding,

A handsome youth, powerfiil and tall,  
Open-featured and justly imbued  
With all the beauties that Nature  
Can dispose in the body of a man  
- And he could not have been  
More than twenty-two years  
Of age - came before the king  
And said: “Sìre, when a while ago  
Your nephew left court to go in search of  
Adventures throughout the land,

He requested that  
You make of me a knight,

Whenever you would hear  
Me call upon you to do so.

Ifyou please, you would not want to respond  
Othenvise than exacdy  
As he stated.

I requestnowthatyou keep yourpromise.”  
And the king saw him tall and fair  
And so well built, it seemed to him,

That there was no man alive, as far as he knew,

1490

1495

1500

1505

1510

1515

1520

1525

1530

1535

1540

1545

1550

1555

1560

1565

Si biaus d’assés con cil estoit.

Se li seoit mout et plaisoit  
K’il ne vit onques, k’il seiist,

Cors d’omme u tant avoir deust  
Proêce, s’en li ne faloit.

Et des ore mais tort avroit  
S’il li veoit chevalerie,

Quant eages ne îi tolt mie.

Se li dist k’il le fera  
Chevalier, quant il li plaira  
Sans arrester et sans sejour.

Et il li dist: “Sire, hui cest jor  
Estre le voel.” “Etjel’otroi.

Keu,” dist il, “foi ke devés moi,

Cest vallet a ostel menés  
Ore endroit, et si vous penés  
De querre lui quan k’e[st] mestier  
A faire nouvel chevalier  
Sans mestre nul arrestement.”

“Sire, a vostre commandement.”

Issi con li rois dist, si fait 9d

Li senescaus. Et cil s’en vait  
Por soi laver et por baignier.

Et Kex li fait apareillier  
Robe d’un boin vermeil samit.

Quant il fu vestis, si ne vit  
Onques nul hom plus biele rien.

La reube li seoit bien,

Ké il sambloit c’atout fu nés.

Et mesires Ywains est entrés  
Laiens, et assés chevaliers.

I meïsmes li vait caucier  
Un espron desus la cauce  
De dra roé. L’autre li cauce  
Gales li caus. Et puis monterent  
Ensamble, et a la cort alerent.

Mené l’a par l’une des mains  
Devant le roi mesire Ywains.

Si l’esgardent tuit a merveille  
Et dïent ke ne s’apareille  
A lui, de cors, ne de biautés,

Nus ki soit, ne ki ait estés,

1569. esgarderent

As very handsome as this one was.

The idea suited him and gave him pleasure,

Since he had never seen, as far as he knew,

The body of a man in which there ought to be so much  
Prowess, if in him it was not absent.

And it wou!d be wrong for him  
To fbrbid the youth lcnighthood,

Since his age did not preclude it.

So he said that he would make him  
A knight whenever he wanted,

Right away and without hesitation.

And the youth replied: “Sire, this very day  
I want to become one.” “And so I grant it,”

Said the king. “Kay, by the faith thatyou owe me,

Bring this young man to the living quarters  
Straightaway and take pains  
T o fetch him everything that is needed  
T o make a new knight  
Without allowing any delay.”

“Sire, atyour command.”

Just as the king said, so did

The seneschal. And the youth went

To wash himself and bathe.

Kay had a robe of good, crimson velvet  
Prepared for him.

When he was dressed, no one ever saw  
A more beautiful thing.

The robe suited him well

For it seemed that he was born with it on.

And my lord Yvain entered  
The place along with many knights.

He himselfwent to place a spur  
Over theyouth’s leggings, whichwere made  
Of dotted doth. Gales the Bald put the other spur  
On his heel. And then they mounted  
T ogether and went to the court.

My lord Yvain led him  
By the hand before the king.

They all looked at him with wonder,

And all agreed that he had no equal  
In body, nor in beauty,

Among the living, nor among those who had ever lived before;

1535

1540

1545

1550

1555

1560

1565

Nê u il doie avoir autant  
Proêce, ne bien, par samblant,

Se corages le vielt souffrir.

Et li rois vait vespres oïr.

Puis mengtìent. Aprés mengier  
Vont a lor ostels chevalier,

Et cil vait veillier a l’eglise.

S’ot au matin tout son service.

Et puis a son ostel ala  
Un petit dormir et menga.

Et dist c’on l’esveillast lues droit  
Ke Ii rois Artus leveroit.

Et on si fait, et il se lieve  
Et s’atome, ke ne li grieve.

Et viest une cote a armer  
En son dos d’un drap d’outre mer.

Puis s’arme, si biel comme il pot,

De quan c’a chevalier estot  
Por assalir et por deffendre.

Aprés monte sans plus atendre.

Si est en la sale venus  
Tous seus, et si est descendus

Et a son escu apoié, lûa

Et se glave. Et vint tout a pié  
Tous seus dusques devant le roi  
Et dist: “Ne faut miê en moi,

Sire, fors que l’espee chaindre.”

Et li rois en fait lors ataindre  
Une k’en ses cofres avoit,

Ke mout tenoit chiere et amoit.

Si li chainst et li a donnee,

Si comme il devoit, la colee,

Et dist: “Diex te faice preudomme,

Car je ne vi onques mais homme,

Se tu n’as malvaisté a mestre,

U proêce doie miex estre.

Et Diex te gart, car trop es biaus.”

Lors dist li chevaliers nouviaus:

“S’il vous plaisoit, j’essairoie,

Sire, se deslaicier poroie  
Cele espee.” Et il li otroie.

Et il, liés et mout plains de joie,

En vient vers la pucele droit.

1603. chaint

Nor, by all appearances, did any man exist, in whom there must be  
As much prowess or as many good qualities,

Provided that his heart accepted to house them.

And the king went to hear vespers.

Thentheyate. Aftereating,

The knights went to their lodgings

And the youth went to keep vigil at the church.

In the morning he had his service.

And then he went to his quarters  
To eat and to sleep a little.

He ordered that he be woken as soon  
As KingArthurwouldrise.

It was done, and he got up

And dressed, by no means disturbed,

Putting over his shoulders a surcoat  
Made of a cloth from overseas.

Then he armed himself, as best he could,

With aJl that was necessary for a knight  
To attack and defend.

Afterwards he mounted his horse without waiting any longer.

He came into the hall  
Completely alone, dismounted,

And leaned his shield and his lance aside.

He came on foot

AIl alone right in front of the king,

And said: “There remains only,

Sire, to fasten on the sword.”

The king then had a sword brought out  
That he had in his coffers,

And that he valued and prized very much.

He fastened it to him, gave him

The accolade, just as he was supposed to,

And said: “May God make you a valiant man,

For I never saw anyone,

- If you don’t have cowardice as master -  
Where prowess should be better lodged.

May God protect you, since you are so very fair.”

Then the new lcnight replied:

“Ifyou please, sire,

I would tiy to see if I could untie  
Thatsword.” Thekingconsented.

And the youth, happy and fxill ofjoy,

Came straight to the maiden.

1575

1580

1585

1590

1595

1600

1605

1610

1620

1625

1630

1635

1640

1645

1650

1655

“Damoisele, s’il vous plaisoit,

Je essairoie volentiers,”

Dist il, “puis que je sui chevaliers,

Se je ja deslacier poroie  
Ces enrengeiires de joie.”

Et la biele respont sans ire:

“Je voeil bien,” dist ele, “baus sire,

Ke vous vostre entente i metés.”

“Damoisele, donques montés  
Sour cel dois, car a cheval sui.

Si me feroit ja grant anui  
Ains que de si haut i touchaisse.”

“Vous desistes que je montaisse  
Par vostre grant mesaventure.

Vous tornast il donques a laidure,

Se devant moì descendissiés?

Assés estes outrequidiés,

Quant tant chevalier a devise  
Preu et vaillant i ont main mise  
Et i ont tout faUi mout bien.

Et vous, ki n’avés encore rien  
Fait d’armes, n’encor ne savés  
Se vous ja nule riens vaurrés,

Me commandés si richement lOb

Monter sus le dois! Et comment  
K’il aviegne, g’i monterai,

Ne ja voir d’orguel n’i serai,

Ne de vilonnie retee.”

A tant s’est sus le dois montee.

Et li chevaliers en vient ia  
Trestout a cheval, et si a  
Prises les renges, ses desneue,

Ausi comme i fesist la seue.

Si l’a chainte par de desus  
Et s’en tome sans dire plus,

N’au roi, nê a la damoisele,

N’a chevalier. Et si l’apiele  
Li rois et si dist: “Retornés,

Chevaliers, car avoir devés  
La damoisele a cui apent  
Garadigans entierement,

U seignorie a biele et grant.”

Mais bien saciés que nul samlant

1628. desites 1637. necor

“Damsel, if you please,

Since I am a lcnight,”

He said, “I would gladly tiy to see  
Ifl coulduntie  
These straps ofjoy.”

By no means displeased, the fair maiden responded:  
“I would like you, good sir,

To applyyourself to the task.”

“Damsel, then climb

Uporí fhat table, since I am on horseback  
It would be a nuisance for me  
To reach the straps from so high up.”

“It’ s your great misfortune

To have said that I should chmb up there.

Would it be, then, shameful,

Foryou to dismount before me?

You are extremely presumptuous  
When so many perfectly worthy and valiant  
Knights put a hand to it  
And all of them utterly failed.

And you, who have not yet done  
Anything with arms, who don’t knowyet  
If you are worth anything at all,

You command me so mightily  
To climb up on the table! Whatever  
The result, I will climb up there.

I will certainly never be accused  
Ofarrogance orofuncourtlybehavior.”

With that she climbed up onto the table.

And the knight came over  
Still on horseback took  
The straps and untied them,

Just as he would with his own sword.

He strapped it on over himself

And tumed away without saying anything more

Either to the king, the damsel,

Oranylcnight. Theking  
Called after him, saying: “Come back  
Knight, because you are supposed to have  
The damsel to whom Caradigan  
Belongs entirely,

Where there is a good and powerfiil lordship.”

You can be sure that the lcnight

1620

1625

1630

1635

1640

1645

1650

1655

Ne fait li chevalier k’il l’oie.

Ains se met tous dis a la voie.

Et li rois n’en est mie liés  
K’il s’en vait. S’en est merveilliés,

Car cil oit esté longement  
A cort et ne sot nus comment  
Fors ‘biaus vallés’ a non avoit.

Dist Kex: “II s’est bien fais a droit  
Apieler et bien baptisier.

A non doit avoir sans cangier  
‘Li chevaliers a .ii. espees.’

Ausi en a il .ii. torsees,

Nul autre non avoir ne doit.”

Cil, entreus k’il s’en aloit,

Se pense k’einsi se fera  
Nommer, nê autre non n’avra.

De cort se parti en tel maniere  
Cil ki ne vielt por la proiere  
Du roi a la cort remanoir.

Ains s’avancê a tout son poir.

Et passe et les vílles et les prés,

Tant ke la forest est entrés,

Car la droite voie n’esldeve.

La pucele remest pensive

Enmi la sale et esbahie lOc

(Quant si haute chevalerie

- Et dont si lonc li renons cort

Con l’or renommé de la cort -

Li .ccc. et sissante trois

Et li .xx. mille que li rois

Ot assamblé, falli avoient

A l’espee, ki tant estoient

Prosié d’armes et aduré,

Et cil, cui on ot adoubé  
De nouvel et riens n’avoit fait,

A toute l’espee s’en vait,

K’il ot si de legier eue)

Tant k’ele s’est aperceue  
Des paroles au chevaher  
Ki l’autre enfoui a moustier.

Si s’apensa ke, s’il iestoit  
Ausi preudon, il le seroit,

Et ausi biaus, sans nule faille.

Did not appear to have heard him.

On the contrary, he still set off on his journey.

The king was not pleased

About his departure. He wondered about the youth,

Since he had been at court

For a long time and no one knew what

His name was, except to call him‘fair squire.’

Kay dedared: “He rightly

Named and baptized himselfjust now.

Henceforth he should have his name be  
‘The knight with two swords.’

Since he packed up two of them,

No other name should he have.”

While he was leaving, the youth  
Thought to himself that he would

Call himself thus, and would have no other name than that one.

In spite of the entreaty of the Idng  
The youth departed in this way,

For he did not want to remain at court.

Instead he proceeded fonvard to the best of his ability.

He passed both cities and fieíds,

Until he entered the forest,

For by no means did he avoid the straight path.

The maiden remained befiiddled  
And stunned in the middle of the hall  
(Since such an eminent gathering of lcnights,

- Whose renown circulates as far  
As the famous gold of the court -  
The three hundred and sixty-three  
And the twenty thousand that the king  
Had assembled, who vyere so  
Esteemed in arms and tried and tested,

Had failed with the sword,

And the knight who had been newly dubbed  
And had not yet accomplished anything  
Carried the sword off,

Which he had had so easily)

Until she understood

The words of the knight

Who had buried his lord in the chapel.

She remembered that, if this youth were  
Just as worthy a man and just as handsome,

He would be without a doubt the knight of whom he spoke.

1660

1665

1670

1675

1680

1685

1690

1695

1705

1710

1715

1720

1725

1730

1735

1740

Adont ne laisse c’al roi n’aille  
Et si le semont de couvent.

“Amie, n’en doutés noient,

Car tost aprés envoierai,”

A soi apele sans delai  
Quatre, ki mout par sunt eslit:

Mon seigneur Iwain et Ellit ,

Et Saigremor et Dodinel.

“Seignour, le chevalier nouviel,”

Dist il, “je voeil que vous m’amèïgniés.

Alés, si vous apareilliés  
De toutes armes et montés  
Isnelement, et si gardés  
K’avant ne le laissiés aler.

Et saciés comment apeler  
Se fait.” “Tout a vostre commant,

Sire,” font il. Et maintenant  
De lor armes armer se font.

Lors montent et aqueilli ont  
Lor voie, et vont grant aletìre,

Si con li chemins a droiture  
Les maine, et l’ont aconsuï.

Mesire Yvains, ki l’ot suï  
Plus tost, con cil ki ne se faint,

Devant les autres l’[a] ataint,

Si ke tous ses chevaus tressue. lOd

Et li dist: “Li rois vous salue  
Et mande k’arriere viegnés,

Chevaliers, et si nous dïés  
Comment vous estes apelés.”

Li chevaliers s’est arrestés,

Ki ot en lui sens et mesure.

“Et... grant boine aventure  
Ait il et vous, ki m’aparlés.

Autre non ke mesire Kéx  
Me mist nommer ne me saroie.

N’oï apeler en ma vie  
Fors ‘le bel vallet.’ Et moi poise  
Ke Ii rois vous dist ke je voise  
A cort, mais ne puet avenir.

Trop ai grant cose a parfurnir.

Si ne porroie aler arriere.

Et sê il en nule maniere

1716. c. se fait a. 1734. *illegible where indicated*

So she did not neglect to go to the king  
T o urge him to keep his word.

“My friend, have no fear,

For I wiU send after him soon.”

He called before him at once

Four knights, who were among the most elite:

My lord Yvain and Ellit,

Sagremore and Dodinel.

“Lords,” he said,

“I wantyou to bring me the new knight.

Go and equip yourselves

With all of your arms and mount up

Right away. T ake care

Not to let him slip away.

And fmd out how he calls himself.”

“At your command,

Sire,” they said. And immediately  
They put on their armor,

Mounted, and set off on their way,

Riding at a swift pace  
Directly along the road that  
Led them, and they caught up with him.  
Mylord Yvain, who had lost no time,

Having followed him more quicldy,

Such that his horse was covered with lather,  
Reached him before the others  
And said to him: ‘The king greets you  
Knight, and demands thatyou come back,

And that you tell us  
Howyou are called.”

Havingreason and moderation,

The lcnight halted.

“And may he have good formne,

Andyou too who are spealdng tò me.

I would be unable to give myself another name  
Than the one my lord Kay gave me.

I have not been called anything in all my life  
Except ‘the fair squire.’ I am sorry  
That the king told you that I should go  
T o court, but this cannot occur.

I have too many great things to accomplish.

So I could not go back-  
And if in any way

1705

1710

1715

1720

1725

1730

1735

1740

1745

1750

1755

1760

1765

1770

1775

1780

Peiist estre, tout a estrous  
Retorneroie je por vous,

Car vous m’avés a cort servi  
Et fait honnour, vostre merci,

Et je m’en lo a mon pooir.”

“II vous convient par estavoir,”

Dist mesire Yvains, “retorner, ,

Car li rois me fist creanter  
Ke jê arrie[re] vous menroie  
Et vostre non demanderoie.

Si vous i menrai, se je puis,

N’autre ju partir je n’i puis  
Fors un: u que vous reviegniés,

U que la bataille enpreigniés  
Vers moi.” “Je l’enprenderai ancois.

Mais or ert certes sor men pois.”

A itant se sont eslongié.

Et orent le cemin laissié  
Et sont entré en la champaigne.

S’ot chascuns grant cheval d’espaigne  
Fort et bien alant et isniel.

Chascuns met l’escu en cantiel  
Et la grosse lance sor feutre.

Lors muet li uns encontre l’autre,

Tant con chevaus Jes peut porter.

Et mesire Yvains au jouster

Si tres fort la lance pecoie 1 la

Ke les esclices en envoie  
Si haut ke nus ne les veïst.

Cil as .ii. espees coisist  
Haut et droit, et si l’a feru  
Si ke l’escu li a cousu  
Au brac, et le brac a l’aisele.

Lors firent la torneboiele  
II et li chevaus en .i. mont,

Si k’il ont les piés contremont,

K’a peu k’il n’ont les cols brisiés.

Et mesire Yvains est iriés  
Et honteus, si est relevés.

Et ses chevaus s’en est tornés  
En voie; et il le cuide prendre,

Mais il ne le volt pas atendre.

1775. et li la

It were possible, I would return  
Foryour sake at once,

Since you served me at court  
And did me honor. Manythanks.

I rejoice in it with aE my heart.”

“You must by necessity retum,”

Said myiord Yvain,

“Since the king made me guarantee  
That I would bring you back  
And would ask for your name.

So I will take you there, if I can,

And cannot propose any other alternative  
Except one: eithéryou return  
Or you engage in single combat  
With me.” “I would rather fight.

But it will certainly be against my wiE.”

With that they distanced themseîves from one another.  
They had left the road  
And entered a field.

Each one had a large Spanish horse,

Strong and nimble and quick.

Each one carried his shield slung to one side  
And rested his thick lance on a fewter.

Then each moved against the other,

As fast as a horse could carry them.

And in the joust my lord Yvain  
Violently shattered his lance,

Sending the fragments flying  
So high that no one could see them.

The knight with the two swords chose a target  
High and straight on, and strack him  
So that he pierced his shield through to the brace,  
Forcing the brace to his armpit.

Then he and his horse did a somersault  
And feE into a heap,

Their feet pointing upwards,

Their necks almostbroken.

Enraged and ftdl of shame,

My lord Yvain got back up.

His horse tumed away in another direction;

And Yvain tried to catch him,

But the horse did not care to wait.

1750

1755

1760

1765

1770

1775

1780

1785

1790

1795

1800

1805

1810

1815

1820

1825

Ains l’ot ja grant piece eslongié.

Et quant il est issi a pié,

Cil as .ii. espees s’en vait.

Quant Segremort vit k’il ot fait  
Issi de mon seigneur Yvain,

A lui s’eslaissie tout de plain  
Et quide bien vengier la honte.\*

Mais ke feroie plus lonc conte?

Cil as .ii. espees assamble.

Chevalier et cheval ensamble  
A envoié tout en un mont.

Li autre doi ki aprés vont  
Joustent ausi, mais n’i font plus.

Ains des .iiii. n’i remest nus  
K’i n’abatist o le cheval,

Ki fiiient amont et aval,

Et cil les vont a pìé cacant.

Cil as .ii. espees a tant  
S’en part et prent a chevaucier.

Cil se metent au repairier  
Tout .iiii. a pié, tant k’il vinent  
En la sale u mout grant plait tienent  
D’els cil qui les voient venir,

Car ne cuidoient k’avenir  
Peíist por nule rien ki soit.

Et tantost con li rois les voit,

II dist: “U est h chevaliers?

Avés ie vous laissié arrier?

Por coi n’est il avoeques vous?” llb

“Certes, sire, ce poise nous,

Mais ne le poons amender.

Par autrui le poés mander,

Car par nous n’i venra il mie.

Assés nous a fait vilonnie  
K’il nous a tous .iiii. abatus,

A peu k’il ne nous a rompus  
A nous et nos chevaus les cols.

Ains mais ne veïsmes tels cops  
De lance a chevaher donner.”

Quant la pucele l’ot loer  
Issi, se pense en son corage  
K’il ert, s’il vit par eage,

Li mieudres chevahers du mont.

1790. seremort 1792. lui leslaissie 1810. ke peust avenir

It had already gone quite a way.

Seeing Yvain thus on foot,

The knight with the two swords departed.

When Sagremort saw what he had done  
To mylord Yvain,

He galloped toward him without fiirther ado  
And imagined that he would avenge this disgrace.  
But why would I make a story longer?

The knight with the two swords attacked.

Knight and horse together  
He sent into a heap.

The other two lcnights who were following them  
Jousted too, but achieved nothing more.

On the contrary, ofthe four there remained no one  
Whom he had not struck down along with his horse.  
The horses fled here and there  
And the knights went chasing after them on foot.

At that point the knight with the two swords  
Made off and began to ride.

The others set out on the return home,

All four on foot, until they came

Into the hall, where those who saw them coming

Paid them close attention,

Because they did not suppose that this  
Could happen for anything in the world.

As soon as the king saw them,

He said: ‘Where is the knight?

Did you leave him behind?

Why is he not in your company?”

“Truíy, sire, we are sorry,

But we are unable to improve on the situation.

You can summon him with someone else,

Because for our sake he will not come.

He did us the great disgrace  
Of defeating all four of us.

He almost broke our necks  
And those of our horses.

We have never seen such blows  
Bestowed by a knight’s lance.”

When the maiden heard him praised

In this way, she thought to herself

That he would become, if he lived a normal lifetime,

The best lcnight in the world.

1790

1795

1800

1805

1810

1815

1820

1825

1830

1835

1840

1845

1850

1855

1860

1865

Lors vient au roi et le semont  
Et dist que convenant li tiegne.

“Amie, atendés tant k’il viegne,

Gavains, et si doi compaignon.

Ja n’en soiés en soupecon,

Car je les envoierai aprés.

II a passé demi an pres  
Ke ne les vi, ce poise moi.

Je doi aler sus Ris le roi,

Ki m’a si grant honte mandee.

Ma gent ke j’a[i] ci assamble[e]

Ne voel ore pas departir.”

“Sire, puis k’il m’estuet soufFrir,

Et je volentiers soufferai.

Mais par foi, je ne m’en mouverai  
De cort, con bien k’atendre doie,

Devant ce ke setìre soie  
D’avoir trestout mon convant.”

“Damoisele, et je le creant.”

Issi ot ses joustes outrees  
Li chevaliers as .ii. espees.

Et chevauce sans ariest  
Et trespasse mainte forest.

Si vaint tous les tornoiemens  
Et passe les enchaucemens  
Par tout, si fors con il les treuve.

Et fait tant d’armes et s’espreuve  
Plus en .ii. mois k’autres n’etìst  
Ains en .ii. ans, kê on setìst.

Et li avint si k’aventure, 1 lc

Tant soit fors, envers lui ne dure.

Et achieve ce ke ne fist  
Chevaliers ki onques nasqtiist.

S’en vait par tout la renommee,

Atant k’a la cort est contee  
De cels qui dire l’ont oï.

La pucele mout s’ejoï  
En son cuer, et si a raison,

De ce ke il akevit tel non.

Le roi semont assés souvent  
K’il ne li falist de couvent.

Et il li dist par grant doucour

1836. passes 1855. c. li les 1864. et tant

So she came to the king, pestered him,

And requested that he keep his promise.

“My friend, wait until Gawain  
And his two companions arrive.

Do not worry about this,

Because I will send them in search of him.

Nearly half a year has elapsed

Since the last time I saw them, to my regret.

I must wage war on Ris the king,

Who sent me such great shame.

My army, which I have assembled here,

Does not now want to disperse.”

“Sire, since I must be patient,

I will be so gladly.

But upon my word, however long I must wait,

I will not leave the court,

Before I am sure that

All of the terms of your promise have been met.”

“I guarantee it, damsel.”

\

Theknightwiththetwoswords i

Hadwonhisjoustsinthismanner. |

Herode withoutrest j

And crossed through many forests. S

He won all the toumaments í

And everywhere gained the upper hand j

In his encounters, as diffìcult as he found them. j  
He engaged in more chivalry and tested himself  
More in two months than any other would have done  
Before two years were out, as far as one knew.

It happened that, however difficult the adventure,

It could not withstand his prowess.

He achieved more than  
Any knight who was ever born.

The account of this traveled all over,

Until it was related at the court  
By those who had heard it told.

The maiden rejoiced much  
In her heart, and was right to do so,

Because he was achieving such a name.

She urged the king rather often

Not to fail her in the terms of his promise.

And he told her very gently

1835

1840

1845

1850

1855

1860

1865

K’ele n’ait nul[e] paoui,

Ne doutance de nule rien.

“Biele,” dist il, “je cuit mout bien,

Se nous de ci nous mouvïens,

Vostre afaire hasterîons.

Car en alons a Clamorgan.”

La dame de Garadigan  
Dist k’il faice sa volenté,

Car son cuer a entalenté  
De faire trestout son plaisir.

Lors s’esmeuvent par grant loisir  
Et vont a Clamorgan tout droit.

N’i remaint nus ki de cort soit.

Et li rois ou chastel sejourne;

D’uit jors tous entiers ne s’en torne,

Mais novele nule ne vient,

Nê aventure n’i avient.

Si en est li rois mout irés  
Et mout s’en est esmerveilliés.

Un jor ot au digner li rois  
Mangié, et sist encore a dois,

Car sa coustume estoit iteus.

Et fiarent alé as osteus  
Por deduire et por solachier  
Par la ville li chevalier.

Et fii a maisnie eschierie  
Auques; par laiens n’avoit mie  
De chevahers plus de .vii. vins.

Et ne fii au dois ke soi[t] quins  
Au plus. Lors commence a penser.

Es vous k’entrent sans mot sonner

Dusques a-x. chevaliers laiens. lld

Si ert chascuns forment dolens

Par samblant. Et armé estoient,

Et une litiere menoient  
Couverte d’un vermeil samit.

S’erent doi palefroi petit  
Atelé devant et deriers.

Dedens gisoit uns chevaliers  
Ki navrés ert d’un tronc de lance  
Parmi le cors, don grant pesance  
Orent li autre, ce sambloit.

1894. as osteus ale 1912. grant de lance p.

That she should have no fear,

Nor doubt about anything.

“Fair maiden,” he said, “I am convinced that  
Ifwe moved away from here,

We would hasten your afifair.

Let us go to Clamorgan.”

The lady of Caradigan  
Said that he should do his will,

Because he inspired her heart  
To do his bidding.

They then set out slowly  
To go directly to Clamorgan.

No one who belonged to the court stayed behind.

And the king dwelled in that casde;

For a whole weekhe did not return,

Though no news arrived,

Nor did any adventure occur.

The king was quite astonished by this  
And became most perturbed.

One day the king had eaten

At the midday meal and was stìll sitting at the table,

Because such was his custom.

And the knights had gone to their lodgings  
To have a good time and  
To make merry in the city.

He was with a shghtly reduced entourage.

There were with the king

No more than one hundred and forty knìghts.

And there were at the table only a fifth of them  
At the most. He began to brood.

Suddenly about ten lcnights entered the room  
Without spealcing a word.

Each one seemed to be miserable.

They were armed,

And were leading a litter

That was covered with a crimson velvet cloth.

Two little palfreys were hitched up  
At front and back.

Within the litter lay a knight

Who was wounded with a lance fragment

Through his body, because ofwhom the others seemed

To suffer great distress.

1875

1880

1885

1890

1895

1900

1905

O la plaie du cors avoit  
Encore .i. grant cop d’une espee  
Parmi la teste, et l’ot bendee.

Si fii mout atains et grevés.

Et il ont les heaumes levés.

S’ont le roi Artu conneu.

Lors sont il tout .x. descendu, ,

Et si ont la litiere prise,

Et as piés le roi tout droit mise  
Devant le dois, et mot ne disent.

Entor la litiere s’assisent.

Si commencent tel duel a faire  
Ke nus ne le pooroit retraire  
Pour homme ki encor fust vis.

Et H rois en est mout pensis  
De ce k’areisnié ne l’avoient.

Merveilla soi k’il estoient  
Et ki h chevahers estoit  
Ki en la litiere gisoit,

Pour cui il sont si adolé.

Lors a devant soi apelé  
Mon seigneur Yvain, si a dit:

“Avés vous veu le despit  
Ke ci chevaher ci fait ont,

Ki devant moi assis se sont,

Ne ne sui de nul arraisniés?

Alés i et si encerldés  
A cui il sont et dont il venent,

Et ki cil ert ke si kier tenent  
Ke por lui sont issi mari,

Et ke cil est ki le feri  
Issi et un chief et un cors.”

Et mesire Yvains en vient lors

A eus, et si com le commande 12a

Li rois, tout issi lor demande  
Mot a mot, mais nus ne respont,

Ne nul samblant entr’aus ne font  
Ke nus d’eus l’oie ne ne voie.

Et il du demander s’asproie  
A enchaus et se trait avant,

Mais nule riens, ne ke devant,

Ne dïent. Si s’es[t] merveihiés.

Mesire Yvains est mout iriés,

1944. kil le

Along with the wound in the body there was  
In addition a great sword stroke  
In the middle of his head, which he had bandaged.  
He was very ill and in pain.

They lifted their heimets off,

And recognized King Arthur.

Then all ten of them got down on foot,

They grabbed the htter,

And, without saying anything, put it directly  
At the feet of the king in front of the table.

They sat down around the litter  
And began to make such a lament  
That no one could describe it  
For a mortal’s comprehension.

The king was very perplexed by the fact  
That they had not addressed him.

He was curious about who they might be  
And about the identity of the knight  
Who was stretched out in the htter,

For whom they were so troubled.

Then he called before him  
My lord Yvain and said:

“Have you seen the insolence  
That these knights who are seated  
In front of me have shovra?

I was not addressed by any of them.

Go over there and inquire

T o whom they belong and from whence they come,  
And who is the one whom they cherish so much  
That for him they are so afflicted,

And who is the one who struckhim  
Thus both in the head and the body.”

My lord Yvain then came over  
To them and, word forword,

Exacdy as the king had commanded,

He asked them, but no one responded,

Nor did they make any sign among them  
That any of them had heard or seen him.

He triedto askit

Fervently and stepped forward,

But nothing more than before  
Did they say. He was dumbfounded.

My lord Yvain was very angry,

1915

1920

1925

1930

1935

1940

1945

1950

1960

1965

1970

1975

1980

1985

1990

1995

K’il samble ke soit aatine.

Si s’en merveille la roïne  
Et tout cil ki laiens estoient.

Estes vous ke revenir voient  
JC. chevaliers en tel maniere  
Con devant et une litiere.

S’ert couverte d’un drap roé.

Et il sont ensi tout alé  
Cele part u il ont veii  
Ke la premiere mise fii.

Si l’ont par delés l’autre assise  
Et fisent duel en autre guise  
Ke n’avoient fait li premier,

K’il ot dedens .i. chevalier  
Ki se plaignoit si durement  
K’il cuidoient certainement  
K’il deust sans arrest morir,

Car l’anguisse ne pot souffrir,

K’il avoit l’espaule perchie  
D’une glave, et la hance brisie.

Et por ce tel duel demenoient,

N’onques a homme ne parloient,

Ki fiist en la sale laiens.

Et de l’enquerre fu noiens,

Ke ja nus nul samblant en faice  
Du dire por nule manace.

S’en est mout li rois coureciés.

Et ké il est ensi iriés,

Et la tierce htiere vint,

Et tout autresi se contint  
Comme les autres de devant.

Et i ot chevahers autant.

Et, ke feroie plus lonc conte,

Ensi i en vint .ix. par conte.

Et tout aussi con la premiere 12b

Fist, si fist chascune litiere.

Et furent toutes lés a lés  
Devant le roi. II est alés  
Por demander de quel part vienent  
Tout cil chevaher, et il tienent  
Les testes basses sans mot dire.

Et h rois en entre en grant ire,

Si ne fine de demander.

1966. Ka p. 1975. Kil lavoit 1978. parlerent

Because the vrounded lcnight seemed to be suffering.  
The queen was astounded,

As was everyone who was at the court.

Suddenly they saw coming once again  
Ten lcnights and a htter  
In the same way as before.

It was covered with a dotted cloth.

They went precisely

To the spot where they saw

That the first litter had been placed.

They laid theirs down right next to the other one.  
They lamented in a different way  
Than the first group had done,

Because they had inside a knight  
Who complained so loudly  
That they truly beiieved  
That he should die without delay,

Because he could not tolerate the paìn,

Since his shoulder had been pierced  
By a lance and his hip broken.

Because of this, they expressed this sorrow  
And did not speak to anyone  
Who was there in the hall.

It was useless to pursue it,

Since they gave no indication

They would speak on account of any threat.

As a result, the king became incensed.

And while he was thus annoyed,

The third litter arrived  
And they behaved just like  
The others before them.

There were just as many knights.

Why would I make alonger stoiy?

There arrived there by count nine htters.

And just like the first one,

Sodideachlitter.

They were all hned up next to each other  
In front of the king. He went  
To askfrom whence came  
All of these knights, and they held  
Their heads low without saying a word.

The kingbecame furious at it all,

And did not stop demanding answers.

1960

1965

1970

1975

1980

1985

1990

1995

2000

2005

2010

2015

2020

2025

2030

2035

Mes ne le voelent nes esgarder,

Ne dire mot grant ne petit.

Sel tient li rois a grant despit.

En l’ire que li rois avoit  
Et ens un grant courous, il voit  
XX. chevaliers armés venir.

Et Ii samble a lor contenir  
Ke trestout mout preudomme soient.

Ci .xx. chevalier amenoient  
Une litiere a .ii. chevaus  
De ,ii. pailes emperiaus  
Couvers, plus blans que nois negie.

La litiere ert apareillie  
Et couverte d’un bloi samit  
A oevre d’or. Et voit .i. lit  
Assés noble et riche dedens,

Comme a preudomme. Et gisoit ens  
Uns mout grant chevalier navrés  
D’une glave par les costés.

Et ot bien .ix. plaies un chief  
D’espee, ki de la mains grief  
Estoit il en grant aventure,

Se n’en presist par tans cure  
Et boine garde et grant conroi.

Et il voient as piés le roi  
Les litieres ki i gisoient,

Et les chevaliers ki plouroient  
Tout entour; adont descendirent.

Et quant cil [de] devant les virent,

II se leverent maintenant  
Et vienent encontre plourant.

Et ont tout la litiere prise,

Si l’aporterent et l’ont mise  
Devant le roi droit a ses piés.

Et lores est recommenciés

Li diels si grans ke c’est noiens 12c

De trestous les regretemens  
K’ains i liissent, de la moitié.

Lors en a li rois grant pité,

La roïne et li chevalier.

Adont se Heve sans targier  
Li rois, et si vient demander

2028. vinrent 2040. lievent

But they did not even want to look at him,

Nor utter the slightest word.

The king tookthis to be very impertinent.

During the anger and great rage  
Of the king, he saw coming  
Twenty lcnights in armor.

They all seemed by their behavior  
To be very worthy men.

These twenty lcnights were bringing  
A litter suspended between two horses  
That were whiter than the fallen snow.

It was covered with two expensive embroidered silks.

The litter was equipped

And covered with a blue velvet cloth

That had gold motifs. The ldng saw inside ofit

A very rich and noble bed,

As for a worthy man. In it was lying  
A very tall knight, wounded  
By a lance through his ribs.

He had a good nine wounds in his head  
From a sword. From the least painful ofthese  
He would be at great risk,

If he were not soon taken care of  
And looked after.

They saw at the feet of the king  
The litters that were lying there,

And the lcnights who were crying  
All around; then they dismounted.

When those firom before saw them,

They stood up at once  
And came toward them crying.

They all took thê litter,

Brought it and placed it  
Before the king right at his feet.

And then the lament  
Began again so loudly that  
All the grief that was there before  
Seemed hke nothing by half!

The king tookpity on them,

As did the queen and the knights.

He promptly stood up  
And came to ask

2005

2010

2015

2020

2025

2030

2035

2045

2050

2055

2060

2065

2070

2075

2080

A ceaus qu’il vit aporter

Cele litiere daarraine

Dont il vienent, et Id les maine,

Ki cil chevalier navré sont.

Mais nus d’aus tous ne li respont  
Mot, ne n’entendent sans cesser \*

Fors a duel fairê et plourer.

Si s’en est mout esmerveilliés  
Li rois et en est mout iriés  
K’il ne respondent tant ne quant  
De cose k’i lor demant.

Si a juré l’ame son pere  
Uterpandragon, et sa mere  
Ygerne, k’il ne parjuroit  
A nul jour, ke on li diroit  
Trestout quan k’il demandera  
U a tous coper lor fera  
Les chiés, et les navrés ocire.

Cil oent ke li rois s’aïre  
Et lor manece de lor vie.

Ne por ce ne respondent mie.

Ains atendirent a duel faire.

Adonques lé commande a taire  
Cil k’a la disime litiere  
Estoit. S’a leve[e] la chiere,

Si con miex pot, foibletement,

Si con cil ki nouvelement  
Perdi mout du sanc desor lui.

Si parla a mout grant anui  
Et dist: “Se tu me creantoies,

Rois Artus, ke ne me feroies  
Plus mal, ne mes gens ki sont ci,

Ki sommes ore en ta merci,

Je te diroie ton talent.

Savoir ne le pues autrement,

Car por morir ne le dirommes.

Bien savons k’en ton pooir sommes

A destruire et a mal traitier.” 12d

Li rois voit bien k’i n’ont mestier

De pis, ne de greignor laidure

Avoir. Por ce les asseiire

Et dist k’il n’avront par lui

Ne plus mal, ne greignor anui.

2044. kil les m. 2067. plot

Those whom he saw bring  
Thislastlitter

Where they came from, who was leading them,

And who these wounded knights were.

But none of them responded to him  
A word, nor did they make an effort to do anything  
Except lament and cry continuously.

The king was astonished by this  
And became very angry,

Because they did not respond at all  
About anything that he asked them.

So he swore on the soul of his father,

Uterpandragon, and his mother,

Ygerne, since he would never break an oath,

That someone would tell him  
Eveiything that he asked  
Or he would have their heads  
Cut off and the wounded killed.

They understood that the king was incensed  
And was threatening them with their lives.

But even for this they did not respond.

Instead they were concemed with showing their sorrow.  
Then the knight in the tenth litter  
Commanded them to keep silent.

He raised his head,

Weakly, as best he could,

Like one who had recendy  
Lost a lot ofblood all over himself.

He spoke with much pain  
And said: “If you promìsed me,

King Arthur, that you would not do  
Any more harm to me or my people here,

Who are, all of us, now at your mercy,

I would tell you what you want to know.

You cannot fmd out otherwise,

For we will not say it even unto death.

We understand that it is in your power  
To destroy us and to treat us harshly.”

The king saw that they did not need

Any worse suffering, nor any greater ignominy.

Consequendy he reassured them

And said that they would have from him

No additional suffering, nor any greater torment.

2045

2050

2055

2060

2065

2070

2075

2080

2085 Quant li rois ot asseiirés

Les chevaliers et les navrés,

Lors parolê a mout grant paine  
Cil ki vint a la daarraine  
Litierê: “Et vous ne savés,

2090 Sire rois, quels gens vous avés ^

Ci devant vous. Je vous dirai  
K’il sont. Ja n’en mentirai  
De rien ki a cê apartiegne,

Ke je sace, ne moi souviegne.

2095 Cil chevalier sont tout a moi,

Et si me tienent tout a roi.

Rois sui je, ki k’ensi m’ait pris.

Je sui sans doute li rois Ris  
D’outrê-ombre, ki demandai  
2100 Vostre barbe et ki vous mandai

Ke vous contre moi venissiés  
Et vostre terre tenissiés  
De moi.” Et lors s’esmerveilla  
Li rois, et dist: “Qui vous loa  
2105 A venir ici, ki savés

De voir ke tant mesfait m’avés?”

“Je le fis certes sor mon pois.”

“Or voel je donques,” dist li rois,

“Ke me dites comment ce va.”

2110 Et li rois Ris lors se leva,

Con cil ki gaires mais ne doute,

Por soi apoier sor son couste,

Quant li rois l’ot asseiiré.

“Quant je parti de la cité,”

2115 Dist il, “et tout mi chevalier

De Garadigan, avant ier,

Et j’oi rendu a la pucele  
Sa cité, ki a la capiele  
Osa les pastures porter  
2120 (U chevalier n’osoit aler,

Neis uns ki fiist de ma maisnie;

Por ce oi sa vile guerpie

Et en oi tornees mes gens), 13a

Et ert ja pris li parlemens  
2125 K’en vostre terre entrer devoie.

Un jor bien main levés estoie,

2100. vous demandai 2123. tomes 2125. devoient

Once the king had guaranteed the safety  
Of the knights and the wounded,

The one who arrived in the last  
Litter spoke with great difficulty:

“You do not know,

2120

2115

2110

2105

2100

2095

2090

Lord king, what people you have  
Here before you. I wiU tell you  
Whotheyare. Iwillnotlie  
Knowingly, as best I can remember,

About anything that concerns this.

These lcnights are all mine  
And they hold me as king.

I am a king, regardless ofwho has captured me in this way.

I am without a doubt King Ris

Of Outre-Ombre, who demanded

Your beard and who commanded

Youtocometome

And hold your lands

From me.” King Arthur was amazed

And said: “Who ordered you

T o come here, when you know

That you have wronged me so much?”

“I certainly came against my will.”

“I want you then,” said the king,

“To tell me how that occurred.”

King Ris then raised himself up,

Like someone who was no longer afraid,

To lean on his cushion,

Once the king had guaranteed his safety.

“When I left the city of Caradigan,”

He said, “a htde while ago  
With all of my knights,

And I had given the city back  
T o the maiden who dared to carry  
The pastems to the chapel  
(Where no knight dared to go,

N ot even one who was from my retinue;

For this reason I had abandoned the city  
And turned out my troops),

We had already conspired  
That I should invade your land.

I was up one day very early,

2130

2135

2140

2145

2150

2155

2160

2165

Car souef matin fist et der.

Ces ,ix. chevaliers fis mander.

Et si lor dis k’il alaissent  
A lor tentes et si s’armaisent,

Et puis revenissent a moi.

Je meïsmes, si con je soi,

Fui armés et issi de l’ost  
Moi disime. Et entrai tantost  
En la forest, comme je poi,

De Carduel, si con je dire oi,

Ki tant par est aventureuse  
Et faee et tresmerveilleuse  
K’il ne puet estre k’il i viegne  
Chevaliers, k’i ne li aviegne,

Ancois k’il s’en isse, aventure.

Si oi chevaucié m’ambleure  
Une piece et vinc a l’issue,

Si con j’oi ma voie tenue,

De la forest en une lande.

Loins montant as liues d’Irlande  
Demie liue et je coisi  
Par desous un tertre, et si vi  
Un chevalier. S’ert apoiés  
Sour se glaive et s’en ot fidés  
Entor lui d’autres dusc’a dis.

Et pensoit mout, ce m’est avis.

Si m’apensai ki c’estoit  
Chevaliers ke la atendoit  
Aventure. Et je i envoiai  
Tantost, que point n’i delaiai,

Celui ki ceens vint premiers.

Et quant le vit li chevaliers  
Du tertre, mout tost avala  
Et de jouster s’apareilla  
Vers celui ki contre lui vint.

Se se ferirent k’il convint  
Andeus les lances pechoier.

Si mena tant mon chevalier  
K’i tost fu de lui au deseure,

Et l’outra d’armes en peu d’eure.

Ains ne vaut prendre raençon. 13b

Ains li fist fiancier prison  
Ké il, tout issi atornés

2146. Irlade

Because the morning was pleasant andbright.

I summoned these nine knights,

And told them that they should go  
T o their tents, put on their armor,

And then come back to me.

I myself, just as I am now,

Was armed and I ventured forth from my army,

As the tenth member of the party. Since I could, I at once entered  
The forest of Carduel,

Which, as I have heard say,

Is so very fiill of adventure

And enchanted and extraordinary

That it is not possible for a knight to go there

Without encountering an adventure

Before he ieaves.

So I had ridden at a smooth pace

For a while, and since I had kept to my path,

I emerged

From the forest into a clearing.

I looked up on a knoll,

And I saw a knight

Half a league away, if measured

In Irish leagues. He was leaning

On his lance and had stuck

About ten others in the ground around him.

He seemed to be meditating.

I thought that this was

A knight who was waiting there for

Adventure. I sent there

Át once -1 did not hold back at all -

The knight from my party who arrived first on the scene.

And when the knight of the knoll  
Saw him, he quicldy descended  
And prepared to joust

Against the one who was coming toward him.

They struck each other so hard that neither of their lances  
Could keep from shattering.

He so harassed my knight

That he had soon gained the upper hand

And vanquished him in very litde time.

But he did not want to take a ransom.

Instead he made him take an oath  
That, dressed in the way

2130

2135

2140

2145

2150

2155

2160

2165

2170

2175

2180

2185

2190

2195

2200

2205

Comme ici veoir le poés,

En vostre prison se metroit.

Et quant je vi k’i l’avoit  
Si outré, j’envoiai a tant  
Un autre chevalier batant.

Et ke feroie plus lonc conte?

Je ne sai que celers i monte. 4Cil outra d’armes le mien.

La foi en prist, ce saciés bien,

Tout ausi con du premerain.

Et avint si au deerrain

Que trestous .ix. se combatirent.

Et autretant trestoutperdirent  
Con li premerains avoit fait.

Si me torna a grant dehait  
Et fu iriés mout durement,

Quant uns chevaliers seulement  
Outra .ix. de mes compaignons.

Tantost feri des esprons  
Mon cheval, et alai vers lui.

Et nous combatimes andui.

Si m’a navré que je bien sai  
Que mais a nul jour n’en avrai  
Se la mort non au mien espoir.

Et si m’outra d’armes por voir.

Ice ne puis je pas noier.

Puis aprés me fist fiancier,

Issi navrés comme j’estoie,

Car en maint heus plaies avoie,

Que je a vous en prison venroie.

Et je li dis que nou feroie,

Car se vous me poiés tenir,

Por riens ki peûst avenir  
N’en prenderiés fors ke la teste.

A ce mot desor moi s’arreste  
Et dist k’il m’ociroit donques.

S’oi greignor paòr ke n’oi onques,

Car trop ert a desus de moi.

Si li dis: ‘Sire, et je l’otroi,

Car de moi aussi ne me chaut.

.1. jors de respit .c. mars vaut,

Mais ja du roi n’avrai merchi.’ 13c

Biaus tres dous sire, tout issi

2187. des 2190. combatirent anduin 2191. navres

That you see him here,

He would give himself up to be your prisoner.  
Once I saw that he had  
Vanquished him thus, I then sent  
Another knight hastily.

And why wotdd I make a story longer?

I don’t know what concealment would be worth.  
That knight vanquished mine.

He accepted his oath, rest assured,

Just like he did with the first one.

It continued in like manner until  
Finally all nine of them had fought,

And they were all defeated just as badly  
As the first one had been.

I was very displeased  
Andvery angry,

When one knight alone  
Vanquished nine of my companions.

At once I spurred on my horse  
And went toward him,

And the two of us fought.

He so wounded me that I am convinced  
That I will not escape  
Death, in my opinion.

He defeated me in arms indeed.

This I cannot deny.

Then afterwards he made me swear  
- As wounded as I was,

Since I had wounds in many places -  
That I would come to you in captivity.

I told him that I would not do it,

Since if you held me prisoner,

There was nothing that

Would keep you from taldng my head.

Hearing this, he paused above me  
And said that he would kill me then.

Since he had such an advantage over me,

I felt a greater fear than I ever had.

So I told him: ‘Sire, I accept,

For it does not matter to me.

One day of delay is worth one hundred marcs,  
Though I never will be pardoned by the king.’  
Good, very lcind sir, in this way

2175

2180

2185

2190

2195

2200

2205

Fis quan k’il vaut, vausisse u non,

Et puis li demandai son non.

2245

2240

2235

2230

2225

2220

2215

Et il me dist k’il ne savoit  
Pas son non, mais oï avoit,

Quant il l’espee a la pucele  
Deschainst, dont ele a la capele \*

Ot les renges si fort nouees, ,

Ke ‘chevalier as .ii. espees’

Kex ii senescaus l’apiela.

Et de par lui me commanda  
Ke je ci en prison venisse,

Et du tout en vous me mesisse.”

Quant li rois l’ot ensi oï,

Mout fii liés et mout s’esjoï  
De ce ke c’estoit li rois Ris  
Ki tant avoit vers lui mespris  
Et li ot la honte mandee  
A Carduel, u ot assamblee  
La plus noble gent de sa terre,

Et l’aatissoit si de guerre.

Lors dist: “Grant boine aventure ait  
Cil que si grant travail a trait  
Por moi si haut present donner.

Et Dix doinst que guerredonner  
Li puis encore en aucun tans.”

La pucele est en grant porpens,

Ki a cort aporta l’espee.

Tout pensant est au roi alee  
Et dist: “Sire, ne vous aloing  
Plus vostre terme. Ains vous semoing  
Du couvenant ke vous m’avés.”

“Ha! Damoisele, vous savés  
Ke vous m’avés respit donné  
Tant k’a cort voions retorné  
Mon neveu et les compaignons,

Ki verront par tans, ce cuidons.

Lors si ferons vostre talent.”

Et ele se taist erraument.

Si s’em part d’une part irie  
De ce que li est eslongie  
Cele cose, dont point n’esploite,

2218. Deschaint 2230. ot sa gent a. 2242. terre  
2244. damoise 2253. esploitie

I did all that he demanded, whether I wanted to or not,  
And then I asked for his name.

He told me that he did not know  
His name, but that he had heard,

After he untied the fastenings of the maiden’s sword,

Which at the chapel

She had so tightly knotted,

That Kay the seneschal called him  
A ‘knight with the two swords.’

And he commanded me  
To come here captive on his behalf,

And to put myself completely atyour mercy.”

When the king had heard this,

He was very happy and he rejoiced  
That this was King Ris,

Who had wronged him so much  
And who had sent him the disgrace  
At Carduel, where the most noble persons  
Of his Idngdom had assembled,

And who made war on him so.

Then he said: “Good fortune

To the one who endured such great hardship

In order to send me such a noble gift.

And may God grant that I could  
Reward him sometime.”

The maiden who had brought the sword to court  
Was very anxious.

Very concerned, she went to the king  
And said: “Sire, I can allowyou  
To put it off no ionger. Instead I urge you  
To keep the agreement that you have with me.”

“Ah, Damsel, you know

That you have given me a deferral,

Until we see returned to court  
My nephew and his companions,

Who will come soon, we believe.

Then will we do your will.”

She quickly grew quiet.

She stepped aside angry,

For her cause was deferred,

Because ofwhich she could not enjoy

2215

2220

2225

2230

2235

2240

2245

2255

2260

2265

2270

2275

2280

2285

2290

K’ele tant desire et couvoite

Comme le vaillant chevalier. 13d

Lie est de ce que s’esplotier  
Puet tant k’ele le puist avoir:

Ele savra tresbien de voir  
K’ele avra le meillor ki soit.

Et coi k’elê issi pensoit,

Li rois fait ses miles mander  
Et dist: “Seignour, alés garder  
Au roi et a ses chevaliers,

Et pensés aussi volentiers  
D’aus tous comme de moi feriés,

Se vous le besoing i veiés.”

“Sire, a vostre commandement.”

Lors font le roi mout doucement  
Porter en une cambre coie  
En .1 destour, kê on n’i oie  
Cose qui b puisse grever.

Et il font les autres porter  
En ,u. cambres auques secrees.

Si ont les plaies regardees  
As navrés. Et puis les laverent  
Mout tres bien et les atournerent  
Issi con faire le savoient,

Mout volentiers. Et quant il voient  
Ke b rois Ris gara, b vont  
Au roi Artu et dit b ont  
Ke b rois Ris escapera,

Et des autres .ix. ne moura  
Ke doi ki sont a mort navré.

“Pensés ent, s’en avrés bon gré,”

Dist b rois, “car mout me plaba  
De ce que b rois garira,

Et de ce sui mout dolens  
Kê il en moura nul ceens.”

Seûrs fu de sa garison  
Li rois Ris et fu en prison  
Tele qui point ne b grevoit,

Car quan ke cuers puet dire, avoit  
A son voloir, quê on seûst,

Ki a son bien estre deust.

Si fait son senescal mander  
2264. Et a ses p.

The vrorthy knight, whom

She so desired and craved so much.

She was happy that he could be successful  
Until she could have him:

She would know with great certainty  
That she had the best knight alive.

And while she was thinldng in this way,

The king had his doctors summoned  
And said: “Lords, go have a look at  
The king and his lcnights,

And take care of them all  
As willingly as you would for me,

If you see the need.”

“Sire, atyour command.”

Then they had the king veiy gently  
Carried into a quiet chamber  
In an out of the way place, so that nothing could  
Be heard that could bother him.

And they had the others carried  
Into two somewhat secluded rooms.

They looked at the injuries

Of the wounded. Theywashedthem

Very well and treated them,

As they knew how to do,

Verywillingly. And when they saw  
That King Ris would recover, they went  
To King Ajthur and told him  
That King Ris would escape death,

And of the other nine two alone  
Would expire, who were fatally injured.

“See to it and I will be gratefiil,”

Said the king. “I am pleased  
That the king will recover,

And I am sorry

That any of them will die here.”

King Ris was certain of his recovery

And lived in a captivity

That was by no means intolerable,

For he had eveiything his heart desired  
To his satisfaction, as far as those knew  
Whose duty it was to help him.

He had his seneschal summoned

2255

2260

2265

2270

2275

2280

2285

2290

Por sa volenté commander,

Et li a dit k’il amaine,

Ke ja nus seus n’i remaingne

Des chevaliers ki laiens erent, 14a

Ki les litieres amenerent,

Et k’il s’em partent mout tost;

Et si en maint trestout son ost,

Et gart sa terre tant c’aviegne,

S’ii plaist le roi, k’il reviegne,

Et s’il avient ke lcarir doíe.

Et li senescaus li otroie  
Et fait tout si comme il a dit.

De lui se part sans nul respit,

Et li rois Ris a cort remaint  
Malades; et on ne se faint  
De lui respasser a devise.

Si ont si bien lor paine mise  
Li mire que dedens ,i. mois  
Sont li chevalier et h rois  
Gari mout bien, si comme il durent,

Fors seulement doi ki morurent.

S’en est mout [liés] li rois Artus.

Et h rois Ris, sans targier plus,

Vient devant lui, si l’en merchie  
Del honnour et de la compaignie  
K’il et h sien faite h ont.

Durement h pria adont  
Kê il h die son plaisir,

Car il est tous pres d’acomplir  
Son bon et sa volenté toute.

Et h rois respont: “N’aiés doute,

Sire rois, mal ne vous feroie  
Por rien. Povre honneur porteroie  
Celui qui ja vous envoia,

Se de rien vilonnie i a  
Ore vers vous grant ne petit.

Et vous et vos compaignons quit  
Tout por l’amour au chevaher.”

Lors se commence a merveilher  
Li rois Ris de ce k’il ooit.

0[r] primes parcoit il et voit  
Ke c’est h mieudres rois du mont,

Et [est] voirs ce ke dit li ont,  
2338. voirs ke ce dit

In order to entrust him with his wiH,

And he told him to take his entourage away,

So that not one of the knights  
Who had brought the Iitters  
Stayedbehind alone,

And to have them depart very soon.

The seneschal should lead his entire army away  
And protect the king’s lands until such time  
(If it happened that he should recover)

As it pleased King Arthur that he should return.

The seneschal consented

And did just as he had commanded.

He left him without delay,

And King Ris remained at court  
111; and they lost no time  
Healing him completely.

The doctors devoted their efforts to it  
So well that within a month  
The lcnights and the king were  
Much recovered, just as was expected,

Except for the two who died.

King Arthur was very happy about this.

VVithout delaying any longer, King Ris  
Came before him and thanked him  
For the honor and the company  
That Arthur and his people provided for him.

He entreated him then eagerly  
T o tell him what he wished,

For he was entirely ready to accomphsh  
His bidding and satisfy his wifl completely.

And the king responded: “Have no doubt,

Lord King, under no circumstances

Would I cause you harm. I would offer little honor

To the one who sentyou,

If there were now any injury done  
T o you, either great or small.

And I release you andyour companions  
Completely out of love for that knight.”

King Ris then began to marvel  
At what he was hearing.

For the first time he understood and recognized  
That this was the best king in the world,

And, since he had heard speak of him,

2300

2305

2310

2315

2320

2325

2330

2340

2345

2350

2355

2360

K’il oï parler en avoit.

Quant il la grant franlcise voit  
Du roi, durement l’en mercie  
Et dist: “Je ne cuidoie mie

K’il fust nus rois plus poissans, 14b

Ne plus rices, ne miex vaillans,

Ne mieudres chevaliers de moi.

Mais je ne sai plus vaillant roi,

Ne nul plus preudomme de vous,

Ne meillour. Si voel a estrous  
Vostre liges hons devenir,

Et voei de vous mon fief tenir,

Et ke mes avoés soiés.”

Quant H rois l’ot, s’en est mout Hés.

Sel prent a home. Et H rois Ris  
Dist: “Sire, s’il vous ert avis  
K’il fust raisons, je m’en iroie  
Volentiers, et si reverroie  
Et mes chevaHers et ma terre.”

“Seûrement poés requerre,”

Dist H rois, “car ja ne vaurai  
Rien se ce non ke je savrai,

Ke vostre volentés sera

2365

2370

2375

Sans muer et sans enteprendre.”  
Et H rois Ris sans plus atendre  
A la roïne congiet prent  
Et a toutes communement  
Ki es chambres laiens estoient,  
Et puis monte. Si le convoient  
Li rois Artus et chevaHer  
Bien .v.c., ki por convoier  
Estoient tout apareilHé.

Si l’ont, ce m’est vis, convoié  
Tant k’il vienent a la forest  
Parlant, et ke le rois Ris plest,

II ont tuit a lui congié pris.

Si s’en vait atant H rois Ris.

Departi atant se furent  
Li roi, si con faire le durent,

A boin gré de chascune part.

Et en ce que H rois se part

2359. ja re v.

That what they had told him was true.

Once he saw the magnanimity

Of the king, he thanked him exceedingly

And said: “I did not believe

That there was any king more mighty

More noble, or more worthy,

Or a finer lcnight than I am.

But I do not know a more valiant king,

Or a more worthy or better man  
Thanyou. I want to become  
At once your liege man,

And to hold my fief from you,

And for you to be my lord.”

When the king heard this, he was delighted.

He took him as his vassal. And King Ris  
Said: “Sire, if it seemed to you  
To be proper, I would gladly  
Leave, so I could see  
My knights and my land.”

“You can request that with confidence,”

Said the king, “for I want nothing  
More than this: that I know  
That your power will be

Without alteration and without infringement.”

King Ris prompdy  
Took leave of the queen,

And collectively of all of the ladies  
Who were present in her chambers,

And then he mounted his horse. King Arthur accompanied him  
With a good five hundred knights,

Who were all prepared  
T o furnish an escort.

It seems to me that they rode with him  
Conversing until they came to the forest,

And since King Ris desired it so,

They all took leave of him.

With that King Ris rode off.

The kings then parted ways,

As they should have,

With good will on each side.

As the king departed

2340

2345

2350

2355

2360

2365

2370

2375

2385

2390

2395

2400

2405

2410

2415

Du roi Ris, il remest arriere  
Ses gens, et fu de grant maniere  
Pensis. Et en cil k’il pensoit,

II ot, si com vis li estoit,

Un cheval vers la mer fronchier.

S ’esgarde et voit un chevalier  
Armé de toute s’armeûre,

Et chevaucoit grant aleûre 14c

Vers lui. II s’est arresteíis,

Et esgarde que ses escús  
Ert si desfaiciés et destains  
K’il ne sot de quoi il fii tains,

Tant ot cop d’espee et de lance.

Li chevaliers tous dis s’avanche.

S’a li rois le cheval veu  
Et l’a tantost reconneii,

Et sot bien, ne point ne doutoit,

Ke cis chevaus por voir estoit  
Son neveu, mon seigneur Gauvain.

Lors ot le cuer d’ire mout plain.

Bien quide ce soit, si s’en crient,

Aucuns chevaliers ki la vient  
A cort, qui par son vasselage  
Ait mort son neveu, et d’outrage  
Li muieve ke por soi vanter  
Vìegne a cort, et viegne moustrer  
Son cheval en reconnissance.

Et k’il est en tel doutance,

Mesire Gauvains aproça  
Et voit ces gens. Si s’apensa  
Que ces gens a son oncle estoient,

Ki si ensamble se tenoient.

Tant vint que son oncle connut  
Mesire Gauvains. Lors se mut  
Tant con chevaus rendre li pot.

Comme cil ki mout grant joie ot,

Droit a lui vint grant aleiire.

Et li rois lores s’asseure,

Quant il le connoist, si est liés.

Lors fu li baisiers commenciés  
D’aus .ii. et fu la joie grans.

Passé avoit ne sai quans ans  
Ke li rois n’ot si grant eûe.

2383. pensoie

From King Ris, he remained behind  
His retinue, and was deep in thought.

And while he was thinlcing,

He heard, in his opinion,

A horse neighing from the direction of the sea.  
He looked up and saw a lcnight  
Wearing all of his armor,

And riding at a fast pace  
Toward him. Arthurhalted  
And observed that his shield  
Was so defaced and discolored  
That he could not make out its blazon,

There were so many sword and lance blows.

The knight advanced further.

The king saw the horse  
And at once recognized it,

And was convinced - he did not doubt -  
That this horse was in truth  
His nephew’s, my lord Gawain’s.

His heart became fiill of ire.

He feared and imagined that this was

Some knight who was coming there

To court, who by virtue of his prowess

Had killed his nephew, and who out of insolence

Was moved to come to court

In order to boast, and to show

His horse as proof.

Whiíe he was in such doubt,

My lord Gawain approached  
And saw the lcing’s retinue. He thought  
That these people traveling here close together  
Belonged to his uncle.

He came forward until he recognized  
Thelcing. Thenhemoved  
As quickly as a horse could carry him.

Like one who was overjoyed,

He came to him directly at a gallop.

Once the king recognized him,

He was reassured and was pleased.

Then these two began their embrace,

And it was with great rej oicing.

I don’t know how many years had elapsed  
Since the lcing had had such great joy.

2385

2390

2395

2400

2405

2410

2415

2425

2430

2435

2440

2445

2450

2455

2460

Quant li chevalier ont veiie  
Lajoie, si s’esmerveillierent.

Tantost cele part s’adrecerent  
Por connoistre ki cil estoit.

Et quant mesire Yvains le voit,

A merveille s’en esjoï,

Et Kex et tout li autre aussi,

Maintenant ke connetì l’ont. 14d

Et grant joie et grant feste font,

Et tout communement l’enclinent.

Entre lui et le roi ne finent  
De parler de lor volenté.

II demande ou il a esté  
Et u il a demouré tant,

Et il li vait trestout contant  
Quan k’il li est puis avenu.

“Vous seroit il puis souvenu  
D’un vallet que vous me laissastes,”

Dist li rois, “dont vous me priastes  
Ke je chevalier le fesisse  
Toutes les fois que jé oïsse  
Quê il requerre m’en vauroit?

II m’en requist, et je lues droit  
Le fis, si con faire le dui,

Car ainc ne vi, ne ne connu[i],

Nul plus biel vallet a devise.”

Lors conte comment ii ot prise  
L’espee et tout son errement,

Comment s’en ala et comment  
II li envoia le roi Ris.

“Sire,” dist [il], “mout monte en pris  
Cil chevalier dont vous parlés.

En maint païs est ja alés  
Li contes, et la renommee.

De lui maint le m’ont ja contee,

K’i ne quident k’ainc mais nasquist  
Si preudomme; ne onques ne fist  
Autant d’armes nus chevaliers  
En tant de tans. Et volentiers  
Le veïsse, s’estre peûst.

Et je quic bien ke remés fiist  
A la cort, se lores i fiisce.”

“Biaus niés, mout grant joie en etìsce.”

2431. c. sunt 2464. remest

When the knights saw

The rejoicing, they were amazed.

At once they rode in that direction  
To learn who this knightwas.

And when my lord Yvain saw him,

He rejoiced,

As did Kay and all of the others too,

As soon as they recognized him.

They welcomed him joyfully  
And all together bowed before him.

Between him and the king there was no end  
To pleasurable conversation.

The king asked him where he had been  
And where he had stayed so long.

And he recounted

All that had happened to him.

“Wouldyou remember  
A squire that you left me,”

Said the king, “of whom you asked me  
T o make him a knight  
Whenever I heard  
Him request it of me?

He did so, and I did it  
Straight away, as I should have,

Since I have never seen or known  
Any youth so utterly handsome.”

Then he related how the boy had taken  
The sword, and all of his conduct,

How he had left and how  
He had sent King Ris to him.

“Sire,” he said, “This knight ofwhomyou speak  
Has gained much prestige.

His story and renown

Has already traveled to many countries.

Many people have already told me this about his renown:

That they do not believe that there was ever bom before

Such a worthy man; nor did

Any knight ever accomplish as much in arms

In the same amount of time.

I would see him gladly, if it were possible,

And I am convinced that he would have remained  
At the court, if I had been there at the time.”

“I would have been overjoyed with that, good nephew.”

2425

2430

2435

2440

2445

2450

2455

2460

2500

2495

2490

2485

2480

2475

2470

Quoi k’ensi lors paroles tenoient,

Nouveles a Clamorgan venoient  
Ke mesire Gauvains venoit.

La roïne, que la estoit,

Quant ele a la nouvele oïe,

A merveilles s’est esjoïe.

Les dames, ki o li estoient,

Et damoiseles en faisoient  
Itel joie con greignor n’orent.

Tantost montairent con ainc porent.

La roïne, ki fu montee  
Sans nuli atendre, est alee  
Encontre mon seignor Gauvain,

Por cui le cuer de joie a plain.

Et cil, qui aler le veoient  
Si seule, si li demandoient  
U ele avoit tel oirre enpris,

Car il n’avoient mie apris  
K’ele deiist si seule aler.

“Si n’en avés oï parler  
Nului? Mesire Gauvains vient.”

Et quant i l’oent, si li tient  
Compaignie cil ki ains puet.

Trestoute la ville s’esmuet  
Tantost, a cheval et a pié,

Car communement sunt si lié  
K’il n’orent tel joie onques mais.

II issent de la vile aprés  
La roïne et tel joie font  
Ki merveillié ot ki ces gens sunt  
Li rois, ki du castel issirent.

Et on li dist k’il oïrent  
Dire de son neveu nouveles.

N’i remaint vallet, ne fumeles,

Ke dire nouvelè en oie.

“Biaus niés, mout poés avoir joie,”

Dist il, “car tous li mons vous aime  
De bon cuer, et seignour vous claime  
Et tient si chier, la Diu merchi.

Veés ke la roïne ci

Vient contre vous o ses grans gens.

Et s’a cascun fuisiés parens,

2473. A dames 2475. g. sorent2496. merveillies

While they were holding this conversation,

News arrived in Clamorgan  
That my lord Gawain was coming.

When she heard the news,

The queen, who was there,

Excessively rejoiced.

The ladies and the damsels

Who were with her expressed

More joy than they had ever feltbefore.

They mounted up as soon as they could.

The queen, who was aheady mounted  
Without waiting for anyone,

Went to meet my lord Gawain,

Forwhom her heart was full ofjoy.

And those who saw her leave

So alone, asked her

Why she had adopted such haste,

For they had not heard

That she should be traveling by herself.

“Have you not overheard anyone talking about it?  
My lord Gawain is coming.”

And once they heard this, those who could do so  
Kept her company.

The entire city set out

At once on horseback and on foot,

For together they were so happy  
That they had never had such joy.

They went out of the city after

The queen and were celebrating so

That the king wondered who these people were

Who were coming out of the castle.

And he was told that they had heard  
News ofhis nephew.

There was no maie or female  
Who had failed to hear about it.

“Good nephew,” he said, “you can take pleasure  
In the fact that you are loved wholeheartedly,  
And held dear by everyone, and accepted  
As theirlord, thanks be to God.

Here is the queen

Coming to meet you with a large retinue.

And they show you no less honor

2470

2475

2480

2485

2490

2495

2500

U freres u cousins germains,

Si ne vous font il mie mains  
D’onnor. Laiens ne remest nus.”  
Mesire Gauvains n’atent plus  
Puis ke vetie a la roïne.

Contre lui de haster ne fme,

Et dist: “Ma dame, bien viegniés.”  
“Et vous boine aventure aiés,

Biaus niés, vous soiés bien venans.”  
Lors fu la joie entre aus si grans  
Comme faire le seurent miex.  
Bouces s’entrebaissent et iex,

Et s’entracolent mout souvent.

Et tous li communs de la gent  
Li enclinê et li salue.

Ki n’i pot avenir s’i rue.

Si a entor lui si grant presse  
K’a grant painê aler le laisse,

Et k’a grant paine d’eus se part.

Si chevaucoit a une part.

II et la roïne parlerent  
Atant c’a Clamorgan entrerent.

Et en ce k’il fiirent venu  
Un castel et il ont veii  
D’autre part Tor le fil Arés  
Ki venoit, et voient aprés  
Le fil Do de Carduel, Gerflet.  
Ichou le roi en son cuer met  
Grant joie ke tout venu sont.

Bien dist, devant ce k’il seront  
Bien reposé, ne se mouvra  
Du castel. Ains sejornera  
.VIII. jors u plus, sê ert mestiers.  
Ce plot forment as chevahers.

Ore sejorne a Clamorgan  
La dame de Caradigan.

Vient au roi et li amentoit,

Et dist: “Sire rois, or seroit  
Droit que convent me tenissiés,

Et ke vous querrê envoissiés  
Le chevalier que doi avoir.”

2530. et tant 2541. mestiers ert  
2548. vous envoissies 2549. Querre le

Than if you were a relative,

Either a brother or a close cousin.

No one is staying behind in the castle.”

Because he saw the queen,

Mylord Gawain waited no longer.

He made haste to meet her

And said: “My lady, it is well you have come.”

“And may you have good fortune,

Good nephew, I bid you welcome.”

Then they showed as much joy  
To each other as they knew how.

They kissed each other’s eyes and mouths  
And embraced eách other repeatedly.

All together the retinue  
Bowed to him and greeted him.

Those who could not get close threw themselves into the throng.  
He had such a large crowd around him  
That they found it hard to let him go;

It took a great effort to get out from among them.

He rode off to one side,

Spealdng with the queen  
Until they entered Clamorgan,

And while they were arriving

At the castle, they saw coming

From another direction T or, the son of Ares,

And after him they saw

The son of Do of Carduel, Gifflet.

It put j oy in the heart

Of the king that all of them had returned.

He made it known that he would not leave  
The castle before they were  
Well rested. Instead he would remain ìn residence  
A week or more, if need be.

This greatly pleased the lcnights.

The Lady of Caradigan

Was staying at the time in Clamorgan.

She came to the king, reminded him,

Saying: “Lord King, nowitwouldbe  
Proper to keep your promise to me  
To send in search of  
The knight that I am entitled to have.”

2510

2515

2520

2525

2530

2535

2540

“Damoisele, vous dites voir.”

Dist il, “Mais souíifrés un petit  
Par convens que ja mais respit  
Ne voel avoir, puis ke seront  
Reposé cil que venu sont,

Ki sont las et traveillié tant.

.VIII. [jors] sans plus respit dem,ant,

Et puis vostre plaisir ferai.”

“Mout volentiers le vous donrai,”

Dist ele, “et vilaine seroie,

Si je en cest point le vous veoie.

Mais por Diu, plus ne m’alongiés.”

Li rois sejorne et est mout liés,

Et mout tres grant joie demaine  
A ses gens toute la semaine. 15c

Et ont tout quanque lor cuer veut.

Li rois Artus, si comme seut,

Se sist encore aprés mangier  
Au dois. Et n’i ot chevalier  
Ke mon seigneur Gauvain sans plus.

Et avec aus .ii. ne sist nus  
Ke la roïne seulement.

Et li rois mout privément  
Commenca a dire: “Biaus niés,

Uns afaires mout grans et griés  
Vous sour[t], et ne puis en avant  
Targier, car j’ai en convenant  
Ke vous devés le chevalier  
As .ii. espees porcacier.

Si convient ke vous i ailliés  
Et ke vous tant vous traveilliés  
Ke vous l’ameniés avoec vous,

Car j’a[i] creanté a estrous  
La dame de Caradigan,

Ke sejorne a cort des oan,

Ke je li donrai a seignour.

Et il avra toute l’onnour  
Et les fiés a lui apendans.

Et ele s’i est atendans

Et m’en tient mout cort toute jor.

Ore si soiés a sejor

Et vous respassés avant bien.”

“Biaus oncles, ja ne vauriés rien  
2560. Sie e.

“Damsel, what you say is trae,”

He said. “But be patient a little while,

On the condition that I will not request  
Another deferral, until after those who have just arrived  
So weary and fatigued  
Are rested.

I ask for one week without any more delay than that,  
And then I will do your bidding.”

“I will grant it to you very gladly,”

She said. “Itwouldbe discourteous,

If at this point I forbade it to you.

But for God’s sake, don’t put me off any longer.”

The king rested there and was very happy,

And showed great joy  
T o his people the whole week.

They had anything that their heart desired.

As was his custom, King Arthur

Was still sitting after the meal

At the table. There were no other knights there at all

Except my lord Gawain.

And with them was sitting no one  
Save the queen.

And the king very quietly  
Began to say: “Good nephew,

An important and difficult task  
Falls to you, and I cannot postpone it  
Further, since I have promised  
That you would pursue  
The lcnight with the two swords.

It is necessary that you go

And that you labor

Untilyou bring him back with you,

Since I promised unconditionally  
The lady of Caradigan,

Who has been in residence at court for some time,

That I would give him to her for a husband.

And he will have all the honor  
And the fiefs belonging to her.

She expects this

And tugs on my reins about it eveiy day.

Now be at rest

And get healed up well before leaving.”

“Gooduncle, you could desire nothing

2555

2560

2565

2570

2575

2580

2585

2595

2600

2605

2610

2615

2620

2625

2630

2635

Que je ne faice sans doutance.”

“Avés vous nule connissance,”

Dist li roìs, “de lui?” “Naie voir.”

“N’onques son non ne poi savoir,

Ne dont il est. Mais il disoit  
Ke la u nés esté avoit  
‘Le biau valet’ l’apeloit on.

Or [a] aqueilli tel renon

K’il n’est nus mieudres chevaliers,

Ne nus plus biaus, ne plus entiers  
En quan k’a preudomme convient.”

Li rois plus parole n’en tient.

Et mesire Gauvains s’en va  
A son ostel et s’en mena  
Et Keu et mon seigneur Yvain  
Et Perceval le fil Alain

Le Gros des Vaus de Kamelot, 15d

Et Dodinel u maint bien ot.

Si [i] furent Tors et Gerflés,

Lanselos et Gaherïés,

Et s’i fu Gaus de Galefroi,

Et Blidoblidas, le fìl le roi  
De Galôee. Icist i vont  
Tout, etTaulas de Rogemont,

Et font mout grant feste a l’ostel  
Et parolent et d’un et d’el.

S’est mout liés mesire Gauvains.

Et il ont lavees lor mains  
Et puis aprés mengerent fruit.

Si chantent et envoisent tuit  
Tant k’il fii saisons de còuchier.

Et on fist lis apareillier,

U la nuit tout couchier alerent.

Et dusques au jor se reposerent.

Li chevalier en lor lis jurent,

Ki lassé et traveillé furent,

Si en avoient grant mestier.

S’ot a coustume k’esveillier  
Mesires Gauvains se soloit  
Tres le jor, quant il ajornoit.

Et il voit du jor la clarté  
Par les fenestres. S’a gieté  
En son dos, au plus tost qu’il pot,

That I would not do without hesitation. ”

“Do you have any acquaintance,

With him?” asked the king. “No truly.”

“I was unable to leam his name,

Nor could I learn where he comes from. But he was saying  
That in the place where he was born  
They called him‘the fair squire.’

Now he has captured such renown  
That there is no better knight,

Nor one more handsome, nor more complete  
In all that is suitable in a man of worth.”

The king said nothing more about it.

And mylord Gáwain went off  
To his quarters and led away  
Kay and my lord Yvain,

And Perceval, the son of Alain  
Le Gros des Vaus de Camelot,

And Dodinel, in whom there were manygood qualities.  
Tor and Gififlet were there,

As were Lancelot and Gaheriet,

And so were Gaus of G alefroi  
And Blidoblidas, the son of the Idng  
Of Galoee. These all went there  
WithTaulas de Rogemónt,

And they passed the time gaily at the lodgings,

Talking of one thing or another.

So my lord Gawainwas delighted.

They washed their hands

And then aftenvards ate some fruit.

They all sang and celebrated  
Until the hour to go to bed.

Beds were prepared

In which they went to lie down that night.

And they rested until the next day.

The knights were lying in their beds,

Weary and fatigued,

And were in great need of it.

It was the habit of my lord Gawain  
That he would wake up  
At dawn when the sun rose.

He saw the hght of the day

Through the windows. As soon as he could,

He threw on his back

2595

2600

2605

2610

2615

2620

2625

2630

2635

2640

2645

2650

2655

2660

2665

2670

D’un drap de soie .i. grant sercot  
Fouré de vair a relever.

.1. huis est alés desfremer  
D’une loge sur .i. vergier.

Lors vait as fenestres apoier  
Et vit le soleil ki levoit  
Mout clers. Et un vergier avoit, .

Ce li sambloit, oiseles tant,

En tantes manieres cantant,

Ke tous li cuers l’en esjoïst  
Et souslievé, atant k’il dist  
A soi meïsme ke dormir  
Ne devoit nus hons, ne gesir,

Par tel tans tant k’il fust haitiés.

Lors est arriere repariés  
A la chambre et a esveillié  
Un vallet k’i trouva choucié  
Ilueques as piés de son lit.

Et li a tout coiement dit 16a

Ké il se liet. Et il si fait

Maintenant et devant lui vait

A son lit, et si li demande

K’il li plaist. Et il li commande

Que tout coiement se hastast

Et ke braies li aportast

Blances bien, et cemisse blance.

Et cil si fist sans demourance.

II les prent et puis les chauca  
Tantost, ke plus ne s’arresta.

D’un blanc diapre, ki mout vaut,

Vestu[t] en son dos .i. blïaut,

Ouvré a or durement riche.

D’un firemail d’or son col afice  
A pieres, assés grant et lé,

Et a merveilles bien ouvré.

De soi acemer ne se faint.

D’une chainture aprés s[e] chaint  
A menbres d’or sor soie blance,

Et puis aprés sans demourance  
.1. mantelet de noir cendé  
Et de vermeil dedens fourré.

Entor son col mout tost le mist,

Ke harles mal ne li fesist.

2646. et tant 2659. coiemement s. hastat 2671. soi a a.

A large surcoat made wíth a silk cloth  
T rimmed with brushed squirrel fur.

He went to unlock the door

Of a balcony that gave onto an orchard.

He then went to lean on the window frame

And saw the sun which was rising

Verybrightly. And in the orchard there were,

It seemed to him, so many birds

Singing in so many ways

That his whole heart rejoiced

And swelled up so much that he said

To himself that no one

Should sleep or lie inbed

In such weather as long as he were healthy.

Then he went back

T o his room and woke up

A youth that he found there stretched out

At the foot of his bed.

And he said to him quietly

That he should get up. He did so

Right away, came to his bed

Beforehim, and asked him

His pleasure. And he commanded

Himto make haste quietly

And to bring him some good white pants

And a white shirt.

The lad did so immediately.

He took them and slipped them on  
At once without hesitation.

He put on a tunic made

Of a valuable white flowered silk

With very rich gold embroidery.

With a golden buclde that was  
Marvelously well fashioned with many  
Large precious stones, he fastened his collar.  
He was by no means modest in his dress.

He then put on a belt

With rings ofgold over white silk,

And afterwards he proceeded to put on  
A short cloak made of black silk  
And trimmed with crimson fur inside.

He arranged it around the neck

So that the sunlightwould not do him harm.

2640

2645

2650

2655

2660

2665

2670

Nul sercot vestir ne voloit,

Car point de froit, ce dist, n’avoit.

Tout maintenant sans plus targier  
Commanda a son escuier  
Le blanc joêor atorner.

Et cil le vait tost amener,

Desques i fii bien harneskiés. ,

Lors li a li vallés chauciés  
En ses .ii. piés uns esprons  
A or. Et i ot uns corions  
D’un dur tissu de noire soie.

Et mesire Gauvains l’envoie  
Querre son escu et sa lance  
Et s’espee. Sans demourance  
Li aporte tost. Et il chaint  
L’espee, et puis point ne remaint  
K’il ne mont. Et prent son escu.

Et h vallés h a tendu

Sa lance. Et adonques s’en part.

Et si h commande k’il gart

Que nus n’en sace mot, s’il puet. 16b

Et sé a dire h estuet,

Si die bien k’h est alés  
Por soi esbanoier es prés,

Et ke d’iluec ne se remeuve.

Puis se part d’iluec, et si treuve  
L’uis du gardin tout desfermé.

Si s’en ist et passe le gué.

S’entre es prés plains de herbe et de flors  
Formians de maintes colours.

Si voit la forest et va la  
Tout son pas. Et il esgarda,

Enmi une lande petite,

Une place le plus eshte  
Por deduire et la plus plaisans  
K’il ve'x'st ains en son vivans.

Et en mi lui tm fou avoit  
Dont il nul plus biel ne savoit.

S’ert par desous vers les praiaus.

Mais nul ki de loing fùst si biaus  
Ne vit nus ains, ne frans ne sers.

Et h fous estoit tous couvers  
De tantes manieres d’oisaus

2701. bien bien 2703. remue 2716. nus

He did not want to wear a surcoat,

Because it was not cold out, he said.

Without waiting any longer,

He commanded his squire  
T o prepare his white prancer at once.

The youth went to bring it quickly,

As soon as it was harnessed.

Then the youth helped him slip  
A pair of golden spurs  
Over his feet. And there were shoelaces  
Made of a stiff weave of black silk.

My lord Gawain sent him  
To retrieve his shield, his lance,

And his sword. He proceeded  
To bring it to him quickly. Gawain strapped  
The sword on, and then all that was left was  
Tomountup. Hetookhisshield.

The youth held his lance out  
To him. And then he set off.

He commanded the youth to be certain  
That no one learn of his departure, if possible.

If it were necessary for him to say something,

He should say that Gawain went

To have a good time in the meadows

And that he had no intention of leaving the court.

Then he set forth and found  
The gate of the garden unlocked.

He walked through it and went over the ford.

He entered meadows, which were full of grass and flowers  
Gleaming in many colors.

He spotted the forest and went there

At a gallop. He observed

In the middle of a little dearing

The perfect and most pleasant place

To enj oy oneself

That he would ever see in his life.

And within it was the prettiest beech tree  
He had ever encountered.

It was locatedaways offin the direction of the meadows.  
But no one, neither freeman nor serf, had ever seen •  
Any beech tree even dose to being as beautifiil.

And the beech tree was completely covered  
With so many species of birds

2680

2685

2690

2695

2700

2705

2710

2715

Que c’estoit deduis et aniaus  
D’oïr la joie k’il faisoient,

Car en lor langage cantoient,

Chascuns endroit soi, si tres bel,

Ke por l’amor du tans nouvel  
Et por la douce matinee,

Ke nule rien de mere nee  
Onques mais tel joie ne fist.

Mesire Gauvains s’esjoïst  
De la joie k’il a oïe,

Si k’a peu k’i ne s’entroublie.

Et il a regardé ses piés,

Et ses gambes s’est aficiés  
Si fort k’il a fait alongier  
Les estrers et les fait brisier  
Tout outre, mout petit en faut.

Et il tent ses .ii. mains en haut.

“Biax sire Dix, je vous merci,”

Dist il, “ke vous m’avés ici  
Fait biel et issi gracïeus  
Et issi bien aventureus  
Que tous h mondes m’encerist

Plus kê il onques mais ne fist.” 16c

Mout estoit haitiés et joians  
Mesire Gauvains. Et fu grans  
Li jors et h solaus hauca  
Et fû clers. Et il adrecha  
Son vis vers la forest aval  
Et coisist un homme a cheval  
Ki venoit mout grant aleure.

Si samble que d’armetire  
Est atomés au miex k’il puet  
De quank’a chevaher estuet  
Por soi deffendre vers autxui  
U por faire a un autre anui.

S’est k’il est chevahers certains.

Lors fii hés mesire Gauvains.

En son cuer dist: “Diex aïe.

Cis va querre chevalerie.

Icis nouveles me dira.

Ja de riens ne m’escondira  
Que je h sace demander.

Et s’a la cort le puis mener

That it was both pleasant and unpleasant  
T o hear the joy that they were maldng.

For in their language they were singing,

Each one to himself, so very beautifiilly,

For the love of the lovely weather  
And for the sweet morning,

That nothing born of a mother  
Was ever so joyous.

My lord Gawain rejoiced  
In the joy that he heard,

Such that he nearly lost himself in his thoughts.

He looked at his feet

And he stretched his legs

So forcefiilly that he extended

The stirrups and very nearly

Broke them off completely.

He lifted his two hands to the sky.

“Goodlord God, I thankyou,”

He said, “for having made me here  
So handsome, so gracious,

And so veiy adventurous  
That all the world cherishes me  
More than it ever did before.”

My lord Gawain was veiy  
Cheerfiil and in good spirits.

The day was grand, and the sun rose  
And was shining brighdy. He fixed  
His attention on the forest below  
And caught sight of a man on horseback  
Who was galloping along.

It seemed that he was equipped  
With the best armor available,

With all that a knight would need  
T o defend himself against others  
Or to cause another trouble.

So he was most certainly a knight.

My lord Gawain was happy as a result.

He said to himself: “God help me,

This fellowgoes in search ofchivalric adventure.  
He will give me information.

Never would he deny me  
What I would ask of him.

And ifl can bring him to the court

2725

2730

2735

2740

2745

2750

2755

2765

2770

2775

2780

2785

2790

2795

2800

Du roi, mout boin en avrai.

Et je mout bien efforcerai,

Car il enquier[t] mout volentiers  
Nouveles a ces chevaliers  
Ki vont aussi comme cis fait.”

Et ke ainsi vantant se vait,

Icil aproce demanois  
Sour .i. grant cheval espaignois  
Con cil qui de riens ne prent garde.  
Et mesire Gauvains l’esgarde,

Sel loe en son cuer mout et prise.  
Lors [a] a son frain sa main mise,  
Si a hurté l’escu du coute,

Et vait con cil ki ne se doute  
De riens vers lui mout liément.  
Salué l’a mout boinement  
Et dist: “Biaus sire, bien veigniés.”  
Cil, ki ne veut estre engigniés  
Du saluer et vient pensant,

Lieve la teste et vait avant.

S’a mon seigneur Gauvain vetì,  
Mais il ne l’a pas conneû.

Si dist: “je ne vous salu mie.”

“Moi, por coi? Ai je dont fohe  
Faite, dont haïr me doiés,

Ne dont par mal vers moi soíés?  
Certes se querele i avoit,

Je seroie pres or endroit  
De l’amender mout volentiers.”  
“Certes,” fait ce li chevaliers,

“Riens ne m’avés mesfait encore,  
Ke je sace.” “Et ke ce fd ore  
Ke mon salu ne me rendistes?

Et por k’ensi me respondistes,

Ki ne me senc mesfait de riens?”  
“Ce vous dirai je mout tres bien,”  
Dist il, “et por coi cha m’esmui.

Du roiaume des Ule sui  
Chevaliers, fix d’un vavasor.

Si n’i a ne roi ne seignour  
En cest païs fors une dame.

Mais c’est la plus biele, par m’ame,  
Ki onques íust de mere nee,

2775. Sel le loe

Of the king, much good will come to me from it.

I will be able to learn a lot,

For the Idng wilhngly asks those knights  
Who are wandering around just like this one is  
For information.”

And while Gawain was boasting in this way,

The knight was approaching direcdy

On a large Spanish horse

Like someone who was unaware of his presence.

And mylord Gawain considered the knight,

Praised him and, in his heart, held him in high esteem.  
He then tookbridle in hand,

Struckhis shield with his elbow,

And rode toward him very happily,

Like someone who suspected nothing.

He gave him a courteous greeting  
Saying: “Welcome, good sir.”

Not wanting to be tricked by this greeting,

The knight who was riding deep in thought,

Lifted his head and proceeded forward.

He saw my lord Gawain,

But did not recognize him,

And said: “I greet you not.”

“Me? Why not? Have Idone some folly  
Forwhichyou musthate me,

Or should be hostile toward me?

Certainly if there were some dispute,

I would be ready right now  
T o make amends for it very gladly.”

“Certainly,” said the knight,

“You have not wronged me yet,

T o my knowledge.” “Then what was that just now  
When you did not retum my greeting?

And why did you respond to me in this way,

When I have nothing to feel guilty about?”

‘This I will tell you in detail,”

He said, “and also why I came here.

I am a knight, son of a vavasour,

From the ldngdom of the Islands.

There is neither king, nor lord,

In that country except for a lady.

But she is the most beautiful, by my soul,

That a mother ever bore,

2770

2775

2780

2785

2790

2795

2800

La plus rice et la plus senee,

Et la plus haute de cest mont.  
Maint haut homme requisse l’ont  
Pìus bas de li et d’endroit soi.

Je ne sai mie le por coi,

Mais ele les a refiisés.

Et je sui tant ossés  
Ke voeil estre ses amis  
Et tant que mon cuer en h mis;  
Et si dolereus con j’estoie,

Li voeil [dire] que je l’amoie.

Si li priai k’elê eust  
Par francise, se li pleûst,

Et pitié et merchi de moi.

Et ele demanda por quoi.

Et tant con le voir li gehis  
Trestout, ele embroncha le vis.  
Quant oï mot, et si ot honte,

Et s’esmerveilla de quel conte  
J’avoie enpensé tel outrage,

Car je n’ere pas du lignage  
Ke je si haut penser deûse.

Et dist: ‘se je ne vous eusce  
Fait chevaher, je vous fesisse  
Coper le chief. Ja n’en presisse  
Autre gaage, ki m’avés dite  
Si tres grant honte et si despite,  
Ki sui de cest mont li plus bele  
Et la plus haute damoisele  
Fors la roïne d'Yselande,

Ma seror. Et si me demande  
Fils a ,i. povre vavasor!

Ja n’emmerai fors le mehor  
Et le plus biel ki el mont soit.’  
‘Certes, dame, vous avés droit.

Et itels sui je con vous dites.’  
‘Certes,’ fait ele, ‘vous mesdites.  
Si estes vous .i. des mehors  
Ki soit, nè ici né aihors,

Et des plus biax, je le sai bien.  
Mais tout ice ne monte rien,

Car mout plus biel de vous i a  
EtmeUor.’ ‘Ce n’avenraja

2827. enpese

The noblest and the most sensible,

The most eminent in the world.

She was wooed by many noble men of equal standing  
And by many of lesser rank than her.

I do not know why,

But she refused them all.

And I am so daring as  
T o want to be her lover,

And so much so that I set my heart on her;

As miserable as I was,

I told her that I loved her,

So I begged her to have

Pity on me and còmpassion for me

Out of generosity, if she pleased.

And she asked why.

While I confessed the truth

In its entirety, she lowered her face.

Once she had listened a little, she became ashamed  
And wondered on what account  
I had imagined such presumptuous conduct,

For I was not of the lineage  
To have so high an ambition.

And she said: ‘If I had not  
Dubbed you a knight, I would have  
You beheaded. Never would I sanction  
A different punishment, since you have spoken  
So shamefiilly and so disgracefiilly  
T o me who am the most noble  
And beautifiil damsel in the world  
Aside from the queen of Iceland,

My sister. And the son of a poor vavasour  
Asks for my hand in this way!

I will never love anyone except the best  
And the most handsome man in the world.'

‘Indeed, my lady, you are correct to do so.

And I am just as you say.’

‘Surely,’ she says, ‘you have mis-spoken.

You are one of the best  
In the world, here or elsewhere,

And among the most handsome, I am convinced.

But none of that means anything at all,

For there are some who are much more handsome than you,  
And better.’ ‘That is not tme

2810

2815

2820

2825

2830

2835

2840

2845

2850

2880

2885

2890

2855

2860

2865

2870

2875

Fors por ce que vous dit l’avés.  
Vous nê autres ne le savés;

Nou sot onques ne cil ne cele.’

‘Et je le vous dirai,’ dist ele.

Toutle dïent et je l’otroi:

Mesire Gauvains, ki au roi  
Artu est niés, assés miex vaut>

N’a greignor biauté pas ne faut  
Ke la vostre, ains le passe assés.

Et por ce ke il a passés  
Tous cels que jê onques connui,

Et tous les autres, et je suì  
La plus biele et la miex vaillans  
Du monde et, por cê, a mon tans  
N’ert ja por moi autres amés.’

‘Vous dirés ce que vous vaurés,  
Dame,’ ce respondi je lors,

‘Mais je sui plus biax et plus fors  
Et mieldres de chevalerie  
De lui.’ ‘Je ne vous en croi mie,’  
Dist ele, ‘ke vous tés soiés.’

‘Dame, et comment m’en poriiés  
Vous croire?’ ‘Bien dirai comment:  
Se tant aviés de hardement  
Ke vous tous seus le quesissiés,

Et vous peuissiés tant prouver 17b

Que vous le peuissiés trouver  
En bien, con bien ii vous fust grief,

Que vous li copisiés le chief,

U vous l’outrissiés en bataiUe,

Je vous en kerroie sans faille  
Et vous feroie tant d’onnor  
Ke vous feroie roi et seignor  
De toute ma terre et de moi.’

‘Grans mercis, dame, et je l’otroi.

Ne je miex mie ne vous lder,

Ne je ne quit mais herbregier  
En un ostel plus d’une nuit,

Con bien ke li travaus m’anuit,

Por tant k’en ma poêsté soie,

Devant ce que le truise et voie  
Et ke l’aie d’armes outré,

2853. Non 2867. Dame je r. je

Simply because you have said it.

Neitheryou, nor anyone else knows this.

Neither man, nor woman ever knew this for sure.’  
‘I tell you this,’ she said,

‘(Everyone says it and I agree):

My lord Gawain, who is a nephew  
Of King Arthur, is worth much more;

He does not lack greater beauty  
Than yours; his is far superior.

And since he has surpassed  
All those whom I have ever known,

And all the others, and because I am  
The most beautiíul and most noble  
In the world, for these reasons, in my lifetime  
Another knight will never be loved by me.’

‘You can say what you want,

My lady,’ I then responded,

“But I am more handsome and stronger  
And better at chivalry  
Than he is.’ ‘I do not believe,’

She said, ‘that you could be so.’

‘And you could believe me about this  
How, my lady?’ ‘I will tell you how:

If you had enough audacity  
To search forhim allalone,

2855

2860

2865

2870

2875

And you could prove

That you were able to fmd him

Unharmed, and however difficult it might be,

That you cut offhis head

Oryou vanquished him in combat,

I would acceptyour assessment without a doubt  
And I would do you the honor  
Of makingyou lord and king  
Of all of my land and of me. ’

‘Great thanks, mylady. I accept.

For no better than that do I ask.

I will not seeklodging

In any dwelling more than one night,

However exhausted I am

(As much as itis in mypower to do so),

Until I fmd him, meet him

And have vanquished him in batde,

2880

2885

2890

Ce saciés vous de verité,

A tels armes con il avra.’

Lors pris congié. Si mui de la,

Ne ains puis ne finai d’errer,

Trois mois a, ne poi trouver  
Encore ce que vois querant.

Et si me dïent li auquant  
Que mesire Gauvains ne dist  
Ainc son non, se on ne li enquist,

Nê onques ne le vaut celer,

S’on li vausist demander,

Por paour k’il eust de mort.

Si ne quic pas ke j’aie tort,

Ne ne fais pas grant vilonìe,

Se chevalier ne salu mie,

Cui j’encontre, si sace bien  
Sans decevance et sans engien  
Comment il apeler se font.

Et lors quant je sai ki il sont,

Ke ce n’est mie sire Gauvains,

Si ne sui ne fols ne villains  
Du resaluer volentiers,

Car ne hac nul des chevaliers  
Autrui ke mon seigneur Gauvain.

Or avés oï tout de plain  
Por quoi a vous ne voel parler,

Car lors me poroit apieler

Mesire Gauvains par raison, 17c

Sê il voloit, de traïson,

Se je resalué l’avoie  
Et puis a lui me combatoìe.

Or vous ai dit por coi je lais  
A saluer et biax et lais.

Et vous, si vous pri et requier  
Ke vous ne me veulliés cangier  
Vostre non, ains le me dïés.”

Mesire Gauvains n’est pas liés.

Ains est en mout grant soupecon  
De ce ke cil enquiert son non.

II s’en souffrist lores mout bien,

Nê il n’oï mais piecha rien  
Ki au cuer li anuiast tant,

Car il le voit biel et seant,

2896. prist

In whatever arms he has,

Of this you can be absoluteiy certain.’

Then I took my leave. I set out from there three months ago,  
And ever since I have wandered contìnuously  
Without being able to find  
What I am searching for.

And several people tell me

That my lord Gawain never states

His name, if one does not inquire about it,

Nor does he ever want to conceal it,

Even out of fear of death,

If anyone aslcs him for it.

So I do not believe that I am wrong,

Nor am I doing great harm,

If I do not greet knights  
That I meet until I know  
Without deceit and without fraud  
What their names are.

And then, when I know who they are,

If he is not Sir Gawain,

I am neither crazy nor discourteous  
T o greet him gladly,

For I hate none of the knights  
Other than my lord Gawain.

Now you have heard in its entirety  
Why I did not want to speak to you,

For then my lord Gawain  
Could jusdy accuse me,

If he wanted to, of treason,

If I greeted him back

And would fight him afterwards.

Now I’ve told you why I decline  
To greet both the good and the bad.

And you, I beg of you and request

That you wou!d not alter

Your name, but rather tell it to me.”

My lord Gawain was by no means happy.

Instead he was very worried

By the fact that this knight was inquiring about his name.

He would have completely refrained from it.

For quite some time he had heard nothing  
That so disturbed him in his heart,

For he seemed like a good knight, and he was in a good position,

2895

2900

2905

2910

2915

2920

2925

2930

2935

Et as armes si avenable  
Ke trop le cuide defiensable.

Et il est desarmés et set  
Ke cil si durement le het.

S’i doute .i. peu, si a grant droit.

Lors dist ke ja ce ne feroit  
Por paor que de mort eûst,

Ke ja son non li tetist,

Car onques ne l’avoit teû.

“Gauvains, ii niés le roi Artu,

Sui ce,” dist il, “n’en doutés mie,

Et fils le roi Loth d’Orcanie  
Et la roïne Morgadés.”

Quant cil ot ce, si ot adés  
Joie ke mesire Gauvains  
Estoit. Lors tent andeus ses mains  
Au ciel et dist: “Je vous merci,

Biaus sire Dix, ke m’avés ci  
Amené ou liu u je truis  
Mon seigneur Gauvain et me puis  
A lui combatre cors a cors.”

Quant il a ce dit, si vint lors  
A mon seignor Gauvain, s’a dit:

“Mesire Gauvains, sans respit  
Vous desfi. Traiés vous en la.”

“Biax sire,” dist il, “Ce n’ala  
Onques mais si en nulle terre  
Ke chevaliers qui alast querre

Autre por soi combatre a lui 17d

N’atendist tant kê ambedui  
Fuissent armé, s’il avenie  
Ke cil desarmé le veïst,

Se mortel guere n’i avoit  
De viés entr’aus .ii.. Mais or soit  
K’a la dame des Isle die  
Ke plus biaus sui, ne mesfais mie  
Vers vous, car Diex m’a itel fait.

Et si m’es[t] vis, bien pas ne vait.

Si est male partissetire,

Car vous avés toutes armeure  
K’estuet a cors de chevalier,

Et je n’ai dont me puisse aidier  
Fors une lance et une espee

2958. s.vitl.

And had arms so suitabie

That he believed the knight able to defend himself well.  
Gawain was unarmed and knew  
That his opponent hated him so much.

If he was somewhat afraid, he was quite right to be so.  
Then he said that never would he  
- Even out of fear of death -  
Conceal his name from him,

For never had he kept it quiet before.

“I am Gawain, the nephewof King Arthur,”

He said, “Have no doubt,

Son of King Loth of Orcanie  
And Queen Mórgades.”

When the lcnight heard this, he felt joy

At that very moment that this was my lord Gawain.

So he raised both of his hands  
To the sky and said: “I thankyou  
Good, lord God, that you have here  
Brought me to the place where I find  
My lord Gawain and can  
Engage him in single combat.”

Having said this, he came  
To my lord Gawain and dedared:

“My lord Gawain, I challenge you  
Hereandnow. Fallbackoverthere.”

“Good sir,” he said, “It never works  
That way in any country,

That a knight who went to seek  
Another in order to fight him  
Did not wait until both  
Were armed, if it happened  
That he found him unarmed,

Unless there were some old vendetta  
Betweenthem. Butevenif  
I were to say to the Lady of the Islands  
That I am the better man, I have not harmed you  
At all, for God made me so.

And it seems to me that this is unseemly.

This is an unequal contest,

For you have all of the armor

That is needed on the body of a lcnight,

And I have nothing with which to defend myself  
Except a lance, a sword,

2940

2945

2950

2955

2960

2965

2970

2975

2980

2985

2990

2995

3000

3005

3010

3015

3020

Et un escu.” “C’est cose alee.

Convens fu, se vous trouvoie,

Que je a vous me combateroie,

Si armé con vous seriés.

Et si par moi outrés estiés,

Bien averoie tenu convent,

S’averoie sans encombrement,

Ce ke m’est promis a avoir.

Si vous convient par estavoir  
K’a moi la bataile empregniés,

Quel meschief que vous i aiés.”

Quant mesire Gauvains entent  
Kê il ne puet estre autrement  
Et k’il ne puest en lui trouver  
Pitié, nê il n’en puet passer  
Se parmi la bataille non,

Et il le voit fxer et felon,

S’i le doute, de cê a droit,

Car son tres grant meschief i voit.

[Ne] por quant dist isnel le pas:

“Et je ne vous asseur pas,

Chevaliers. Traiiés vous ariere.”

Trait se sont en ceste maniere  
Enmi le camp. Lors s’apensa  
Mesire Gauvains k’encor a  
Boin loisir d’en voies aler,

Car ne le poroit arriester  
Cil ki est armés pesaument.

Mais de maintenant s’en repent,

Quant se pensê il: “ja neïs.” 18a

Bien dist ke ja jor k’il soit vis

Et soie soit la poesté

Ne sera a cort conté

Nus contes de sa couardie.

II n’a pas si chiere sa vie  
Que por paour, ne por manece  
De morir, por nul besoig, face  
Cose ki H torne a viergoigne.

A icest mot le lance empoigne,

Et si a trait l’escu avant  
Le pis, et il muet tout avant.

Et cil se muet de l’autre part.

3008. maitenant 3013. couardise

And a shield.” “It is a foregone thing.

It was agreed that if I found you,

I would engage you in combat,

Armed just as you were,

And ifl vanquished you,

I would have fulfilled the terms of the agreement,  
And would obtain without hindrance  
What has been promised to me.

Soyouareforced  
To engage me in battle,

However difficult it might be for you.”

When my lord Gawain heard  
That it could not be otherwise  
And that he could not find  
Pity in him, nor could he escape  
Except through combat,

And when he saw him fierce and haughty,

He feared him, and he was right to do so,

For he saw in all this his extreme misfortune.  
Nevertheless he said right away:

“I cannot guarantee your safety,

Knight. FallbacL”

They withdrew in this way

To the middle of the fìeld. My lord Gawain then

Realized that he still had

The opportunity to run away,

For he could not resist  
A knight who was so heavily armed.

But at once he kept himself from following through,  
When he thought to himself: “out ofthe question.”  
Indeed he said that never in his lifetime  
While he stíll had his strength  
Would any story of his cowardice  
Be told at court.

He did not hold life so dear  
That for fear, or for mortal danger,

Or for any other difficulty wouìd he do  
Anything that would bring him dishonor.

Having said that, he grasped his lance,

Pulled his shield in front of his  
Chest, and started ahead.

The other knight got moving from the other side.

2980

2985

2990

2995

3000

3005

3010

3015

3020

3025

3030

3035

3040

3045

3050

3055

3060

Mestiers est ke chascuns se gart,

Car mout vienent ireement.

Mesire Gauvains droitement,

Si tost comme il vint, l’a fera  
De sor la blouke de l’escu  
Bien .i. doit, et la lance passe  
Dusques au hauberc, et lores quasse,

Car ele l’a si fort trové  
Que rompu ne l’a, ne troé.

Ancois est em pieces volee.

Li autres, de tel randonnee  
Con chevaus rendre puet, le fiert,

Car par grant aïr le requiert.

Le fort escu li a percié,

Le trenchant fier bien aguisé  
Li a fait tout sans arrester  
Tres parmi le ventre passer,

Mais ce fû parmi le vuit bu.

Du boin destrier l’a abatu  
Trestout souvin et tout envers.

Descolorés, pailes et pers,

Se gist a terre issi navrés  
Mesire Gauvains tous pasmés  
De la grant dolor k’il ot,

Que removoir nis ne se pot.

Ains jut a la terre estendus.

Et cil est sor lui revenus  
Et esgarde k’il ne se muet,

Con cil ki mouvoir ne se pot.

Tres bien le cuide avoir ocis,

Car il a, ce li est avis,

Parmi le ventre plainement 18b

Le fer trenchant, ki cler resplent.

S’en est a demesure hés.

Or quide bien estre paiiés  
De ce k’il avoit en convent.

Lors vient au cheval, si le prent.

Si l’a a un arbre atacié,

Et revint la u ot laisié

Mon seignor Gauvain. Ce quidoit

Mort, quant en pamison gisoit,

Ne ne se mouvoit tant ne quant.

Et il a de la joie grant

3033. con li c.

Each one needed to take care,

For theywere charging very angrily.

As soon as he arrived,

My lord Gawain struckhim solidly  
A good inch above the boss of the shield  
And the lance penetrated  
Up to the hauberk and broke off,

For it found the mail so strong  
That it did not break or pierce it.

Instead, the lance shattered into pieces.

The other knight, with as much speed  
As a horse could provide, struck him,

Attacking him fiercely.

He pierced his strong shield  
And made the well-sharpened iron  
Cut through him completely  
Fully into his belly without stopping,

Though itwas through the cavity of his trunk.

He cast him down from his good charger  
Fully on his back, face upwards.

Pallid and pale,

My iord Gawain lay on the ground wounded  
In this way, completely unconscious  
From the sharp pain that he had,

So that he could not even move.

Instead he was lying stretched out on the ground.  
The knight came back over him  
And noticed that he was not moving,

Like someone unable to budge.

He believed that he had lcilled him,

Since it seemed to him that he had

The trenchant iron, which was gleaming brightly,

All the way through his belly.

He was overjoyed about this.

He believed he would now be well paid  
With what he had been promised.

He then came to Gawain’s horse, captured it,  
Tied it to a tree,

And returned to where he had left  
The knight. He believed him to be  
Dead, since he was lying unconscious  
Without moving at alL  
And he said aloud

3025

3030

3035

3040

3045

3050

3055

3060

3065

3070

3075

3080

3085

3090

3095

3100

3105

Dit en haut: “Diex, je vous aor,  
Car j’ai ocis tout le meillor  
Et le plus biel de tout le monde.  
Or ai de la table reonde  
Ocis la rose et le rubi.

Quant mesire Gauvains gist chi,  
D’or en avant ne douc je mie  
Desseùrs estre de m’amie,

Et que rois des Illes ne soie.”

Et dist puis: “Je vous coperoie  
La tieste, mesire Gauvains,

Mais je feroie ke vilains,

Et trop me seroit reprochié,

Se puis vous avoie toucié  
Kê ensi vous avroie ocis,

Car trop avés el monde amis  
Et trop estes bien conneíis;

Ne vostre chevaus n’ert mus  
Par moi de ci k’il me poroit  
Encombrer en aucun destroit.  
S’en avroie males sodees.”

Et il a ses resnes tirees  
Aprés cest mot, car arrester  
Ne vaut. Ains se prent a l’errer  
Vers la forest paumes batant  
De la joie, dont il a tant  
K’ainc nus n’ot greignor eiie.

Et dist k’i h est avenue  
A volenté et a droiture  
Toute la plus biele aventure  
Ki a chevalier avenist  
Onques mais ke on dire oïst.

Ne riens nule plus ne voloit.

Et en dementiers [s’jen aloit.

Mon seigneur Gauvain a laissié  
Durement navré et quassié  
Cil qui s’en vait a si grant joie.

Et quant il se fu mis en voie,

Si revint mesire Gauvains  
De pasmisons mout mas et vains.  
S’ot bien oï kanques il dìsoit  
Ke k’il en pasmisons gisoit.

3085. en en

With great joy: “God, I praise you,

For I have slain the best of lcnights  
And the most handsome in aU the world.

I have killed the rose

And the mby of the Round T able.

With my lord Gawain lying here,

Henceforth I do not fear  
Losing my lover and do not doubt  
I will become King of the Islands.”

He then declared: “I would cut off  
Your head, my lord Gawain,

But that would be too vulgar,

And I would be reproached too much,

If I had touched you,

After having killed you in this way,

Since you have a lot of friends in the world  
And you are too well known;

Norwillyour horse be led away  
By me, because it could  
Hinder me in a narrow passage,

Which would be a bad reward for my victory.”

And having said this, he pulled on his reins,  
Sincelingering

Gets one nowhere. Instead he set off on his voyage  
T oward the forest clapping his hands  
Out ofjoy, so much of which he felt  
That never had anyone felt any greater.

And he said that he had experienced  
Justly and as he wished  
The most wonderful adventure  
That would ever happen to a knight  
Or that anyone would ever hear told.

He desired nothing more.

And as he said this, he left.

My lord Gawain was left

Terribly wounded andbmised

By the knight who was making off so elated.

Once he had set off on his way,

My lord Gawain came back

From his faint very dejected and weak.

He had heard all that the knight was saying  
While he was lying unconscious.

3065

3070

3075

3080

3085

3090

3095

3100

3105

3110

3115

3120

3125

3130

3135

3140

3145

Et il se prent a esforcier  
Savoir s’il se pooroit drecier.

Mais il cìet arrìere tous plas  
Por sa dolour isnel le pas,

Car malement l’ot cil blecié.

Por le sanc, dont tant ot laissié, .

A forment perdue sa force.

Et toutes voies il s’esforce  
Et s’est levés en son seant  
Mout floibletement et fait tant,

A tant comme il ot de vertu,

K’il oste de son col l’escu,

Et si a trait le troncon fors  
A grans anguisses de son cors.

Et s’est faissiés a mout grant paine,

Comme cil ki durement saine  
Du mautalent. Et quant il voit  
Ke cil pas mené n’en avoit  
Son cheval, si en est mout liés,

Et voit k’il est atadés

Au fou. Et il se lieve drois

Et vait la, et il, si destrois

Comme il est, monte a grant destrece.

Et si con sa voie l’adrece,

II vint a Clamorgan arriere.

Et si fait a Dieu sa proiere  
Ke, s’il li plaist, li doinst tant vivre  
K’il viegne en son pooir delivre,

Et kê il se puisse vengier  
En aucun tans du chevalier  
Ki si le cuide avoir ocis.

Et il chevauce mout pensis  
Et dolereus. Si a passé  
La forest, l’iauve, et les prés,

Mout anguisseus et mout mal mis. 18d

II entre parmi les postis  
Un jardin, et le vallet voit  
Ke laissié illueques avoit  
Et commandé k’il l’atendist.

Et quant li vallet le coisist,

II le vait lues a l’estrier prendre.

“Vien cha, si m’aïde a descendre,”

Dist il, “car bleciés sui .i. poi

3129. montes 3140. les pres et l’iauve 3143. jardi

He began to tiy

To see if he could get up.

But he fell back flat at once,

Because of the pain,

For the other knight had wounded him badly.

Since he had lost so much blood,

His strength was diminished.

Nevertheless he tried  
To situp

Very feebly and managed  
- With the strength that he had -  
T o remove his shield from his neck,

And to draw the broken end of the lance  
With much pain out of his body.

He bound himself up with great difficulty,

Like one who was bleeding excessively  
Inhisrage. Andwhenhesaw  
That the other lcnight had not led  
His horse away, and saw it attached  
To the beech tree,

Hewasveryhappyaboutit. He got straight up

And went over there; and as afflicted

As he was, he mounted with great discomfort.

And following his path,

He retumed to Clamorgan.

He made to God his prayer

That, ifHe pleased, He would grant him to live long enough  
To regain his strength unimpaired,

So that he could avenge  
At some time the knight  
Who beheved himself to have slain him.

Very melancholy and woeful  
He rode ahead. He went past  
The forest, the meadows and the water  
In much pain and in a sad state.

He entered through the small gate  
Into the garden and saw the youth  
Whom he had left behind  
And had ordered to wait for him.

And when the lad noticed him,

He went directly over to hold his stirrup.

“Come over here, help me to dismount,”

He said, “For I am a little wounded

3110

3115

3120

3125

3130

3135

3140

3145

Ou cors. Et si te tien tout coi.

Ne ne fai onques nul samblant  
A nuli ke rien t’en demant,

Ke j’aie tant ne quant de mal.

Et si nestie mon cheval,

Et puis si me revien aidier  
Tout coiement por moi coucier.”

Et li vallés issi le fait.

Son cheval estuer li vait  
Tout coiement et puis retorne  
A lui et son lit li atorne  
Tout souef et aparreillie,

Ke nus laiens ne s’en esveille.

S’est mesire Gauvains couciés  
Mout foibles et mout dehaitiés.

Li jors fu esclarcis et grant,

Et la matinee plaisans.

Et cil oisiel s’esjoïssoient.

Li rois et la roïne estoient  
Levé ja et apareillié.

Et s’estoient esmerveillié  
Ke mesire Gauvains faisoit,

Car plus matin lever soloit  
Tous jors des autres chevaliers,

Et soloit venir tous premiers  
A cort, se dehaitiés ne fiist,

U se chevaucier ne deiist  
Por aucune cose nouvele.

Maintenant la roïne apiele  
Devant li Lore de Branclant  
Et Faukain de Mont Esperant,

Ki furent illuec lés a lés.

“Damoiseles,” dist ele, “alés  
A l’ostel monseignor Gauvain

Et li dites k’au daarrain 19a

Ne seut il pas estre a la cort.

Dites li k’i liet et atort,

Car ne deiist pas tant gesir  
Chevaliers ki bee a joïr,

Nê avoìrl’amors de s’amie.

Dites k’il ne demeurt mie,

3158. s. che e. 3178. maitenant

after 3159: Et li valles ensi îe fait et retome

In the body. Since I am not  
In any pain, keep very quiet,

And show no sign to anyone  
That I am asking you for anything.

Clean up my horse,

And then come back to help me  
Climb very quietly into bed.”

And the youth did so.

He went to lock up his horse for him  
Very quietly and then returned  
To him and softly prepared his bed,  
Malcingitready,

So that no one within woke up.

My lord Gawain lay down  
Very feeble and very disheartened.

The day was grand and radiant,

And the morning lovely.

Those birds were maldng merry.

The king and the queen were  
Already up and dressed.

And they had wondered  
What my lord Gawain was doing,

For he was accustomed to getting up every day  
Earlier in the morning than the other lcnights,

And he would arrive the very first  
At court, if he were not indisposed,

Or if he did not have to ride off  
For some new affair.

At once the queen called  
Before her Lore de Branclant  
And Faukain de Mont Esperant  
Who were there next to each other.

“Damsels,” she said, “Go  
To the lodgings of my lord G awain  
And tell him that it is not his custom  
To be the last to arrive at court.

Tell him to get out of bed and prepare for the day,  
For a lcnight who desires to have fiin  
Or to have the love of his lover  
Should notlie around so much.

Tell him to come promptly,

3150

3155

3160

3165

3170

3175

3180

3185

3190

3195

3200

3205

3210

3215

3220

3225

3230

Car jê et li rois li mandomes  
Et ke grant pieça levé sommes,

Et volons aler au moustier.”

Les damoiseles sans targier  
Vont la. S’enquierent u il gist  
As camberlans, et on lor dist. ,  
Et eles tost la s’adrecierent.  
Devant le lit s’agenoillerent  
Et dïent: “Dormés vous encore,  
Biaux sire?” “Damoisele Lore,  
Bien veigniés, et la compaignie,”  
Dist E. “Naie, je ne dor mie,

Ne ne fis tres k’il ajorna.”

“Sire, li rois est levés ja,

Et ma dame, ce saciés vous.

Et si vous ont mandé par nous  
K’a eus viegniés isnelement,

Et mesire Yvains ensement.

Ne le laissiés por nule rien.

Pieça n’avint, ce dïent bien,

Ke a ceste eure ainc mais geuïssiés  
Et k’aincois ne vous levisiés  
Ke chevaliers que laiens fust.

Ne nus hon dormir [ne] deûst  
Par si tres biele matinee.

Et il est grant eure passee,

Et li rois a cort vous atent.”

Quant mesire Gauvains entent  
Ce ke la pucele li dist,

Si targa et ,i. souspir fist,

Et puis respondi foìbletement:

“II ne puet ore estre autrement,  
Damoisele, mais ore alés  
A la cort, et dire poés  
Mon onde que dehaitiés sui,

Et k’il ne li tort a anui,

Né a me dame.” Et eles vont  
A cort et ensi conté ont  
Au roi, comme il conté lor ot.

Et quant li rois entent et ot  
Que ses niés est si dehetiés  
Et malades, s’en est iriés,

Car trop est l’amor entierine

3206. mandes 3214. d. ki laiens ne 3227. men

Because the king and I command him  
And because we arose some time ago  
And want to go to church.”

The damsels promptly

Went there. They inquired ofthe chamberlains  
Where he was lying down, and they were told.  
They made their way there quicldy.

In front of the bed they knelt down  
And asked: “Are you still sleeping,

Good sir?” “LadyLore,

Welcome, and your companion too,”

Hereplied. “No, I am not sleeping,

Nor have I been since sunrise.”

“Sire, the king and my lady

Have already gotten up, you should know.

And they commanded you through us  
That you should report to them immediately.  
And my lord Yvain likewise.

Do not neglect to do so for any reason.

It has not happened for some time, they say,  
That at this hour you were in bed  
Without getting up before  
Any knight present.

One should not sleep  
Through such alovelymorning.

It is very late

And the king awaits you at court.”

When my lord Gawain heard  
What the maiden told him,

He hesitated and gave a sigh,

And then responded feebly:

“N othing can be done about it,

Damsel. Butnowgo

To the court and you can say

T o my uncle that I am indisposed

Andthatitshouldworry neither him,

Normylady.” Theywentback

T o court and related it

To the king, exactly as he had told it to them.

And once the king listened and heard

That his nephew was so ill

And indisposed, he became upset,

Since the love between them

3195

3200

3205

3210

3215

3220

3225

3230

Entr’eus. Et dist a la roïne:

“Dame, alons mon neveu veoir  
Pieça. Mais ne li vi avoir  
Malage dont au lit geust.

Bien quic, s’il mout grant mal n’eust,

Ke riens le peiist detenir.”

“Sire, ce puet bien avenir,”

Dist ele. “Alons veoir k’il fait.”

Lors monte li rois, si s’en vait,

Et la roïne, et chevalier  
Et dames, car mout l’orent chier  
Communaument a cort trestuit.

II n’i font ne noise ne bruit.

Et mesire Yvains fu levés  
Et autre chevalier assés  
Ki avoient laiens geii.

Si s’esmerveillent c’ot eû  
Li rois ki vint si matement.

Et il s’en vint mout erraument  
Sans ce k’a nuli ne parloit  
Au ht u ses niés se gesoit,

Et la roïne. Et il s’asist  
Et une fenestre ouvrir fist,

Et a son neveu regardé.

Si le vit mout descoloré,

S’a dit: “Comment vous est, biaus niés?

Vous me samblés mout dehaitiés.

Et vous le me devés bien dire.”

Et il respont foiblement: “Sire,

II i a assés vilaine ouvre.”

Maitenant li rois le descuevre.

Si voit que mesire Gauvains  
Est navrés et est ses lis plains  
De sanc et que tous en sanc gist.

Et il demande ki li fist

Si grant outrage et si grant honte.

Et mesire Gauvains li conte  
Tout issi comme h avint:

Et k’il ne sot ke cil devint 19c

Ains, puis que por mort le tenoit.

Et la grant joie k’il menoit,

Quant por mort l’ot issi laissié,

Li conte; et comment ot faissié  
3268. kil

Was very pure. He said to the queen:

“My lady, let us go to see my nephew  
Forawhile. Never have I seen him  
So sick that he would lie in bed.

I suspect, if he has no great affliction,

That something could be detaining him.”

“Sire, that could well be the case,”

She said. “Let’s go and see what he is doing.”  
The king, the queen, the lcnights,

And the ladies then mounted up and set òff,

For absolutely everyone  
At the court cherished him.

They made no commotion or noise.

My lord Yvain had gotten up  
With many other knights  
Who had slept there.

They wondered what was wrong with  
The king who arriyed looking so downcast.

And he went very quickly

Without saying anything to anyone

To the bed where his nephew was stretched out,

As did the queen. Hesatdown,

Ordered that a window be opened,

And looked at his nephew.

He saw he had lost his color,

And said: “How are you, good nephew?

You look to me to be very ill.

And you must tell me the truth about this.”

And he responded feebly: “Sire,

This is a nasty piece of work.”

At once the king uncovered him.

He saw that my lord Gawain  
Was injured, his bed covered  
With blood and he was lying in a pool of it.

He asked who had done to him  
Such great harm and such dishonor.

And my lord Gawain related it to him  
Just as it had occurred:

That he never knew what became of the lcnight,  
Since his adversary had held him for dead;

He told him about the great joy

That he was displaying when he left him for dead

In this way; how he had bandaged

3235

3240

3245

3250

3255

3260

3265

3270

3275

3280

3285

3290

3295

3300

3305

3310

3315

Son cors d’un mantel et comment  
II revint. Et li rois se prent  
A soi pasmer et a duel faire.

Et nus hons ne pooroit retraire  
Le duel ke la roïne fait,

Ki ses cheveus ront et destrait. „

Pries ne s’ocist de duel.

Et tout li chevalier lor voel  
Vaussisent morir de courous,

Et les dames. S’ert si a tous  
Communaument li duels partis.

Ja n’ert huiseus, je vous plevis,

Nus de duel faire, ne de plourer.

“Ha! Biaus oncles, laissiés ester,”

Dist mesire Gauvains, “laissiés.

Nule cose n’i gaaigniés  
En tel duel faire. Mais mandés  
Les mires, et lor commandés  
Que il se pregnent garde de moi;

Nul meillor conseil ne n’i voi  
Ke seulement du conforter.

Si le laissiés a tant ester  
Tant ke vous veés ke sera.”

Li rois, ki ne s’asseura  
De riens, que si grant duel faisoit  
Sans entrelaissier, quant il voit  
Ke ses niés conforter le veut,

Si dist con cil qui trop se deut,

Et ne puet avoir nul confort:

“Biaus tres dous niés, et quel deport  
Puis jé, et quel restorement,

Avoir de vous? Et je comment  
Tenrai terre, se vous mourés,

Vous ki tout le mont honnerés,

Vous ki portés les fais en tous,

Vous ki apaisiés les courous,

Vous ki estes du mont escus,

Vous ki estes tous jors vescus  
Por povres dames soustenir,

Vous ki soliés si maintenir 19d

Les puceles [desjiretees,

Vous ki avés tous jors gietees  
Les malvaistés arriere dos?

3307. Et quel deport repeated 3318. gietes

His body with a cloak and how  
He had returned. The king began  
T o faint and show his grief.

It is impossible to describe  
The sorrow that the queen showed,

Who tore and pulled out her hair.

She almost killed herself out of grief.

And aíl of the knights, if they had their way,  
Would rather die of rage,

As would the ladies. Thegriefwas  
Communally shared.

They were by no means averse to dísplaying  
Their sorrow, I promise you, nor to crying.  
“Ah, good uncle, let it be,”

Said my lord Gawain. “Please stop.

You gain nothing  
By lamenting so. Rather have  
The doctors sent in and order them  
Tolookaíterme;

I do not see any better plan  
Except to seekrecovery.

So leave it be for now,

Until you see what will come of it.”  
Reassured about nothing  
And continuouslylamenting,

When he saw his nephew  
Wantto comforthim,

The king said, like someone overly aggrieved  
And inconsolable:

“Good, sweet nephew, and what solace  
Canl have, what compensation  
Can I have for you? And how can I  
Protect my land, ifyou die,

You whom everyonehonors,

You who carry the burden in all things,

You who appease the angry,

You who are a shield for the world,

You who have ahvays lived  
To help dispossessed ladies,

You who are accustomed to çhampioning  
tDis]inherited maìdens,

You who have always tumed  
Your back on cowardice?

3280

3285

3290

3295

3300

3305

3310

3315

3320

3325

3330

3335

3340

3345

3350

3355

En cui avrai je mais rados,

Ne fxance de mon roiaume?

Ki portera escu ne heaume

Nul jour por l’onnour de Bretaigne?

Ha, Diex! Vous doignés k’i se plaigne  
Encore, cil ki ch’a basti,

N’onques nul jor ne s’eati  
Nus a vous, k’i ne se plainsist.

Autresi li cuvers fesist  
Ke ce vous fist, bien le savons,

Se ne fixst faite traïsons  
Par barat u par souspresure;

Diex doìnst ke de la mespresure  
Ait encore son paiement  
Bien tost, sans lonc delaiement.

Si avra il, et je le veu.”

Et quant il a si son neveu  
Regreté comme vaillans sires,

II a mandés tantost ses mires,

Cels ki plus creoit, entresait.

Et si lor prie k’il i ait  
A son neveu garder entente,

Et ké on de rien ne li mente,

C’on ne li die verité,

Et a bien et a loiauté,

De quanques en lui trouveront.

Et il dïent k’il si feront,

Car c’est li hons, sans le roi,

A cui il doivent plus de foi  
Et cui il doivent miex servir.

“Mais or nous en laissiés cevir  
Et vous traiés un poi en sus.”

Et li mire n’atargent plus.

Mais lues sa robe li osterent  
Et puis sa plaie li laverent  
D’iauve tieve, et l’ont regardee.

Et quant il l’orent bien tentee,

Si dïent: “Ne vous esmaiés,

Biaus sirê, et seùrs soiés  
D’estre dedens .i. mois tous sains.”

Quant cê ot mesire Gauvains, 20a

S’a dit: “Aorés en soit Diex,

Quant jê encore serai tex

3348. d. sans de foi

In whom will I ever find protection  
Or guarantee for my Idngdom?

Who will ever bear a shield or helmet  
For the honor of Britain?

O God! May He grantyou that  
The one who did this is stili suffering  
And that no one ever attackyou again  
VVìthout regretting it.

The scoundrel who did this to you,

We are certain, could not have done so much,

Unless treason were committed  
By ruse or by fraud;

God grant that fòr this misdeed  
He should have his just reward  
Veiy soon, without more ado.

And he will have it, I swear.”

And when he had, Iike a worthy lord,

Bemoaned the ills of his nephew in this way,

He sent at once for his doctors,

Those in whom he had the most confidence.

He informed them that he intended  
T o look after his nephew,

And bid them not to withhold from him anything at all,  
They should reveal the truth  
Fully and in good faith  
About all of their findings.

They said that they would do so,

For with the exception of the king, he was the man  
T o whom they owed the most faith  
And whom they must serve the best.

“But allowus now to finish.

Step back a little.”

And the doctors immediately  
Tookoffhis robe,

Washed his wound for him

With lukewarm water, and examined it.

Once they had investigated it  
They said: “Do not be dismayed  
Good sir; you are certain  
To be completely healed within a month.”

When my lord Gawain heard this,

He said: “God be praised,

Since I will recover well enough

3320

3325

3330

3335

3340

3345

3350

3355

3360

Ké armés porai chevaucier!

Or alés le roi apaier

Ki tel duei a son cuer maintient.”

Et il si font. Et quant la vient  
La nouvele, si sont si lié  
K’ainc mais duel si tost cangié  
Ne vit nus en si tres grant joie.

Mais li mire font tenir coie  
La chambrê, et tous les maisons,

Et dïent au roi ke saisons  
Fust mout bien k’il se departissent  
Et ke avoec lui remainsissent  
Deus puceles por souiagier,

K’il n’a d’autre cose mestier.

Mon seigneur Gauvain laissié ont  
Li rois et la roïne, et vont  
A lor osteus grant et menu.

Et li mire sont revenu  
Devant lui, et mout s’entremetent  
De lui, et tout lor cuer i metent,

Atant ke dedens le semaine  
Est si aparissans lor paine  
Et es .viii. jors amende tant  
K’il se lieve et va esbatant  
Par son ostel, quant il li plaist,

Dont mout grant joie au cuer li naist,

Car eu ot de morir paor.

Devant lui est venus .i. jor  
Li rois por veoir k’ii faisoit.

Et tout maintenant kê ilvoit  
K’il amende si, s’a grant joie,

Et li dist: “Biaus niés, je savroie  
Mout volentiers ki ce vous fist.”

“Je ne sai, certes, mais il dist  
Lors, quant me cuida avoir  
Ocis, c’or savoit il de voir  
K’a lui la plus biele chevance  
Ert avenue sans doutance,

Ki avenist a chevalier

Ainc mais, k’il seroit sans targier

Rois des Illes, s’avroit s’amie,

De par cui muet la seignorie, 20b  
3383. et tant 3402. mains

To be able to ride armed.

Now go calm the king

Who is holding so much grief in his heart.”

And they did so. When the news  
Arrived, they were so happy  
That never had anyone seen lament so quicldy  
Transformed into great joy.

But the doctors made the room  
Keep quiet, and the entire house,

And said to the king that it was time  
For them to depart,

And that two maidens

Should remain with him to comfort him,

Because he had need of nothing else.

The king and queen left

My lord Gawain, and greater and lesser nobles went  
To their respective quarters.

And the doctors returned

T o him and tended to

Him, and they put all their heart into it,

Until within the week

The results of their efforts were so apparent,

And he improved so much in eight days,

That he got up and stretched his legs  
In his quarters whenever it pleased him.

This raised his spirits immensely,

Forhehad been in fear of dying.

The king came before him one day  
To learn of his progress.

And as soon as he saw

That he was improving so well, he was ovetjoyed  
And said: “Good nephew, I would know  
Veiy gladly who did this to you.”

“I truly do not know, but he said

Once he believed himself to have slain me

That now he was sure

Without a doubt to come into

The finest fortune

That ever befell a lcnight,

Since he would soon become

King of the Islands, and would possess his lover,

From whom the lordship arises,

3365

3370

3375

3380

3385

3390

3395

3400

La plus biele dame du monde.

Eí la cose ki plus m’afonde  
De courous de quan k’il disoit,  
C’est la grant joie k’il faisoit  
De [ce] k’il me tenoit por mort.  
Ce me grieve certes mout fort .  
Ke de ce ke je sui navrés.” (“Biaus niés, laissiés. Vous en avrés  
Encore bien vostre venjance.  
N’aiés onques nule baiance  
Fors a vous sans plus respasser.

Ne n’i voeilliés onques penser.”  
“Biaus oncles, g’i pense petìt,”  
Dist il. Et la roïne a dit  
Au roi et le trait d’une part:

“Sire, il est bien droit quê on gart  
Vostre neveu miex que devant,  
Car si se vait apercevant  
Què il garisse, il se levra  
Ains son terme, et s’en emblera,  
Car trop est durement iriés,

Ne ja mais jors ne sera liés  
Devant ce ke la mespresure  
Ament. Et se par aventure  
Avenoit k’il sorvenist  
En lui ou trouver le peuïst,

Et ensamble se combatoient,

Et ses plaies li escrevoient,

S’il escaufoit par nul pooir,

Bien em poroit la mort avoir.

Si en oriés dure nouvele.”

“Vous dites voir.” II en apele  
Mon seigner Yvain et Gerflet,  
Garahet et Garahiet,

Torç et Dodinel et Eslit,

Por ce que devant h les vit,

Et avoec Carados Briebras,

Et lor dist: “Seignor, je vous fais  
Garde de Gauvain, et por Diu,

Sê il avenoit k’en nul lieu  
Vausist aler, nel souffrisiés  
Devant ke vous le m’eiisiés  
Fait savoir.” “Sire, volentìers."  
3435. or or.

The most beautifìil woman in the world.

And of all that he said, the thing  
That most drowns me in anger  
Is the great joy that he displayed,

Because he believed me to be dead.

It certainly grieves me very much  
That I was wounded by such a man.”  
“Goodnephew,letitbe. Youwillhave  
Your vengeance for it.

Have no other desire

Than to healyourself, nothing more.

Don’t even think about it.”

“Good uncle, I think about it rarely,”

He said. And the queen

Led the king off to one side and said:

“Sire, it is a good idea for someone to watch over  
Your nephew better than before,

For if he starts to think

That he is recovered, he will get up

Before he should, and vvillvanish,

Because he is very upset  
And will never be satisfied  
Until herigh ts

Thiswrong. And if by chance  
It happened that he arrived  
In a place where he could find his adversary  
And they fought each other,

And his wounds broke open again,

If he became fevered from exhaustion,

He couîd well die from it.

News of that would be hard to bear.”

“What you say is true.” The king called forth  
My lord Yvain and Gifflet,

Garahet and Garahiet,

T or, Dodinel and Ellit

And with them Caradoc Briebras,

So that they all came before him,

And he said to them: “Lords, I give you  
Guard of Gawain, and for God’s sake,

If it happens that he wants to go  
Anywhere, do notpermitit  
Unless you have first  
Sentmeword.” “Gladly, Sire.”

3405

3410

3415

3420

3425

3430

3435

3440

3445

3450

3455

3460

3465

3470

3475

3480

3485

Et li rois laist les chevaliers. 20c

Si prent a son neveu congié,

Si l’a avoeques cels laissié.

Tant font ke mesire Gauvains  
Est dedens .i. mois trestous sains  
Li mire qui en garde l’orent,

Car il li fcent kanqu’il sorent  
Ki a sa garison tornast.

Et ancois ke li mois passast,

II voit k’il est sains et garis.

S’en est au cuer mout esjoïs,

Car mout se sent sain et legier.

S’a dit que trop poroit targier  
D’ore en avant de son mouvoir,

Nè il ne deut pas tant avoir  
Atendu de querre vanjance  
De celui ki a tel vuitance  
Le laissa tout por mort gisant.

Mais il ne veut faire samblant  
De cose k’il ait enpensé.

II ot ja tout son mois passé.

A nule rien mais ne pensoient  
Li chevalier qui le gardoient.

Et il fist douce matinee  
Un jor et fist mout grant rousee.

Et il, ancois soleil levant,

Se lieve, si k’apercevant  
Ne s’en vait nus ki laiens soit.

Et boute .i. vallet ki gisoit  
A ses piés et mout coiement  
Li dist k’il voist mout sagement  
Et ses armes aport laiens  
Devant son lit. Cis ne fu lens  
De faire kan k’il li a dit.

Un auqueton tout de samit  
Met en son dos tout de premier.

Et cil li aïde a lacier  
Unes cauces de fresce maille.

Puis aprés un haubert li baille,

Et il s’en atorne mout bien.

Et fait tant k’il ne li faut rien  
De quan k’estuet a chevalier.

3477. As ses

And the king left the lcnights behind.

He tookleave of his nephew,

And left him with them.

So much did the doctors taking care of him  
Accomplish that my lord Gawain  
Was completely healed within a month,

For they did to him everything they could  
To help in his recovery.

And before the month had elapsed,

He observed that he was completely recovered.

He was overj oyed in his heart,

F or he felt whole and nimble,

And said thathe could delayhis departure  
Henceforward too long;

He should not have waited  
So much to seekvengeance  
On the one who had left him  
Lying there for dead so outrageously.

But he did not want to reveal a sign  
Of anything that he had planned.

He had already wasted an entire month.

The lcnights who were guarding him  
Never suspected anything.

It was a beautiful morning

One day and there was dew covering the ground.

Before sunrise,

He got up, so that no one  
There noticed.

He nudged a youth who was lying  
At his feet and very quiedy  
Told him to go very car efully  
And bring his armor

In front ofhis bed. The boy was by no means slow  
To do all that he had told him.

A doublet made all of velvet  
He first put on over his shoulders.

Then the youth helped him lace on  
A pair of leggings made of decorated mail.

Then aíterwards he gave him a hauberk,

And he put it on.

He continued until nothing was missing  
Of all that a lcnight mìght need.

3450

3455

3460

3465

3470

3475

3480

3485

Puis dist k’il voist apareillier  
Le blanc joêor et l’amaint

En cel jardin. Cil ne se faint 20d

De lui faire ses volentés.

Mesire Gauvains est montés,

Et pent a son col son escu,

Et prent sa lance. Et quant il fu  
Tous pres, si a dit ke fera.

Li vallés dit k’il n’osera  
Aler a court, ne sejorner,

Car il n’en poroit pas torner  
K’il ne fust mors, por coi seiist  
Li rois k’il a son mouvoir fixst  
Et ne li eûst fait savoir.

“Vallés,” dist il, “N’i pues avoir  
Damage nul, car tu iras  
A cel vavasor et diras  
C’a lui t’envoi et ké il mont  
Et voist a mon oncle et li cont  
Ke je m’en vois por moi vengier,

Sé onques puis, du chevalier  
Ki si osa vers moi mesprendre;

Et ke grant tans me puet atendre,

Car ja mais ne venrai a cort

Devant ce ke vengiés me soie,

Et devant ce ke truisse et voie  
Le chevalier a .ii. espees,

Dont nouveles sont tant alees  
K’il est si tres boins chevaliers.

II fu aussi mes escuiers.

Si l’en menrai, se je le truis,

Avoeques moi a court, se je puis.”

Mesire Gauvains lors s’en torne.

Et cil aprés lui ne sejome  
K’il puisse grant ne petit.

A vavasor k’il li o[tj dit  
Vient et li a trestout conté.

E vous le vavasor monté!

Et vait a court et si furnist  
Son mes de quanques cil li dist,

Ke mesire Gauvains li mande.

Et li rois gaires ne demande

3498. Li a dit li valles 3515. soies

Before I have taken my revenge,

And before I fìnd and meet  
The knight with the two swords,

Ofwhom news has traveled so far  
That he is an excellent knight.

He was also my squire.

If I find him, I will bring him  
With me to court, if I can.”

Mylord Gawain then turned away.

And the youth did not lose any time,

Lingering after him the least that he could.

He went to the vavasour that Gawain had described  
And told him everything.

The vavasour was quicldy on horseback!

He went to court and delivered

His message regarding everything the youth told him

Mylord Gawainhad commanded.

And the king scarcely bothered to ask

3515

3520

3525

3530

He then ordered hina to get ready  
The white prancer and to iead him  
Into the garden. The youth did not neglect  
To do his bidding.

My lord Gawain mounted,

Hung his shield at his neck,  
Andtookhislance. Andwhenhewas  
Ali ready, he said what he would do.

The youth said that he did not dare

Go to court, nor remain there in his quarters,

For he could not retum

Without being lcilled, if the king knew

That he had had a part in his departure

And did not inform him.

“Young man,” he said, “You wili not sufier

Any harm in this, foryouwillgo

To that vavasour there and will tell him

That I sent you and that he should mount up

And go to my uncle and tell him

That I am leaving in order to avenge myself,

If possible, on the knight

Who so dared to do me harm,

And that he might not see me for a long time,  
For I will not retum to court

3490

3495

3500

3505

3510

3535

3540

3545

3550

3555

3560

3565

3570

Quant mut, ne quel part il aloit,

Fors k’il dist que de par Diu soit.

Ci lais du roi Artu ester,

Car ci avant m’estuet conter

Comment mesire Gauvains oirre.\* 21a

Ja n’en ferai mencoigne acroire,

.VIII. jors tous entiers bien erra.

Par maint boscage trespassa  
Et par maint destroit periUeus  
Et a passer mout anïeus.

De fors reces trouva assés,

Boines viles et grant cités,

U souvent prist herbregerie.

Li contes ne raconte mie  
Cose ki la li avenist.

Tant va k’il de Bretaignê ist,

S’est en une forest entrés.

S’oirre a jomee et n’a trouvés  
Castiaus ne reces nule part,

Et il estoit ja aukes tart.

Si ne sot u aler puist.

La nuit li convint k’il geust  
En la forest ki mout biele est.

Et ses chevaus, k’il n’ot pas prest  
Ilueques avaine ne fain,

Peut l’erbe; et il li ot le frain  
Osté por bien delivrement  
Paistre. Et droit a l’ajornement  
Mesire Gauvains se leva.

Son frain met et monte et s’en va,

Car tex ostex pas ne li plot.

Si cevaucha et quant il ot  
Dusques vers tierce cevauchié  
L’ambleure, et il a adrecié  
Son vis et a en loing veiie  
Une lande et a la tenue  
Sa voie. Et de la forest ist  
Et entre en la lande et coisist  
Un arbre enmi et une mule,

Dont il n’estoit plus bele nule.

Cele part vait isnelement,

Car il pense a son ensïent

3570. coisir

When Gawain had left, nor which direction he had gone.  
All he said was that it was God’s will.

Here I set King Arthur aside,

For henceforth I must recount  
The travels of my lord Gawain.

Never will I try to pass off a lie about it.

One full week he wandered.

He crossed through many a woodland  
And through manyperilous passages  
That were very difficult to traverse.

He found many fortified dwellings,

Good towns and large cities  
Where he often took lodging.

The story does not relate  
Anything that happened to him there.

He went so far that he left Britain  
And rode on into a forest.

He traveled all day and did not find  
Any casdes or houses anywhere,

And it was already a little late in the day.

He did not know where he could go for the night.

He was obliged to spend the night  
In the forest, which was very beautiful.

And because neither oats, nor hay  
Were available, his horse  
Grazed on grass; he had taken his bridle off  
So the horse could graze  
Unencumbered. Rightatthebreakofday  
My lord Gawain got up.

He put on the bridle, mounted and set off,

For such lodging did not please him.

He continued to ride, and when he had

Ridden at a fast pace

Until around terce, he turned

His head, saw far off

A heath and went

In that direction. He emerged from the forest,

Entered the heath, and noticed  
A tree in the middle and a mule,

Ofwhich there were none more beautiful.

He promptly went in that direction  
For he thought to himself

3535

3540

3545

3550

3555

3560

3565

3570

Ke seule n’i est por nul plait  
Et lc’atacïé ne l’i ait  
U sire u dame u damoisele  
Que li sara dire nouvele  
Aucune. Et il vint la esrant,

Et il voit un pelerin grant

Ki estoit de chaines mellés. , 21b

Et estoit assis de delés  
Une fontaine et mout paroit  
Estre preudom, ce li sambloit,

Tant comme on connoist de vetìe.

S’ot une touaille estendue  
Devant lui, blance comme lis.

Et si avoit par desour mis  
Hanap de fresce doreûre  
A menue pineteúre,

Et voloit au digner mengier.

Et quant vers lui vit aprocier  
Mon seigneur Gauvain, s’est dreciés  
Et dist: “Biaus sire, bien veigniés.

Vesci le mengier tout prest.

Descendés, se bel vous est,

Car volentiers vous en donrai.”

“Et je liément le prenderai,

A grans merchis et volentiers,

Car il m’est ausi grans mestiers.”

Lors descent mesire Gauvains  
Et puis a desarmé ses mains  
Et sa teste. Et leve et s’asist  
Et puis menga, ki mout li sist,

D’un pasté de gheline froit.

Et d’un vin but, ke cil avoit  
Vermeil aporté en bouchiaus,

Ki clers ert et sades et biaus.

Mengié orent a lor plaisir  
Con de cel digner a loisir.

Et U pelerins h enquist  
Dont il estoit et il H dist,

Car pas celer ne h voloit.

Et quant cil ot ke cil estoit  
De Bretaigne, lors ne se faint  
De biel prîer k’i h ensaint

3588. desous

That for no reason would the mule be alone,  
And that either a lord, lady or damsel,

Who would be able to give him  
Some informatìon,

Hadtiedhimthere. He came riding up

And saw a tall pilgrim

Who hadyellowingwhite hair.

He was seated next to  
A spring and appeared very much  
To be a worthy man, it seemed to him,

As far as one could tell at first glance.

He had spread a sheet  
White as a lily, in front of himself.

And he had put upon it  
A goblet with embroidered gold motif  
And little painted figures,

And he wanted to eat his midday meal.  
When he spotted my lord Gawain  
Coming, he got up  
And said: “Welcome, good sir.

Here is a meal all ready.

Dismount, ifyoulilce,

For gladly will I give you some of it.”

“And I happily will take it,

Willingly and with great thanks,

For I am in great need of it.”

Then my lord Gawain dismounted  
And removed the armor from his hands  
And his head. He washed and sat down  
And then ate from a cold chicken pie,  
Which suited him well.

He drank some red wine that was good,  
Clear and delicious, which the pilgrim had  
Brought in a small cask.

They had eaten of this meal  
Slowly and to their satìsfactìon.

And the pilgrim asked him  
Where he came from, and he told him,

For he did not want to hide it.

And when he heard that Gawain was  
From Britain, he urged  
Him eagerly to inform him

3575

3580

3585

3590

3595

3600

3605

3610

3615

Quel part mesire Gauvains gist.

“Gist?” dist il, “Comment?” Et cil dist:

“Mors.” “Mors n’est il encore pas,”

Dist mesire Gauvains. “C’est gas.”

“Si est, car tout vraiement  
Le sai.” “Et vous sire, comment? .

Dites dont comment cê avint.” ^

“Cil ki l’ocist lues le me vint

Dire.” “Certes, menti vous a! 21c

N’onques puis jors ne passa  
Ke je sains le vi et hatié.

N’onques mais de la moitié  
Ne fu. si sains jor de sa vie!”

Quant li pelerins a oïe  
Cele nouvele k’il li dist,

Mesire Gauvains, il norcist  
De courous et dist: “Vous, ki estes,

Ki ces nouveles tant rubestes  
M’avés aportees ici?”

Quant mesire Gauvains oï  
Que cil son [non] li demandoit,

Se li a dit k’il estoit

Cil Gauvains k’il tient por ocis.

Adonques li mua li vis,

Quant ot ce qui tant li dessiet.

Si se pasme et arriere chiet.

Si s’esmerveille dont ce vient  
Mesire Gauvains, et quant vient  
Li pelerins de pasmisons,

S’est si enflés et si embrons  
Ké il peut parler a grant paine.

Et dist Gauvain: “La male estrine  
Te doins[t] Diex et tres grant dolor  
En ton cuer, ki en tel tristor  
As mis a tous jors mais ma vie.”

Mesire Gauvains ne sest mie  
Dont ce vient; si s’est merveilliés  
Ke li pelerins est iriés  
Si durement que mors n’estoit.

Et por k’ainsi le maudisoit,

Car mesfait n’i cuidoit avoir,

Et dist: “Moutvauroie savoir  
Dont vous estes iriés vers moi.”

“Je ne le vous dirai par foi,”

VVhere my lord Gawain was lying.

“Lying?” he asked, “How so?” And he replied:  
“Dead.” “He is not dead yet,”  
SaidmylordGawain. “This is ajoke.”

“Indeed he is, for I know it  
With certainty.” “You, sir, how so?

Tell me then how this came about.”

“The one who ki]led him came

To tell me at once.” “Certainly, he lied to you!

Not more than a day ago  
I saw him safe and sound.

He has never been half  
As healthy a day in his life!”

When the pilgrim heard

The news that my lord Gawain

T old him, he turned livid

With anger and said, “Who are you,

Who such bitter news  
Have brought me here?”

When my lord Gawain heard  
That the pilgrim asked for his name,

He told him that he was

The same Gawain whom he held for slain.

His face changed,

When he heard such unwelcome news.

He fainted and fell backwards.

My lord Gawain wondered where all this  
Was coming from, and when  
The pilgrim came to,

He was so swollen up with anger and so crestfallen  
That he could only speak with great difficulty.

He said to Gawain: “May God give you  
Misfortune, and much suffering  
In your heart, you who have put my life  
In such sadness forever more.”

My lord Gawain did not know  
Where this came from; he was astounded  
That the pilgrim was so very  
Angry that he was not dead.

Because he was maligned in this way  
- Since he did not believe to have wronged him -  
He said: “I would very much like to know  
Whyyou are so upsetwith me.”

“I certainly will not tellyou,”

3620

3625

3630

3635

3640

3645

3650

3655

3660

3665

3670

3675

3680

3685

3690

3695

3700

Distlicil. “A dire l’estuet,

Par mon cief.” Et cil ki ne puet,

Ne n’oise muer, sans targier

Dist: “Mes fils est, que j’ai mout chier,

Cil ki vous devoit avoir mort.

Et se dolens sui, n’ai pas tort,

Quant il en devoit estre rois  
Des Ules. Or est a gabois

Toumé, si con moi est avis, 21d

Car tu es encore tous vis.

Et je, qui sui .i. vavasors  
Povres, fuisse mais a tous jors  
A honneur. Or n’ai nïent.

Si ne quic a mon ensïent  
Ke tu cil Gauvains ne soies.

Mais or me di u tu aloies  
Or ains, quant tu tomas par cha.”

“Querre vois ceh qui vous a  
Dit k’il m’a mort. Ne ja mais jor  
N’avrai ne joie ne sejor  
Devant ce ke vengiés m’en soie,

Car la cose ki plus m’anoie  
Mon cuer est de ce k’il avoit  
Tel joie, por ce k’il devoit  
Moi en tel guise avoir ocis.

Si m’en vengerai, se tant vis  
Sui et poissance ne me faut.”

“De tout ce,” dist il, “ne m’en caut,

Car c’est si loing. S’a entre deus  
Tans encombries si perilleus  
Et tant si felones trespas  
Ke dusques la ne poras pas,

Por paine ki aviegne, aler.

Ne je ne finerai d’esrer  
Devant k’en Bretaigne enterai,

Et la verité enquerrai  
De Gauvain, s’il est vis encore.”

“De par Diu, car me dites ore,”

Dist il, “u hebregier poroie  
Humais, car mestier en aroie  
Mout grant.” “De ce avés vous droit,”

Dist h viehars, “car or endroit  
Vauroie kê ocis fuissiés.

3688. c. dil n.

Replied the other. “Itmustbesaid,

By my head.” And he, who could not  
And dared not refuse, unhesitatingly  
Said: “My son, whom I hold most dear,

Is the one who was alleged to have slain you.

If I am in sorrow, I am not wrong to be so,

Since he was supposed to become King

Of the Islands as a result ofthis death. Now it is all tumed into

A joke, it seems to me,

Since you are still alive.

And I, a poor vavasour,

Would have been forever  
Honored. NowIhavenothing.

So I cannot believe

That you are in fact this Gawain.

But now tell me where you were going  
Before when you turned this way.”

“I was searching for the one who claimed  
T o have killed me.

I will not have joy or rest  
Until I have taken my revenge,

Because the thing that most troubles  
My heart is that he felt  
Such joy, because he believed  
He had lcilled me in this way.

I will avenge myself, if I am alive long enough  
And I keep my strength.”

“About all this,” he replied, “I care not,

For it is so far away. Between here and there, there are

So many perilous obstacles

And perfidious passages

That you will not be able to get there,

However hard you try.

I will continue traveling  
Untill enterBritain  
And inquire about the tmth  
Conceming Gawain, if he is still ahve.”

“By God, teh me now,”

Said Gawain, “where I could take lodging  
T onight, for I sorely need it. ” •

“You are right about that,”

Said the old man, “because now  
I would like you to be killed.

3665

3670

3675

3680

3685

3690

3695

3700

3705

3710

3715

3720

3725

3730

3735

3740

3745

Si me demandés u puissiés  
En ceste nuit ostel avoir.

Et se je le savoie voir  
Tel u on honte vous fesist  
Et dont damages vous venist,

Ne pesance nê encombriers,

Jel vous diroie volentiers.”

A ces mos departi se fùrent,

Et si tinrent si comme il durent

La voie k’il sorent plus droite. 22a

Et mesire Gauvains s’esploite

De chevauchier atant k’il ist

Du bos. Et mout h enbehst

De ce k’il voit une maison

En une lande, et environ

Ert d’un palis close mout viés.

II est cele part aprociés,

K’il cuide bien ke hebregier  
II puist, car il voit .i. clochier  
Et une capele dedens.

Si cuide bien k’il i ait gens.

Et il est venus la tout droit  
Au postis. Et il i avoit  
Une grant platine pendue  
De coivre. Et il l’a bien veûe,

Et .i. martel qui delés pent.

Et mesire Gauvains le prent,

Si fiert .iii. cops. Et uns hermites,

Ki avoit ja ses vespres dites,

Est venus ouvrir le postis.

Et il estoit grant et fiirnis,

Et kenus. S’ot plaies un vis,

S’ert mout preudons, ce li est vis.

Et il en vient la sans targier  
Et dist: “Sire, je vous relcier  
L’ostel umais par carité  
Tel con Dius le vous a presté.”

“S’il vous siet, de par Diu, l’aiés.”

“Biaus sire, je sui bien paiés.

Ore n’autre ne quier je mie.”

Et cil, ki voit la cortoisie  
En lui, l’a en la cort mené.

3715. et tant 3724. kil li ait 3726. il li avoit

You ask me where you could  
T ake lodging tonight.

If I truly knew

A place where someone would disho nor you  
And where harm would come to you,

Or displeasure or misfortune,

I would teE it to you gladly.”

With these words they separated

And followed just as they had to

The path that they knew to be most direct.

My lord Gawain tried  
T o ride further, until he left  
The wood. He was pleased  
To see on a heath  
A house that was enclosed  
All around by a very old palisade.

He approached going in that direction,

Thinldng that he could

Take lodgings, since inside he saw

A bell tower and a chapel.

He beheved that there would be inhabitants there.  
He came directly  
Tothegate. Hungtherewas  
A large copper disk.

Gawain spotted it

Along with a hammer that was hanging beside it.  
Mylord Gawain took the hammer,  
Andstruckthreeblows. Ahermit,

Who had already sung his vesper prayers  
Came to open the gate.

He was tall, and strong,

And had white hair. He had scars on his face,  
And was a very worthy man, it seemed to Gawain.  
He came forward without hesitating  
And said: “Sir, I request ofyou  
T onight in the name of charity such lodging  
As God has provided to you.”

“If it suits you, by God, you may have it.”

“Good sir, I am, then, well rewarded.

So I askfor no other.”

And the hermit, who saw the courtliness  
In him, led him into the courtyard.

3705

3710

3715

3720

3725

3730

3735

3740

3750

3755

3760

3765

3770

3775

3780

3785

Si descent. Et il s’a pené  
Au miex k’Ìl pot a lui aidier  
Desarmer et fait estoier  
Son cheval a un grant vilain,

Noir cenu, et de noir pelain,

Ki en l’estable le mena.

Et le firain tantost li osta,

Et la siele, et le dos li frote  
De l’herbe, et aprés de sa cote.

Se met paistrê. Et li hermites  
Mena en ses maisons petites  
Mon seignor Gauvain. II s’asist  
Sor .i. fais d’erbe et lors li dist  
Li boin hom, se mengié avoit.

Et il dist ke il mengeroit,

S’il avoit quoi, mout volentiers.  
Cil avoit esté chevaliers  
Et sot bien de quel pié docoient  
Cil ki ensi errant aloient,

Car d’eus meïsmes ot esté.

Vait, si li aporte un pasté  
Froit de gheline k’il avoit  
Porcacié, quant on li donnoit  
Por Diu. Lors prent une touaile  
Blance et li dist que laver aille.

II leve, et s’asist et menga.

Et li hermites li trencha,

Et mesire Gauvains mengue  
Tout le pasté et a beùe  
Assés de l’iaue, k’il n’a garde  
D’enyvrer. Li boins hom l’esgarde  
Et avise mout durement.

Et s’i pensa mout longement  
En parfont, ke k’il l’avisoit.

Et a soi meïsme disoit  
Trestout coiement li hermites,  
Quels coses kê on li a dites,

K’il n’oï onques mais parler  
D’omme ki si deust sambler  
Mon seigneur Gauvain. Si a dit:  
“Sire, ne vous tort a despit,

Se je vous demanc vostre non,

Car cil est de si grant renon,

3775. Del liaue

He dismounted. The hermit tried  
As best he could to help him  
Disarm and to have his horse cared for  
By a tall churl

With darkgrey hair and a darkcomplexion,

Who led it into the stable.

He removed the bridle at once

Along with the saddle and rubbed its back down

With grass, and aftenvards its coat.

It began to feed. Meanwhile the hermit  
Led my lord Gawain into his humble quarters.

He sat down on a bundle of gràss  
And then the good man inquired  
If he had eaten.

And he said that he would be  
Very glad to eat, ifhe had something.

The hermit had been a knight  
And understood the weaknesses of  
Those who were lcnights errant,

Since he had been among them himself.

He went and brought a cold

Chicken pie that he had

Obtained when someone had given it to him

As alms. Then he took a white towel

And told him that he should go to wash.

He washed, sat down and ate.

The hermit served him slices,

And my lord Gawain ate

The entire pie and drank

A lot ofwater, so that he would take care

N ot to get drunk. The good man examined him

And considered his face carefully.

He thought deeply

For a long time, while he was contemplating his face.  
The hermit was saying  
Very quietly to himself,

According to all that he had heard,

That he had never heard speak  
Of a man who must resemble  
My lord Gawain as much. He said:

“Sire, do not be offended  
If I askyou for your name,

Because you resemble someone

3750

3755

3760

3765

3770

3775

3780

3785

Cui vous sanlés, ke je seroie  
Mout liés, se vostre non savoie  
U se vous li apartenés.”

Et il li dist: “Quant vous volés,

Biaus ostes, que mon non vous die,

Je ne le vous celerai mie.

Gauvains le niés le roi Artu sui.”

Et quant cil ot son grant anui,

La tieste bronce et est irés.

“Ha Diex! Or est bien eslongiés  
Li tres grans biens c’avoir devoit  
Mes niés, ki avantier disoit

K’il avoit cest preudomme ocis. 22c

Et il est encore tous vis.

Noiens est et noient a fait.”

Adonc se lieve et si s’en vait  
Et d’ire et de mautalent plains.

Et lors s’en vait mesire Gauvains  
A un torsiel d’erbe apoier.

Et si commence a sommeillier.

Et li hermites le voit bien  
Et dist a son vilain: “Cha vien!

Si pren cele quignie la.”

II le prent et vient atout la.

Et li hermites .i. pel tint.

Vers mon seigneur Gauvain s’en vint  
Tous mautalentis et iriés.

Et li vilains fu hericiés,

Et kenus et noirs a outrage.

“Garde que tu aies corage,”

Dist il, “et si ne te faille mie,

Si chier comme tu as ta vie,

Car se nous tés .c. estïons,

Vers lui duree n’arîons,

Que trestous ne nous ocesist  
Sans arriest.” Et li vilains dist:

“Je rîai pas paour de falir.”

Et il vienent por mal baillir  
Mon seignor Gauvaìn entr’aus deus.

Et li vilains, ki fu hideus,

Empuigna mout fort la quignie.

Si l’a, au plus k’il puet, haucie,

3817. Noirs et kenus et noirs  
3825. Je ne nai 3826. v. pas mal

Who is so widely renowned that I would be  
Very happy to learn your name  
Or if you were his relative.”

And he replied: “Ifyou want me,

Good host, to tell you my name,

I will not conceal it from you.

I am Gawain, the nephew of King Arthur.”

And when the hermit had heard his great misfortune,  
He bowed his head and was angry.

“O God! The fortune that my nephew was supposed to  
Acquire is in fact deferred.

He was saying the other day  
That he had killed this worthy man.

And the man is still alive.

He is nothing and achieved nothing.”

He then got up and left  
Full of ire and in a rage.

And my lord Gawain went  
To lean against a bundle of grass.

And he began to drift off to sleep.

The hermit noticed this

And said to his churl: “Come here!

Grab that axe there.”

He took it and came there with it.

And the hermit held a stake in his hand.

Toward my lordGawainhewent  
Full of hatred and anger.

The churl was a mess,

Excessively grey-haired and dark-complexioned.

“See to ityou haveyour courage,”

Said the hermit, “and do not fail,

As dear as you have your life,

For if we were one hundred men armed in this way,  
We would not last against him,

Because he would kill us all  
In short order.” And the churl said:

“I am not afr aid of failing.”

The two of them went to harm  
Mylord Gawain.

And the churl, who was hideous,

Grasped the axe very fìrmly.

As best he could, he raised it

3790

3795

3800

3805

3810

3815

3820

3825

3830

3835

3840

3845

3850

3855

3860

3865

3870

(Si fait li hermites son pel,

IG li ot fait si biel ostel)

Et amaine le cop aval.

Lors se porpense k’il fait mal,

Si retient son cop et dist: “Fui!

Ne fai mie au preudomme amá, -  
Ki se dort! Et je sui rendus!

Si seroie a tous jors perdus  
S’a mal faire recommencoie.

Ne la cose n’est mie moie.

Se mes niés ment, tant vaut il mains.

Se vis est mesire Gauvains,

A il por ce mort deservie?

Je ne quic k’il soit hom en vie

Ki n’aint et lui et sa maniere. 22d

Fuiés!” “Laissiés ke je le fiere.

II seroit ja tantost tués  
Ains ke vous fuissiés remués  
Plain pas.” “Fui toi! Je n’en ai cure!

Ja par moi n’avra mais laidure  
Ne pis ke nous li avons fait.”

Li vilains arriere se trait,

Quant ses sires l’ot commandé.

S’ot mout bien trestout escouté  
Mesire Gauvains quan k’il dïent.

Et quant il l’ot quê il l’afient  
Ke plus de mal ne li feroient,

Si s’endort. Et lors s’en aloient.

Et li hermites aporta  
.1. mantel, et si le gieta  
Sour son oste tout souavet.

Si le couvri, et puis se met  
A la voie, et li bers dort tant  
Ke la nuis vait anïentant,

Ki ne li a pas corte esté.

S’estoit ele des nuis d’esté.

Au matin quant il ajorna,

Mesire Gauvains s’atorna  
De ses armes et h vilains  
Ot [dit] ke la siele et H frains  
Erent ja mis en son cheval.

Se U eûst il fait mout mal

3841. vant 3858. vont 3864. anietant

(As did the hermit with his stake,

Who had given Gawain such good hospitality)

And started to deliver his blow.

Then the hermit realized that he was committing a sin  
And withheld it, saying: “Flee!

Don’t hurt the worthy man  
Who is sleeping. Iamamonk!

1 wouldbe forever lost,

If I started doing evil again.

This affair does not concern me.

If my nephew told a lie, he is worth all the less.

If my lord Gawain is alive,

Does he deserve death for this?

I do not believe there is a man aliye  
Who does not love him and his ways.

Flee!” “Let me strike him.

Before you had ever moved  
A step, he would already be  
Dead.” “Flee! I don’t care about that!

N ever will he suffer any worse harm from me  
Than what we have already done to him.”

The churl retreated,

When his lord commanded it.

My lord Gawain had listened to  
All that they had been saying.

And when he heard them declare  
That they would do him no more harm,

He fell asleep. Then they left.

And the hermit brought  
A doak, and threw it  
Over his guest gently.

He put a cover over him, and then went  
On his way, and the nobleman slept until  
The end of the night,

Which was not bad for him.

It was one of the nights of summer.

In the moming when day broke,

Mylord Gawain equipped himself

With his armor and the churl

Had said that the saddle and

The bridle were already readied on his horse.

He would have harmed him

3835

3840

3845

3850

3855

3860

3865

3870

Le soir, se ses sires vausist.

Mesire Gauvains monte et prist  
Congié a son oste et ne fine  
D’errer tous seus par la gaudine,

Atant k’eure de prime fu.

Et il esgarde, s’a veu  
Un vallet ki mout se hastoit, ^

Ki un chaceor chevauchoit,

Le greignor ke piecha veïst.

Et mesire Gauvains li dist:

“Vallet, bien veigniés!” Cil a honte  
Et s’esmerveiUe de quel conte  
II l’avoit salué avant.

Se le respont de maintenant:

“Sire, boine aventure aiés.”

“Vallet,” dist il, “u alïés

Ke si vous hastïés juhui?” 23a

“Sire,” dist il, “envoiés sui  
A cel hermites de laiens.

Si m’i envoie uns siens parens  
Ki n’est pas ore en maus loiens.

C’est des Illes h rois Brîens,

Ki de grant joie est ore plains.”

“Comment,” dist mesire Gauvains,

“Li rois Brîens? Onques dire  
Ne l’oï.” “Vous dites voir, sire.

Je mespris. Encore ne l’est mie,

Mais en convent li a s’amie

K’i l’ert, por ce k’il ocist

Mon seigneur Gauvain. Ce li dist,

Et ele l’en croit mout tres bien.”

Quant entendu a de Brîen  
Mesire Gauvains, ki ert rois,

Si en fu durement destrois  
Et mout iriés et mout pensans,

Et dist que s’il n’est mesceans,

Et sa voie n’est encombree,

K’il viegne, ains k’il l’ait espousee.

La les noeces contredira.

Et cil dist: “II ne remanra,

Sire, dame ne chevaliers  
Dusques en la forest de Moriers,

Ne nule biele damoisele  
3877. et tant 3886. maitenant

The previous evening, if his lord had wanted.

My lord Gawain mounted, took  
Leave of his host, and did not stop  
Traveling aione through the forest,

Before the hour of prime.

And he looked and saw  
A youth who was maldng great haste  
Riding the biggest hunting horse  
That he had seen in a long time.

And my lord Gawain said to him:

“Welcome, lad!” The youth was embarrassed  
And wondered on what account  
He had greeted him.

He responded to him straight away:

“Sire, mayyou have good fortune.”

“Young man,” Gawain asked: “where were you going  
That you were in such a hurry just now?”

“Sire,” he replied, “I am sent  
To the hermit of these parts.

A relative of his is sending me there  
Who is by no means fettered now.

He is Brien, the King of the Islands,

Who is fûll of great joy these days.”

“How so,”said my lord Gawain, “King Brien?

I never heard tell of him.”

“Youareright, sir.

I made a mistake. He is not a king at present,

But his lover has promised

That he will become king, because he killed

MylordGawain. This he told her,

And she fully believes him.”

When my lord Gawain heard  
That Brien would be king,

He was greatly distressed,

Very angry and very melancholy,

And said to himself that, if he was not unluck}'

And his way was not encumbered,

He would arrive before Brien had married her.

There he would oppose the wedding.

And theyouth said: “Sire,

N o lady or knight

As far as the forest of Moriers,

Nor any beautiful damsel

3875

3880

3885

3890

3895

3900

3905

3910

3915

3920

3925

3930

3935

3940

3945

3950

3955

Ki oïe ait ceste noviele,

Ki de la venir ne s’esploit,

Car nus Id de lueques nés soit  
Ne le puet onques mais veoir.

Et ore le verra por voir  
Ki venra au couronnement  
A loisir, et par un convent  
K’il onques mais ne vit si biele,

Ne si tres vaillans damoisiele,

Ne si riche, ne si proisie,

Ne nule si bien entechie  
De boines meurs ké il convient  
A feme. Et por cê en i vient  
Tant, que nus conte ne savra.

Et li chevaliers i sera  
As .ii. espees, ki deschainst  
L’espee u essaierent maint

A Carduel, u li grans cors fu. 23b

Et se riens en avés seû,

Et vous i plaisoit a venir,

II ne vous poroit avenir  
Si bien de nule conpaignie,

(Ne le tenés a vilonnie)

Car je sai mout tres bien la voie.

Se vous, tant que revenus soie,

Me voeilliés ci .i. poi atendre,

A vous servir vauroie entendre,

Si vous menroie loiaument.”

Quant mesire Gauvains entent  
Ke cil a .ii. espees ert  
Au couronement, i lié ert.

Et ke cil bien le condira,

Si se pensa k’il l’atendra.

Se h dist: “Vallés, vous irés  
A1 hermite, et ne demourés,

Et je vous atenderai ici.”

“Biau sire, la vostre merci,”

Dist li vallés. Et lors s’em part,

Car du revenir li est tart.

Et vait a le maison l’ermite  
Et fait son message et s’acuite  
De quanques li fu encarchié.

Puis prent del hermite congié

3931. deschaint 3946. il i ert

Who has heard this news  
Will fail to try to go there,

For no one who is born in these parts  
Is ever able to see her.

And now whoever comes to the coronation  
WiH certainly see her  
Freely, andwith the promise  
That there was never seen so beautiful,

Or so very worthy a damsel,

Or one so wealthy, or so prized,

Or one so well endowed

With the good manners that a woman

Must have. And because of this, so many people

Are going there that no one will know the final count.

And the lcnight with the two swords

Will be there, who untìed

The sword that many had tried

At Carduel, where the great court was.

If you knew anything about it,

Andyou wanted to come,

Youwouldfind  
No better company than mine  
- Don’t think it uncourtly to say -  
Because I know the way veiy well.

If you want to wait for me

Here for a moment, until I come back,

I would fike to tiy to serve you,

And would take you there faithfiilly.”

And when my lord Gawain heard

That the knight with the two swords would be

At the coronatìon, he was delighted.

And since the youth would guide him there,

He resolved to wait for him.

So he said to him: “Squire, go  
T o the hermit, but do not hnger there,

And I will wait for you here.”

“Many thanks, good sir,”

Said the youth. And then he left,

For he was anxious to come back quickly.

He went to the house of the hermit,

Dehvered his message, and acquitted himself  
Of ah that he had been charged with.

He then took leave of the hermit,

3920

3925

3930

3935

3940

3945

3950

3955

3960

3965

3970

3975

3980

3985

3990

3995

4000

Et se met au retour a plain,

Et víent a mon seignor Gauvain,

Ki tous seus atendu l’avoit.

Quant mesire Gauvains le voit  
Revenir, si en est mout liés,

Et cil li dist: “Or me bailliés  
Vostre escu, si le porterai  
Et le glaive, et je vous menrai  
Par voie mout boine et mout droite.”

Et il li baillie et cil s’esploite  
D’aler avant, ki soit la voie.

Et mesire Gauvains s’avoie  
Aprés et chevauchierent tant  
Que li solaus aioit baissant.

S’ert eure de nonne passee,

Ne il n’orent ame encontree  
En la forest de nule part,

Et il sambloit estre mout tart

Mon seigner Gauvain et lors dist: 23c

“Vallet, cis sentiers u guencist?

Menra il nous a nul repaire?”

“Oïl, sire, n’avons a faire  
Mais ke .ii. liues, si istrons  
De la forest. Lors si venrons  
Un castiel dedens .i. plasié,

Mout plaisans et mout aaisié,

Ki est i. parent mon seignor.

Ilueques vous fera honnor  
A grant plenté encore anuit,

Car la miedre dame, je quit,

Ki soit feme au seignor i maint.”

Et la parole a tant remaint.

Si chevauchent tantk’il issirent  
De la forest, et lores virent  
Le castel ke cil avoit dit.

“Or venés vostre pas petit,

Sire,” dist il lors, “et g’irai  
Avant, s’i atornerai  
L’ostel. S’ert grande cortoisie.

Et lores ne sorprendrons mie  
La dame de l’ostel de rien  
Par sourvenir.” “Vous dites bien.

II est bien ke vous i ailliés,

3981. lìes 3992. vìnreat

Set out to retum right away,

And came back to my lord Gawain,

Who had waited for him alî alone.

When my lord Gawain spotted him  
Returning, he was delighted,

And the youth said to him: “Now give me  
Your shieíd, ahd I will cariy it  
And the lance, and I will lead you  
By a very good and very straight path.”

He gave them to him, and the youth,

Since he knew the way, made haste to ride ahead.  
My lord Gawain made his way  
After him, and they rode until  
The sun was going down.

The hour of nones had passed.

They had not encountered in the forest  
Anyone from anywhere.

It seemed to my lord Gawain  
To be very late in the day, so he said:

“Lad, where does this path lead?

Will it take us to any dwelling?”

“Yes, sire, we do not have to do

More than two leagues, and we will emerge firom

The forest. Then we will come

To a casde within a palisade,

Which is very pleasant and veiy well positioned,  
Belonging to a relative of mylord.

You willbe done honor in abundance  
There this very night,

For the best lady, I think,

Who ever was wife to a husband lives there.”

He then grew quiet.

Theyrode until they emerged

From the forest and came

To the casde that the squire had described.

“Nowrideslowly,

Sire,” he then said, “and I will ride

Ahead and arrange for

Our shelter. It would be a great courtesy.

And then we wiil not surprise

The lady of the house

By arrivingunexpected.” ‘You are right.

It is a good thing and a courtesy

3960

3965

3970

3975

3980

3985

3990

3995

4000

Et cortoisie. Or me bailliés  
Mon escu et puis i alés.”

Cil li baillie, et s’en est tomés,

Et vient au castel maintenant,

Et trueve la dame seant.

Si le salue, et puis enquist  
U li sires ert, et ele dist  
K’ele noient n’en savoit,

Car rien dite ne li avoit  
De l’aler, ne du repairier.

“Dame, faites apareillier  
L’ostel au miex que vous poés,”

Dist il, “c’anuit a oste arés  
Mout preudomme, mien ensïent.

Et si va au coronement

Mon seigneur, por voir le vous di."

Et la dame li respondi:

“Bien soit il venus, biaus amis.

Chaiens ara, je vous plevis,

Ostel et quanques il li convient.” 23d

A tant mesire Gauvains vient  
En l’ostel, et ma dame va  
Encontre lui, quant veu l’a.

Si dist: “Bien soiés vous venus,

Biaus sire.” Et il est descendus.

“Et vous, aiés boine aventure,”

Dist il et vait grant aleiire  
Por li par les flans acoler.

Et la dame li fait oster  
S’armeure, et puis li bailla  
.1. mantel; et puis il s’afubla.

Atant sont au mengier assis  
Et il orent de mes plus de .vi.,

A devise et a voienté.

Et aprés mengier ont lavé  
Et sisent por esbanoier  
Tant k’il fii saisons de couchier.

Li Ut fiirent apareillié.

Mesire Gauvains s’est couchiés  
Et reposa tant que jors fu.

Et lues k’il l’a aperceti,

II se lieve et ses armes prent.

4004. baillies

For you to go there ahead. Now give me  
My shield and get going.”

The youth gave it to him, turned away,

And went to the casde quickly,

Finding the lady at home.

He greeted her and then inquired  
Where the lord was, and she said  
That she did not know anything about that,

Since he had not said anything  
About his coming or going.

“My lady, prepare

Your hospitality as best you can,”

He said, “becausé tonightyou will have for a guest  
A very worthy man, it seems to me.

And he is going to the coronation  
Of mylord, truly I tellyou.”

And the lady responded to him:

“He is welcome, good friend.

I promise you, he will have here  
Lodging and anything that he needs.”

Then mylord Gawain arrived  
At the dwelling, and my lady went  
To meet him, when she saw him.

She said: “Welcome to you,

Good sir.” And he dismounted.

“And may you have good fortune,”  
Herepliedgoing

To embrace her around the waist.

And the lady had him remove  
His armor, and gave him  
A cloak; and then he put it on.

With that they were seated at the meal,

And they dined on more than six courses,

As much as they desired.

And after eating, they washed  
And sat down in order to make merry,

Until it was time to retire.

The beds were prepared.

My lord Gawain lay down  
And rested until it was day.

And as soon as he saw it,

He gotup and tookhis armor.

4005

4010

4015

4020

4025

4030

4035

4040

Et li vallés, ki ne mesprent  
De lui servir quankes il pot,

Son cheval amené li ot,

Tout atorné et hamesié.

Et il monte et a pris congié  
De la dame et dist au vallet  
K’il voist avant. Et cil se met ,

Grant aleiire de devant,

Et il vait aprés chevauchant  
Tout bielement et a loisir.

Si encontre droit a l’issir  
Du castel celui cui estoit  
La seignorié, et avoit  
Avoeques lui .x. chevaliers.

Si le salue tous premiers  
Lues ke le voit li castalains,

Et puis lui mesire Gauvains,

Et tous ses compaignons ausi.

Et se sont departi issi,

Et li sires a son ostel vient.

Et s’esmerveille dont ch’avient

Que sa feme ert si matin levee. 24a

Ele est encontre lui alee

Et li dist: “Sire, bien veniés.”

“Dame, quel besoig aviiés,”

Dist il, “de sì matin lever?”

“Vous peùstes bien encontrer,”

Dist ele, “.i. chevalier ci prés,

Ki chaiens jut. Mais onques mes  
Ne vi si tres bel, ce m’est vis.

Biel ostel et honneur li fis  
De ce ke chaiens poi avoir.”

“Comment a non?” “Je ne sai voir,

Mais mout sambloit que prèudon fust.”

“Onques mais n’avint que geust  
En nul ostel nus chevaliers  
Que n’en quisise tout de premiers,

Ma dame, son non et son estre.”

“II ne puet ore autrement estre,”

Dist ele. “Ne m’en souvint mie.”

“Tant fis gregnor vilonnie.”

Mout est li castelains dolens

4058. les 4074. honneueur 4081. La dame

And the youth, who was faultless  
In serving him every way that he could,

Had led him his horse  
All prepared and harnessed.

He mounted, tookleave  
Of the lady, and said to the youth  
That he should ride first. Hesetoff  
At a fast pace ahead,

And Gawain went riding after him  
Easily and comfortably.

Right at the exit of the castle  
He met the lord to whom  
The lordship belonged, and he had  
Ten knights with him.

The castellan greeted him first  
As soon as he sawhim,

Then my lord Gawain greeted him back,

And all ofhis company too.

They parted in this way,

And the lord arrived home.

He wondered how it happened  
That his wife had gotten up so early.

She went to meet him

And said to him: “My lord, welcome back.”

“My lady, what need did you have,”

He said, “to get up so early?”

“You might well have met nearby,”

She said, “a knight  
Who slept here. Never

Have I seen such a handsome fellow, it seems to me.  
I gave him good hospitality and did him honor  
With what I could find around here.”

‘What is his name?” “I truly don’t know,

But he seemed to be a man of worth.”

“I would never allow

Any lcnight to sleep in any dwelling

Withoutaskinghim, myîady,

His name and his condition from the first.”

“It cannot nowbe otherwise,”

She said. “I did not remember.”

“So much the more was your disgrace.”

4045

4050

4055

4060

4065

4070

4075

4080

The castellan was very troubled

4085

4090

4095

4100

4105

4110

4115

4120

4125

De ce lc’il [a] geii laiens  
Chevalier, nê il ne set pas  
Que il est. S’a isnel le pas  
Faites ses armes aporter.

Et il s’arme sans demourer  
Et se met tantost a la voie,

Car il li est tart k’il voie  
Et sace ki ses ostes fu.

Et sont aprés lui esmeii  
Dusqu’a .x. chevalier nommé.

Mais nus d’eus tous n’i a porté  
Ke son escu et une lance.

Li chastelains tous dis s’avance,

Ki monseigneur Gauvain sivoit  
Atant k’il l’ataint. Et k’il voit,

Mesire Gauvains, k’il l’aproce,

Son cheval, ki mie ne cloce,

A retenu tout a .i. fais.

Et cil ki ert venus aprés  
Li demande k’il estoit  
Et comment il a non avoit.

Et il respont: “Quant vous savoir  
Le volés, s’orés le voir,

Car ains mon non celer ne soi. 24b

Je sui Gauvains, li niés le rois  
Artu.” Et quant cil l’a o'í,

Si fu iriés et li fuï  
Li sans; et quant il l’a entendu  
Que ce mesire Gauvains fu  
Ke Brîens dut avoir ocis,

Ses chiers cousins et ses amis,

Qué on doit a roi couroner  
Si par tans, si ne pot parler  
De grant piecê atant qu’il dist:

“Gauvains, cis sires qui te fist  
Te doinst et honte et encombrier,

Tant preudomme et tant chevaher  
Avra abaisié tes orghiex  
Et avielli. Mais par mes iex  
Or as tu trop alé avant.

Tu es mors sans aler avant,

Ne rescouse riens n’i vauroit.”

Et quant mesire Gauvains voit

4119. et tant 4124. par mais iex

That there slept within the casde  
A knight whose name he did not  
Know. Soheimmediatelyhad  
His armorbrought forward.

He armed himself

And at once set off after him,

For he was eager to know  
Who his guest had been.

Behind him started off  
Around ten renowned knights.

Absoîutely none of them carried only  
His shield and a lance.

The lord who was following  
My lord Gawain continued ahead

Until he caught up with him. And when my lord Gawain saw  
That he was approaching,

He instandy reined in his horse,

Which was by no means limping at the time.

The knight who had pursued him  
Asked to whom he belonged  
And what his name was.

He responded: “If you want  
To know it, you will certainly hear it,

For I could never conceal my name.

I am Gawain, the nephew of King  
Arthur.” And when the lord heard it,

He was angry and blood drained from his facé;

And once he had understood  
That this was my lord Gawain,

Whom Brien - his dear cousin and friend,

Who was supposed to be crowned  
Veiy soon - was alleged to have Idlled,

He could not speak

For a long time, until he said:

“Gawain, may the Lord who created you  
Give you suffering and shame,

So many worthy men and so many knights  
Your arrogance has diminished  
And humbled. But by my eyes,

Now have you gone too far.

You are dead without taldng another step;

And no help will do you any good.”

When my lord Gawain saw

4090

4095

4100

4105

4110

4115

4120

4125

Que cil ne het tant [rien] du mont,

Si comme il dist, s’il li respont  
Mout bielement: “Se je seiisce,

Sire, ke mesfait vous eusce,

Pres seroie de l’amender.”

“Je m’en savrai mout bien garder. •

Tu es mors, et je te desfi.”

“Ne je de rien ne vous affx,

Quant en vous nule amor ne truis.”

II s’entreslongierent. Et puis  
Hurtent chevaus et s’entrefierent  
Des lances, ke grans et fors tienent.

Grans cops es escus s’entredonent,

Mais les lances pas ne tronconent  
An .ii., fors la le castelains.

S’avint si mon seigneur Gauvain  
Kê a son jouster pas ne faut.

Ancois l’assene droit en haut  
Dessor la blouque de l’escu.

S’a tout en .i. mont abatu  
Le cheval si tres fort ensamble  
Et lui, et li a tout ensamble  
La canole et le brac brisié.

Et il guencist, si l’a laissié

Gisant, ne n’i vaut arrester. 24c

Et cil ne finent de hurter  
Ki aprés lor seignor venoient.

Et quant issi ceu le voient,

Si descendent et grant duel font,

Qu’il cuident bien que perdu ont  
Lor seignor et qu’il soit ocis.

Et cil, ki si s’estoit malmis,

Lor dist: “Seignor, mout sui bleciés.

Bien sai ke li bras m’est brisiés  
Et s’a[i] brisie la canole.”

Et quant cil orent la parole,

Si sont lié et vont as chevaus,

Et s’aficent mout que cis maus  
Revenra mout prochainement  
Sor celui ki si laidement  
Avoit lor seignor atorné.

Et ains k’il s’en soient torné,

Li castelains les apiela

4147. Delsor

That the lord hated no one else in the world as much,

Just as he said, he responded to him  
In a courteous way: “If I knew,

Sire, what wrong I had done you,

I would be ready to make amends for it.”

“I can do without that.

You are dead, and I challenge you.”

“In you I have no trust,

When in you I find no love.”

They distanced themselves from each other. And then  
They spurred their horses and stmck each other  
With the long and strong lances that they held.

Fierce blows to the shield they gave each other.

But the lances did not both shatter  
In two, only the one carried by the castellan.

It happened that my lord Gawain  
Did not fail in his joust.

Instead, he struck him directly on top  
Of the boss of his shield.

He struck down into a heap  
Very violently horse  
And knight together,

His collar bone and arm broken.

N ot wanting to delay his trip, Gawain pulled on

The reins of his horse and left the lord behind on the ground.

Those who were following their lord

Continued to ride hard.

When they saw him fallen in this way,

They dismounted and made great lamentations,

For they assumed that their lord was lost  
And had been lcilled.

And the lord, who had been reduced to a sorry state,

Said to them: “Lords, I am badly wounded.

I am certain that my arm is broken  
And that I shattered my collar bone.”

And when they heard him speak,

They were happy and went to the horses.

They pledged that this evil  
Would be avenged very soon  
On the one who had behaved  
So ignominiously toward their lord.

But before they had turned away,

The castellan called to them

4130

4135

4140

4145

4150

4155

4160

4165

4170

4175

4180

4185

4190

4195

4200

4205

4210

Et lor dist: “Seignour, d’aler la  
Ne vous mellés ne tant ne quant,

Car se vous estïés autant,

Si seroiés vous ja mort trestuit,

K’el monde n’a meillor, je cuit,

Quê il est, et s’est armés bien.

N e n’i porïés valoir rien  
Vers lui. Si le laissiés ester.

Mais faites moi tost aprester  
Por moi porter une litiere.”

Et il le font en tel maniere  
Ki onques n’i ont aresté.

Si l’en ont tout plorant porté.

Au castelain ensi avint.

Et mesire Gauvains revint  
A son vallet, ki s’en aloit  
Si con commandé li avoit.

Se li a baillié son escu  
Et sa glaive, et cil a veú  
Le cop en l’escu. Frescement  
Li cuir et les ais ensement  
Sont enpiriés. Lors a dit  
A soi meïsme k’il ne vit  
Ces pertmis pas le jor devant.

Mais il n’en fait point de samblant.

Si chevauchierent sans arrest 24d

Tant k’il issent de la forest.

S’est eure de prime passee  
Et plus. Et lors a esgardee  
Une yawe mesire Gauvains  
Mout parfonde. Et a tout le mains  
Ot bien une archié de lé.

Et par decha si ot fermé  
Desus la riviere .i. castel  
Mout tres bien seant et mout bel  
A toureles et a murs haus  
De pierres mout dures et de chaus.

Et avoit entour grans fossés  
Plains d’yawe, mout parfons et lés.

Et estoit mout fors a devise,

Que de murs que de fort assise.

Et mesire Gauvains enquiert

4177. bien armes 4183. ni ot a.

And said: “Lords, do notgetcaughtup  
In this vengeance at all,

For if you were to try as much,

You would all be killed,

Because in the world there is no better lcnight, I think,  
Than he is, and he is well armed.

You could not be worth anything  
Againsthim. Justletitbe.

But prepare me  
A litter in which to carry me. ”

And they did so in such a way  
That they were not detained long.

Weeping, they carried him off.

And so it went for the castellan.

My lord Gawain caught up with  
The youth again, who had kept going  
Just as he had commanded him to.

He gave him his shield

And his lance, and the youth noticed

The marks from the blows on the shield.

The leather and the boards  
Were freshly damaged. He then said  
T o himself that he had not seen  
Those holes the day before.

But he showed no sign of this.

They rode without rest

Until they emerged from the forest.

The hour of prime was long past.

And my lord Gawain then noticed  
A very deep stream.

It was at the very least  
As wide as a bow shot.

On their side of it someone had built  
Above the river a castle

That was very well positioned and very beautifiil

With turrets and tall walls

Made ofvery hard stone and of limestone.

There were big moats on all sides

That were very deep and wide, and full of water.

It was as strong as could be desired,

As much in its walls as in its strong foundations.

My lord Gawain inquired

4175

4180

4185

4190

4195

4200

4205

4210

Comment a a non et cui ert  
Cis castiaus qui si bien seoit.

Et li vallés dist k’il estoit  
Li castiaus du port apielés,

Et li sires estoit nommés  
Mesire du castel du port.

Mais il avoit guerre si fort  
K’il n’avoit mais de remanant  
Que cel castìei illueques devant  
De .iiii.. Et se par la pooient  
Passer, mout s’adreceroient  
.1111. grans jomees de terre.

“Nous irons le seignor requerre  
De ce,” dist mesire Gauvains.

“Ja, se Diu plaist, n’ert si vilains  
K’il ne nous en doigne le congié.”

A itant se sont adrecié  
Mout grant aluré au castel.

Si le truevent mout seant et bel,

Mais lors terres erent gastees.

S’erent arses et arasees  
Toutes les maisons tout entor.

Et il vienent a une tor  
Grant, [u] une porte trouverent.

Par cele porte s’en entrerent  
Et truevent mout beles les mes  
Et de nobles maisons vestues  
Couvertes de tieule et de plon.

Ains plus bieles ne vit nus hon  
En tel castel dusq’a Sesile.

Et bien saciés que par la viie  
Gent de mainte manire avoit.

Et il s’en trespassent tout droit  
Si con la voie les comporte,

Tant k’il vienent a la grant porte  
Des murs qui les pailais clooient  
A grans houdeïs. Et il voient  
Grans fossés plains d’ywe et palis.

Si passent le pont leveïs  
Tant k’il sont en la cort entré.

S’i tmevent a grant plenté  
Laiens maisons. S’ot un praiel  
En la cort et .i. ormetiel.

4217. castelains 4239. truevevent 4240. vestuees

About its name and to whom

This castle, which was so well situated, belonged.

And the youth said that it was  
Called the Castle of the Port,

And the lord was called

‘My Lord of the Castle of the Port.’

But he had had such a difficult war  
That he had left

Only this castle here before them  
Out of four castles that he had owned. And if they could  
Pass through his land, they would shorten their trip  
By a good four days’ ride.

“We will go to ask the lord  
About this,” said my lord Gawain.

“If itpleases God, he would neverbe so discourteous  
As to refuse us permission to do it.”

Then they directed themselves  
At a quick pace toward the castle.

They found it very beautifiil and well placed,

But their lands were destroyed.

All the surrounding houses

Had been burned and razed to the ground.

They came to a tall tower,

And found a door.

Through this door they entered  
And found the streets very beautiful  
And hned with noble buildings  
Roofed with tiles and with lead.

N o prettier houses had any man seen  
In such a casde from here to Sicily.

And rest assured that throughout the city  
There were people of many types.

And they traveled straight by them  
Following their path exactly,

Until they came to the main door

Of the walls that enclosed the palace

Wìth large fortifications. They saw

Great moats full ofwater and sharpened stakes.

They crossed the drawbridge  
And went into the courtyard.

They found within many

Buildings. There was a lawn

In the courtyard and a young elm tree.

4215

4220

4225

4230

4235

4240

4245

4250

4255

4260

4265

4270

4275

4280

4285

4290

4295

Et li praiaus enclos estoit  
D’un muret bas, et si seoit  
Li sires du castiel dedens.

Ne n’avoit avoec lui de gens  
Fors seul la fiile et sa moullier,

Ki de biauté fist a prisier  
Durement, comme dame d’age.,

Et estoit mout courtoise et sage  
Et ot bien entor .L. ans.

Et li sires ert et biaus et grans  
Et pot bien .Lx. ans avoir.

Noblement ert vestus por voir  
De chiere escalate vermelle.

Lor fille, ki ert a merveille  
Tele con nature le fist,

Devant aus .ii. au premier sist  
D’eage de .xvii. ans,

Si n’a pas plus. Et si est grans,

Simplê et avenans et coie.

Et lisoit d’un romans de Troie  
K’ele avoit tantost commencié.

Si ot un chainse deliié  
Et une mout blance chemise,

Et estoit bien faite a devise  
Si con nature i mist s’entente.

Graile estoit par les flans et gente.

Et ot les rains un poi grossetes,

Et hances seans et bassetes.

Et ot un peu grosset le pis. 25b

Et estoit a veoir delis

Des mameletes, ki poignoient,

Ki dures et rampans estoient,

Et le chainse li souleverent.

Et la gorge et li cos passerent  
De blanchor noif nouviel cheûe.

Ou col n’ot fronce ne berrue,

Quê ele avoit et lonc et droit.

Cheveus crespés et lons avoit.

Ors requis n’i feroit noient,

Dont on dore hanas d’argent,

Tant en fust fine la coulors.

Et elé ot capel de flours  
En sa tieste, ki li tenoit

4265. entort 4290. cops 4297. Tant ne fust

The lawn was endosed

With a lìtde low wall, and inside it was sitting

The lord of the castle.

He had no retinue with him  
Except his daughter and his wife  
Who, for a mature lady,

Deserved to be highly esteemed for her beauty.  
She was very courdy and learned  
And was about fifty years old.

The lord was both handsome and tall  
7\jid could have been sixty.

In truth he was dressed nobly  
In an expensive crimson wool.

Their daughter, who was marvelously attractìve  
Just as Nature had made her,

Was sittìng at first in front of those two.

She was seventeen years old,

And not more than that. She was tall,

Sweet, charming and gende.

And she was reading from a romance about Troy  
That she had just begun.

She had a delicate shift  
And a very white undertunic,

And she was perfecdy made  
In accordance with Nature’s best efforts.

She was thin in the waist and pretty.

She had hips a litde plumpish  
Andcomelythighs, alitdethin,

And a belly a litde bit fleshy.

And she was a delight to behold  
With herburgeoningbreasts,

Which were firm and perky  
And lifted up her shift.

Her throat and her neck were  
Whiter than fresh snow.

There was neither wrinkle nor dry spot  
On her neck, which was long and straight.

She had long and curly hair.

The exquisite gold with which silver goblets  
Are plated would do nothing for it,

So perfectwas its color.

And she had a chaplet of flowers  
On her head that held her hair back

4260

4265

4270

4275

4280

4285

4290

4295

Ses cheveus et li avenoit.

S’ot le front plain sans fironche et grant.

Vair et cier, fendu et riant  
Furent si oiel, et deboinaire,

Con cil ki a tous durent plaire.

S’ot le nes lonc, traitis et droit,

Et bien seant. La bouce estoit ,

Petite, les levres vermeilles  
Et espessetes et merveiiles.

Li avint k’ele sourioent

.1. peu, ki mout l’embelissoient.

Et ele ot la coulor ou vis  
Si fresche ke rose; ne lis  
N’i fesist nïent de delés.

Dens blans comme yvoires planés  
Ot, et bien assis a nature.

Ains mais si biele creature  
N’esgarda mesire Gauvains.

Et il, ki estoit ja tous plains  
Du fu d’armors, l’esgarde et dist  
K’il ne cuide k’ains mais ne veist  
.III. si beles, puis k’il fii nés;

K’i presist toutes lors biautés  
Et en une les asseïst,

Ke pas si biele estre peuïst  
Con cele damoisele estoit.

Et il, ke ja en li metoit  
Son cuer tout entierement,

Se trait avant tout vraiement

Si con miels a faire li sanble, 25c

Et dist: “Diex vous gart tous ensamble  
Et doinst ce que vous vaurïés.”

Li sires s’est esmerveillés,

Et la dame et la damoisele,

Car n’orent oïe nouviele  
Lonc tans de nul baceler  
Ki tant s’osast en soi fier  
K’i par iluec vosist passer.

Si n’est pas du resaluer  
Courtoisement li castelains.

Esbahis, ne fols ne vilains,

Ains dist: “Biaus sire, bien vengniés.

S’il vous plaist que vous remaigniés

4310. ldl mout

For her, and it was very becoming.

She had a smooth, broad forehead without wrinkles.  
Sparlding and bright, shining and laughing  
And kind were her eyes,

Like someone who was sure to please everyone.

She had a long, regular and straight nose  
Thatwas wellplaced. Hermouthwas  
Small, her marvelous lips were red  
And a touch pouty.

It happened that she was smiling  
A litde, which made her all the more beautifiil.

She had color in her face that was  
As fresh as a rose; a lily  
Would do nothing next to it.

She had teeth as white as polished ivory  
That were naturally well aligned.

Never had my lord Gawain contemplated  
So beautiful a creature.

Already all full of the fire of love,

He looked at her and said

That he was certain that he had never encountered  
Three damsels as fair in all of his life;

That he could take all their beauties  
And put them into one person,

And she could not be as beautifiil  
As this damsel was.

Already giving her  
His heart entirely,

He came fonvard eamesdy,

Just as it seemed to him best,

And said: “God keep you all,

And may He give you whatever you desire.”

The lord was astounded  
And the lady and the damsel too,

For they had not heard news  
In a long time of any young knight  
Who dared to have such confìdence  
That he would wish to pass through.

So the castellan did not return  
His greeting in a courdy way.

Neither mad nor uncourtiy, but bewildered  
Rather, he said: ‘Welcome, good sir.

If you accept to stay

4300

4305

4310

4315

4320

4325

4330

4335

4340

4345

4350

4355

4360

4365

4370

4375

4380

O nous, li ostés vous est prés,

Ce saciés, et courtois et nés,

Car boins et biel le vous ferons,

Si con miex faire le porons;

Et c’ert assés encore dont.”

Et mesire Gauvains respont:

“Biaus dous sire, mout grant mçrcis.

Ne prisisse pas a envis  
L’ostel. Mais ne puis herbregier,

Ce saciés, ne gaires targier,

Car trop ai grant afaire empris.

Chevaliers d’estraigne païs  
Du roiaume de Logres sui.

Por moi adrecier cha m’enmui.

Si vous pri ke vous me faiciés  
Passer outre, se vous daigniés,

Car durement m’adreceroie.

J entenc ke passer ne poroie  
Fors par vostre commandement.”

Et quant li castelains entent  
K’il le requiert de passer,

Si commence mout a penser,

Et si tint mout le chief baissié.

Puis a a plourer commencié  
Et des .ii. iex a larmoier.

Entre sa fìlle et sa mouillier,

Maintenant que plourer le voient,

De l’autre part se ratenroient,

Et pleurent, mais ke c’est assés.

Et lors fu forment trespensés

Mesire Gauvains, quant il voit 25d

K’il pleurent, por ce k’il avoit  
Au seignor passage requis.

Mout durement en fix pensis,

Mais il ne soit pas la querele.

Dolens ert por la damoisele  
A cui il ert ja si amis  
Que tout son cuer ot en lui mis  
A volenté sans contredit.

Lors vient au castelain, s’a dit,

Comme piteus et debonaires:

“Biaus sire, et ice k’est a faire

4343. Or 4356. menuui 4358. passes  
4373. vit 4383. deboniares

With us, our hospitality is ready for you,

And courtly and pure, rest assured,

For good and pleasant lodgings wi]l we make for you,  
As best as we can;

And this should be sufficient foryou then.”

And my lord Gawain responded:

“Good, kind sir, thankyou very much.

I would not be reluctant to accept  
Lodging. But you should know that I cannot  
S tay the night or scarcely linger,

For I have undertaken a great mission.

I am a knight from a distant land  
Of the kingdom of Logres.

I j ourneyed from there to come here.

I beg you to allow me  
To pass through, ifyou accept,

For it would shorten myjourney greatly.

I understand that I cannot do so  
Without your permission. ”

When the castellan heard  
That he was asking him for passage,

He began to brood.

He held his head down,

Began to lament

And from his eyes to shed tears.

As for his wife and his daughter,

As soon as they saw him cry,

They were deeply moved

And cried harder than wouîd seem warranted.

My lord Gawain was greatly concerned

When he saw

That they were crying over

His request for passage from the lord.

He was exceedingly perplexed by it,

But he did not know the cause.

He was sorry for the damsel  
With whom he was already so in love  
That he had given his heart to her  
Completely and unreservedly.

Then he came to the castellan and said,

As one who was compassionate and kind,

“Good sir, what is this about,

4345

4350

4355

4360

4365

4370

4375

4380

Ke passage vous requeroie,

Ne rien mesfait ne vous avoie  
Que je seiise, et vous plourés,

Et encore me demorés

Que ne me volés neis respondre?

Hé, damediex puisce confondre •

Icelui ki ce vous a fait!

Et s’on vous a honte ne lait  
Fait, con je peùsce amender,

Ja n’i queroie demander  
Respit, et por la force ke eusse,

Devant que vengier vous peusse.

Ains le feroie volentiers.”

“Grans mercis, sire chevaliers.

Diex vous doinst et joie et honnor.

Je vous dirai por quoi je plor,

Car il i a raison assés.

Aaisiés, riches, assasés,

Et posteïs estre soloie.

.1111. riches castiaus avoie,

Fors et bateilliés et assis  
Bien dedens .v. lieus u sis.

Si ne quidai douter noient,

Car amés de toute ma gent  
Ere; sans quidier, bien le sai.

Mais de ma feme nul oir n’ai  
Ke seulement ceste pucele.

N’a, je cuic, u monde si biele,

Ne si plaisans; ne miex assés  
Vaut ses savoirs ke sa biautés,

Ki encor dont est si tres grande.

Germenans de Norhombellande

Oï dire kê on contoit 26a

Ke ma fìlle si bele estoit,

Tant que paroles me manda  
Maintes fois et le demanda  
Que jê a feme li dounaisse.

Etje mout bien m’i acordaisse  
K’il a feme le presist,

Mais ele ne le prenderoit, ce dist,

Por rien ki peust avenir.

Je n’en voeil paro[le] tenir  
Plus, quant sa volenté n’i vi,

Car je n’aim rien tant comme h.

Since I was requesting passage,

-1 had caused you no harm  
To my knowledge - and you are crying  
And still you hold me up  
Without even responding?

Ah! May lord God discomfit  
Whoever did this to you.

And if someone has shamed you or done you any harm  
That I could rectify,

I would never even aslc for  
Pause, by the power that I have,

B efore I could avenge you.

On the contrary, I would do so gladly.”

“Great thanks, sir lcnight.

May God give you joy and distinction.

I will tell you why I cry,

For there is sufficient reason:

Happy, noble, wealthy,

And powerful I was accustomed to being.

I had four noble castles,

Strong and crenelated and well placed,

All within five or six leagues of here.

I had no reason to fear anything,

For I was loved by all of my people;

Without being presumptuous, I am certain of it.

But the only heir I have from my wife  
Is this maiden.

There is not, I thinlc, in the world as beautiftd a woman,  
Nor one as pleasant; and her wisdom  
Is worth even more than her beauty,

Which already is very great.

Germenant ofN orhombellande  
Heard tell that my daughter  
Had a reputation for beauty  
And sent me word  
Repeatedly, asking  
Me to give her to him as a wife.

And I would consent for him  
Totakeher,

But she would not accept him, she said,

Under any circumstances.

When I did not obtain her consent,

I no longer wanted to discuss it,

For I love nothing as much as her.

4385

4390

4395

4400

4405

4410

4415

4420

4425

Si le laissai ester a tant.

Et il le tint a despit grant  
Et a orguel et a desroi,

Car il est plus haus hom de moi.  
Lors m’aqueilli tantost de guerre,  
Si m’a si gastefe] ma terre,

Et a mes manoirs les plus biaus,  
Ke je n’ai de .iiii. castiaus  
De remanant ke cestui ci.

Et si le tien en sa merci  
Tele k’i me donna respit

Quê il .i. an me souffreroit,

Ne que plus mal ne me feroit,

Que fait m’avoit par .i. convent,

Que se me fille avoit parent  
Nê ami, ki tant l’eiist chìere  
K’il osast en nule maniere  
Vers lui emprendre la bataille  
Et l’outrast d’armes, que sans faille  
M’en rendroit quan k’il m’a toloit.

Et s’ele ne le trouvoit  
Dedens l’an, que je li rendroie  
Mon castel, et li bailleroie  
Ma fìlle a faire son plaisir.

Et il fera a li gesir,

Ce dist, tous ses plus viex garcons.

Jê et ma fille li avons  
Ice creanté a tenir.

N’a mais que .viii. jors a venir  
A ce que li ans soit passés.

Et si sont il venu assés

Ici maint preudomme vaillant,

Dont j’ai dolor et pité grant, 26b

Car por ma fille venu sunt  
Ici et afaire empris ont  
Con cil ki erent de haut pris.

Mais tout sont outré et ocis.

Or n’i a mais que .viii. jors d’ui  
De trieus entre moi et lui.”

Quant mesire Gauvains oï  
Cel outrage, si li fuï  
Tous h sans, si en a pité.

So then I let it drop.

And he considered it a great humiliation  
And as arrogance and insolence,

Since he holds a higher social rank than I do.  
Then he immediately attacked me,

Destroyed my land in this way,

And seized my most beautiful manors,

So that I have left, out of four castles  
Only this one here.

He granted me a truce

And I keep the castle under these conditions:

4430

4435

4440

He would a!low me one year

And would do me no more harm during that time,

Because he had made me the promise

That if my daughter had a relative

Orlover, who so cherished her

That he would somehow dare

T o engage him in single combat,

And if he vanquished him, that without fail  
He would give back to me all that he had seized.  
And if she did not find a champion  
Within a year, that I would hand over  
My castle and give him  
My daughter to do with as he pleased.

And he said he would have all his oldest men  
Of base condition sleep with her.

My daughter and I have sworn to him  
To uphold these conditions.

There are only eight days to go  
Before the year has elapsed.

Many valiant men ofworth  
Have come here,

For whom I feel sorrow and great pity.

For they came here on account of my daughter  
And undertookthe affair,

Like men of great worth.

But all of them have been vanquished and slain.  
After today there remains only eight days  
Of truce between him and me.”

Once mylord Gawain had learned of  
This outrageous behavior, the blood drained  
From his face, he felt so much pity for him.

4445

4450

4455

4460

4465

4470

4475

4480

4485

4490

4495

4500

4505

4510

Et a son vis tost adrecié  
Vers celui por cui tout mouvoit,

Ki son cuer au prison avoit,

Et li cuers un ventre li lieve.

Si dist: “Biaus sire, mout me grieve  
Quê on vous fait issi grant honte,

Et de tant ke a mon cors monte,

Vous di, se s’amor me donnóit  
Vostre fille et m’en ravestoit,

Je me combatroie por vous  
Et por li trestout a estrous.

A tort vous a desireté,

Issi con vous m’avés conté,

Gernemans, c’est voirs.” “Biaus dous sire,

Et mout tres grans mercis du dire,

Mais grans damages et pités  
Seroit, se vous i alïés,

Que si preudom estre sanlés,

Et se vous estiés asamblés  
A lui et vous pooit outrer.”

“Tout ce,” dist il, “laissiés ester,

Car deffendre rien n’i vauroit.

Diex est mout grans et jé ai droit,

Et si m’a dusques ci gardé.”

Et la pucele a esgardé

Son pere, et puis sa mere aprés,

Et set que li termes est prés,

K’il perdent le remanant  
De tant peu con il sont tenant  
Avers ce que perdu avoient;

Et esgaite que perdu avoient,

S’a anguisse et pité au cuer,

Quant il ont por li rué puer  
Honnor et tierre et a mal mis

Outreement, si li est vis, 26c

Qu’ele redoit bien por eus faire.

N’a pïour chief n’en puet pas traire,

Ne venir a nul pïour point,

S’il avient que s’amour li doinst,

Car se Gememans celui vaint,

Tout en autretel point remaint  
Con estre soloit de devant.

Et sé il outre Gememant,

4495. ma garde d. ci garde 4504. mer

He turned his gaze promptly

Toward the maiden, for whom everything had begun,  
Who was holding his heart prisoner,

And his heart rose up in his chest.

He said: “Good sir, it troubles me deeply  
That you were disgraced in this way,

And all the more because it concerns me personally.

I say to you that, if your daughter granted me her íove  
And invested me with it,

I would fight for you  
And for her right away.

As you have recounted to me,

Gernemant, it’s frue, wrongîy  
Deprivedyou ofyour lands,” “Good, kind sìr,  
Thankyou so much for sayingit,

But it would be a great loss and a great pity

- Since you seem to be such a worthy man -

If you went there

Andfoughthim

And he was able to defeat you.”

“All that,” he said, “let it drop,

For there is no use refusing me.

God is very great and I am in the right,

And He has up untií now watched over me.”

The maiden considered

Her father, and then her mother afterwards,

And she knew that the term of the truce was near,  
That they would lose the remainder  
Ofwhat they held, so little  
Compared to what they had lost;

She considered carefully what they had lost,

And felt pain and compassion in her heart,

Since they had for her given up  
Honor and land and were so excessively  
Damaged, it seemed to her,

That she was obliged to do good for them.

She could not bring this to a worse end,

Nor could she make the current situation any worse  
By giving her love to him,

Because ìfGernemant vanquished this knight,  
Everything would remain  
As it had been before.

And if he defeated Gernemant,

4475

4480

4485

4490

*4495*

4500

4505

4510

Dont a ele bien esploitié,

Et il avra bien gaaignié  
Son cuer tout entierement;

Ke ce mie ne li defíent  
K’ele maintenant sans targier  
S’amor ne mete ou chevalier. \*

Mout l’esgardê ententieument,

C’ainc ne vit a son ensïent  
Chevalier, k’ele seust,

Si biel armé, ne qui deûst  
Estre si preudom par samblant.

Et dist: “Sire, se Gernemant  
Par armes outrer le poiés,

Et la tieste hors li copiés,

Bien vous otroi tout sans respit:

Vostre amie sans contredit  
Seroie a vostre volenté.”

Et cil, ki tout ot escouté  
Ce k’i h plaisoit a oïr,

Ne se petist pas esjoïr  
Tant de cose k’il oïst,

Que la damoisele li dist  
K’ele s’amie devenroit,

Se tant vers Gernemant poit  
Faire k’i li tausist la vie.

Si descent hés et le merchie,

Et dist: “Damoisele, or m’ostés  
Mon hiaume, et si me reviestés  
Par .1 baissier de vostre amour.

Si en vaurai miex en l’estor,

Quant il de ce me souvenra.”

“Ce ferai je mout volentiers.”

Cele h oste endementiers  
Le hiaume et h a abatue  
La ventaihe et h a tolue

Sa coiffe, si k’a plain le voit 26d

Cele. Et lors dist k’ele ainc n’avoit

Nul homme si tres biel d’assés

Veu, et k’il avoit passés

De biauté trestous ceaus du mont.

Et il le heve contremont  
Le menton mout doucement,

4522. vint 4536. damoise 4542. hehiaume

Then she wouid have accomplished something good,  
And he would have captured  
Her heart entìrely,

So her heart by no means forbade her  
T o give her love to the knight  
Immediately without hesitatìng.

She Iooked at him attentìvely,

For in her opinion never had she seen  
A knight, as far as she knew,

So beautifiiEy armed, nor one who by appearances  
Shovdd be so worthy a man.

And she said: “Sire, ifyou could  
Defeat Gernemánt in arms  
And cut off his head,

I would grant it aE to you straightaway  
I would become your lover  
ReadEy as you wish.”

And having Estened to aE that she said,

Which he was pleased to hear,

He could not have heard anything else  
About which he would rejoice more,

Since the damsel told him  
That she would become his lover,

If he could manage  
To take Gernemant’s life.

So he dismounted and thanked her,

And said: “Damsel, now take off my helmet

For me and invest me

With your love by means of a kiss.

I wiE be worth more in battle,

When I remember it.”

4515

4520

4525

4530

4535

4540

4545

“This I wiE do very gladly.”

At that moment she took off

The helmet, lowered

The ventaE, and removed

The coif so that she saw him

Plainly. She then said that she had never seen

Any man so very handsome,

And that he surpassed  
In beauty aE the men in the world.

He raised her chin  
Verygentlyupwards,

4550

4555

4560

4565

4570

4575

4580

4585

4590

4595

4600

Si le baisse en raviestement  
De ce k’ele devient s’amie.

Et ele ne li vea mie,

Mais mout volentiers le fist.

Et mesire Gauvains li dist,

Con cil ki est joians et liés:

“Damoisele, or me relaciés ,

Ma coiffe, et mon heaume metés.”

Cele si fist, et il montés  
Est, et puis dist tout erranment  
Au seignor: “Biaus sire, comment  
Savra ore Gernemans mais hui  
Que je voel combatrê a lui,

Car je ne sai kel part il est?”

Cil dist: “Sire, tost l’avrés prest.

Ja porés veoir de ces prés  
La defors, si con vous irés,

Une roche u Gernemans a  
Formé .i. castel grant piecha  
Por cest castiel ci justicier.

Et sans vous gaires eslongier  
Enmi voies, verrés un pré  
D’un fossé clos parfont et lé,

Et en mi liu a .i. biel arbre.

S’a desous .i. piler de mabre,

Et a ce piler a un cor  
D’ivoyre, et est a bendes d’or  
Bendés en maint liu, et i pent  
A une glaive d’argent.

Et tantost con vous la venrés,

Le cor a la bouce metrés  
Por corner, et lors savra  
Gernemans ke sans faille avra  
Bataille a aucun chevalier,

Car li cors n’a autre mestier.”

Ensi a li sires du port  
Le chemin de vie u de mort

Mon seignor Gauvain enseignié. 27a

Et il prent a eus tous congié

Et dist son vallet k’il remaigne

Avoec cele biele compaigne

Tant k’il sace con de li ert.

Cil escondire ne le quiert.

And kissed her as a token of investiture  
Of this: that she became his lover.

And she by no means forbade it,

But reciprocated very willingly.

My lord Gawain said to her  
In ajoyful, happymanner:

“Damsel, now lace up my coif  
Again and put my helmet back on.”

She did so, and he mounted up,

And then said quiddy  
T o the lord: “Good sir, how  
Wi]l Gernemant now learn  
That I want to do battle with him,

Since I do not know where he is?”

He replied: “Sire, you can have him ready soon.  
You will be able to see from these meadows  
Outside, just as you are going out,

A diffwhere Gernemant  
Built a castle a long time ago  
In order to lord over this one.

And scarcely leaving

The middle of the path, you will see a meadow  
Endosed by a deep and wide ditch,

And in the center there is a lovely tree.

Belowit is a marble column,

And beside this column is an ivoiy horn  
Ringed with gold bands  
In many places and it hangs  
On a silver lance.

As soon as you come there,

Put the horn to your mouth  
T o sound it, and then Gernemant will know  
That he will have indeed  
A batde with some knight,

For the horn has no other fimction.”

In this way the Lord of the Port revealed  
The path of life or death  
To mylord Gawain.

And the lcnight tookhis leave from all of them  
And said to his squire that he should stay  
With this good company  
Until he knew the outcome.

The youth did not refiise him.

4560

4565

4570

4575

4580

4585

4590

4595

4600

4605

4610

4615

4620

4625

4630

4635

4640

Et mesire Gauvains s’em part  
Mout tost, con celui ki est tart  
Ke le pré truise et le cor voie.

Mais n’ot alé gaires de voie  
Quant le riche cor trouvé ot,

Et il lors, au plus tost k’il pot, •

Vient au cor et le met a bouce,

Car la cose au cuer mout li touce.

Si l’a si durement sonné  
K’il a tout entour estonné  
Le païs bien .ii. liues loing.

Lors entent bien ke c’est besoing  
Gernemans, ki ot au digner  
Mengié. S’ert assis por juer  
A .i. chevalier as eschiés.

Nê il n’entendi onques mais  
Si cler, ne si tres fort l’oïe  
Du cor. Lors rist par felonnie  
Et de desdain et puis si dist:

“Cil chevaliers la m’aatist  
De bataille. Faites venir  
Mes armes. Bien se puet tenir  
Por fol, quant me quiert bataile.”

.1. sergans ses armes li baille  
Mout tost et il s’en atorna.

Mesire Gauvains recorna  
Le cor, et le fist miex sonner  
Ke devant, si k’il fait trambler  
Le castiel et toute la terre.

“Oés con m’aatist de guerre  
Et me haste cis chevaliers,”

Dist Gernemans. “II est mout fiers.

Mais a tans i venrai, je cuit.”

Adonques li aidierent tuit  
A lui armer, car mout se paine  
De haster, et on li amaine  
.1. mout grant cheval espaignois  
Couvert d’un chier paile grijois.

Et il delivrement i monte. 27b

Ke vous feroie plus lonc conte?

Tant [a] alé k’il a cans fu.

S’a mon seigneur Gauvain veii  
Enmi le pré, ki l’atendoit.

4619. des desdain

My lord Gawain set off  
Quiddy like one who was eager  
To find the field and see the horn.

He had hardly gone very far  
When he had found the splendid horn,

And then, as soon as he could,

He came up to it and put it to his mouth,

For this cause moved him deeply.

He sounded it loudly

So that he deafened the country

All around, a good two leagues away.

Gernemant, who had eaten his midday meal,

Then understood that there was important business at hand.  
He was seated in order to play  
Chess with a knight.

He had never heard the sound  
Of the horn so clearly,

Or so loudly. Then he laughed out of cruelty  
And contempt and said:

“This knight wou!d challenge me  
Toafight. Havemyarms  
Brought fonvard. He can consider himself  
A fool to have asked me for battle.”

A manservant gave him his armor  
At once and he put it on.

My lord Gawain blew the horn again  
And made it sound louder  
Than before, so that it made  
The castle and all the land tremble.

“Listen how eagerly this knight challenges me  
To fight and rushes me,”

Said Gernemant. “He is very haughty.

But I will arrive there in time, I think.”

Then everyone helped him

Arm himself, for he tried hard

To hurry, and he was brought

A very big Spanish horse

Covered with an expensive Greekbrocade.

He mounted quicldy.

Why would I make you a longer account?

He went until he came to the field

And saw my lord Gawain

In the middle of the meadow, waiting for him.

4605

4610

4615

4620

4625

4630

4635

4640

4645

4650

4655

4660

4665

4670

4675

4680

4685

Et il vient a lui tout droit  
Et dist: “Vous m’avés mout corné.

Vous m’avés a paines laissié,

Sire vassaus, mon hiaume metre.

Ne vous peuissiés entremetre,

Ce cuic je, de greignor folie.” \*

“De ce ne vous merveilliés mie,”

Dist il, “se je vous ai hasté,

Car vous avés desireté  
A desraison et a grant tort  
Le seigneur du castiel du port,

Por sa fìlle ki ne vous prent.

Si me poise, quant si mesprent  
Chevaliers, ki riens valoir doie.

Por ce requiere vous vauroie  
Que vous a lui pais fesissiés,

Et sa tierre li rendisiés,

Et clamisiés sa fille quite.”

“Vous avés grant folie dite.

Si en serés por fol tenus  
Quant por tel cose estes venus.

II a en vous de sens mout poi,

Se vous volés combatre a moi.

Je en ferai aussi con j’ai fait  
Des autres, ki a mort sont trait,

Ki a moi sunt venu combatre.

Veés la ja .xliiii.

De lors testes aval ces pex.”

“Si m’aït Dix, sire cruex,

Qui on devroit tout vif larder!

De ce me puet bien Dix garder,

S’il vielt,” dist mesire Gauvains,

“Et de ce soiés vous certains,

Ke por el ne sui venus d.

Gardés vous, car je vous desfi.”

Parlé orent en tel maniere  
Entre els, puis se traisent arriere,

Et ont les chevaus adreciés.

S’ont les escus avant sadés

Et muevent li uns contre l’autre. 27c

Si metent les lances sus fautre  
Et de fautre sus les aissieles.

4659. fesisse

He came direcdy up to him

And said: “You’ve sounded the horn for me eagerly.

You barely allowed me  
T o put on my helmet, sir vassal.

You could not engage,

I believe, in greater folly.”

“Do not be surprised,”

He rephed, “if I rushed you,

For you have dispossessed  
Wrongly and unreasonably  
The Lord of the Castle of the Port,

Because of his daughter who did not acceptyou.

I am annoyed when a knight,

Who should be worth something, behaves so badly.

For this reason I would request  
That you make peace with him,

Give him backhis land,

And proclaim his daughter quit.”

“What you said is crazy.

You will be taken for a fool  
For having come for such a thing.

There is very little sense in you,

If you want to engage me in combat.

I will do with you just as I did

With the other lcnights who came to fight me before,

Who have been put to death.

See there forty-four

Of their heads up on those pikes.”

“God help me, cruel sir,

You should be larded alive.

From this God can defend me,

If He so desires,” said my lord Gawain,

“And of this be certain:

For no other reason have I come here.

Beware, for I challenge you.”

They spoke to each other in this way,

Then fell back in position,

And faced the horses toward each other.

They held their shields in front of themselves  
And started up one against the other.

They put their lances on fevrters

And from the fewters they held them under their armpits.

4645

4650

4655

4660

4665

4670

4675

4680

4685

4690

4695

4700

4705

4710

4715

4720

4725

Andeus les missent en astieles  
Si tost comme il s’entrencontrerent.

Li cheval de pooir alerent  
Si tost k’entrehurté se sunt  
Des pis, si k’a la terre vont  
Tout .iii. en ,i. mont roidement,-  
Li vassal jurent longement ,

Desous les chevaus estordis.

Puis sont isnelement saUis  
En piés et les escus osterent  
De lors cols, puis envoleperent  
Des guinches lors senestres mains.

Lors li vint mesires Gauvains  
A l’espee nue et il lui,

Et caplerent tant ambedui  
K’eure de nonne passa.

Mesire Gauvains s’apensa  
Lors de s’amie et li cort sus.

Tant le haste comme il pot plus.

Si le decace et li taut tierre,

Con cil ki bee a lui conquerre.

Ataignant le vient et le fiert  
Du puing et dou pont, ki gros iert,

De l’epee, si durement  
K’il canciele, et il le sousprent.

A hurter a genous le met,

Puis li refist .i. regambet,

K’il che[ï] a tiere tous plas.

Sour lui saut, si le prent a las  
Du hiaume, et si li esracha  
De la tieste, et si deslacha  
La ventaille, et dist: “Chevaliers,

Que jehui estïés si fiers,

Mors estes, se ne requerés  
Tel merci k’en prison serés  
Au pere a la biele puciele.

Et li quiterés la querele  
Dont destruit [l’]avés.” Cil a dit:

“Ja Diex eure ne m’aït  
Ke jê en sa prison serai.”

‘Tar foi et je vous couperai

La tieste et le metrai ou pel, 27d

Car aussi n’en doi je faire el

4718. estiers

Both shattered them into fragments  
As soon as they met each other.

The horses gallopedwith such power that,

As soon as their chests collided with each other,

AIl four of them fell to the ground  
Violendy in a heap.

The noblemen lay for a long time  
Beneath their dazed horses.

Then they suddenly leapt up  
On their feet, took the shields off  
Their necks and wrapped  
Their left hands with the shield straps.

My lord Gawain came at him  
With his sword drawn and he at him,

And both struckblows

Until the hour of none had passed.

My lord Gawain then remembered  
His beloved and charged him.

He pressed hard upon him as best he could,

Pursuing him and making him retreat,

Like someone desirous to defeat him.

He came right up to him and struck Gernemant  
With the hilt and the fat pommel  
Of the sword so harshly

That he staggered, and Gawain overpowered him.

By striking him again, he put him on his knees.

He tripped him,

So that he fell flat to the ground.

He pounced on him, undid the fastenings

Of his helmet, tore it off

From his head, unlaced

The ventail, and said: “Knight,

Since just now you were so haughty,

You are dead, ifyou do not request  
Such mercy that you will be in the prison  
Of the fair maiden’s father.

And you will exonerate him of the quarrel  
Because of which you have destroyed him.” He replied:  
“Never will God help me  
Once I am his prisoner.”

“T ruly then, I will cut off  
Your head and put it on a stake,

For I do not have to do with yours any differently

4690

4695

4700

4705

4710

4715

4720

4725

4730

4735

4740

4745

4750

4755

4760

4765

4770

Ke devisïés jehui  
De la moie.” “Puis ke je sui  
Vaincus, il ne m’en caut  
En avant comment de moi aut.  
Faites ent trestout vo talent.”

Et mesire Gauvains en prent  
Tantost la tieste, ke mise a ,

Ou pel ke cil li devisa,

Ki devoit parfaire le conte  
De .xlv. Et puis monte.

S’a le cor a son col pendu,

Ne la plus iluec atendu.

Ains s’est au chastiel adreciés  
Arriere, mout joians et liés.

Ensi fii ocis Gernemans.

Et la joie est a la cort grans,

U li sire et sa fille estoient,

Et ses gens, ki veû avoient  
La fin et la commencaille  
Outre en outre de la bataiUe.

Et orent veii de la cort

Mon seigneur Gauvain ou recourt

De venir au castel tout droit.

Si orent joie, et a bon droit,

La greignour k’il onques euissent.  
De nulle cose il ne seuissent,

Dont deiissent estre si lié,

Car or estoient essillié,

Et or sont du tout au desus.

Et il descendent tantost jus  
Si ke laiens ne remaint ame,

Nê un castiel sire ne dame  
Ki ait sens ne discresion.

Et vont a grant porcession  
Encontre mon seigneur Gauvain.  
Et il perchoit le castelain  
Et sa fille ki s’entretienent  
Par les mains et contre lui vienent.  
Et si h font le greignour joie  
Ensamble que nus ja mais oie.

Et dïent: “Bien veigniés, biaus sire,  
Ki nous a de courous et d’ire

4756. orent 4766. visrent

Than what you were planning to do just now  
Withmine.” “Since I am  
Beaten, I don’t care  
Anymore what becomes of me.

Do whatever you want with it.”

My lord Gawain took

His head at once, which he placed

On the pike that his adversary had planned for him,

Which should have brought the count of heads

To forty-five. And then he mounted his hórse.

He hung the hom at his neck,

And dìd not linger there.

Instead he turned back toward the castle,

Happy and in good spirits.

In this way Gernemant was killed  
And the joy was great back at the court,

Where the lord and his daughter were,

Who had seen with his retinue  
The beginning and the end,

From one end to the other, of the battle.

And from the court they had seen  
My lord Gawain hastening back  
Directly to the castle.

They felt the greatest joy that

They would ever have, and with good reason.

They knew of nothing else

About which they should be as happy,

For before they had been ruined,

And now they were completely in control.

They descended quicldy

So that not a soul remained in the court,

Nor was there in the castle lord or lady  
Who had maintained decorum.

They all went in a large procession  
To meetmylord Gawain.

He spotted the castellan

And his daughter who were holding each other

By the hand and were coming to meet him.

T ogether they showed the greatest joy  
That anyone had ever heard,

And they said: “Welcome, good sir,

Who have delivered us from anger, from ire,

4730

4735

4740

4745

4750

4755

4760

4765

4770

4775

4780

4785

4790

4795

4800

4805

4810

Et de servage fors getés. 28a

Tous nous avoit desiretés  
Gernemans et tu l’as ocis.

Sire, l’eure que tu nasquis  
Soit benoïte et tu si soies.”

Et desarme toutes voies  
Sa tìeste, et si descent a pié. »

Si a le seignor embracié  
Et puis sa fille, et si le baisie.

Ne cuidïés pas k’il desplaise  
A la pucele ce k’il fait,

Car ausi volentiers li lait  
A faire comme il le faisoit.

Mout li ert boin, mout li plaisoit.

Si s’entretenoient mout prés,

Tant font k’il vienent ou palés  
Faisant joie. Etle desamerent,

Yawe caude li aporterent,

Si leve ses mains et son vis  
Et son col. La pucele a pris  
Braies blances avoec cemise  
Ki sont delies a devise.

Si les aporte a lui viestir.

Reube d’un bloi paile de Tyr  
A rose d’or toute entierine,

Cote et mantel fourré d’ermine  
A sebelin chenu et noir,

.1. peu gascort por miex seoir,

Li a fait li sire aporter.

La pucele, au paratorner  
Celui k’ele si pris[t] en cure,

Donna une rice chainture  
D’or et de pierres. II le prent  
Et un fermal d’or ensement,

Dont il a sa cote aficie.

Et ele, ki ne mesprent mie  
De cose nule ki i faille,

Si a puis mis une touaille  
As espaules, et puis le pigne.

Et il, ki tant ne quant n’i signe  
De l’oiel, ains l’esgardoit toudis,

L’a bien par .ix. fies u .x.,

[Ke] k’ele le pignoit, baisie.

4802. chaiture

And from servitude.

Gernemant had completely  
Dispossessed us and you Idlled him.

Sire, may the hour that you were born  
Be blessed and may you be so too.”

Meanwhile he disarmed  
His head and got down on foot.

He hugged the lord

And then his daughter, and he kissed her.

Do not imagìne that what he was doing  
Displeased the maiden.

For she gladly allowed him  
To do what he wás doing.

She liked it and it pleased her very much.

They held each other closely,

And continued to do so until they came to the palace  
Maldngmerry. Theytookoffhisarmor,

And carried him some hot water.

He washed his hands, and his face,

And his neck. The maiden took  
White breeches with a shirt,

Which were fine textured throughout.

She brought them for him to wear.

A robe of pale blue from Tyr  
With a perfect golden rose,

A mnic and a mantle lined with ermine  
With grey and black sable,

Cut shortto facilitate sitting,

The lord had all these brought to him.

The maiden, at the disposal

Of the one to whom she was so attentive,

Gave him a rich gold en belt

With precious stones. He took the belt

And a clasp of gold as well,

Which he used to fasten his tunic.

Andunerring  
In anything he needed,

She then put a cloth

Over his shoulders and combed his hair.

Withoutblinking at all,

But rather gazing at her continuously,

He kissed her a good nine or ten times,

While she combed his hair.

4775

4780

4785

4790

4795

4800

4805

4810

4815

4820

4825

4830

4835

4840

4845

4850

4855

Puis li a sa grieve drecie,

Et li met un chief .i. capel. 28b

Et quant fu atornés sí bel,

Si fu si biaus comme il disoient  
K’il onques mais veii n’avoient  
Si bel, ains maìs onques ne le vit.,

Et li pere a sa fiUe dist:

“Mout avés faite bieie atente,

Biele fìlle. Ki ki s’en sente,

Qui bien plort, ne que ki anoit,

Au meillor chevalier ki soit  
Et au plus biel estes amie.

Diex ne vous a oublié mie.

Que si bien nous [a] delivrés,

Sire Diex en soit aorés,

De qui tout li bien sont et vienent.”

Et ke k’ensi parole tienent,

Tables metent endementiers  
Serjant, car pres fu li mengiers.

S’ont mo n seigneur Gauvain assis.

II fait seoir enmi son vis  
La pucele por miex veoir.

Et li sire s’ala seoir  
Entre lui et sa fame aprés.

Et li serjant servent adés  
Du mengier, comme il sevent miex.

Si li plaist miex, mais a ses iex  
Ne puet il mie mesure faire.

Nule fois ne les puet retraire  
De la damoisele esgarder.

Et quant miex s’en cuide garder,

II s’esbahist et s’entroublie,

Sí kê il ne li membroit mie  
Kê a la table as mes se sist.

Ne laisa k’il ne le presist  
Par le menton et ie baisast  
Maintes fois, que ki l’esgardast.

Et si en sont il tout mout lié.

Et quant issi orent mengié,

Cambelinc les napes osterent  
Et les tables, et puis laverent.

Mais iluec ne remaisent mie  
Mesìre Gauvains et s’amie.

4821. faites 4847. table armes se

Then she parted his hair for him,

And plaçed on his head a chaplet.

And once he was so beautifuUy dressed,

He was so handsome that they said  
That they had never seen

So beautifìxl a man, and never before had she seen him like this.  
And the father declared to his daughter:

“You did very weU to wait,

Good daughter. To whomever it may cause  
Affhction or pain,

You are the lover of the best knight  
In theworld and of the mosthandsome.

God has not forgotten you.

Since he delivers us so well,

May Lord God from whom all good things come  
Bepraisedforit.”

And while they conversed in this way  
Servants at the same time were setting the tables,

For the meal was ready.

They seated my lord Gawain.

He had the maiden sit facing him  
So he could see her better.

And the lord went to sit down  
With him, and his wife did so after that.

The servants served the meal  
Right away, as best they knew how.

He enjoyed the meal, but with his eyes  
He was unable to act in moderation.

He could not draw them away  
From gazing at the damsel.

And when he thought he could refrain from it,

He became bewildered and forgot himself,

Such that he did not remember  
That he was sitting at the table at a meal.

He did not fail to take her

By the chin and kiss her

Many times, regardless ofwho was watching.

And so they were all very happy.

When they had eaten,

The chamberlains took away the tablecloths  
And the tables, and they washed.

But my lord Gawain did not remain  
There with his beloved.

4815

4820

4825

4830

4835

4840

4845

4850

4855

Ains sont en une cambre alé.

Si ont baisié et acolé

A plenté, ce poés savoir. 28c

S’ont de folie u de savoir  
Parlé, s’i lor vint a plaisir,

Tant k’il fu tans d’aler gesir.

Et la dame ot fait un lit faire, ,

Comme courtoise et deboinaire,

En une cambre et le vint dire

Mon seigneur Gauvain: “Biaus dous sire,

Vous coucerés quant vous plaira.

Commandés et on le fera,

Car ci doi vallet ci seront  
Avoec vous et vous serviront  
De quanques vous sera mestiers.

Et nous irons endementiers  
Et jê et ma fille iaiens,

Et quant seront toutes ces gens  
Departies, et nous venrons ci.”

“Dame, la vostre grant merci,”

Dist il. “Ci a haute pramesse.”

Lors s’en vont la fìlle et l’ostesse,

Sa mere, et li vallet remainent,

Ki de lui mout servir se painent.

Et coucier andoi li aiderent,

Et puis la cambre tost widerent,

Et s’en vont. N’i demoure mie  
Ke la castelaine et l’amie  
Mon seigneur Gauvain sont issues  
D’une cambrete, et sont venues  
Tout droit au lit ou il gesoit.

La pucele vestu avoit  
Sans plus une blance chemise.

S’ot sor son cief l’atace mise  
Du mantiel trestout sainglement.

Et la dame tout coiement  
A bouté mon seigneur Gauvain  
Et dist: “Sire, je vous amain  
Vostre amie. Ne je ne quit  
Ke ja [de] nul autre deduit  
Me seûssiés tel gré ja mais.

Je m’en vois et si le vous lais.

4859. et plente 4860. Sot 4861. Pable 4872. endenmentiers  
4883. demourent 4894. amaint

Instead they went into abedroom.

You may be certain that they embraced  
And kissed abundantly.

They talked of sense and nonsense,

Whatever pleased them,

Until it was time to lie down.

And the lady had had a bed prepared,

Like the courtly and well bred lady she was,

In a chamber and came to tell this  
T o mylord Gawain: “Good, sweet sir,

You can lie down whenever you want.

Simply command and someone will respond,

For these two squires will be here  
With you and will serve you  
With whatever you might need.

And meanwhile we will go,

My daughter and I, in another room,

And when all this company

Has departed, we will come back in.”

“Thankyou very much, mylady,"

He said. “That is a worthy promise.”

Then the daughter and the hostess,

Her mother, headed off and the squires remained,  
Workinghard to serve him.

They helped him get ready for bed,

And then quickly quitted the chamber  
Andleft. Notlongafterwards  
The castellane and my lord Gawain’s lover  
Issued forth

From a small room, and came  
Directly to the bed where he was lying.

The maiden had put on  
Nothing more than a white shift.

She had adorned her hair with only  
The fastener from his mantle.

And the lady softly  
T ouched my lord Gawain  
And said: “Sire, I bringyou  
Your beloved. I do not believe  
That for any other pleasure  
You will ever be so grateful to me.

I am going and so I leave her to you.

4860

4865

4870

4875

4880

4885

4890

4895

4900

4905

4910

4915

4920

4925

4930

4935

4940

Si en faites ce k’il vous siet.

Si vous proi k’ele ne s’en liet  
Pas tele kê i couchera.”

“Grans mercis, dame. Ele n’avra

Par moi cose qui li dessie. 28d

Et Diex me doinst ceste nuitie

Vers lui encore deservir

Et vers vous a vostre plaisir;

Et tant me doinst vie et me gart.”

Et la dame a itant s’en part,

Ke presse ne cuivre n’i fait.

Et si a l’uis aprés lui trait.

Seul a seul en la cambre fiirent  
Li amant, ki penser ne deurent  
De rien nule ki soit fors une;

Car lor volentés ert commune  
A faire l’un l’autre solas.

Et il l’ot prise entre ses bras  
Et li a fait oster sa cemise.

Puis a tout[e] le reube prise,

Si l’a ruee aval ses piés.

Puis [s’]a en son seant dreciés,

Si l’a tout contreval vetie.

Et voit k’ele est plus biele nue  
Ké a toute sa viesture.

S’est la plus biele creature,

Ce dist, k’il onques mais ne veist.

Et puis apriés le reube prist,

Si le recuevre et si l’embrace.

Ne je ne quit k’ele li faice  
Mie mains joie k’il faisoit.

Les iex, la bouce, li baisoit.

Si ne s’en pooit soéler,

Ne de baisier, ne d’acoler.

Et ont tant mené cel deduit  
Kê il fu prés de mie nuit,

Ne ains ne feserent nule autre cose.

Et il, ki point ne se repose,

Ancois em bee a .i. chief traire,

Se porpense ke du plus faire  
Est bien saisons des ore mes.

A tant se trait un peu plus prés,

4899. vous plai siet 4911. as 4935. fesent nul deduit a. cose

Do with her as you see fit.

I begyou that she not rise from the bed  
The same as when she came.”

“Many thanks, my lady. She will not get  
Anything that displeases her from me.

And God grant me this night  
Still to be worthy of her  
And of you, may it please you;

And may He protect me and keep me.”

With that the lady departed,

So as not to rush or bother them.

And she closed the door behind her.

All alone in the bedroom were

The lovers, who should have been thinldng

Of only one thing;

For their desire to give

One another pleasure was shared.

He had taken her in his arms,

And had her take off her shift.

Then he took the whole bedcover  
And hurled it down by his feet.

He raised himself up  
And saw her beneath him.

He noticed that she was more beautifiil naked  
Than with all of her clothes on.

She was the most beautiful creature,

He said, that he wotdd ever see.

Then afterwards he took the bedcover,  
Covered her up and took her in his arms.

I do not believe that she showed him  
Any less joy than he was displaying.

She kissed his eyes, his mouth.

But she could not be satisfied  
By Idssing or embracing.

They pursued this sport  
Untilit was close to midnight,

Without going any further.

By no means taldng it easy,

Wanting instead to bring this to an end,

He decided that it was time  
From then on to do more.

At that point he moved a bit closer,

4900

4905

4910

4915

4920

4925

4930

4935

4940

4945

4950

4955

4960

4965

4970

4975

4980

Quê il n’i veut atendre plus  
Et li vielt faire le souplus,

Con cil qui ne puet demourer.

Et ele commence a plourer  
Mout fort, si ke toute moulla  
Sa face. Si s’en merveilla

Mesire Gauvains, ce ke doit, . 29a

Car [a] faire ore li aidoit  
Grant joie et solas a devise.

Et si estoit au plourer mise.

Et ce point ne li embeli.

Et si se recouche vers li

Et dist: “k’est [ce], ma douce amie?

Ains mais tant de rien en ma vie

Ne m’en merveillai

Je cuidai que vous m’amissiés  
Plus que rien que un monde fust,

Et ke rien estre ne deust,

Ki entre nous mesist courous.

Si est ore si tost desrous

Cis boins voloirs?” “Ha! dous amis,

Ains por mal ains ne le fis.

Ne rien nul[e] n’aim autretant  
Con vostre cors, ce vous creant.

Ne de ce ne vous doutés mie.”

“Or me dites, ma douce amie,

Donques por coi vous plorîés.”

“Volentiers. Quantvous p

Orains sor moi, si me menbra  
D’une nouviele, ki vint ja  
En cest païs du roi Artu,

Quê il n’estoit, n’onques ne fii,

Ou monde nus si vaillans rois.

Et ot un neveu si cortois  
Kê il pasoit de cortoisie,

De biauté, de chevalerie,

Trestous les chevaliers ki sont;

Ne ke trestout cil ki soient n’ont  
De boines teches autretant.

Si oï parler de lui tant,

Ici jonete con j’estoie,

XV. ans encore pas n’avoie,

Que je l’amai par amors.

4955, 4968. Mss. illegible luhere indicated

Since, no longer wanting to hold off,

He desired to do the rest,

Like someone who could not wait.

And she began to cry  
Veryhard, so thatherface became  
All wet. My lord Gawain marvelled  
At this, as he should have,

For just then she had been helping him make  
Great joy and pleasure to his lilcing.

Aod then she had set herself to weeping.  
This did not enhance her beauty.

So he lay down again close to her  
And said: “what is it, my sweet love?

I have never been so astonished

About anything in my life

I thought thatyou loved me  
More than anything in the world,

And there should be nothing  
That could cause trouble between us.

Is now this commendable desire so soon  
Destroyed?” “Ah! Sweet lover,

I am nothere unwillingly.

Nor do I love anything as much  
As your person, I promise you.

Have no fear of that.”

“Then teE me, my sweet beloved,

Why were you ciying then?”

“Gladly. VVhenyou [were climbing]

Onto me just now, I remembered  
The news, which had already come  
To this country, of King Arthur,

That there was not, nor never did there exist  
As worthy a ldngin the world.

And he had a nephew so courtly  
That he surpassed in courtliness,

In beauty, and in chivalry,

All of the living knights;

And those same lcnights do not have  
As many good, noble qualities.

I heard him praised so much,

As young as I was  
-1 had not yet turned fifteen -  
That I fell deeply in love with him.

4945

4950

4955

4960

4965

4970

4975

4980

Et voiai ke, se je tous jors  
Devoie avoir mon pucelage,

Tant ne fiisse de mariage  
Requisse d’omme, tant haus soit,

Ja mon pucelage n’avroit  
Nus, se mesire Gauvains non.

Issi ot il, je cuit, a non.

Or si est ma joie passee, 29b

Car une nouviele est alee  
Par cest païs, ki dist por voir  
Ke Brîens, ki tost doit avoir  
La dame des Illes, l’ocist,

Dont mes cuers en grant dolor gist.

Ne ja mais jor ne sera liés.

Et orains, quant vous voliiés  
A moi gesir, s’i m’en souvint.

Et por ce plorer me convint.

Et certes grans merveilles fust,

Se mes cuers pité n’en eûst.

Et se je en plor, c’est mes confors.

Nonporquant, puis k’il est mors,

Plus vous aimme ke homme ki vive.”

Quant ele a ce dit, si avive  
En mon seigneur Gauvain li fus  
D’amors, assés plus angousseus.

Et por s’amor plus se doloit  
Que devant faire ne soloit,

Quant ele ot por s’amor plouré.

Et dist: “Dont me sagiés boin gré,

Mes dous cuers. Je vous di nouvieles  
Ki mout vous doivent estre bieles:

K’encor est tous haitiés et sains  
Li niés le roi Artu Gauvains,

K’il n’a gaires que je le vi.”

Et quant la damoisele oï  
Ke mesire Gauvains est vis,

Si est lié et li est avis  
Qu’ele a ore kan k’ele veut.

Ne que rien ne puet desconfire  
Son cuer ja mais. Lors dist: “Biau sire,  
Vous, ki estes, que dit m’avés  
Tels nouveles, comment savés  
K’il est vis? Et le vostre non

I vowed that, if I still  
Should have my virginity,

However much I was asked

In marriage by a man, however noble he was,

No one would have my virginity,

If he were not my lord Gawain.

That was, I think, his name.

N ow all myjoy is lost,

For news came

Throughout this country that declared truthfiilly  
That Brien, who is supposed to marry soon  
The Lady of the Islands, killed him,

Because ofwhich my heart was in anguish.

I will never again be happy.

And just now when you wanted  
T o make love with me, I remembered him.

This is why I had to cry.

And it would certainlybe surprising,

If my heart had not felt some pity ff om it.

And ifl cry, that is my only solace.

Nevertheless, since he is dead,

I love you more than any man alive.”

When she said this, the fire of love  
In my lord Gawain revived  
Even more painfully than before.

And he felt more pain because of his love  
Than he had previously,

Since she had cried for love of him.

And he said: “You will be gratefiil to me, therefore,  
My sweet heart. I tell you news  
That should dehght you:

That the nephew of King Arthur,

Gawain, is still safe and sound,

Forl sawhim notlong ago.”

And when the damsel understood  
That my lord Gawain was ahve,

She was dehghted and in her opinion  
She nowhad ah that she desired,

4985

4990

4995

5000

5005

5010

5015

5020

And that nothing could ever break  
Her heart. Then she said: “Good sir,  
Who are you, who brought me  
Such rumors, and how do you know  
That he is alive? Andtehme

5025

Me dites sans arrestison,

Ki issi l’afermés por voir.”

Quant il vit k’ele vielt savoir  
Son non, si en ot mout grant joie,

Et dist: “Je sui, se Diex me voie,

Icil Gauvains dont vous dissiés.” \*

“Ha! Por noient vous le diriés!”»

Dist la pucele. “Rien ne vaut!

Ja n’avra nus, se Diex me saut, 29c

Mais a nul jour men pucelage,

Sê il non cui j’en fis hommage  
En mon cuer.” “Saciés boinement  
Que ce sui je!” “Ne vaut nïent!

Je ne vous en querroie mie.”

“N’en puis mais,” dist il, “douce amie?

Et comment dont m’en kerriés vous?”

“Je vous di,” dist ele, “a estrous  
Ke je nul homme n’en queroie  
Devant ce k’a la cort soie  
Le bon roi par tout renommé  
Et ke li aie demandé  
Se vous ce estes. Si mouverai  
Demain, ja plus n’i atendrai,

Car n’i voel metre alongement.”

“Puis k’estre ne puet autrement,”

Díst il, “si soit tout issi fait.

Mais kel fin ke ceste cose ait,

Je vous pri que, quant vous savrés  
K’il est vis, ke vous ne metés  
En autrui amer vostre cuer.”

“Si ne ferai jê a nul fiier,”

Dist ele. “Ainc vauroie estre morte.”

Et cil, ki mout se desconforte  
De la joie ki li tresva,

Dist la pucele: “Puis k’ensi va  
K’il ne vous plaist que vous faiciés  
Mon voloir, donques me baisiés  
Une seule fois.” “Non ferai.

Entierement garderai  
Et le pucelage et la bouce  
A celui ld au cuer m’atouce.

Se Diex plaist, ne ja chevalier  
Ne soufferai mais a touchier

5030. il vieltlc. 5040. queje suije 5048. aide

Your name at once, you  
Who maintain this is trae.”

When he understood that she wanted to know  
His name, he was overjoyed,

And said: “As God is my witness, I am  
This Gawain whom you have described.”

“Ha! It’s useless to say it!”

Said the maiden. “You’re wastingyour time!

God save me, no one wiU ever have  
My virginity at any time,

Except the one to whom I have done homage for it  
In my heart.” ‘Tou can be quite certain  
That I am him!” “Don’t even bother.

I do not believe a bit of it. ”

“Could I never convince you,” he asked, “sweet lover?  
How then wou!d you beheve me?”

“I tell you,” she said, “straight away  
That I would beheve no man about it,

Until I go to the court

Of the good king who is renowned everywhere,

And I have asked him  
Ifyouarehim. Iwihleave  
Tomorrow right away,

For I do not want to put it off longer than that.”  
“Since it cannot be othenvise,”

He said, “we’re ah fmished here;

But whatever end this comes to,

I beseech you that, once you know  
He is alive, you will not set  
Your heart to loving anyone else.”

“On no account would I do so,”

She said. “I would ratherbe dead."

And suffering much discomfort  
From the joy that shps away from him,

He said to the maiden: “Since it goes such  
Thatyou do not accept to do  
My will, then kiss me  
Just once.” “I will not do so.

I will keep both my mouth  
And my virginity completely pure  
For the one who touches my heart.

If it please God, I wih never permit  
Even one lcnight to touch

5030

5035

5040

5045

5050

5055

5060

5065

5070

A ma bouche dusques je voie  
Celui dont tel dolor avoie  
Et cui tant a veoir desir.

Cil avra tout a son plaisir  
Et le cors et le volenté.

Et nonporquant par verité  
Saciés que je, a boine fbi,

Nuli fors le neveu le roi  
N’aim tant comme le vostre cors,

Car vous m’avés gietee fors 29d

Et delivree de grant honte.”

“Issi, quant la cose a ce monte,

Je voeil,” dist mesire Gauvains.

“Ja n’en serai vers vous vilains  
K’il ne soit a vostre devise.”

Atant afuble sa chemise  
La pucele, et son mantel prent,

Et s’apart, que plus n’i atent,

Si k’ii n’en a plus de delit.

Et s’en vait gesir en son lit.

Pensis et destrois et irés  
Est mesire Gauvains remés  
Dedens la cambre trestous seus,

Mout escauffés et angousseus.

Et se retome toute nuit.

S’est bien raisons qu’i li anuit,

Quant il a tel joie perdue.

Ne puet dormir, tant se remue.

Si s’endort il au deerain  
A grant paine, et quant vint au matin,

Ains ke solaus fust esclariés  
Gaires, se fu esveillïés,

Car tous jors tel coustume avoit.

S’esgarde par la chambre et voit  
.II. vallés, si Ies apela.

Et li vallet s’en vinrent la,

Si li aïdent a lever.

II se lieve sans demorer.

Et li sire et la dame i sont  
Venu, et demandé h ont:

“Sire, por quoi estes levés  
Si matin? Quel besoing avés?”

5103. constume 5106. virent

My mouth, until I meet

The one for whom I had such suffering

And whom I long to see so much.

Both my body and my will he will have  
Entirely at his pleasure.

And even so, in truth,

Rest assured that, in good faith,

I love no one as much as you,

Save the nephew of the king,

For you have delivered me  
And freed me from great dishonor.”

“Since it comes to this,

So be it,” said my lord Gawain.

“N ever will I be uncourtly toward you,

Since this is not your desire.”

The maiden then put on her shift,  
Tookhermande,

And departed, waiting there no longer,

So that no longer did he partake of her delight.  
And she went to lie down in her bed.

Distressed and frustrated,

My lord Gawain remained  
In his room completely alone,

Very aroused and in pain.

He could not lie still all night.

He had good reason to suffer  
When he had lost such a joy.

He could not sleep, he tossed so much.

He finally fell asleep

With great difficulty and at dawn,

Before the sun was scarcely shining,

He woke up,

For he still had such a custom.

He looked across the chamber,

Saw two youths, and summomed them.

The squires came to his bed  
To help him to get up.

And he proceeded to do so.

The lord and the lady then entered the chamber  
And asked him:

“Sire, why are you getting up  
So early? What need do you have?”

5075

5080

5085

5090

5095

5100

5105

5110

“Ke Diex vous doinst benoït jor.

Je ne puis faire ici sejor  
Certes, ne n’i puis demourer,

Ains m’estuet a besoing esrer  
La grignour ki onques eûsse.

Et se je demourer peûsse  
Mout tres volentiers demorasse.”

“Ha! Dous sire, je ne quidaisse,”

Dist li sire, “pas de legier  
Que si tost vosissiés laissier  
Ma fdle, vostre amie, et nous,

Ki de nouviel avés rescous 30a

Et trais d’escil et de servage,

Et ramenés a iretage.

Et trestout nous avés rendu.

Or vous trestost avons perdu.

Ne rien n’i puet valoir prïere?”

“Je ne puis en nule maniere  
Remanoir, ains m’estuet haster.

Faites mes armes aporter.”

Et lors si fisent li vallet.

II s’arme, ke delai n’i met.

Et quant apareilliés se fii,

II monte et baille son escu  
A son vallet, et congié prent.

Lors s’em part, ke plus n’i atent.

S’ont andui lor voie tenue.

Et la damoisele est venue  
A son pere, se li a dit:

“Biau sire, sans contredit,

Combien kê il grever me doie,

Me convient c’a la cort voie  
Le roi Artu comme ains porai.

Et con plus ci arresterai,

Tant serai je plus a malaise.”

Et il, ki rien ki li desplaise  
Ne vielt faire en nesune guise,

Li dist: “Tost a vostre devise,

Ma douce fUIe; voel k’il aut.”

Ele s’atorne d’un blïaut  
De porpre noire traïnant  
A menue oevre d’or mout grant  
Et mout bien furni, et pennu.

S’ot mantel a sable chenu

“May God give you a blessed day.

I truly cannot prolong my visit,

Norcanlstayhere,

Rather my need to move on  
Is more urgent than ever before.

And ifl could stay,

Very gladly would I do so.”

“Ah! Sweet sir,” said the lord,

“I would not believe easily  
That so soon you would want to leave  
My daughter, your beloved, nor us  
Whom you have just rescued  
And freed from ruin and servitude,

And brought backinto our ancestral holdings.

You have given us all of it back.

Nowwe have lostyou too soon.

Could no entreaty be of use?”

“I cannot under any circumstances  
Remain; instead I have to hurry.

Have my armor brought forward.”

And the youths did so.

He put his armor on quicldy  
And when he was prepared,

He mounted his horse, handed his shield  
To his squire and tookhis leave.

Then he set off, waiting there no longer.

Both of them resumed their journey.

Then the damsel came  
To her father and said to him:

“Good sir, without objection,

However difficult it must be for me,

I have to see King Arthur  
In his court as sòon as I can.

And the more I dally here,

The more I will be distressed.”

And the father, who would never want  
Anything to displease her,

Said to her: “As soon as you wish,

My sweet daughter; I want him to help.”

She put on a tunic

Made of a darksumptuous cloth that trailed on the ground.  
It had little gold details,

Was well tailored, and lined with fur.

She had a cloakwith speclded sable,

5115

5120

5125

5130

5135

5140

5145

5150

5155

5160

5165

5170

5175

5180

5185

5190

5195

Noir comme choe. Et si avoit  
Penne d’ermine et si estoit  
De cele meïsme faicon.

S’ot palefroi petit breton,

Blanc comme noif cheíie  
De noviel. Et s’avoit sambue  
D’un dyaprè a or et sielle  
D’yvore [et] d’or toute nouviele.

S’ert d’or et de pierres li frains,

Et d’itel oevre avoit lorains.

Et il ert crenus dusqu’a terre.

Si peiist on lors bien loing querre 30b

Palefroi meillor, ne plus biel.

Ele monte et met .i. capiel  
En son chief, s’a une corgie  
De soie. Et si apareillie,

Prent congié et si s’achemine  
Vers la cort. Et d’esrer ne fme  
Par ses gistes tant k’ele vint  
A Garahés, u li rois tint  
Sa cort. Et entre en la cité.

Et se sont a li arresté  
Por veoir le plus de la gent,

Et dïent tout communaument  
C’ains mais de si biele pucele  
N’oïrent il dire nouviele,

Ne de si tres bien atornee.

Elle s’en est outre passee  
Tant k’ele est a la cort entree,

Nê el n’est pas retournee.

S’entre en la sale et ele voit  
Le roi ki au disner avoit  
Mengié, et sist encore au dois.

Si vient la et dist: “Sire rois,

Diex vous saut et le miex vallant  
Ki soit, nè ait esté avant,

Ne ke ja mais port[ast] corone.”

II voit celi ki l’araisonne  
Et dist: “Diex doinst boine aventure  
La plus tres biele creature  
De toutes autres damoiseles.”

“Rois Artus, dites moi novieles,”

Dist ele, “de vostre neveu,

5183. n. si de

Black as ajackdaw. It had  
An ermine lining, and was  
Of this same design.

She had a Httle Breton palfrey,

White as a fresh snowfaU.

And it had a saddle-blanket,

Made of a patterned cloth with gold, and a saddle  
Of ivory and of gold, which was completely new.

The bridle was made of gold and precious stones,

And the taclde had the same workmanship.

The horse had a mane that flowed down to the ground.

One would have to search very far

For a better palfrey, or a more beautiful one.

She mounted up and put a chaplet  
On her head. She was carrying a whip  
Of sillc. And so appareled,

She took her leave and made her way  
Toward the court. She traveled continuously  
Without stopping overnightuntil she came  
To Carahés, where the king was holding  
His court. She entered the city.

Most of the people stopped  
T o look at her as she passed,

And all agreed

That they had never heard news  
Of such a lovely maiden,

Nor of one who was so elegant.

She passed beyond them  
Until she entered the court,

And did notlookback.

She entered the hall and she saw

The king who had already eaten

His dinner and was still sitting at the table,

She came there and said: “God save you,

Lord King, who are the mostvahant  
Who is, or ever was,

Or ever wore a crown.”

He saw the girl speaking to him  
And said: “May God give good fortune  
T o the most beautiful creature  
Above all other damsels.”

“King Arthur, tell me news  
Of your nephew,” she said,

5160

5165

5170

5175

5180

5185

5190

5195

Le biel, le cortois, et le preu  
Mon seignor Gauvain, car je mui  
Cha por oïr parler de lui  
Sans plus.” “Certes, mout volentiers.

II n’a pas .xv. jors passés  
Quê il se parti de moi.”

Et quant la pucele ot le roi, ,

Ki dist que ses niés est tous vis,

Si li monte li sans un vis.

S’embieli mout, et fu mout lie.

Si se tìnt ele por engignie,

K’ele sot bien par verité

Que ce ot il sans faille esté 30c

Ki dut avoir son pucelage.

Lors a conté con preus et sage  
Le roi l’afaire tout de chief:

Comment ses niés copa le chief  
Gernemant par chevalerie;

Comment ele devint s’amie;

Et comment son pere ot rendue  
Sa terre k’il avoit perdue,

Dont cil l’avoit desireté;

Et comment ele avoit douté  
De lui, car por mort le quìdoit.

Et dist qu’ele ne se mouvroit  
De cort devant ce k’il venist.

Et h rois maintenant le prist  
Entre ses bras. Si le descent  
Mout souavet, et puis le prent  
II meïsmes et l’a menee  
Es cambres, u estoit alee  
La roïne. Et jut en un ht.

Leva soi, et h rois a dit:

“Dame, veés, je vous amain  
L’amie mon seignor Gauvain.”

Et la ro'me en est mout lie.

Si l’acole et si l’a baissie,

Et h dist que bien soit venue.

De h sera chiere tenue  
Por la courtoisie de h  
Et por l’amor de son ami.

A cort remaint en tel maniere  
5214. Lors commence a conte

“The handsome, the courtly, and the noble  
Lord Gawain, for I traveled  
Here to hear nothing more than  
Talkofhim.” “Ofcourse,verygladly.

Not fifteen days have passed  
Sinceheleft me.”

And when the maiden understood the king  
To say that his nephew was still hving,

Blood rushed to her face.

This made her all the prettier, and she was very happy.

She beheved herself to have been mistaken before,

Since she was now truly convinced

That he had indeed been the one

Who was supposed to take her virginity that night.

Then, like the good mannered girl she was, she began to recount  
T o the king the entire affair from the beginning:

How his nephew cut off  
Gernemant’s head in an act of chivalry,

How she became his lover,

And how he had restored to her father  
The land he had lost,

Ofwhich Gernemanthad stripped him;

And how she had doubted

Him, because she beheved him to be dead.

And she said that she would not leave  
Court before he returned there.

The king at once took her  
Inhisarms. He guided her down  
Very carefully, then took her  
Himself and brought her  
To the rooms where the queen  
Had gone. She was lying in a bed.

She got up, and the king said to her:

“My lady, look here, I bring you  
The lover of my lord Gawain. ”

The queen was delighted about it.

She put her arms around her neck and kissed her.

And she told her that she should feel welcome there.

She would be cherished by the queen

For the love of her lover

And because of the queen’s courtliness.

5200

5205

5210

5215

5220

5225

5230

5235

5240

The daughter of the Castellan of the Port,

5245

5250

5255

5260

5265

5270

5275

5280

Que de tous est tenue chiere  
La fdle au Castelain du Port.

Cil, qui ne met en nul deport  
La honte ke Brïens li fist,

D’esploitier en paine se mist.

Entre lui et son escuier,

S’orent sans boire et sans mengier  
LFn jor esré mout longement.

Et li jors a anuitement  
Torna. Et mesire Gauvains,

K’il n’ert encore pas certains  
D’ostel avoir, s’a apielé  
Son vallet et a demandé  
U il poroient gesir la nuit.

“Sire,” dist li cil, “je vous quit 30d

Faire en Neuois mout bon ostel,

Ki i a assés d’un et d’el

Pour faire a un preudomme honnor.

N’en l’ostel n’a point de seìgnor  
Fors une dame, et ma mere est.

Et demain quant nous serons prest,

Si venrons au couronement,

Car Brîens ert rois voirement  
Demain, s’ert feste saint Jehen,

Et a demain sunt mis li ben  
Par tout u elê a pooir.”

“Je cuit bien que vous dites voir,”

Dist il, “et mout bien avés dit.”

Ne demeure que moutpetit  
K’il sont a l’ostel venu.

II ont la nuit le boin eû,

Con cascuns mestier en avoit.

Au matin lues que le jor voit,

Mesire Gauvains s’est levés,

Et apareilliés s’est, et levés.

Et h vallés son escu prist,

Et sa glaive, et devant se mist  
Tant ke de la forest isirent.

De maintenant la cité virent  
De Rades, ki mout biel paroit,

Car mout biaus moustiers i avoit  
A haus clochiers de plon couvers.

Si ne seoit pas en desers,

5250. anuiement 5280. vinrent

Who above all others was held dear,

Remained at court in this way.

Meanwhile, Gawain, who did not take lightly  
The shame that Brien had done to him,

Made his best effort to hurry.

He and his squire

Had traveled one day

Wìthout eating or drinking for a long time.

And the day turned into nightfall.

Since he was not yet sure  
To fmd lodging,

My lord Gawain called to

His squire and asked

Where they could rest that night.

“Sire,” the youth said to him, “I beheve  
I can offer you very fìne lodging in N euois,

Since there is much there

With which to do a worthy man honor.

At the lodging there is no master,

Except a lady, and she is my mother.

And tomorrow when we are ready,

We will arrive at the coronation,

For Brien will surely become king

T omorrow—it is the feast of Saint John -

And for tomorrow the banns of marriage are published

Everywhere that she has authority.”

“I am sure that you are right,”

He said, “and you have given good advice.”

Only a litde while later  
They came to the residence.

They took advantage of it that night,

Because each one was in need of it.

In the morning as soon as he saw the day,

My lord Gawain got up,

Dressed, and washed.

The youth tookhis shiéld

And his lance and set off ahead of the lcnight

Until they emerged from the forest.

They immediately saw the city  
Of Rades, which appeared very lovely,

For there were very beautifiil churches  
With tall bell towers roofed in lead.

It was by no means situated in a desert,

5245

5250

5255

5260

5265

5270

5275

5280

Mais en boine terre. Et mout chiere  
Foriest i avoit et riviere,

Et vingnes u croissoit li vins,

Gaagnages, pres, et jardins.

Et ert, de ce soiés seiirs,

Avironnee de boins murs,

U hautes tours avoit assés. .

Et s’ot entor mout lons fossés.

Et saciés du maistre castel  
K’en tout le monde n’ot plus bel,

Ne miex seant en nule terre,

Ne nul plus fort encontre guerre.

Mesire Gauvains les garda;

A grant merveille l’esgarda.

Et aprés l’a esgardé,

Quant en un prés furent entré, 31a

Mesire Gauvains, et voit tans  
Tres et paveillons haus et grans  
Ke plaine en ert la praerie.

Lors dist au vallet k’il li die  
Quels cités est et quels gens,

Et Id est sires de laiens.

Et cil dist: “Cê est la cités  
De Rades ke vous la veés.

S’a tant de gens laiens venues  
Ke par force sunt fors issues  
De la cité por els logier.

Et sont ci venu hebregier,

Et seront au coronement.”

Quant mesire Gauvains l’entent,

Trestout maintenant li respont:

“Frere, et u sont les illes dont?”

Et li vallés commence a riere,

Et en riant li respont: “Sire,

Es illes, si ne le savés,

Estes vous, quart jor a, entrés.

Mentir ne vous en voeil de rien.

Les Illes, se saciés vous bien,

Claime on le païs environ,

Et la cités Rades a non,

Ki de tout le roiaume est chiés.

5286. F. et avoit 5289. soies repeated 5310. issuees  
5321. Ne vous 5322. Mentir les illes 5325. chief

But on good land. There were

A very valuable forest, a river

And a vineyard where grapes were growing,

Tilled fields, meadows and gardens.

The city was, rest assured,

Surrounded by good walls  
Where there were many tall towers.

There were many long moats all around it.

And regarding the main castle, you can be sure  
That in all the world there was no better,

Nor any better located in any land,

Nor any with stronger defenses against war.

My lord Gawain noticed the defenses  
And gazed in wonder at the castle.

And after having considered it,

When they had entered a meadow,

My lord Gawain spotted so many  
Tents and pavilions, tall and wide,

That the pastureland was full of them.

Then he said to the youth to tell him  
What name this city had and what people,

And who the lord was there.

And he said: “It is the city  
Of Rades thatyou see there.

So many people have arrived

That they are obliged

To set up lodging outside of the city.

They came here to spend the night,

And willbe at the coronation.”

When my lord Gawain heard this,

He immediately asked:

“Brother, so where are the islands then?”

And the squire burst into laughter,

And while laughing responded to him: “Lord,  
You apparently do not know that you entered  
‘The Islands’ four days ago.

I do not want to misrepresent  
Anything to you. Youshouldknowthat  
The surrounding country is called ‘The Islands,’  
And the city has the name Rades,

Which is the capital of the entire kingdom.

5285

5290

5295

5300

5305

5310

5315

5320

5325

5330

5335

5340

5345

5350

5355

5360

5365

Et si est rice arceveschiés,

Et saciés que li archevesques  
A sous li .iiii. grans evesques.

La roïne en tient les cités;

S’en ert mesire ‘rois’ damés.”

Quant mesire Gauvains l’oï,

De ce duremen s’esjoï  
K’il la vile et le lui veoit,

U il Brîen trouver cuidoit.

Lors s’est du vallet aprociés  
Et li dist: “Frere, or me bailiés  
Mon escu, car je remanrai  
Id un peu. Si atendrai  
Tant que les gens ensamble soient  
Et que la dame et Brïens doient  
Venir por sacrer au moustier.”

Et h vallés li vait baillier  
Et li dist ke laiens ira

Et son mesage redirai 31b

Son seignor, ki doit estre rois.

“Vallés,” dist il, “tu me connois  
Mout bien et m’as mout bien servi.

Et sans mengoigne ains mais ne vi  
Nul vaUet ki miex me servist.

Et s’il estoit k’il avenist  
K’el païs de Logres venisses,

Et chevaliers estre vossises,

Mout volentiers t’adouberoie.”

“Diex me doinst k’encore vous voie,”

Dist il, “en liu dont miex me soit.”

Et li vallés s’em part lues droit  
K’il a pris de lui congié.

Si l’a iluec tout coi laissié.

Atant a sa voie aqueillie  
Li vallés par la praierie,

Ki de tost aler ne se faint.

Et mesire Gauvains remaint  
Iluec tous seus et descendi  
A pié et grant piece atendi  
Tant k’eure de prime passa.

Et lores si pourpensa  
K’il poroit trop illuec ester.

5351. venissies 5352. vossisies

It is a rich archbishopric,

And the archbishop has beneath him  
Fourimportantbishops, restassured.

The queen holds their cities;

And so my lord will be calied ‘king.’”

When my lord Gawain heard this,

He was oveijoyed that

He was loolcing at the city and the place

Where he believed he could find Brien.

Then he approached the youth

And said to him: “Brother, nowhand over

My shield, for I will remain

Here for a moment. Iwillwaithere

U ntil the crowd has gathered

And the lady and Brien are supposed

T o come to the church for the ceremony.”

And the youth gave it to him

And told him that he would go inside

And report his message

T o his lord, who was supposed to become king.

“Young man,” said Gawain, “you know me

And have served me very well.

And without exaggeration I have never seen  
Any squire who would serve me better.

And if it were to happen

That you arrived in the country of Logres

And wanted to become a knight,

Very willingly would I dub you.”

“God grant me that I see you again,”

He replied, “in a place where that might happen.”  
The youth set off just as soon as  
He tookleave of him.

And he left him there tranquil.

With that the youth found his way  
Through the meadow,

Losing no time in the process.

My lord Gawain remained  
There all alone, got down  
On foot, and waited for a long time,

Until the hour of prime had passed.

Then he decided

That he might wait there too long.

5330

5335

5340

5345

5350

5355

5360

5365

5370

5375

5380

5385

5390

5395

5400

5405

5410

Si monte sans plus arrester  
Et se met au chemin mout tost,

Et il trespasse parmi l’ost,

Et passe trés et paveillons.

Se li est mout le chemins lons,

Car mout en i ot grant plenté.

Atant k’il vient en la cité.

S’entre ens. Si esgarde les raes  
Grans et larges et pourtendues  
De pailles et d’aornemens  
Mout nobles, et de garnimens  
Des guises mout rices et ciers.

Et sont plaines de chevaliers  
Et de dames meUeement,

Et de puceles, et de gent  
De maint lieu, et de mainte guise.

La cité loe mout et prise  
Tant k’a soi meïsmê a dit  
Quê il mais si biele ne vit,

Ne si rice, kê il seiist,

U tel plenté de gent etìst. 31c

Si s’en passe et d’esrer ne fine

Atant k’as maisons la roïne

Est venus et la arresta

De devant. Et si esgarda

Une place toute jonchie

D’erbe, et duroit bien une archie

De lonc et de lé autrestant.

Et li moustiers saint Moŷsant,

U li arcevesques seoit,

Droit au chief de la place estoit.

Et il s’est a une part mis,

Si que tres par devant son vis  
Par estavoir passer devoient  
Tout cil qui au moustier venoient.

Et s’est apoiés sus sa lance.

Et n’i fait pas grant demourance  
K’il voit a grant plenté venir  
Chevaliers, et lor voit tenir  
Verges. Et estoient a pié,

Vestu et bien apareillié  
De reubes avenans et chieres  
De soie a colors de manieres.

5374. et tant 5390. et tant 5406. lors

So he mounted without lingering any more  
And set off on his path veiy quicldy,

Passing through the middle of the camp  
And going by tents and pavilions.

The path seemed very long to him,

For there were plenty of tents there,

Until he finally came to the city,

And he went inside. He looked at the streets  
That were big and wide and adorned  
With banners and with very noble decorations  
And with rich and expensive  
Ornamentation around the doorways.

And the streets were full of knights  
And of ladies at the same time,

And of maidens and of people  
From many places and of many types.

He praised the city and admired it,

Until he told himself

That he had never seen one so lovely,

Nor one so rich, as far as he knew,

Where there were so many people.

He passed beyond, continued

Until he came to the residence of the queen,

And stopped there

Infiontofit. Hesaw

A square completely covered

With grass, and it was as wide

As a bow’s shot and just as long.

The church of SaintMoissant,

The seat of the archbishop,

Was right at the head of the square.

He put himself to one side,

So that all those who were coming to the church  
Would be forced to pass  
Right in front of his face.

He leaned on his lance.

Not long after that,

He noticed knights coming

In great abundance and he saw them

Holding their staffs. They were on foot,

Dressed and adorned

With handsome and expensive robes

Made of silk in diverse colors.

5370

5375

5380

5385

5390

5395

5400

5405

5410

5415

5420

5425

5430

5435

5440

5445

5450

Et de chels en i ot sans conte.

Apriés vienent et duc et conte,

Que castelain, c’autre baron,

Que haut homme de grant renon  
Bien .v.c., et aprés venoit  
La roïne. Et li avenoit  
Une reube de noir samit  
A merveilles, car on ne vit  
Onques samit si bien broudé,

A biestes a oisiaus ouvré  
De mainte guise. Et mout delie  
Fu. Et si estoit bien trechie  
A une treche de fil d’or.

Et ot sor le chief, crespe et sor,

Un capel d’or et de rubis.

Et estoit a veoir delis,

Desi ke bele est a merveille.

II n’ot un monde sa pareille,

Car toutes les biautés ki soient  
Envers la siue se taisoient.

Et estoit gente, et simple et grans,

Ne n’avoit pas .xviii. ans. 31d

Et l’arcevesques l’adestroit  
D’une part et uns dus estoit  
De l’autre, ki au frain le tient.

Aprés voit Brîen ki [i] vient,

Ki mout estoit nobles et fiers,

Et ot bien .ii.c. chevaliers  
Avoec li contremont ia rue.

Et ot une reube vestue  
De samit bloi a oisêles  
D’or. Et si fu ses capeles  
D’or et de pierres flamboians.

Et il fii biaus et avenans  
Et gens et parans a devise.

Et la roïne fu assise  
Ilueques sor .i. fausdestuef  
D’yvoire a esmail riche et nouef.

Et l’archevesques lés li sist  
En un autre et asseoir fist  
Les .iiii. evesques lés a lés.

Cascuns en estoit mitrés  
Et bien atornés a devise

5427. k. cele e.

There were so many they could not be counted.

Both dukes and counts followed them  
As well as castellans, other barons,

A good five hundred noble men  
Of great renown, and then came  
The queen. Her black velvet robe  
Suited her marvelously,

For no one ever saw  
Velvet so well embroidered,

Brocaded with beasts and birds  
Ofmanytypes. And the robe was  
Very delicate. Her hair was braided  
Into a braid with gold thread.

And she had over her curly, chestnut-colored hair  
A chaplet made of gold and rubies.

She was a dehght to behold,

Since she was so very lovely.

She had in the world no equal,

For all the beauties that exist  
Grew quiet in comparison with hers.

She was sweet, elegant, and tall,

And not yet eighteen years old.

The archbishop accompanied her  
On one side and a duke was

On the other, who was holding her mount by the bridle.  
After that Gawain spotted Brien coming,

Who was very noble and proud  
And had a good two hundred knights  
With him up the street.

He was dressed in a blue velvet robe  
Decorated with birds of gold.

And so was his chaplet aglow  
With gold and precious stones.

He was handsome and charming,

Elegant and of the finest appearance one could desire.  
The queen had been seated  
In that place on an ivory throne  
That had rich and new enamel.

The archbishop sat down next to her

In another throne and he had

The four bishops seated next to each other.

Each one was wearing a miter  
And was fully adorned

5415

5420

5425

5430

5435

5440

5445

5450

5455

5460

5465

5470

5475

5480

5485

5490

5495

D’aomement de saint eglise.

Cascuns sor .i. fausdestuef sist  
Des evesques. Et lors [se] dist  
Mesire Gauvains k’en sa vie  
Ne vit mais ki la seignorie  
Par raison de biauté eùst;

N’onques mais en liu u il fust  
N’esgarda si tres biel adroit.

Et dist ki n’avoient pas droit  
Cil ki Brîen tant honneroient,

Ca[r], se la verité savoient,

Autrement iroit li afaires.

Et quant c’a dit, ne targa gaires  
K’ilueques vint .i. chevaliers  
Armés, si comme il est mestiers  
A chevalier por assalir  
Autrui et por son cors garir.

Et si a chainte .ii. espees.

Toutes les routes a passees,

Et si en vient trestout de plain  
Ester lés monseignor Gauvain,

Ki le garde et le connoit bien,

Mais ne l’en fait samblant de rien. 32a

Ne cil ne connoist mie lui.

Si sunt iluec issi andui.

Venu furent communement  
De maint lieu au couronement  
Tout cil ki parler en oïrent.

Li un, kì lor fiés desevirent  
Par ban et par semonse vinrent,

Car de la dame lor fiés tinrent.

Et tex i ot ki [i] venoient  
Por ce kê oï dire avoient  
Que c’ert la plus biele a devise  
U biautés lors se fust assise,

Et si l’ot on par tout mandé.

Et la roïne a commandé  
L’arcevesques, ki lés li siet  
Sour .i. faudestuef, k’i se het  
Et si die les couvenances  
Et la cose tout en oiances  
Comme entre Brîen et li va.

L’arcevesques lors se leva

With vestments ofHoly Church.

Each one was sitting on a bishop’s throne.

And then mylord Gawain said to himself  
That never before in his life  
Had he seen someone who should have power  
Simply by virtue of beauty,

Nor was he ever in a place where  
He saw someone so upright.

He said that those who honored  
Brien so much were not right to do so,

For, if they knew the truth,

The affair would unfold otherwise.

And whiie he spoke, suddenly  
There appeared a knight dressed  
In armor, just as is needed  
For a knight to attack  
Others and defend himself,

And he had two swords belted on.

He had gone past all the people  
And arrived without further ado  
To restbeside mylord Gawain,

Who looked him over and recognized him clearly,  
Though he did not reveal it in any way.

The knight did not recognize him.

There the two of them were, just like that.

All those who heard speak of the coronation  
Had assembled together  
From many places.

Some who performed their feudal service  
Came because of payment and tribute,

For they held their fiefs from the lady.

And there were some who were coming there  
Because they had heard say  
That she was the most utterly beautiful woman  
In whom beauty had then been disposed.

This had been proclaimed eveiywhere.

And the queen commanded

The archbishop, who was sitting next to her

On a throne, to stand up

And state publicly

The cause and the agreement,

As it had been concluded between her and Brien.  
The archbishop then got up

5455

5460

5465

5470

5475

5480

5485

5490

5495

Et si dist: “Oiés la devise,

Seignor, tele k’elê est mise  
Entre Brïen et la roïne.

Ele li dist, c’est verités fine,

K’ele le prendroit a seignor  
Por ce k’il disoit ke mellor  
Chevalier u monde n’avoit. ,

Et ele dist k’el savoit

Mout plus tres bel et mains vilain

Et meillor, mon seigneur Gauvain,

Ki estoit niés le roi Artu.

Et Brîens dist lc’il ains ne fii  
Plus biaus de b, ne miex vaillans.

Si fu entre aus .u. ìi creans  
Au daarain ke li dist  
K’il alast, et tant le quisist  
Ké en camp cors a cors l’outrast  
D’armes, u il li aportast  
Le cief, et ele le prendroit  
A seignor, et roi le feroit.

Et il U dist k’il a tant quis  
C'outré l’a d’armes et ocis.

Por ce que proêce en lui naist

Plus k’en autrui, ma dame plaist 32b

K’b soit ses sires et ses barons.

Et nous issi le vous disons,

K’ele vielt que vous le saciés.”

A cest mot se leva en piés  
Bfiens, et dist apertement:

“Gauvains est ocis voirement.

Je sui cil ki l’ocist sans faibe.

Si n’a chevaber Id me vaibe  
En tout le monde, sage ne sot.”

Quant cU as .u. espees ot  
Que Brïens a tant fors mespris  
Qu’U a le preudommê ocis,

Etk’U s’en vait ensi vantant,

Le cheval hurte maintenant  
Des esprons, et si ne fine  
Tant k’U vient devant la roïne  
Et dist: “Ki est b chevabers  
Ki est si outrageus et fiers  
K’i dist k’U a ocis a droit

5511. dararain 5529. soit

And said: “Hear now the arrangement,  
Lords, such as it was conduded  
Between Brien and the queen.

She told him, it’s the perfect truth,

That she would take him as her husband,  
Because he said that there was  
N o better knight in the world.

And she replied that she knew  
A much more handsome, less base,  
Andbetter man, mylord Gawain,

Who was the nephew of King Arthur.

And Brien said that Gawain never was  
More handsome than him, nor more worthy.  
In the end there was between them  
A pact according to which she told him  
To go and look for Gawain,

Until he vanquished him in a field  
In single combat or he brought her  
His head, and then she would marry him  
And would make him a king.

7knd he stated that he searched until  
He defeated and ldlled him.

Since prowess is born in him

More than in any other, my lady accepts

T o make him her lord and her baron.

And we tell it to you here,

Because she wants you to know it.”

With that Brien rose to his feet  
And said openly.

“Gawain is truly dead.

I am indeed the one who Idlled him.

There is no knight equal to me  
In all the world, neither wise nor foolish.”  
When the knight with the two swords heard  
That Brien had acted so wrongly  
As to slay the worthy man,

And that he was boasting of it in this way,  
He at once put the spurs  
To his horse, proceeded forward  
Until he came in front of the queen,

And said: “Who is this lcnight  
Who is so outrageous and haughty  
That he says he ldlled lawfully

5500

5505

5510

5515

5520

5525

-5530

5535

5540

5545

5550

5555

5560

5565

5570

5575

5580

Le meillor chevalier ki soit,

Et s’ose si de se bonté  
Aloser, et de sa biauté?”

“Je,” dist Brïens. “Vous?” “Voir.” “C’est tors!

Quant mesire Gauvains est mors  
Si con vous dites, aprés lui  
Di je ke li chevaliers sui  
Mieudres et li plus biaus du mont,

Et par cui aventures ont  
Esté plus cuises et trouvees,

Et ki plus en avrai outrees,

Puis ce ke je fui adoubés.

Et se vous ce noier volés,

Ice sui je pres de moustrer  
Contre vous sans point d’arester  
Voiant trestoute ceste gent.”

Quant mesire Gauvains entent  
La ou il estoit apoiés  
Que cil se vante, s’est iriés,

Et vient la sans plus de respit,

Et dist: “K’est ce k’avés dit?”

“Sire chevaliers, je disoie  
Ke, puis ke nouveles savoie  
Que mors mesire Gauvains fiist,

Que chevalier meillor n’eûst, 32c

Ne nul plus bel de moi, u mont.”

Et mesire Gauvains respont:

“Ausi boin u meillor i a.”

“Non a,” dist il. “Ne ce n’ert ja.

Et se vous en volés deffendre,

Pres sui de la bataille enprendre  
Contre vous et demoustre[r] ci  
Keje itex sui conje di.”

Grans fu la noise de la gent,

De ce que si tres durement  
Voiant tous sê entratissoient  
Cil chevalier ke la estoient,

Et de ce k’acuns disoit  
Que mieudres de Brïen estoit  
Et de proêce et de biauté.

La dame a l’afaire arresté  
Et a dit k’ele n’en fera

5548. aventres 5581. fera plus

The best knight in the world,

And who dares praise his quality  
And his beauty so?”

“I am,” said Brien. “You?" “Indeed.” “You’re wrong.

If my lord Gawain is dead

As you say, I say that

N ext to him I am the knight who is

The best and the most handsome in the world,

And the one by whom adventures have  
Been most sought and found  
And who, since I was lcnighted,

Has accomplished more of them.

And ifyou want to dispute this claim,

I am ready to demonstrate it  
Against you right now  
In front of all these people.”

And when my lord Gawain heard  
Where he was leaning

That this knight was boasting so, he became irritated.  
He came forward without hesitation  
And said: “What did you say?”

“Lord knight, I was saying

That since I knew

That my lord Gawain was dead,

There was no better knight than me,

Nor one more handsome, in the world.”

And my lord Gawain responded:

“As good or better is there.”

“No there isn’t,” he said, “nor will there be.

And if you want to deny it,

I am ready to engage in batde  
Againstyou and demonstrate here  
That I am such as I say.”

Great was the din from the crowd,

Because these knights  
Challenged each other so harshly  
In front of everyone,

And because someone was saying  
That he had more prowess  
And beauty than Brien.

The lady stopped the proceedings  
And said that she would not have them

5540

5545

5550

5555

5560

5565

5570

5575

5580

5585

5590

5595

5600

5605

5610

5615

5620

5625

Plus, devant ce k’ele vera  
Et la fln et la commenchaille  
Tout outre de ceste bataille  
De cels qui si s’entratirent.

Et il dui gaires n’atendirent,

Ains s’est l’uns de l’autre eslongiés.

Et ont lors chevals adreciés, ;

Et des esprons les hurterent.

Les escus des coutes bouterent,

Si les ont amenés avant.

Et il vienent lances baissant  
Tant con ceval puent randir.

Et se fierent en lor venir  
Si durement kê il pecoient  
Andoi lor lances. Ses envoient  
En pieces, puis traient espees  
Et s’entresdonnent grans colees,

Et se combatent tant forment  
Que tout dïent communaument  
Quê ains mais de .ii. chevaliers  
Ne fii estors tex, ne si fiers,

Ne ki si fust partis adroit.

Et ke ke la bataille estoit  
Issi tres fors de tel maniere,

Mesire Gauvains s’est arriere  
Retrais, et se tint a estal,

Et se porpense k’il fait mal, 32d

Quant il se combat a celui,

Car s’il avenoit c’a anui  
Li fesist, il est ses amis;

Et s’il avenoit que mespris  
Eiist vers lui, ou k’il seust  
Por quoi amender le peíist,

II l’amenderoit volentiers.

Et ke k’ainsi s’est trais arrìers,

Cil as .ii. espees a dit  
“Sire,” dist il, “se Diex m’aït,

Puis ice jor que m’adouba  
Li rois Artus et me donna  
Le don ke je alaisse deschaindre  
L’espee, dont maint oï plaindre  
La dame de Caradigan,

Et je parti de Clamorgan,

U fi rois chevalier me fist,

Resume, untii she saw

This battle between those

Who were challenging each other,

Completely from beginning to end.

The two hardly waited,

But separated one from the other.

They directed their horses at each other  
And kicked them with their spurs.

They shoved their shields into position with their elbows  
And brought them outin front of themselves.

They charged lowering their lances,

As fast as horses could gallop.

And in their collision they struck  
So violently fhat they shattered  
Bothoftheirlances. Theysentthem  
Flying into pieces, then drew their swords  
And gave each other heavy blows,

Fighting so fxercely  
That all agreed

That never was there such a battle  
Between two knights, nor one so fierce,

Nor one so equally matched.

And whereas their battle was  
So very dreadfiil as this,

My lord Gawain drew back,

Stoodfirm,

And decided that he was wrong  
T o fight this lcnight,

For if it happened that he did him  
Harm, he was his friend;

Even if it were the case that he had  
Wronged him, if he could know  
In what way he could make amends,

He would do so gladly.

And while he paused

The knight with the two swords said:

“Sire, God help me,

Since the day that King Arthur  
Knighted me and gave me  
The gift to ungird

The sword (about which the Lady of Caradigan  
Heard many complain)

And I left Clamorgan,

When the king made me a knight,

5585

5590

5595

5600

5605

5610

5615

5620

5625

5630

5635

5640

5645

5650

5655

5660

5665

Ne trouvai je ki me fesist  
Si dur estor, ne si destroit,

Et s’il a talent vous venoit,

Biaus sire, si vous nommissiés.”

Mesire Gauvains est mout liés,

Quant cil ot ke cil vaut savoir \*

Son non, et dist: “Je sui por vgir  
Gauvains, li niés le roi Artu.”

Quant cil a le voir atendu,

Si est mout liés et a grant joie.

Ki k’on parolt, ne ki le voie,

II descent s’espee en sa main,

Et vint a monseignor Gauvain,

Et si li dist: “Sire, merchi.

De ce k’a vous me sui ichi  
Combatus, cui trop sui folés,

Car je sui li vostres vallés,

Cil qui vous a la cort laissastes,

Dont vous le roi Artu proiastes  
Ké il chevalier me fesist.

Ne ja por rien ki avenist  
A vous combatus ne me fiiisse,

Por que la verité seusce,

Biaus sire, ke ce vous fuisiés.

Proi que vous le me pardoigniés,

Car coupables vers vous me rent.”

Et mesire Gauvains descent. 33a

Si s’entracolent et font pes.

Ne demora gaires aprés  
Que cil as espees li chiet  
Au pié et dist k’il ne li viet  
.1. don k’il li demandera.

Et mesire Gauvains fera,

Ce li dist, sans nul contremant,

Son voloir, mais k’il ne demant  
La bataille encontre Brïen.

“Merci, sire, nule autre rien  
Ne sai ke je vous demandaisse.”

“N’est drois ke tel don vous donnaisse,”

Dist il, “car la querele est moie.

Nê a nul homme, ke je voie,

N’est ceste cose tant a cuer.

Si ne l’otrieroie a nul fuer

5641. sui trop sui 5650. Proi vous que v.

I have not found anyone who gave me  
Such a tough fìght, nor one so severe.

If you please,

Good sir, wou!d you name yourself?”

My lord Gawain was delighted,

When he heard that the knight wanted to know  
His name, and said: “I am indeed  
Gawain, the nephewofKing Arthur.”

And when the knight understood the tmth,

He was vety happy and felt greatjoy.

Regardless ofwhat one might say, or who would see him,  
He lowered the sword in his hand,

Came to mylord Gawain,

And to him he said: “Lord, thankyou.

I am such a fool for  
Having fought you here,

Because I am your squire,

The one whom you left at court,

And for whom you entreated King Arthur  
To make me a knight.

Under no circumstances  
Would I have foughtyou  
If I had known the truth,

Good sir, that this was you.

I begyou to forgive me for it,

For it makes me guilty of wronging you.”

My lord Gawain dismounted.

They embraced each other and made peace.

Not long after that

The knight with the two swords fell

At his feet and asked that Gawain not deny him

A gift that he would ask of him.

And my lord Gawain would do,

He said, without any refusal,

His will, unless he asked for  
The battle against Brien.

“Thankyou, lord, no otherthing  
Do I know of that I might askyou for.”

“It is not right that I give you such a gift,”

He said, “for the dispute is mine.

No one else, as far as I can see,

Takes this cause so much to heart.

At no price would I grant

5630

5635

5640

5645

5650

5655

5660

5665

5670

5675

5680

5685

5690

5695

5700

5705

5710

Que nul la bataille fesist,

Se mes cors non.” Et cil li dist:

“Biau sire, quant il ne vous plaist,

Je sui cil ki donkes s’en taist

Mout boinement.” Et lors s’en vienent,

Que plus parole n’i tienent,

Devant la roïne en la place  
A pié. Brîen ne set k’il faice,

Quant voit les chevaliers venir.

Ne vienent pas por lui tenir  
Compaignie, ce pensés bien,

K’il ne heent tant nule rien  
Con lui et bien haïr le durent.

Quant devant la roïne furent,

Si a mesire Gauvains dit:

“Dame, entendés moi .i. petit:

Se Diex m’aït, h rois poissans,

Brîens est fols et mesdisans  
Coi k’il vous faicê entendant.

Por noient sont ci atendant  
Cist haut homme k’il vous espoust.

Je cuic voir k’il ancois mout coust,

Se raisons ne faut et droiture.

Mout a faite grant mespresure,

Et si [a] de ce mout grant tort,

Quant il vous dit k’il a mort  
Mon seigneur Gauvain et ocis,

Et k’il dist k’il a le pris 33b

Et de proêce et de biauté;

Et ki k’il a[it] dit et conté,

Je di k’encore est vis et sains  
Li niés le roi Artu, Gauvains,

Si sui pres de ce moustrer ci.”

“Brîen, avés vous ore oï,”

Dist la biele, “ke cis a dit?

C’est grans hontes, se Diex m’aït,

Quant, por mencoigne faire entendre,

M’avés tel cose fait emprendre,

Dont ja mais jor n’avrai honnor;

Quant prendre vous deui a seignor,

K’issi m’alïés decevant?”

Brîens est lors venus avant

Et dist: “Dame, c’est voirs sans faille

5696. le plus 5698. kil ki

That anyone undertake the batde  
Besides me.” And the knight replied:

“Good sir, since you fmd it unacceptable,

Out of friendship I will no longer

Speakofit.” And then, no longer

Conversing, they came

On foot in front of the queen

In the square. Brien was not sure what he should do,

When he spotted the knights coming.

You can be sure they did not come  
To keep him company,

Since they hated no one as much

As him, and well should they have hated him.

When they were before the queen,

My lord Gawain said:

“My lady, listen to me a while:

So help me God, the powerfiil king,

Brien is a fool and a slanderer,

Whatever he has made you think.

For no good reason these noble men  
Are here expecting him to mariy you.

I believe truly that it would matter here  
If truth and justice were absent.

He made a great mistake

Andwaswrong

When he daimed he had killed

And slain my lord Gawain,

And when he said that he was the best  
In prowess and beauty,

Regardless of what he described and related,

I say that the nephew of King Arthur,

Gavvain, is still alive and healthy,

And I am ready to prove it here.”

“Brien,” said the lovely lady,

“Have you heard what this fellow said?

God help me, it is a great shame  
When, by passing off a lie,

You have me make a pact  
From which I will never gain honor;

Why did you deceive me in this way,

When I was about to take you as a husband?”

Brien then came forward

And said: “My Iady, it is indeed true

5670

5675

5680

5685

5690

5695

5700

5705

5710

Que j’outrai d’armes en bataille  
Et ocis mon seigneur Gauvain.”

“Dame, por Diu le souverain,”

Mesire Gauvains lors respont,

“Puis k’il ce dist, dites li dont  
Quê il trestout le voir vous die. \*

S’orés par quel chevalerie  
II l’ocist. Et lors entendrés  
De quoi il s’est itant vantés,

Et quel honnor il i avra.”

Et la roïne regarda  
Brïen, et dist k’il li cont  
Trestout l’afaire, si l’oront  
Si baron et si chevalier.

“Dame, ne devés pas quidier,”

Dist il, “ke je soie mentans.

Je m’ai esprouvé en lius tans.

Et sui partout si conneus  
Que je doi estre bien creus,

Car c’est voirs et por voir le di.”

“Certes et je vous en desdi  
Et voel que la verités fine  
En sace ore endroit la roïne  
D’ensi comme envers lui esrastes.

C’est bien voirs ke vous le trouvastes  
Desarmé. Ains ne pot avoir  
Respit nul, mais par estavoir  
Covint k’il se combatist

A vous, ains k’il s’en partesist. 33c

Si peust il bien escaper,

Mais il ne vaut rien pénser;

Ains jousta et si fii navrés.

Por ce k’il estoit desarmés,

Grant proéce pas ne feïstes.

Et se par tierre le veïstes  
Et en sanc, n’est il mie mors.

Vous ne fesistes autre esfors,

Par cel Diu ki tout bien consent.

Si saciés bien certainement  
K’encor est tous vis et tous sains  
Li niés le roi Artu, Gauvains.

Et ce sui je pres de moustrer  
Vers vostre cors sans arrester  
Orendroit, voieant cest barnage.

That I vanquished in battle  
And Idlled my lord Gawain.”

“My lady, for God the sovereign,”

My lord Gavvain then responded,

“Since he said this, tell him then  
That he should tell you the whole truth.

Y ou will hear by what chivalry  
Hekilledhim. Andthenyouwillhear  
What he bragged about so much,

And what honor there is in it. ”

And the queen loolced at

Brien and told him that he should describe

The whole event, so her barons

And her knights would hear.

“My lady, you should not believe,”

He said, “that I am lying.

I proved myself in many places.

And I am so known everywhere  
That I must be believed,

For it is tme and in truth I say it.”

“Indeed, and I deny it

And want the queen to know

The perfect truth at once

About how you conductedyourself toward him.

It is tme that you discovered him

Unarmed. He was not allowed

A delay, but was forced

Tofightyou

Before he left the field.

And he could have escaped,

But he would not think of it;

Instead he jousted and was wounded.

Since he was vvithout armor,

You did not achieve anygreatfeat ofprowess.  
And even though you saw him bloodied  
On the ground, he is not dead.

You did not do any other feat of arms than that,  
By thatGodwho grants allgood.

Rest assured

That the nephew of King Arthur,

Gawain, is still quite alive and very well.

And I am ready to prove this  
T oward your person without pause  
At once, in sight of this noble gathering.

5715

5720

5725

5730

5735

5740

5745

5750

5755

5760

5765

5770

5775

5780

5785

5790

5795

Dame, si vous en bail mon gage.”

Honteus fu Brîens et dolens  
Por la roïne et por ses gens.

Et s’esmerveiUe k’estre puet,

Et dont a cel chevalier muet  
K’il l’i aatist si durement  
Et afFerme veraiement  
Que mesire Gauvains est vis.

S’a le sens cangié et le vis  
Mué. Et il vient avant  
Et dist: “Dame, tout maintenant  
Que on ja despit n’i atende,

Sui pres ke vers lui me desfende,

Que je ne fis ceste laidure  
Que j’ocesisse a souspresure  
Gauvains.” Son gage a lors tendu.

Tantost, k’il n’i a atendu,

S’em part, si s’arme et si s’atorne  
Tous montés, ke point n’i sejorne.

Atornés, en la place vient  
De quanqu’a chevalier convient  
Por desfendre et por assalir.

Et en ce le voit venir  
Mesire Gauvains et il monte.

Que vous feroie plus lonc conte?

La place fu grans et ygaus,

Et il adrecent les chevals,

Que souvent et menu hurterent.

Les escus des keutes bouterent, 33d

Et devant les pis mis ies ont.

Et si tost con cheval lor vont,

Lances baissies, s’entrefierent  
Si fort c’ambe .ii. pechoierent  
Et sont en astieles volees.

Puis metent les mains as espees  
Ki pendoient a lor costés.

Des cols ont les escus ostés.

S’entortelerent entor lor mains  
Les coroies por grever mains,

C’andui savoient d’escremie.

Et il ne s’entrespargnent mie  
Con cil ki point ne s’entramoient.

5767. atendent 5782. il ladrecent 5795. Car dui

Le Chevalier as deus espees  
My lady, I give you my pledge.”

Brien was ashamed and distressed,

Because of the presence of the queen and her people.  
And he wondered what this could be,

And why this knight was moved  
T o challenge him so harshly  
And affirm as true  
That my lord Gawain was alive.

He was going out of his mind and his expression  
Was transformed. He came forward  
And said: “My lady, at once,

Since one does not expect delay,

I am ready to defend myself against him,

Because I did not do this outrage  
Of Idlling Gawain fraudulently.”

He then tendered his pledge.

Immediately, without waiting,

He made off, put on his armor, and got equipped  
While mounted, so that it did not take long.

So equipped, he came to the square  
With all that is needed for a knight  
To defend and to attack.

My lord Gawain sawhimapproaching  
And mounted up.

Why would I make the story longer?

The square was large and ÉLat,

And toward each other they directed their horses,  
Which repeatedly lunged fbrward a bit.

They thrust their shields fonvard with their eibows  
And put them in front of their chests.

As svviftly as their horses could go,

Lances iowered, they rammed each other  
So violendy that both shields shattered  
And flew off in fragments.

Then they put their hands on their swords  
Which were hanging at their sides.

They tookthe shields off their necks.

They wound the straps

Around their hands, so they were easier to hold,

For both of them knew how to fence.

They did not spare each other,

Like those who did not like each other.

5760

5765

5770

5775

5780

5785

5790

5795

5800

5805

5810

5815

5820

5825

5830

5835

5840

Tant comme alaines lor duroient,

S’entreferoient sans respit.

Mesire Gauvains a lors dit  
A Brîen k’a pié descendissent,

Car assés miex se combatissent  
Et plus biel c’a ceval ne font.

Brîens nule rien ne respont,

Ains coite monseigner Gauvain.

Mesire Gauvains met le main  
Au ban du frain, si le recule,

Si ke ne li vaut force nule  
K’il ne kiece tout en .i. mont  
O Brîen. Et quant cheû sont,

Mesire Gauvains descendi.

Et tant longement atendi  
Que cil se leva par loisir,

Mais en ce k’il ie vit gesir,

Li menbra de la vilonnie  
K’il ne le vaut espamier mie,

Quant desarmé trouvé l’avoit,

Et de la joie k’il faisoit,

Quant por mort le cuida laissier.

Et il li va sans delaier

Por assalir. Et cil l’atent

Tous pres, et mout estor li rent,

Car chevaliers ert fors et durs  
Et preus, et de son cors seiirs.

Et saciés k’il n’ert gaires mains  
Menres ke mesire Gauvains.

Si s’entresont mout damagié.

Mesire Gauvains, ki coitié 34a

L’ot plus k’il lui, le vait hastant  
Et tolt terre; et le maine tant  
Que d’aïr et de force toute,

Si de cors et d’escu le boute  
C’a genous venir le convient.

Lors le rehurte et Brîens vient  
A terre et lors sor lui s’arreste.

Tantost li desarme la tieste.

Et cil li a merchi requise  
Oiant tous, ke par sa frankisse  
Ait pité et merchi de lui  
Mesire Gauvains, ki l’anui

5807. recueille

As long as their breath lasted,

They struçk each other without pause.

My lord Gawain then said  
T o Brien that they should get down on foot,

For they would fight much better

And more efHciently than they could on horsebact

Brien did not respond at all,

But harassed my lord Gawain.

My lord Gawain put his hand

On the front of the bridle and backed Brien’s horse up,

So that nothing could keep it

From falling in a heap

With its rider. Orice they had fallen,

My lord Gawain dismounted.

He waited for a long time

Until his adversary had the time to get up,

B ut while he saw him lying down,

He remembered his unworthy act,

That Brien had not wanted to spare him,

When he had found him unarmed.

And he remembered the joy that he showed  
When he thought he had left him for dead.

He went at once

To assault him. Brien was waiting for him  
All ready, and gave him battle back,

For he was a tough and strong knight  
And valiant and sound of body.

Rest assured that he was hardly less  
W orthy than my lord Gawain.

They did each other a lot of damage.

My lord Gawain, harassing his opponent  
More than Brien did him, kept after him  
And gained ground; he harried him  
Until furiously and violendy,

He shoved him with his shield and his body,

So that he was forced to come to his lcnees.

Then he struck him again and Brien fell flat  
To the earth and then he halted above him.

He disarmed his head right away.

And Brien asked him for mercy  
In front of everyone, that by his nobility  
My lord Gawain, who heard  
His anxiety and shame,

5800

5805

5810

5815

5820

5825

5830

5835

5840

5845

5850

5855

5860

5865

5870

5875

5880

Et la honte celui entent;

S’ii vit, kê assés plus torment  
Avroit ke s’il l’ocioit,

Car tous jors li ramenbroit  
De l’onnor ke si ot perdue,

Et de ce ke si ot vetìe  
S’amie sa desconfiture.

Merci li fait, si l’asetìre,

Par ci k’il li fiancera  
Con, si tost com il plus pora,

Sans querre alonge, n’ocoison,

S’en ira por metre en prison  
A la cort le boin roi Artu.

“Ha! Frans chevaliers, or m’as tu  
Le pis fait ke penser savoies.

Se meïsmes li rois estoies,

Ne m’i poroies tu tenser  
Por riens ke cuers petìst penser.

Si m’i het on. Ce n’est pas tors.

Bien sevent ke par moi est mors  
Cil en qui trestous ert li biens.

S’il sevent ke soie Brîens,

Ki en la cort ai tel duel mis,

Cascuns sera mes anemis  
Et cascuns le vaura vengier.”

“Ja ne vous estuet targier,”

Dist il, “ne paor n’en aiés.

En mon conduit voel ke soiés.

Et cestê ensaigne prenés  
Ke vous dirés ke vous venés  
En prison, et vous i envoie

Cil ki a enprise la voie 34b

D’aler querre le chevalier  
Ki sot l’espee deslader,

U cil de la cort s’essaierent,

Mais por noient se travaillierent,

Car n’en porent venir a chief.

Or a tant puis par maint pas gríef  
Le boin et le bien esprové,

Ce sacent ki il l’a trouvé  
Et c’acompaignié sont andui.”

A tant se lieve desour lui,

5842. vint 5845. del lonnor, perduee 5849. fianca  
5853. A a la 5861. Cil qui en qui 5876. travailleirent

Have pity and mercy on hìm;

That if he lived, he would have  
Much more torment than if he killed him,

For he would always remember  
The honor that he had lost,

And that his beloved had  
Seen his defeat in this way.

Gawain gave him mercy and guaranteed his safety,  
On condition thathe promise  
That as soon as he could,

Without seeldng deferral under any pretext,

He would go to report to prison  
At the court of the good King Arthur.

“Ah! Generous knight, nowhaveyou

Done me the worst thing that you could imagine.

If you were the king himself,

Y ou could not protect me

For anything that a heart could devise.

They hate me there. They are not wrong to do so.

They know that by my hand is dead

The knight in whom every good quality resides.

If they know that I am Brien,

Who has caused the court such pain,

Each one of them will be my enemy  
Andeachwillwantto avengehim.”

“You should not tarry,”

He said, “Nor should you have any fear.

I want you to be under my protection.  
Takethissign:

You will declare when you arrive  
In prison that you are sent there by  
The person who set off  
In search for the knight  
Who knew how to untie the sword  
That those of the court had tried,

Although they labored for nothing,

Because they could not accomplish the task.

They should know that

Since then, having been tested well and good

By many difficult situations, he found him,

And the two of them are together.”

Then he got up from above him,

5845

5850

5855

5860

5865

5870

5875

5880

5885

5890

5895

5900

5905

5910

5915

5920

5925

Car cil li otroie et fiance

Son boin. Et puis sans demorance

Est mesire Gauvains montés.

Aprés ce ne s’est arrestés  
Cil as .ii. espees, ains monte.

Et la roïne envoie .i. conte  
Por demander ki il estoient,

Et cil, ki point n’i atendoient,

Sans parler a nuli s’en vont,

Dont tout merveiUé se sont.

S’en est irié la roïne.

D’enquerre et d’encerkier ne fine  
Qué il sont, mais nus n’en set rien,

Tant qu’ele dist ke tout li sien  
Voissent grant aleure aprés,

K’encore sunt ii assés prés,

Por aconssivre isnelement.

Et il vont monter erranment  
Bien dusc’a .x., tout chevalier.

Ne ne finent de chevaucier  
Tant que de la cité issirent.

Les chevaliers devant eus virent  
K’il s’estoient pris a l’esrer,

Et il se prendent a haster  
Tant k’il sont a meïsmes d’aus.

Et quant il oent des chevaus  
La fiiente aprés eus, il se tienent,

Et li chevalier avant vienent.

Ses saluent, et puis parla  
Premiers uns d’eus, ki bien sanla  
Mout preudom, et d’agê estoit,

Et dist: “Seignour, s’il vous plaisoit

Que vous retornissiés arriers, 34c

La roïne mout volentiers

Vous feroit et honnor et joie,

Et por ce aprés vous envoie,

S’il vous plaisoit a revenir.”

“Biau sire, ne puet avenir,”

Ce respont mesire Gauvains.

“Mais dite[s] k’ele croie mains  
Autre fois quan c’on li dira.”

“Biax sire chiers, comment sara  
Ma dame de vous verité,

5924. sera

For Brien agreed to and pledged  
Hiswishes. Thenpromptly  
My lord Gawain mounted.

After this the knight with the two swords  
Did not stay still, but instead he mounted up.

The queen sent a count  
To ask who they were.

And without waiting they

Headed off without speaking to anyone,

About which everyone wondered.

The queen was livid about it.

She continued to inquire and to investigate about  
Who they were, but no one knew anything about them,  
Until she commanded that all of her men  
Gallop after them,

For they were still not far ofif,

In order to catch up with them quicldy.

A good ten men or so, all lcnights  
Went to mount up at once.

They continued riding  
Until they went out of the city.

The lcnights saw ahead of them

That the others had set off on their journey,

And they sped up

Until they caught up with them.

And when the two lcnights heard the horses  
Whinny behind them, they halted;

The other lcnights came forward.

They greeted them, and one of them,

Who appeared to be a very worthy  
Aged nobleman, spoke first  
And said: “Lords, ifyou agreed  
Toturnbacic,

The queen vexy gladly

Would showyou both honor andjoy.

And for that reason she sends after you,

If it pleased you to retum.”

“Good sir, that cannot happen,”

My lord Gawain responded.

“But tell her to believe the next time  
Less than everything she is told.”

“Good dear sir, how will  
My lady learn the truth about you,

5885

5890

5895

5900

5905

5910

5915

5920

5925

Ki si avés Brîen outré,

Ki Gauvain dut avoir ocis?

De vous, dont ele a mout enquis,

Ne le set nus le voir a dire.

Si vous mande par nous, biau sire,

Que vous vostre non nous dïés.”

“Je voel bien que vous le saciés ,

Certes. Biau sire, Gauvains sui,

Et sui niés le roi Artu.” “Cui?

Vous estes Gauvains?” “Ce sui mon.

Issi por voir m’apelê on.

Et cil meïsmes Gauvains sui  
Dont Brïens se vantoit si hui,

Ki en a ore ses saudees.

Li chevaliers a .ii. espees,

Si est cil c’avoec moi veés.”

“Ha! Biau sire, car retornés  
Par francisse et par courtoisie.”

“Nous ne retornerons mie  
Por cose ke nous desist nus,

Biau sire. Si n’en parlés plus.”

Atant s’en vont sans plus atendre  
Li doi compaingnon, ke plus prendre  
N’i porent, par lor biel proier,

Li preudom, ne li chevalier  
Ki venu querre les estoient.

Tost revienent la u il voient  
La roïne u grans terre afìert.

Et ele tantost lor enquiert  
Des chevaliers, s’il revenront.

“Certes, dame, ja n’en prendront  
Conseil ore du revenir.

N’en vaurent parole tenir,”

Dist li preudon, “du repairier.” 34d

“Et ki sont il, li chevaher  
K’issi s’en vont maugré mien?”

“Dame, ce vous dirai je bien.

Li uns est mesire Gauvains,

Dont Brîens a dit ke vilains  
K’i de sa mort s’aloit vantant.”

Quant il ot ce dit, tout esrant  
Chiet jus pasmee la roïne,

5939. acore

Who have vanquished Brien in this way,

Who was aileged to have slain Gawain?

She has inquired much aboutyou,

Y et no one knows any truth to teîl.

So she asks you, by us, good sir,

That you tell us your name.”

“I certainly want you to know it.

Good sir, I am Gawain,

And I am the nephew of King Arthur.” ‘ Who?

You are Gawain?” “Indeed I am he.

Thus am I called traly.

And this same Gawain I am  
Aboutwhom Brien was boasting so today,

Who just now got his just reward for it.

The knight wìth the two swords  
Is the one that you see with me here.”

“Ah! Good sir, come back

In the name of nobility and courtliness.”

“We will not return

For anything that anyone would say to us,

Good sir. So say no more about it.”

With that without a moment’s pause the two companions  
Set off, whom the worthy men could detain  
No longer by means of their eloquent request,

Nor could the knights  
Who had come to seek them.

They soon returned to the place where they saw  
The queen, who owned much land.

She interrogated them at once  
About the knights to know if they would come back.  
“Certainly, my lady, they will not now accept  
To entertain such a discussion.

They did not want to talk

About returning,” said the worthy man.

“And who are they, these lcnights

Who depart in this way despite my wishes?”

“My lady, this I can tell you truly.

One of them is Gawain,

About whose death Brien  
Wasboastinglike avillein.”

When he had said this, quickly

The queen fainted and fell to the ground,

5930

5935

5940

5945

5950

5955

5960

5965

5970

5975

5980

5985

5990

5995

6000

6005

Qu’ele l’amoit plus d’armor fìne  
Que nul homme ki ains fixst vis.

On li giete yaue sor le vis,

S’est de maintenant revenue.

Por entreprise s’est tenue

Mout, por ses gens ki lueques sont. •

Li un s’em partent et s’en vont. ,

Et li cors a itant remaint.

La dame dist kê on l’en maint,

Et on si fait. Puis fait venir  
Devant li cels a cui tenir  
Se seut de conseil et de los.

Et lor dist: “Seignor, se je l’os  
Dire, ke blasmee n’en soie,

Volentiers envoier feroie  
A la cort le roi por savoir  
Si ce chevalier dïent voir  
Du boin Gauvain ké il vis soit  
Encor, car sé on le disoit,

Ja mais n’avroie autre seignor,

Car il n’a plus biel ne meillor  
Ou mont. Et si est fiex de roi  
Et de roïne, et quic et croi  
K’encor n’a pas feme espousee.

Ice me plaist, s’i vous agree.

Si m’en dites ce k’il vous siet,

U il me plaise u il me griet.”

Ainsi ot la roïne dit

Ice que sans nul contredit

Vausist que cil b conseillaissent.

Sê a son conseil en alaissent,

Etil a une part s’en vont.

Tex i a d’els qui parent sont  
Brïen, si pert au conseil prendre;

Car onques ne vaurent entendre  
A ce que la dame fesist 35a

Rien de cose qu’ele desist.

S’en moustrent raison par samblant:

Car trop seroit desavenant,

Et lecherie sambleroit,

S’elé issi le requerroit;

Né il n’em proit espoir mie;

5984. S ce

For she loved him more with perfect love  
Than any man who ever lived.

Someone threw water on her face,

And she came to right away.

She felt very embarrassed  
Because of the presence of her people.

Some of them left and set out.

The court then disbanded.

The lady ordered that she should be taken away,

And it was done. She then had brought

Before her those from whom

She was used to seeldng advice and consent.

And then she said: “Lords, if I dare say this,

May I not be reproached for it,

I will send word gladly

To the court of the king in order to know

If these knights speak tmly

About Gawain, when they say he is still alive,

For if this were reafiirmed,

I would never accept another husband,

For there is no better, nor more handsome knight  
In the world. And he is the son of a king  
And of a queen, and I fully believe  
That he is notyet married.

I like the notion, ifyou assent to it.

Tell me if it suits you,

VVhether what you say pleases me or not.”

The queen had declared in this way  
That she wanted them  
T o advise her promptly.

So they went to deliberate,

And stepped off to one side.

Among them were relatives of

Brien, who would be undone if the proposal were endorsed;  
Therefore they did not want to hear  
That the lady should do  
Anything that she had proposed.

They gave apparent reasons:

It would be too improper,

And would looklike debauchery  
If she went after him like that;

Or perhaps he did not desire her;

5970

5975

5980

5985

5990

5995

6000

6005

Estre ne puet k’i n’ait amie,

Chevaliers ke si est esrans,

Si biaus, si preus, et si vaillans;

D’autre part espoir il le het,

Por ce ke certainement set  
Que por lui ocirre envoia  
Chevalier u tant se fia  
K’i deiist miex de lui valoir;

Et sê il avoit le voloir  
Vers lui tel k’il ne l’espousast  
(Et que por ce le refusast),

Trop en seroit avilonie;

S’est mout plus biel quê on li die  
Qu’ele n’i envoit noient.

A tant rompent lor parlement,

S’en sont a ce tout acordé.

S’en vienent, et a recordé  
Li uns d’aus ce que dit avoient.

Et dist qu’il li deslooient  
A faire ce que dit avoit,

Car nus d’eus s’onnor n’i savoit;

Si l’en mespriseroient maint.

Et la cose a itant remaint  
Qu’ele nê il n’en parlerent  
Adonc plus. Et cil s’en alerent,

A cui ele ne sot nul gré,

K’il h orent desloé  
A faire ce k’ele voloit.

S’en est irie et s’en doloit,

Ne n’ert mie mains a malaise.

Et ja soit ce k’ele s’en taise,

Ne samblant n’en faice noient,

Ele a cose faire en talent,

Dont ja ne se conseillera  
A eus, ne ja n’en parlera.

Si le laisse ore ester a tant.

Brîens, ki eut eûe tant

De honte, ne s’est arrestés. 35b

Au plus tost k’il pot est montés,

Et si se fu mis a la voie.

Et plus lonc conte ke feroie?

Tant a de jor en jor esré  
Que le roi Artu a trouvé

6042. a itel cose

It was impossible for a knight errant  
This handsome, noble and distinguished  
Not to have a lover;

Besides, perhaps he hated her,

Because he certainly knew  
That she had sent a knight  
Whom she beheved to be worth  
More than him to kiU him;

And ifhefelt

Toward her such that he would not marry her  
(And that for this reason he refiised her),

It would be a disgrace;

It was much better that she be told  
Not to send anyone to the court.

Then the council broke up,

Unanimous in this decision.

They returned, and one of them made known  
What had been said.

He stated that they advised against  
Herproposai,

Since none of them could find her honor in it;  
Many would have contempt for her because of it.  
And with that the matter concluded,

Such that neither she, nor they spoke of it  
Any longer. And they set off, those  
T o whom she was in no way grateful  
For having advised against  
The course of action she desired.

She was furìous and complained about it,

And was not less distressed than before.  
Although she fell silent,

And showed no sign of it,

She desired to do something anyway,

About which she would never take counsel  
From them again, norwould she everspeakofit.  
For now, she let it drop.

Meanwhile, having suffered so much shame,  
Brien did nothnger.

As soon as he could, he mounted up  
And set off on his path.

Why would I make a longer story?

He traveled so much from day to day  
That he found King Arthur

6010

6015

6020

6025

6030

6035

6040

6045

6050

Sejornant a Gamalaot,

Ki au digner ja mengié ot.

E vous ke li rois voit entrer  
En la sale le baceler,

Brïen, laiens a grant esploit,

Ki toute s’armeûre avoit,

Si comme il du camp se parti.

En la sale a pié descendi,

Si a son heaume deslacié.

La u il vit le roi a pié

Au dois, s’en vient tout maintenant.

Si le salue tout avant  
A genous, et dist: “Prisons sui,

Sire, a vous. S’a mout que je mui  
De mon païs por venir ci.

Si me mec en vostre merci.

Et saciés ke m’envoie cha  
Cil ki de cort se mut piecha  
Por celi querre as .ii. espees,

Dont nouvieles sont tant alees.

Et puis k’il m’ot d’armes outré,

Me dist k’il l’avoit trouvé.

Et bien sai que jes vi ensamble.

Sire, tout ce ke boin vous sanble  
Et quanques li cuers vous dira,

Faites de moi. Biel m’en sera.

Mais, por Diu, me donnés .i. don:

Que nus ne me demant mon non,

Ne ke je sui ne m’encerldés.”

Li rois ki fu joians et liés  
Des novieles qu’i li contà,

Legierement li creanta.

Si dist: “Legierement avrés  
Le don, mais ke vous remanrés  
De cort et de ma maisnie a moi.”

Toute la volenté le roi

Fait cil, ja soit ke mout li grieve

Brïens. Devant le roi se lieve,

Ki mout durement le mercie. 35c

Mout fu biel k’i li tint compaignie.

Si l’en ont chambelenc mené.

Desarmé l’ont et atorné.

Et li font viestir reube neuve.

6081. encerkief

*Le Chevalier as deus espees*Residing at Camelot,

Where he had already eaten the midday meal.  
Suddenly the king spotted the bachelor  
Brien entering the haU  
At a fast pace  
Wearing all of his armor,

Just as he was when he had left the field.

In the hall he got down on foot,

And untied his helmet.

He went at once to the place

Where he saw the king, at the foot of the table,

And greeted him first of all

On his knees saying: “I am your captive,

Sire. Alongtimeagolleft  
My country to come here,

I put myself at your mercy.

And you should know that the knight  
Who left a long time ago fr om court  
To search for the knightwith the two swords,

About whom news has traveled so far, sent me here.  
And after he had defeated me at arms,

He told me he had found this knight.

And I am certain thatl saw them together.

Sire, do with me all that seems  
Right to you and all that your heart  
Commands. Itvvillbe allrightwith me.

But for God’s sake, give me one gift:

That no one ask me my name,

And that you not inquire who I am.”

The king, who was exceedingly happy  
About the news that he recounted to him,

Promised it to him easily.

He said: “Y ou will obtain this gift  
Wìthout difficulty, provided thatyou remain  
Of the court and of my own household.”

He did the will of the king

Completely, although itwas to

His regret. Before the king he rose to his feet,

Thanlcinghim excessively.

It was a pleasant idea to keep the king company.  
The chamberlains led him away.

They tookoffhis armor and dressed him;

They had him put on a new robe.

6055

6060

6065

6070

6075

6080

6085

6090

6095

6100

6105

6110

6115

6120

6125

6130

6135

Et quant fu viestus, on ne treuve  
Laiens nul plus biel chevalier.

Si l’aime li rois et tient chier  
Et est liés de sa demourance,

Mais mout a de ce grant pesance  
Quê il ne set k’il estoit,

Mais demander ne li voloit.

Et cil de court ne se remue,

Et est la noviele espandue  
Par la cort, ke par tans venra  
Mesires Gauvains, s’amenra  
Le chevalier as .ii. espees.

S’en sont les novieles alees  
T ant ke la roïne le set.

La biele ki pas ne le het,

Cele qui I’espee aporta  
A la cort, si grant joie en a  
Con de celui ki tant atent.

Quant Briens ot ce dire et entent  
As chevaliers, ce Ji est vis  
Que mesire Gauvains est vis,

Si est un peu plus sans freor.

N’ot pas tort, se nê ot paor.

En tel maniere remaint  
A cort Briens. Et s’esmerveillent maint  
Que si biaus chevaliers estoit,

Mais nus ne s’entremetoit  
Du demander, car bien savoient  
Que convenant. Si s’en taisoient.

Si l’apielent ‘le biel prison,’

Por ce k’il ne sevent son non.

S’en ot grant honte mainte fois.

Or redison, car il est drois,

Con li doi compaignon le font,

Ki entrecompaigné se sont.

Et sont en la forest entré,

Et s’orent ja grant piece esré  
Qui onques nului ne contrerent.

De mainte aventure parlerent

Entr’aus .ii. et de mainte cose. 35d

Mesire Gauvains, ki li ose  
Dire quanques au cuer li vient,

6104. Et la est la novìele espandue

And when he was dressed, no more handsome  
A lcnight could be found at the court.

The king loved him and held him dear  
And was delighted about his stay,

B ut it weighed heavily upon him  
That he did not know who he was,

Though he did not want to ask him.

Brien did not depart from there,

And the rumor spread

Throughout the court that my lord Gawain

Would arrive soon, bringing

The knight with the two swords.

The news traveled  
Until the queen learned of it.

The beauty who had brought  
The sword to the court, and who by no means  
Hated the knight, felt as much joy at this news  
As someone who had been waiting a long time.

When Brien listened and heard this related by  
The knights, it seemed to him  
That my lord Gawain was alive,

So he was a little less fearfùl.

He was not wrong to feel that way.

Brien remained under these circumstances  
Atcourt. Andmanypeoplewondered  
Who such a handsome knight was,

Though no one tried

To askhim, because they knew about

The agreement. So they fell silent about it.

They addressed him as ‘the handsome prisoner,’  
Since they did not know his real name.

Many times he was ashamed of this.

Now let’s speak again, for it is fitting,

About what the two companions who  
Were accompanying each other were doing.

They went into the forest

And had already traveled for a long time,

Without having met anyone.

They spoke of many adventures  
Between the two of them and of many other subjects.  
My lord Gawain, who dared to say to him  
Everything that came to his heart,

6100

6105

6110

6115

6120

6125

6130

6135

A ce s’arreste, a ce se tient,

Quê il li creant k’il venra  
Avoec li a cort, et sera  
Entre aus .ii. loiaus compaignie.  
Et ke k’ensi de cuer l’en prie,

II sont de la forest issu  
En une lande, et ont veû  
.1. ronchi ki ert ataciés  
A un pin. S’ert tous dehaciés,  
Ne n’ot cuir as esperonaus.

Et il ert grailles, lons et haus,

Et ot perchies les enclumes.

Et ot toutes les enquetumes,

K’il fu camores tout por voir.

S’ot le col lonc et grosse tieste.

S’ert si hideus que nule bieste  
Ne fu onques de tel laidure.

Et toute le hanaskeiire  
Ki sus estoit ne valoit mie  
Le montant d’une nois pourie.

Si vait son frain forment roungant.

Et en ce k’il vont aprochant  
II keusissent .i. escuier,

Ki s’ert couciés por soumeillier  
Prés d’iluec, lés une fontaine,

Ki n’ot pas d’escalate engraine  
Reube. Ains fii mout mal atilliés,

K’il ot un capulaire viés  
D’un brun roié, vilain, et gros  
Esrés. La cote de son dos  
N’ot par ,i. peu nule mance,

Ne n’i ot pas dusc’a la hance  
De cele part u pent l’espee.

Et ert toute haligotee  
Et des ronches et de vilté.

Et ot hueses d’antiquité,

Au ploi de nicoles pelees,

Et dures et ensanglentees  
Dusques vers les quises a mont  
Du sanc du ronchi. Et en sont  
Rout li avanpié en ses piés

Et les semeles. S’ot chauciés 36a

6156. les 6159. roungat

Stopped at this and insisted

That the knightwith two swords promise him to come

With him to court and to have

Between the two of them loyal friendship.

And while he was entreating him sincerely about this,  
They emerged from the forest  
Into a heath and they saw  
A paclchorse tied

To a pine tree. It was in a sorry state,

Having no flesh on its flanks.

It was thin, long and tall,

And had scars all over its hindquarters.

It was very sick,

Since it surely had glanders.

6140

6145

6150

It had a long neck and a big head.

It was so hideous that no beast  
Was ever so foul.

And the harness

On it was not worth all together

The price of a rotten walnut.

The horse was intently gnawing its bridle.

While they were approaching,

They espied a squire,

Who had laid down nearby  
T o fall asleep next to a spring.

He certainly did not have any fine woollen

Robe. On the contrary, he was very badly dressed,

Since he wore an old monk’s cloak

Made of a brown striped cloth, which was ugly

And very worn. The coat that he wore

Scarcely had any sleeves,

And his leg was bare up to the thigh  
On the side where his sword hung.

And itwas completely ripped

Both from the brambles and from its abject state.

He had hose from antiquity,

With the pleat of stnpped nicoles,

Both hard and bloodied  
From the thighs down

With the blood of the paclchorse. And the vamps  
On his feet were broken,

As were the soles of his shoes. He had put on

6155

6160

6165

6170

6175

6180

6185

6190

6195

6200

6205

6210

6215

6220

Esprons, dont routés estoient  
Les bous. Si s’aprocent et voient  
K’il ot apoié un escu  
A l’abre. Et quant il l’ont veû,

Si s’en merveillent et vienent  
La tout droit, ke resne n’i tienent,

K’il voíoient savoir le souplus.,

Cil s’esveille, et est salis sus,

Ki oï les chevaus hennir.

Et dist: “Bien puissiés vous venir.  
Seignor, por Diu, car me dïés,

Sê il vous plaist, se vous saviés  
U je poroie oïr nouviele  
D’un chevalier quê on apele  
‘As .ii. espees.’” Lors respont  
II meïsmes et enquiert dont  
II est venus et ki l’envoie.

Et cil dist: “Je ne le diroie,

Sire, c’a lui tant seulement  
A conseil.” Et il esraument  
D’une part o celui se met  
Et li dist: “Or me di, vallet,

Que tu viels, ke cil chevahers  
Sui, sans doutance, ke tu quiers.

Et comme chevahers le di.”

Et quant cil l’ot, si le fiuï  
Li sans, et commence a plorer  
Si fort k’i I’estuet demourer  
Grant piece ancois k’il puist mot dire.  
Et de porpiece dist: “Biau sire,

Dures novieles vous aport  
Et laides, teles con de mort;

Car vostre ciers peres est ocis,

Vostre sires. Et h vostre amis  
A esté dusques au jor d’ui  
Cil qui tel honte et tel anui  
Vous a fait, s’en soiés certains,

Car c’a fait mesire Gauvains.

Veés la l’escu vostre pere  
Que vous envoie vostre mere,

K’est morte de duel, je cuic.

Si vous mande, et vostre ami tuit,  
Que, sê onques l’eiist[es] cier,

6188. lesveillent 6197. kil lenvoie

Spurs, the tips of which were

Broken off. The lcnights approached and saw

That he had leaned a shield

Against the tree. When they saw it,

They wondered about it and went

There directly, without holding back on the reins,

Because they wanted to know the rest.

The squire heard the horses whinny,

Awoke and leapt up.

And he said: “May good come to you,

Lords; for the sake of God, tell me  
Please, if you know  
Where I could hear news  
Of a lcnight called

With the two swords.”’ The knight himself responded

And inquired from whence

The squire had come and who had sent him.

And the squire said: “I would not say it,

Sire, except to him alone only  
In complete privacy.” He quicldy  
Went off to one side with the lad  
And said to him: “Tell me now, squire,

Whatyou want, for without a doubt  
I am this lcnight whom yòu seek.

And I say this on a lcnight’s honor.”

And when the boy heard it, the blood drained  
From his face and he began to cry  
So hard that it was necessary to wait  
A while before he could say anything else.

After a long time he said: “Good sir,

I bring you bad and terrible news,

Such as news of death;

For your beloved father, your lord,

Is slain. And the one who caused you  
Such shame and such anguish  
Was your friend until today,

You can be sure,

For this was done by my lord Gawain.

See here your father’s shield  
Sent to you by your mother,

Who has died of grief, I think.

She commands you and all of your friends  
That, if ever you held him dear,

6185

6190

6195

6200

6205

6210

6215

6220

6225

6230

6235

6240

6245

6250

6255

6260

6265

Vous traveilliés de lui vengier, 36b

Car autrement honnis seriés.”

Et quant il ot ce, s’est iriés  
Durement, ne set k’i faice,

Car s’ore endroit en cele place  
Se combat a lui, ke seroit,

Trestous li mons en parleroit»

Et s’i l’en laisse ensi aler,

A droit le pora apieler  
Cil ki l’ora dire coart.

Issi le desfent d’une part  
La bataille la compaignie  
Ki estoit entr’aus .ii. plevie.

D’autre part li dist et enorte  
Ce k’il ot ke se mere est morte  
De duel, ke ses peres est ocis.

S’est de .ii. pars si entrepris  
Du quel faire u du quel laissier.

Et il en vient a l’escuier  
Et dist: “Vallés, tu t’en iras.

Cest mien escu en porteras,

Et le mien pere en porterai.

Ne ja mais jor ne finerai  
Tant ke mon seigner Gauvain truise  
En liu u combatre me puisse  
Puis cest jor a lui cors a cors.”

Et li escuier s’en part lors,

Ki mout foibletement s’en ala.

Mesire Gauvains en vient la,

Ki de ce ne se garda pas.

Et cil vait encontre le pas  
Tout embrons et dist esranment:

“Sire Gauvains, vilainement  
Avés erré, ce poise moi,

Vers moi, ki si a boine foi  
Ere li vostre boins amis.

Mout ai mal emploié et mis

Mon grant travail et ma grant anguise,

Que vous ai servi en tel guise  
Que je cuidai k’il vous pleust.

Li grés pas estre ne deiist  
Itex. Miex deservi avoie.

Ne sai por quoi je celeroie:

6261. et ma grant paine

You should workto avenge hìm,

For othervvise you would be disgraced.”

When he heard this, he became very angry,

And did not know what he should do,

For if right away in this place

He were to fight Gawain, whatever the outcome,

Everyone would speak about it.

And if he were to let him go like this,

Rightly would those who heard of it  
B e able to call him a coward.

On the one hand, the friendship  
That was pledged between them  
Precluded the fight.

On the other hand, the fact that he heard  
His mother had died firom grief and  
His father was slain exhorted him to action.

He was thus hindered both ways,

Regarding which to do and which not to do.

And he came over to the youth

And said: “Squire, you should go away from here.

You will carry my shield here

And I will take away my father’s.

N ever a day will I cease trying  
Until I find my lord Gawain  
In a place where I can engage him  
In single combat, from this day forward.”

And setting out very feebly,

The squire then made off.

Not restraining himself,

My lord Gawain came over there.

And the knight with two swords went toward him,

Completelydisheartened, and said right away:

“Sir Gawain, to my regret

You have acted like a villein

Toward me, who in such good faith

Was your good friend.

I have wasted

My great efforts and my pains,

Serving you at court in a way  
I thought would please you.

Your thanks should not have been  
Such. I wasworthyofbetter.

I don’t know why I would keep this to myself:

6225

6230

6235

6240

6245

6250

6255

6260

6265

6270

6275

6280

6285

6290

6295

6300

6305

Se vous haic, je n’ai pas tort,

Car vous m’avés mon pere mort, 36c

Ki ne l’avoie deservi.

Puis ices jor d’ui vous desfi,

Ce saciés.” A itant s’en part  
De lui que respons ne regart  
N’en puet mesire Gauvains traire  
Por proiere k’il saice faire.

S’en est dolens et anguisseus,

Et a voé que ja mais seus  
Ne sans lui ne venra a cort,

A quel chief que la cose tort.

Ensi depart, et est finie  
L’amors, et la grant compaignie,

Des .ii. chevaliers en si poi d’eure.

Et h chevahers ne demeure  
As .u. espees, ce saciés.

Entrés en la forest et est tornés  
Par une autre voie ke la droite.

Et mesire Gauvains s’esploite,

Et vait aprés grant aletìre,

Et vient a une forcheûre  
De voies. Si en entre en une  
K’il tenoit a la plus commune  
Et k’il cuidoit a droite voie.

Mais mout durement se desvoie,

Car il n’a pas celi coisie.

S’erre maint jor, et ne dist mie  
Li contes laquel voie il tiegne,

Ne c’aventure h aviegne.

Mais dolens est et droit en a.

Cil as .u. espees ala  
Son chemin u entrés estoit.

S’erra con cil ki n’arriestoit  
Nului por noient bien .ii. jors.

Un jor a coisies .u. tors  
En une lande. Et sont pareihes  
Et grans, et hautes a merveihes,

Et sont bateihïés amont.

Et il a un lai mout parfont  
Environ, et si estoit lés  
Bien .u. arciés; ne delés

6300. marri estoit

If I hate you, I am not wrong to do so,

Since you have murdered my father,

Who did not deserve it.

Knowthis: from this dayforward  
I challenge you.” With that he parted  
From him, so that neither response nor regard  
Couid my lord Gawain draw out of him  
For any entreaty that he might make.

He was upset and aggrieved

And swore that never would he set foot

In court alone and without him,

Whatever turn this affair might take.

In this way he departed, and the love  
And the great friendship of the two knights  
Were brought to an end in such a short time.

And the knight with the two swords  
Wasted no time, rest assured.

He entered the forest and turned  
Onto another path than the straight one.

And my lord Gawain made haste,

Pursuing him at a fast pace,

And came to a fork  
In the road. So he took the one  
That he held to be the most common  
And that he believed to be straight.

But he went very badly astray,

For the knight with the two swords had not chosen that one.  
Gawain wandered many a day and the story  
Does not say which road he took,

Nor does it say that he encountered adventure.

But he grieved, and was right to do so.

Meanwhile the knight with the two swords proceeded  
On the path that he had entered.

He rode like someone who was not stopping  
Anywhere for anything for a good two days.

One day he spied two towers  
On a heath. They were identical,

Broad, exceedingly tall,

And were provided with battlements up at the top.

There was a very deep lake  
Around them, and it was as wide as  
Two bow shots; he saw no boat

6270

6275

6280

6285

6290

6295

6300

6305

Ne voit nulle nés u passer  
Peûst. II commence a penser  
Mout fort ice k’estre pooit,

Car entor ces tors ne veoit 36d

Cha ne la, maison ne buiron.

Et li lais lor bat environ.

Ne nacele, ne gués n’i treuve..

S’il n’a talent, k’il ne se mueve  
Dusques adont k’il verra  
Homme u feme ki s’aparra  
U istra fors d’aucune tor.

Lors s’en vait chevauchant entor  
Le païs et tout esbanoiant.

Et ains k’il voist auques avant,

II a ens enmi un vauciel  
Treuvé le plus plaisant praiel  
Et le plus biel k’il ains veïst.

Yoit ké une fontaine en ist  
En mi hu trop plaisans et biele,

Et sort en trop biele graviele,

Et couroit vers le lai tout droit.

Et quant H chevahers ce voit,

II est venus la por descendre,

K’iluec pora plus biel atendre  
Aventure ké a cheval.

Tantost deslaice le poitral  
Au cheval et l’a eslacié.

S’oste le frain et l’a laissié  
Paistre, c’assés herbe i avoit.

II entrê un prail, et si voit  
Delés la fontaine unè espee,

La plus noblement atomee  
K’il ains mais espee veïst.

II ala la et si le prist,

Et si l’a lués du feurre traite.

Et dist k’il ains mais si bien faite  
N’esgarda, ne nule si biele.

Et si avoit en la semeihe,

Noèle d’or d’ambes .h. pars,

Trois croisetes et .u. lupars.

Mais ce h vint a grant merveihe  
Qu’elê estoit tout[e] vermeihe  
De fresc sanc de la pointe a mont

6317. venra 6327. plaisoit 6351. frese

N earby in vvhich he could cross.

He became very concemed  
About what this could mean,

For around these towers he saw  
Neither here nor there, house nor cottage.

The lake lapped around the base of the towers.  
N either skiff, nor ford did he find there.

He did not intend to leave

Before he would discover

A man or a woman appearing

Or someone coming out of one of the towers.

So he went riding around  
The countryside ènjoying himself.

B efore he proceeded very far,

He found in the middle of a little valley  
The most pleasant and most beautifid  
Meadow that he would ever see.

He noticed a very pleasant, lovely spring  
Welling up in the middle of it;

It surged into a very beautiful sandy bed  
And flowed directly toward the lake.

And when the knight saw all this,

He came there to dismount,

For there he would be able to wait for adventure  
More comfortably than on his horse.

At once he untied the horse’s breastplate  
And tookit off.

He removed the bridle and let the horse  
Graze, because there was a lot of grass there.

He entered the meadow and noticed  
A sword next to the spring,

The most nobly adomed sword  
That he would ever see.

He went there, tookit,

And drew it out of its sheath at once.

He said that never had he beheld  
A sword so well made, nor one so beautifiil.  
There was in the handle,

Inlaid in gold on both sides,

Three small crosses and two leopards.

But he was very surprised  
That it was all crimson  
With fresh blood from the tip up

6310

6315

6320

6325

6330

6335

6340

6345

6350

6355

6360

6365

6370

6375

6380

6385

6390

Dusqu’an mi. Et seùst dont  
De coi vint et ke cê estoit  
Volentiers. Et li desplaisoit  
Et blasmoit celui ki l’i mist

Ou fuerre, quant ne s’entremist 37a

Du terdre por le sanc oster.

Au pan de sa cote a armer  
Le commence a froter forment.

Mais ke plus frote durement,

Et tant plus s’esclarcist li sans  
En l’espee, dont tous li sans  
Li fuit. Et est tous trespensés,

Et si a resaié assés  
A l’i terdre, mais ne valut rien.

Si laisse a tant, k’il entent bien  
Que grant cose est de cele espee.

Lors l’a ou feure reboutee,

Si le remet jus en la place.

S’oste son heaume et deslaice  
Sa ventaiUe et si est assis.

Et est mout durement pensis  
Por l’espee. Et ke k’il pensoit,

II s’endort, car grevés estoit  
De juner et de chevaucier.

Et ke k’il dort, il ot hucier  
Lés lui a la rive mout haut.

Et il s’est esveillés et saut  
En piés plus tost k’il onques pot  
Por esgarder ki hucié ot  
Si prés de lui, ce li fii vis.

Lors regarde devant son vis  
Et voit ke c’est une puciele  
Ki souvent et en haut apiele  
Aussi que se besoing eust.

Et il, ki volentiers seust  
Ki ele ert et qu’ele queroit,

Vint vers li. Et ele lues droit  
S’en est encontre lui venue.

Si s’avancist et le salue  
Por ce c’a son col a veû  
L’escu, k’ele a bien conneû,

Et dist: “Biau sire, bien veigniés.

Se vous atendre me voeilliés

6372. penseiis 6394. vo...lies illegible

Tothemiddle. Hewouldgladlyknow  
Its origin and what this was.

He was annoyed by

And criticized the person who had put it there  
In the sheath, since he had not been concerned with  
Wiping the blade off to remove the blood.

With a piece of his surcoat  
He began to rub it intently.

But the harder he scrubbed,

The brighter the blood appeared  
On the sword, which made his own blood  
Drain from his face. He was very perplexed,

And tried hard again  
T o wipe it off, but it was of no use.

At that point he let it be, since he understood  
What an important thing this sword was.

He then shoved it back in its scabbard,

And set it down in its place.

He tookoffhis helmet, unlaced  
His visor, and sat down.

And he was deeply pensive,

Because of the sword. While he was thinking,

He fell asleep, for he was exhausted  
From fasting and riding.

While he was sleeping, he heard  
A very loud cry near him on the lakeshore.

He awoke andjumped  
To his feet as soon as he could  
T o see who, in his opinion,

Had cried out so close to him.

He then looked right in fr ont of him  
And saw that it was a maiden  
Who was calling out repeatedly and loudly  
As if she were in urgent need.

Hopingtolearn

Who she was and what she was seeldng,

He came toward her. She  
Came directly to meet him.

She came forward and greeted him,

Because she saw at his neck  
The shield, which she recognized,

And said: “Good sir, welcome.

If you wanted to wait for me

6355

6360

6365

6370

6375

6380

.6385

6390

Un peu, bien vous hebergeroie  
Anuit et passer vous feroie  
Cel lai dusques dedens ces tors.

Mais si grans plors et tex dolors  
Si font cascune nuit laiens

Que de tous les diels est noiens \* 37b

Ki fuissent, ne ke ja mais soient.

Et se cil ki le font vous voient,

Saciés que li deus doublera.

Nonporquant on vous i fera  
Mout honnor.” “Et je remanrai.

Et, puciele, boin gré vous en sai  
De tout ce que vous m’avés dit.”

Cele retorne sans respit  
Vers la forest toute eslacie.

Et cil, u il avoit laissie  
L’espee, s’en est retornés.

Rapareillés et remontés  
S’est de ses armes, et si prist  
L’espee ki a son col mist,

Car chaindre mie ne l’osoit,

K’il cuide que grant cose soit.

Et monte, k’i ne targe mie.

II ert grant piece aprés complie  
Et tomoit a anuitement.

Ne demeure pas longement  
Kê il ot mout chevaus hennir.

Et il esgarde et voit venir  
Devers la forest mout grans gens  
Par samblant iries et dolens,

K’avis li est k’i ploroiént.

Et ke k’ensi tel duel faisoient  
La pucele d’eus se depart.

Et s’en vient tout droit cele part  
U laissié ot le chevalier.

Et quant il le voit aprocier,

II va vers li. Cele s’escrie  
Et dist k’il ne s’apere mie,

Què on ne saice ke il soit.

Et cele, ki bien connissoit  
Et les reches et les destrois,

Et en vient dusc’a lui destrois,

Et l’a mené hors de la voie,

6395. U peu 6416. Lil c. que

A little while, I would lodge you well  
This night and would have you cross  
This lake up into the towers.

But such lamentation and misery

Are made each night inside

That, among all the lamentations

That ever were, or that ever will be, none compares.

And if those making it see you,

Rest assured that their misery will double.

You will be shown much honor,

Nevertheless.” “I will stay, then.

And, maiden, I am grateful to you  
For all that you have told me.”

She returned without delay  
Toward the forest at full speed.

And he returned to where  
He had left the sword.

He lifted up his armor again

And put it on, taldng

The sword, which he hung at his neck,

For he did not dare strap it on,

Since he believed that it was of great importance.  
He mounted his horse, so that he did not delay.

It was a long time after còmphne  
And night was beginning to fall.

Not long afterward  
He heard horses whinny.

He looked up and saw coming

From the direction of the forest many people

Who seemed to be upset and grieving,

Because, it seemed to him, they were crying.

And while they were showing their griefin this way,  
The maiden separated from them.

She came direcdy over to

The place where she had left the knight.

And when he saw her ápproaching,

He went toward her. She cried out  
T elling him not to show himself,

So that no one knew who he was.

F amiliar with the narrow  
Hidingplaces nearby,

She came up to him distressed  
And led him away from the path,

6395

6400

6405

6410

6415

6420

6425

6430

6435

6440

6445

6450

6455

6460

6465

6470

6475

Et li dist: “Se je vous avoie,

Biau sire, a ces gens fait veoir,

Ja feriés vous tel duel mouvoir  
K’ains mais ne veïstes si grant.

Or si laisons passer avant  
Toutes ces gens. S’irons apriés,

Tout par loisir et plus en pes. # 37c

Ne vous voel a aus descouvrir.”

Et a tant ì voìent ouvrìr  
Une porte, et issir en voient  
Une nef, u passer devoient  
Cil qui venoient aprés aus.

Descendu íiirent des chevaus  
Et entrerent communaument  
En la nef, mais tont coiement  
Et sans faire noise ne bruit.

Et quant il furent entré tuit,

Li chevaliers dist: “Ke sera,

Puciele? Ki nous passera?

Remanrons nous donques ici?”

“Ha! Sire chevaliers, merci,”

Dist ele. “Un seul petit sousfrés  
Tant k’il passent. Vous passerés  
Assés a tans, et jê avoecques.”

Issi l’a retenu illueques.

Et la nes est tous dis alee.

Dusques a la tor s’en est entree,

S’a on refremee la porte.

Li chevaliers se desconforte,

Et ot au cuer mout grant corous,

Et dist: “De ce tout fuissons nous,

Se vous vausissiés. Ors de paines  
Estrê i porons .ii. semaines  
U sejomer .i. mois entier.

N’i a pas aisé sentier  
A passer la nef de dela.”

Et quant la damoisele l’a  
Oï k’il ensi se gramoie,

Si dist: “Metons nous a la voie,

Sire, k’encor i passerons  
A tans; ja n’i delairons.”

Atant s’en issent du destor.  
6475. gramie

Saying to him: “Good sir,

If I had made you known to these people,  
You would have unleashed a lamentation  
Greater than you have ever heard.

Let us permit this group  
To cross first. Wewillgolater,

At our ease and more tranquilly.

I do not wantyou to be discovered.”

Then they saw a door  
Open and aboat emerging,

In which those who were coming  
After them were supposed to cross.

They had dismounted from the horses  
And boarded the boat as a group,  
Though very quiedy

Without making any noise or disturbance.  
And when they had all boarded,

The knight said: “What is going on,  
Maiden? Who will take us across?  
Willwe remain here, then?”

“ Ah! Sir knight, mercy,”

She said. “Be patient only a httle while  
Untiltheycross. Youwillcrossover  
Very soon, and I with you.”

She detained him there in that way.

The boat took off all the same.

It worked its way into the tower  
And someone closed the door behind it.  
The knight was discouraged,

And had become veiy annoyed,

Saying: “This was for all ofus,

If you had wanted. Now we could  
Have two weeks of difïiculties  
Or stay an entire month.

It is not an easy thing  
To get the boat to cross from over there.”  
When the damsel heard  
Him getting anxious like this,

She said: “Let’s getgoing,

Sire, because we can still cross  
Soon; let’s not be late.”

Then they came out of their hiding-place.

6440

6445

6450

6455

6460

6465

6470

Es vous k’il voient de la tor  
Issir la nef grant aleûre.

Et li chevalier s’aseure

K’il cuide c’on les viegne quere.

De maintenant met pié a terre,

Et va la pucele descendre  
En la nef. Entre sans atendre  
Rien nule, et outre s’en passerent.

Et cil ki bien les esgarderent 37d

A passer des crenaus a mont  
Lues ke l’escu conneu ont,

K’il avoit a son col pendu,

Communaument sont descendu  
Contre lui faisant mate chiere.

MerveiEe soi de grant maniere  
Li chevaliers, quant voit ces gens.

De la nef ist, sel mainnent ens.

Et tant ki out l’aues passee,

II l’ont mené dusc’a l’entree  
D’un plus deliteus praiel,

Du plus plaisant et du plus biel  
K’il ains en sa vie veïst.

Adonques asseoir le fist  
Uns viés hons. N’ainc ne demanda  
K’E ert, mais il commanda  
As serjans k’il le desarmaissent.

Et cil, ki envis le laissaissent,

Le desarment a tel honnor  
Comme il onques porent greignor.

Et il le seuffre volentiers.

Et puis dist li viés chevaliers  
Que on li aport reube nueve.

Mout s’esmerveille quant il treuve  
Gens ki [si] se painent de lui.

Si dist: “Sire preudons, mais hui  
Vauroievolentiers savoir  
Ki est sires de cest manoir  
U dame, u comment on l’apiele.”

“Ja par moi n’en orés noviele,”

Dist [il], “ne pas ne demoura  
C’assés ert ki le vous dira.”

Atant laissent l’afaire ester,

6497. Lanes 6503. vief

Suddenly they saw the boat  
Issuing from the tower at a swift pace.

The knight was reassured,

Since he believed that someone was coming to get them.

At once he dismounted

And went to help the maiden get down

Intotheboat. Sheboardedwithoutwaiting

For anything, and they crossed over.

Those watching them cross  
From the batdements above  
Came down together  
Looking dej ected to meet him,

As soon as they recognized the shield  
That he had hung at his neck.

The knight marveled greatly  
When he saw these people.

He got out of the boat, and they led him inside.

As soon as he had crossed the water,

They led him to the entryway  
Of a most delightful lawn,

The most pleasant and the most beautiful  
That he would ever see in his life.

An old man then had him sit down.

He did not ask

Who he was, but he commanded  
The servants to take offhis armor.

Attentive to a fault,

Theyremoved it with

The greatest honor they could muster.

And he permitted it gladly.

Then the old knight said

That someone should bring him a new robe.

The knight with two swords was veiy surprised to find  
People taking such good care of him.

He said: “Worthy sir, now

I would gladly know

Who is lord or lady of this manor,

Or how it is called.”

“You will not hear news of it from me,”

He rephed. “N ot long from now

There will be many people who will tell you this.”

6480

6485

6490

6495

6500

6505

6510

6515

6520

With that they let the matter drop,

6525

6530

6535

6540

6545

6550

6555

6560

Ke plus ne voeUent enquester,

Quant par lui ne peut plus savoir.

Ne d’ilueques ne se vielt mouvoir;

Ains siet avoeques aus et atent.

Ne demeure pas k’il entent  
Et voit ke parmi cel vergier  
Vienent dusc’a .vi. chevaliers.

Et portent tortins, gros et grans,

Bien alumés et bien ardans.

Et s’en vienent tout droit vers lui.

Li preudom, ki li ot jehui 38a

Fait tant d’onnor, lors se leva.

Le chevalier semonrre va  
K’i se Het. Adonques s’en vont  
Contre cels ki si bel leur ont  
Comme il porent plus receus.

Ne se n’est pas cil conneus  
De ntá de cels. Si le faisoient  
Por ce ke si biel le veoient,

Si grant [etj si fort par samblant.

Si l’en mainent de maintenant.

Tant vont que le verger passerent.

Dou vergier en la tour entrerent,

Car autre rechet n’i avoit.

Non porquant assés grans estoit  
Por .c. chevaliers herbegier  
U plus. Et li .vi. chevalier  
Compaignie li faisoient.

L’en mainnent droit la u il voient  
Que siet la dame de laiens.

Mais ce fu de lever noiens  
Contre lui, k’ele ne pooit,

Car [ele] si biel le veoit  
Que tous ses deus li renouvile.

“Biau seignor” et “biau fìl” l’apiele,

Car ele ne set le quel dire,

Por sen seigneur ki n’ert en vie,

C’autresi commé esbahie  
Et comme dolente parloit.

Si veoit k’il resambloit  
Son seignor de tout si tres bien  
Qu’ele ne vit onques mais rien

6548. et 1 .vi.

Not wanting to discuss anything further,

Since by the old man he could know nothing more.  
He had no desire to move from there;

Instead he sat down with them and waited.

Not long afterwards he heard  
And saw approximately six lcnights  
Coming in the middle of this garden,

Carrying torches, fat and tall,

Already aflame and buming well.

They came directly toward him.

The worthy man, who had done him  
Honor today, then got up.

He went to urge the knight  
To stand up. Then the two of them went  
T o meet those who welcomed  
Them as well as they could.

The knight was not recognized  
By any of these people. They did this,

Because theyfoundhim so handsome,

So tall and so strongin appearance.

They took him away without waiting any longer.  
They walked until they passed the orchard.

From there they went into the tower,

For there was no other buiiding.

Nevertheless it was big enough  
To house one hundred lcnights  
Ormore. Thesixlcnights  
Kept him company.

They led him directly to a place where they saw  
The lady of the manor seated.

But it was impossible for her to rise  
T o meet him, for she could not,

Because she found him so handsome  
That her weeping began all over again.

She called him “good lord” and “good son,”

For she did not know which to say,

6525

6530

6535

6540

6545

6550

6555

Because of her husband, who was no longer alive,  
For she spoke just like a person bewildered  
Or like someonewho was grieving.

She found that he resembled  
Her husband so well  
That she never saw anything

6560

Que si bien fiist a lui samblant.

Ele le fait venir avant  
Et le fait delés lui seoir  
Por miex esgarder et veoir.

Nê il n’est de rien entrepris.

“Ki estes vous, biaus dous amis,

Ki estes venus hebregier ,

La u estrainge chevalier,”

Dist ele, “sont de mort haï?

N’il [n’]est pas tors, k’il ont traï  
Et mort le seignor de cheans.

De vostre issir est ce noiens

Ja mais, car coustume est plevie 38b

Ici que tuit perdront la vie  
Li estrange ki ici venront.”

“Ha! Dame, et por quoi i perdront  
Trestout li estrange kì soìent.

Se tout h estrange moroient  
Por lui, grans dameges seroit.

Mais se cil sans plus en moroìt,

Ki l’ocist, ce seroit assés.”

“II a ja .iiii. jors passés,”

Dist ele, “u plus k’il est ocis.

Par Diu le roi de paradis,

Ki d’Adan flst Eve la biele,

Onques mais n’oïmes nouvile  
Du serjant que nous envoiames  
Par la tierre; et li encarchames  
Que l’escu mon seigneur portast  
Avoeques lui. Et tant se penast  
K’il peust noviles savoir  
D’un mien fá, ke je doi avoir,

Que H rois Artus adouba,

Ce me dist on, et lui donna  
Caradigan et quant [qu’]apent  
A la cité, par tel convent  
S’il pooit deschaindre l’espee  
Ke la roïne ot aportee  
A cort. Et il pas n’i failli.

Or si sommes trop mal bailh  
C’ains puis nouvieles n’en oïmes,

Ne nule cose nen apresimes  
De lui, puis k’il parti de cort,

Fors tant si con nouviele cort

That would be so very similar to him.

She had him come forward  
And had him sit down next to her  
To see and inspect him better.

He was not bothered by any of this.

“Who are you, good sweet friend,

Who came to take lodging  
In a place where foreign knights  
Are mortally hated?” she asked.

“And it is not wrong to kill them, since they deceived  
And lcilled the lord of this house.

There is no use ever trying to escape,

Because a custom ìs pledged

In this place that all the unknown knights

Who come here lose their lives.”

“ Ah! My lady, and why must  
All unknown knights die here?

If all the unknowns should die  
Because of him, it would be a great pity.

It would be enough if the one who ldlled him  
Died without anyone else.”

“Already four days or more have passed,”

She said, “since he was slain.

By God the king of paradise,

Who made Adam and Eve the fair,

We never heard back  
From the servant that we sent  
Throughout the land; we charged him  
With carrying the shield of my lord  
With him. And he was trying his best  
Tolearnnews

Of my son, whom I must find,

Whom King Arthur lcnighted,

I am told, and gave him  
Caradigan and all thatbelongs  
To the city, under the condition  
That he could untie the sword  
That the queen had carried  
To court. And he did not fail.

We are very unfortunate

Not to have heard news of him since,

Nor have we leamed anything  
About him, since he left court,

Except that according to rumor

6565

6570

6575

6580

6585

6590

6595

6600

6605

K’il n’est nus chevaliers esrans  
Si biaus, ne si emprenans,

Ne qui de tant besoins ait trait  
A boin chief. Et nommer se fait  
‘Le chevalier as .ii. espees.’

Ne sai por qu’an a .ii. torsees,

K’en celui assés en eiist,

Se la bonté de li seiist,

Ke la roïne chainte avoit.

Nê ele aussi ne le savoit  
Meïsme. Et si l’i prist la biele  
Por voir a la gaste capiele

Du preudome, ki l’avoit chainte, 38c

Enfoui, dont bataile mainte

Et maint camp outra en sa vie

Cil ki avoit la seignorie

De sens, de biauté, de proêce,

De cortoisie, et de larguece,

Sour tous les chevaliers du monde.

Dieu, por qu’est mors? Et Diex confonde  
Celui que si m’a abaissie  
K’i l’ocist. Diex tant m’a laissie  
Triste a tous jors outreement.

Diex, por quoi ai cuer ki me consent  
Que chevalier puisse veoir,

Ne vous qui samblés por voìr  
Celui meïsme que je di?

Mal de l’eure que je vous vi  
Onques nul jor chaiens venir.

Ce fu por moi plus parhonnir.”

Et coi k’elê ensi se blasme,

Ses paumes bat et si se pasme.

S’est li deus laiens commenciés.

Li chevaliers s’est mout iriés.

Quant ce voit, si pleure forment,

Le mantel oste isnelement  
Et va la dame redrecier.

Adont veïssiés commencier  
Duel laiens tout communement.

Mais ne demeure pas granment  
Qu’ele de pasmison revient.

Et li chevaliers, ki le tient  
Entre ses bras, le reconforte.

6619. si li le 6625. proce

There ìs no knight errant  
As handsome, nor is there one as daring,

Nor one who has brought as many great difficulties  
To successfiil conclusion. And he called himself  
‘The knight with the two swords.’

I do not know why he is carrying two of them,  
Since he would have enough of them  
In the one that the queen had worn,

If he knew its quality.

She did not even know it

Herself. The beautiful girl indeed

Took it at the Gaste Chapel

From the dead worthy, on whom it was strapped.

Many a conflict and many a batde

Were won with it during his lìfetime

By the knight who had lordship over

Intelligence, beauty, prowess,

Courtliness andgenerosity  
Above all the lcnights in the world.

God, why is he dead? And may God confound  
The one who diminished me so  
Byki11inghim. Godleftmeso  
Utterly sad forever.

God, why do I have a heart that permits  
Me to see a knight,

Y ou who truly resemble

The same knight that I am describing?

Cursed be the hour that 1 ever  
Sawyou come here.

This was to humiliate me in the utmost.”

And while she reproached herself inthis manner,  
She struck her palms and fainted.

The laments began again.

The knight was very disturbed.

When he saw this, he cried a great deal,

Took offhis mantle at once,

And went to raise the lady to her feet again.

You would then see  
Grieving begun by all present.

But not much time had passed  
Before she came to from her faint.

Holding her in his arms,

The knight consoled her.

6610

6615

6620

6625

6630

6635

6640

6645

6650

6655

6660

6665

6670

6675

6680

6685

6690

Ele, ki vausist estre morte,

Dist ke ne l’apaiseroit mie  
Crature ki íûst en vie,

Tant ert ses dels nouviaus souvent.

Et non porquant, se en couvent  
Li metoit comme chevaliers  
Et de boin cuer et volentiers,

A amender li aideroit  
Sa honte, ele s’en forceroit  
Por lui, ce k’ele ainc puis ne fxst  
Que li chevaliers li ocist  
Son seignor par son grant orguel.

“Dame,” dist il, “et je le voeil,

Et tout issi le vous creant, 38d

Et puis icest jor en avant

Nel trouverai, n’en liu, n’en place,

Ke je tant vers son cors ne face  
K’il n’i muire u il m’ocira.”

En tel maniere asseura  
La dame por h apaier.

Lors se prent a leecïer

La dame au miex k’ele onques peut.

Et non porquant mout li estuet  
D’eures en autres souspirer,

K’a paines puet ele endurer  
Que le chevalier veoir peuisse.

Peu s’en faut k’il ne li estuise  
A pasmer, quant ele le voit.

Mais por ce ke cil li avoit  
En convenant, se faisoit force.

Resbaudist soi et si s’enforce  
Et commande tables a metre.

Cil, ki durement entremetre  
Le feissent, k’il ert apresté,

Ne s’i sont gaires arriesté  
Qué il levent et sont assis.

Et si orent .v. mes [u] .vi.

A ce ne pens je pas granment,

Mais servi fiirent noblement  
Et sisent grant piece au mengier.

Quant tans fu des napes sacier,

Ostees furent. Puis laverent.

Mais d’iluec ne se remuerent

6653. kele 6657. c. comm ch. 6678. entuise 6681. c. le f. £

Wantingtodie,

She said that no creature alìve  
Wouldcalmher,

So much was her sorrow renewed over and over.

And nevertheless, if he promised

Her on his word as a lcnight

In good faith and willingly

That he would help her avenge

Her shame, she would force herself to calm down

For him, which she had not accomplished

Since her husband had been slain

With such arrogance by the knight.

“My lady,” he said, “indeed I want it to be so,  
And promise this completely:

From this day forward  
In any place I find him,

Iwillpursuehim

Until he either dies or kills me.”

In thìs way he reassured  
The lady in order to calm her.

The lady then decided to make merry  
As best she could.

Nevertheless, it was necessary for her  
From time to time to sigh,

Because she could hardly endure  
Seeing the knight.

She could hardly keep herself  
From fainting, when she saw him,

But because she had made

The agreement with him, she resisted fainting.

She cheered up, made her best eífort,

And commanded that tables be set.

Those who quickly saw to it

That the meal was ready

Had hardly finished

Before they washed and were seated.

They had fìve or six dishes.

I won’t describe this at length,

Though they were served nobly  
And sat for a long time at the meal.

When it was time to take away the tablecloths,  
Theywereremoved. Thentheywashed.

But from that place the lady

6655

6660

6665

6670

6675

6680

6.685

6690

La dame, ne le chevaliers.

Lors vint iluec uns escuiers  
Et dist qu’a la rive apieloit  
Uns vallés ki passer voloit.

Et se haste mout d’apeler.

La dame i fait tantost aler  
Et kemande kè on l’amaint.

Aprés ce gaires ne remaint  
K’il ne past et lors vint avant.

Conneiis fu de maintenant,

Car des serjans de laiens fia.

C’est icil qui porta l’escu  
Et ala le chevalier querre  
As .ii. espees par la terre.

Si est a la dame venus, 39a

Ki de nului n’est retenus,

Et dist: “Dame, salus vous mande  
Li vostre fix, ki mout demande  
De vous. [Et] est iriés forment  
De ce k’il est si laidement  
Mescheû a li et a vous.

Et si saciés tout a estrous  
Que mon seigneur Gauvain en place  
Ne trovera kê il n’en face  
Tant kè il l’ocie u il lui.”

“Quant le veïs tu?” “II a hui,

Dame, .iii. jors, et si venoit  
Des illes. Et si amenoit  
Avoeques lui .i. chevalier  
Tout seul a seul sans escuier.

Et cil mout preudomme sambloit.

Mais je ne sai sê il avoit  
Entr’aus .ii. point de mautalent.

Bien sai k’il ne furent pas lent  
De faire entr’eus lor departie,

Lues ke vostre fiex ot oïe  
La nouviele ke li contai.

Entalenté mout le laissai,

Et par parole et par samblant,

De faire tout vostre talant.

Et mout l’a de boin cuer enpris.”

Ki k’il conte, il est entrepris,

Car il esgarde devant soi,

6710. de n. est ne 6718. Nen t.

Did notbudge, nor did the knight.

Then there came a squire

Saying that at the shoreline a youth was calling

Who wanted to cross over.

And he was calling out very urgendy.

The lady had someone sent immediately  
And commanded him to bring him bacL  
Shortiyafterthis

He crossed the lake and then came fonvard.

He was identified right away,

Because he was one of the valets of the house.

It was the one who carried the shield  
And went in search of the knight  
With the two swords throughout the land.

Detained by no one,

He came up to the lady  
And said: “My lady, your son sends  
You his greetings andasks much  
Of you. He is exceedingly angered  
By the fact that such terrible misfortune  
Has befallen you and him.

And rest assured, as soon as

He finds my lord Gawain anyvvhere

He will pursue him

Until he kills him, or is slain by him.”

‘When did you see him?” “Three days ago,

My lady, and he was coming  
From the Islands. He was bringing  
With him a knight

All alone, the two of them together without a squire.  
The other knight seemed to be a very worthy man.  
But I do not know if there was  
Any ill will between the two of them.

I know that they were by no means  
Slowtoseparate,

As soon as your son had understood  
The information that I gave him.

I left him very desirous,

Both in word and in appearance,

Of doing all ofyour wilL

He undertookthe taskwith good intentions.”

While he was spealting, he became hindered,

For he looked in fiont of himself

6695

6700

6705

6710

6715

6720

6725

6730

6735

6740

6745

6750

6755

6760

6765

6770

6775

S’a veu pendre a la paroi  
L’escu kê il avoit baiUié  
Au chevalier. Si a laissié  
A parler. Et la dame enquiert  
De maintenant por coi cê ert  
K’il ot la parole laissie.

Et cil tient la tieste baissie  
Et douta, lors a apriés dit:

“Merci, dame, se Diex m’aït,

Onques mais en tout mon vivant  
Ne vi escu si tres samblant  
A celui ki fu mon seignor.

De le faiture et del grandour  
Est il. Pour voir ce saiciés bien,

Ne n’oi paor de nule rien

Fors por ce ke ne cuidissiés 39b

Que quant cel escu veïssiés,

C’a lui n’eusse pas esté.

Mais cheens ki l’a aporté?

Ice feroit il boin savoir,

Car, se cil nous vielt dire voir,

Ki l’aporta ci sans mesprendre,

Bien porés nouvieles aprendre  
De vostre fá, u ké il soit,

N’en quel lieu on le trouveroit.”

Quant la dame ot ensi oï  
L’escuier, li sans li fuï.

Quant de son fil oï parler,

A paines se tint de pasmer,

Se ne fust por le chevalier.

Mais ele sans point delaier  
Fait ses gens devant li venir,

K’ele vielt parole tenir  
De l’escu dont cií ot parlé.

Et quant il furent assamblé,

Si dist: “Je vauroie savoir,

S’il pooit avenir le voir,

Comment cis escus la revint.”

Et uns chevaliers avant vint  
Et dist: “Dame, legierement  
Poriés vous aprendre comment,

Se vos ostes le voloit dire.”

6743. Kil lot 6778. P. dame v. a. et c.

And saw hanging on the wall  
The shield that he had given  
Totheknight. Hestopped  
Talking. And the lady inquired  
Immediately why it was  
That he had interrupted his story.

The youth held his head down  
And hesitated, then afterwards he said:  
“Mercy, my lady, God help me.

Never in all my life

Did I see a shield so very similar

To the one that belonged to my lord.

It has the same size and shape.

Indeed you should know  
I am afraid of nothing  
Save this: that you believed  
When you saw this shield  
That it had not belonged to him.

But who brought it here?

It would be good to know this,

Since if the person who carried it here  
Wants to tellus without error,

You will leam news  
Ofyour son, wherever he is,

Or in what place he could be found.”

Once the lady had heard  
The squire, she blanched.

When she heard speak of her son,

She nearly fell into a swoon,

Were it not for the presence of the knight.

But vvithout delaying at all

She had her retinue come before her,

Because she wanted to discuss

The shield about which the youth had spoken.

And when they were gathered,

She said: “I would like to know,

If at all possible,

How this shield returned here. ”

A knight came forward  
And said: “My lady, you could  
Easily find out how,

If your guest wanted to reveal it.”

6740

6745

6750

6755

6760

6765

6770

6775

Ele fesgarde et dist: “Biau sire,

Par francisse nous desissiés,

Se vous cel escus connissiés,

Et se vous chaiens l’aportastes,

Et comment issi assenastes,

Et ki estes et dont venés.

N’a mal, por Diu, ne le tenés,

Se je vostre non vous demant.”

Et li chevaliers maintenant  
Li dist k’il l’aporta sans faille,

Mais onques ne l’ot en bataiUe.

Ne l’ot pas .v. jors eti,

N’onques mais n’avoit veii  
L’escuier ke porter li fist.

Par la parole k’i li dist  
Qué il avoit esté son pere.

Et par lui li mandoit sa mere

K’il ert mors a tort et a honte. 39c

Et puis aprés trestout li conte  
Comment est venus et alés,

Et quê il estoit apielés  
Cil as .ii. espees par tout.

La dame, ki prist bien escout  
A quan que li chevaliers dist,

Grant demorance pas ne fist.

Ains li saut et l’acole et baissie.

Mout est lie et mout est a aise  
Qu’ele ot cose ki li plaisoit.

Et faisoit joie et si ploroit,

Mais li plors ert por son seignor.

Du fil ot joie la greignor  
Qu’elé eiist mais en son age.

Ceste joie li assouage  
Par eures toute sa pesence,

Son duel e met en oubliance.

Et dist: “Fiex, je sui vostre mere.

Ne m’est remes de vostre pere  
Que vous et une vostre seur,

Por cui ai eii a mon cuer  
Maint duel, ains ke vous venissiés.

Mes vous men duel parabaissiés  
Et mon corous outreement.

Biaus fils, vous ne savés comment

6813. pensence 6814. d. en m.

She looked at him and said: “Good sir,

In the name of generosity would you tell us,

Ifyou recognize this shield,

And if you brought it here,

How you first obtained it,

And who you are and where you come from.

For God’s sake, do not take it as an insult,

If I ask you your identity.”

And the knight at once

Told her that he did indeed bring it,

But he did not obtain it in battle.

He had notyet acquired it five days before,

Nor had he ever seen before  
The squire who had him carry it.

According to the description that the squire had given him,  
It had belonged to his father.

Through the squire his motherinformed him

That the father had been murdered unjustly with dishonor.

And then after that, he recounted to her everything:

How he came and went,

And that he was called

Everywhere ‘the knight with the two swords.’

Having listened attentively  
T o everything that the knight said,

The lady by no means hesitated.

Instead she leapt upon him, hugged him and kissed hìm.

She was very happy and was gratified

That she now had something that pleased her.

She laughed and cried,

But the mourning was for her husband.

For the son she had the greatest joy  
That she ever had in her life.

This j oy aíleviated  
For a time all her woe,

And made her forget her grief.

She said: “Son, I amyour mother.

All that remains from your father  
Is you and a sister of yours,

For whom I suffered  
Much grief, before you arrived.

But you lessen my suffering greatly  
And my ire completely.

Good son, you do notknowhow

6780

6785

6790

6795

6800

6805

6810

6815

6820

6825

6830

6835

6840

6845

Vous soiés apielés encore:

‘Sire de Vaus de Blanquemore’

Estes, et ‘du Lac de Jumeles.’

Maintes dames, maintes puceles  
Et mains haus chevaliers prosiés  
Avés, qui de vous tienent fiés  
Baus et rices, et de haut pris.

Vostre pere ot non Bleheris,

Mais vous n’en poés savoir  
Quel non doiés encore avoir,

Ne je ne sai quels i sera.

Vostre pere me conjura  
Ancois k’il partist de vie  
Que non ne vous mesise mie  
Tant con Brïens de la Gastine  
Fust mors, ki tint en vil saisine  
Vostre serour et .x. puceles,

Hautes femes, gentes et bieles,

Ki compaignes vo suer estoient. 39d

Toutes li apartenoient.

S’en est trechieres et menterres,

Li fel, li traïtes, li lerres,

Car il le dut a feme prendre,

6850

6855

6860

Vers moi et vers vous et vers li,  
Car il a de couvent failli.

Si nous torne voir a grant honte.  
De nos amis por roi ne conte  
Ne le vaut onques amender,  
Tant ne li seiist un mander.

Et non porquant il ne poroit,  
Car ki le voir dire en vauroit:

Li siens mesfais, et H siens tors,  
Est si grans ke par lui est mors  
Vostre pere.” “Par lui, comment?  
On me dist a commencement  
Que mesire Gauvains l’ocist.”  
“Voirs est. Mais cil le mudre íìst,  
K’il porchaca sa mort por voir.

Et ce vous convient il savoir.”

Saivement et en souspirant  
Parole le mere a l’enfant

6855.1. seins m.

You are calledyet. You are  
‘Lord of Vaus de Blanquemore  
And of the Lake of the Twins.’

Many ladies, many maidens  
And many noble, esteemed lcnights  
Do you have, who hold fiefs from you  
That are noble, beautiful and of great worth.  
Your father’s name was Bleheris,

Butyou cannot know

What name you are still destined to have,

Nor do I knowwhat itwillbe.

Y our father begged me

Before he parted from life

N ot to give you a name

Until Brien de la Gastine

Was dead, who had dishonorable possession of

Your sister and ten maidens,

Noble women, gracious and good,

Who were the companions ofyour sister.

They all belonged to her.

He is a cheat and a har,

The felon, the traitor, the scoundrel,

Because he had an obligation to marry her

6825

6830

6835

6840

6845

T oward me and toward you and toward her,

For he has failed to keep his promise.

He shames us indeed.

For the sake of no king or count among our friends  
Does he ever want to rectìfy it,

However one might command him.

And in any case he could not make amends,

For to tell the truth about it,

His misdeed, as weE as his wrong,

Is so great that by him your father  
Has died.” “By him, how so?

I was told first

That my lord Gawain killed him.”

“That is true. But Brien committed the murder,  
Since he in truth pursued his death.

And this you must come to know.”

6850

6855

6860

Sighing, the mother spoke  
Wisely to the child

Et dist: “Biaus íìls, or entendés  
Con vostre pere fu menés.

Voirs est k’il ot lonc tans guerre  
Vers Brîen et gasta sa terre.

Tant le mena k’a merci vint,

Por ce ke faire li convint.

Et lors sa terre li rendi,

Con cil ki mal n’i atendi,

Par si k’il li fianceroit  
Que sa fílle a feme prendroit  
Et tenroit sa terre de lui.

Se li torna a grant anui,

Quel samblant ke lors en fesist.

Oiés ke li traïtes fist,

Li maus cuivers, li deputaire:

II parfurni tout son afaire.

Nostre fille prent, si l’en mainne.

Ne tarja pas tierce semaine  
K’il regarnist ses fermetés.

S’a ses chevaliers rasamblés  
Et ses gens mout celément.

Et s’en entré enforciément 40a

En nostre terre et art et proie.

Et plus lonc conte ke feroie?

Guerre commence de rechief;

Car mesire, ki mout fii grief,

Ne fu mauvais ne perecous,

Tost fist assambler trestous ceus  
Que de lui nule rien tenoient.

Et tous ceus ki prendre voloient  
Grans guerredons et grant saudees.

Et quant si furent assamblees  
Toutes lors gens d’anbes .ii. pars,

Cil ki fu malvais et couars  
Douta, et n’osa assambler.

Ains fist monseigner apeler  
Et metre a raison d’une cose,

Car se combatré a lui s’ose  
Cors a cors, si fallle la guerre;

S’ait cil et l’un[e] et l’autre terre  
Que son compaignon outerra;

Et de cel jor li asserra,

S’il vielt, sans plus respìt donner.

Et quant mesire oï parler

And said: “Good son, hear now  
Howyour father was treated.

It is true that he made war on Brien  
For a long time and destroyed his iand.

He harassed him untilBrien was reduced to mercy,  
Because he had no other alternative.

And then expecting no harm to come of it,

He gave Brien his land back,

On condition that he swear  
To take his daughter as a wife  
And hold his land from him.

It became a great hardship for Brien,

Whatever face that he put on it at the tìme.

Hear what the traitor did,

The evil serf, this knight from evil seed:

He brought the matter to a dose.

He took our daughter and led her off.

Not three weeks had passed  
Before he re-equipped his strongholds,

He reassembled his knights  
And his troops secretly.

He violently invaded

Our land and bumed and pillaged.

Why would I make a longer stoiy?

He began a war anew,

Since my lord, forwhom this was very painfiil,

Was neither cowardly nor lazy  
He quicldy assembled all those  
Who were holding anything from him  
And those who wanted to acquire  
Great rewards and great wages.

And when all their armies  
Were assembled on both sides,

The one who was a real coward  
Was afraid, and did not dare engage.

Instead he had my lord called forward  
And proposed a deal:

That if he dared fight him

In single combat, the war would be over;

So the one who defeated his adversary  
Would acquire the lands of both combatants;

And from that day forward he would make peace with him,  
If he wanted, without deferral.

And when my lord heard speak

6865

6870

6875

6880

6885

6890

6895

6900

6905

De ce, si fxst la gregnor joie  
Que nus crestiens ja mais oïe.

Quanque cil requist otria,

K’avoir conquisse bien quida  
La terre Brîen sans doutance.

Lo jor assist sans demorance.

A demi an li termes fu.

Cil qui la estoient venu  
De par Brïen tel le requisent.

A tant u repaire se misent  
Les gens, et fii l’os departie.

Et Brîen ne s’oublie mie.

Ne demeure ne quant ne tant,

Ains monte seus et oire tant  
C’a Karehees en .ix. jors vint,

U li rois Artus sa cort tint.

Et li va .i. don demander  
Et dist k’il ne li doit veer  
K’il est ses hons et tient de lui.

Tout a genuis et a anui  
Demande. Ne ne se movra,

Ce dist, devant k’il li avra 40b

Otroié tout entierement.

Li rois ne pensa pas granment  
Au don et dist ke il l’avroit.

Brîens dist k’il li bailleroit  
Mon seigneur Gauvain, son neveu,

Le boin chevalier et le preu  
Ki par tout se fait renommer,

Por o lui en quel hu mener,

Qu’il onques son conseil vauroit.

Et avoec, li creanteroit  
A faire kan que vauroit dire  
Sans muer et sans escondire.

Et li rois tout ce li otroie.

Tantost se metent a la voie  
Mesire Gauvains et Brïens,

Liés, quant il a en ses lïens  
A son voloir tout sans quidier  
Trestout le meillor chevalier  
Ki soit et tout le plus preudomme.

Et ie maine tant k’en la somme  
L’en maine en prison et le tient

6910. crestiens crestíens

Of this, he showed the greatest joy  
That any christian ever heard.

Everything that Brien requested he agreed to,

Since he believed without a doubt  
To have conquered Brien’s land.

He fixed the day promptly.

The appointed time was half a year later.

Those who had come there  
On Brien’s behalf requested it so.

Then the people went to their homes  
And the army dispersed.

Brien did not forget his interests.

He wasted no timê,

But mounted alone and traveled  
Until he arrived after nine days in Karehet  
Where King Arthur held his court.

And he went to him to askfor a gift,

Saying that he should not deny it to him,

Since he was his vassal and held land from him.  
Tormented and on his knees  
Heasked. Norwouldhegoaway,

He said, until the king had granted him  
Everything entirely.

The king did not reflect a long time  
About the gift and said that he would have it.

Brien replied that the kìng would give him  
Mylord Gawain, his nephew,

The good and worthy knight,

Whose renown is known everywhere,

In order to bring him to a certain place,

Because he would like his counsel.

And along with this, Gawain would swear to him  
To do whatever he would say  
Withoutmodification and withoutrefusal.

And the king consented to eveiything he had requested.  
At once set off on their way  
My lord Gawain and Brien,

Who was happy, because he had

The very best and most worthy knight ahve

Completely under his control,

Indisputably at his will.

And he took him in such a way that, in short,

He put him in prison and held him there

6910

6915

6920

6925

6930

6935

6940

6945

6950

6955

6960

6965

6970

6975

6980

6985

6990

T ant ke li jors aproce et vient  
K’il doit son convenant tenir.

Et il refont lors gens venir  
De toutes pars a grant fuison.

Brïens amaine son prison  
Trestout armé avoeques lui.

Ne ce ne sevent k’il dui  
K’il i soit mesire Gauvains.

Mesire, Id de joie ert plains  
Et la bataille mout couvoite,

Vìent en la plaice et tant esploite  
D’armer, k’il li est mout tart.

Et Brïens vient de l’autre part  
Armés, fors de hiaume et si mande  
Mon seigneur ld il li demande  
Sa bataille et li fait savoir  
Quels convenans il doit avoir  
Entr’els. Et facent seûrté,

S’ont a ce l’afaire ahurté,

K’il sont de toutes pars sur.

Quant cê ont fait, a mal eíir,

Si dist Brïens k’il iroit

A son tref, et si laceroit 40c

Son hiaume, et venroit tous montés.

A tant est en son tref entrés  
Et semont trestout esraument  
Mon seignor Gauvain de convent.

Et veut k’il faice la bataile.

II li otroie, et il li baille  
Mout tost toutes ses armeiires,

Son cheval et ses covertures,

Por desconnoistre. Et il monta.

Mesire, ki point ne douta  
Brïen, a mis en non caloir  
D’arme ki riens deùst valoir,

Ne se daigna onques armer,

Mes tés comme il les sielt porter  
Por aler aventures querre  
Par les foriés et par la terre,

Desrompues et desmailliés;

Itels les i ot on bailliés,

Car il ne vaut autres avoir,

Quê il cuidoit trestout por voir

6976. tres 6985. et mist

Until the day approached and arrived  
That he must keep his word to Bleheris.

They made their armies return  
From both sides in great abundance.

Brien led his captive  
Completely armed along with him.

Except for those two, no one knew  
That my lord Gawain was there.

My lord, who was full ofjoy  
And eagerly awaited the battle,

Came to the designated spot and hurried  
T o arm himself, for he was anxious to get at it.

Brien arrived from the other side of the field

With armor on, except for a helmet, and made known

To my lord that he had come to askfor

His battle and remind him

What agreement had been struck

Between them. They made a pledge,

And set the condition

That neither side would intervene.

When they did this, disastrously,

Brien declared that he wou!d remrn

To his tent, fastened

His helmet on, and came back mounted.

Then he entered his tent  
And reminded my lord Gawain  
Straightaway of his oath.

He wanted him to fight the battle in his place.  
Gawain consented, and Brien quickly  
Gave him all of his armor,

His horse, and allits appointments

In order to disguise him. Gawain mounted his horse.

N ot fearing Brien

And not caring enough

T o wear appropriate equipment,

My lord did not deign to put armor on,

Except for the arms that he was used to wearing

To go in search of adventure

Over the fields and through the forests,

Broken armor with shattered chain mail,

Arms that someone had given him,

For he did not want to have any others,

Since he truly beheved

6955

6960

6965

6970

6975

6980

6985

6990

Que ce fust Brîens. Et il vint  
En la place. Et ensi avint  
K’il ont les chevaus adreciés,

Les escus ont avant saciés,

Et muevent por jouster ensamble.

Et en ce ke mesire assamble,

En astieles a envoie  
Sa lance, mais n’est pas brisie  
La lance mon seigneur Gauvain.

Ancois assene tout de plain,

Haut en la pene de l’escu.

Et l’a pechié et desrompu.

Et s’en passa outre li fers.

Ne ne fu pas tels li haubers  
C’au fer duree avoir peiist.

Se li met le fer et le fust  
De la lance bien une toise  
Ou cors, ausi con parmi gloise.

Et mesire chiet de l’angoisse.

Et adonques sa lance froisse  
Et remest li troncons u cors.

Et mesires se pasme lors,

Ki l’angoisse de la mort sent.

Et mesire Gauvains descent 40d

Sor lui. Le hiaume li deslaice.

Puis se tint et ne set k’il faice.

Et mes dous sires oevre les iex  
Mout tres foibletement au miex  
K’il puet et dist: ‘Tant mar fu[s] nés,

Diex, quant issi sui atomés,

Et muir a tres grant deshonnor  
Par la main a tout le pïor  
Chevalier ki onques s’armast.

Je ne cuit k’il ains mais osast  
Nul chevalier armé veoir  
En place.’ ‘Ne dites pas voir,’

Dist il. ‘Et se vous ne fiiissiés  
Si atornés, vous perdissiés  
La tieste por ceste folie.’

Et quant mesires a oïe  
La vois, et voit ke ce n’est pas  
Brîens, si dist isnel le pas:

‘Por Dieu, ki trestoute rien paist,  
7037. plaist

That this was Brien. He came

To the battlefield. And it happened like this:

They pointed their horses,

Brandished their shields in firont of themselves,  
And moved to joust.

And as my lord attacked,

His lance burst into splinters,

But the lance of my lord Gawain  
Didnotbreak.

Instead he struckperfectly,

High in the upper portion of the shield.

He pierced it and broke it.

The iron tip passêd through.

The hauberk was not of such quality  
That it could have resisted the iron point.

So he put the iron and the shaft  
Of the lance a good length  
Into his body, as if through mud.

And my lord fell from the pain.

The lance then shattered

And the fragments remained in his body.

Mylord fellunconscious,

Feeling the pain of death.

And my lord Gawain knelt

Overhim. Heunlacedhishelmetforhim.

Then he held back and did not know what to do.  
And my sweet lord opened his eyes  
So very feebly as best

He could and said: TVhat a misfortune I was bom,  
God, when I am in such a state as this,

And I am slain with great shame  
By the hand of the least of  
Rnights who ever tookup arms.

I do not believe that he ever dared

Meet any armed knight

On a battlefield.’ AVhat you say is untrue,’

Said Gawain. ‘And ifyou were not  
In such a state, you would lose  
Your head for uttering such nonsense.’

And when my lord heard

His voice and understood that this was not

Brien, he saidimmediately:

‘For the sake of God, who nourishes all things,

6995

7000

7005

7010

7015

7020

7025

7030

7035

Sire chevaliers, s’il vous plaist,

Me dites u vous fustes nés  
Et comment iestes apelés,

Car mout plus aise moroie,

Se je certainement savoie  
Qu’uns preudomme m’eûst ocis.

La parole ke jê or dis  
Dis je, car je cuidai sans faille  
Que Brîens etist la bataiUe  
Outreê et k’il m’etist mort.

Et se j’ai vers vous eti tort,

Por Dieu, si le me pardonnés.

Et s’a vostre non m’assenés,

La moie mort je vous pardoing,

Et Dieu vous en doins a tiesmoing,

Ki de la moie ame ait merci.’

Quant mesire Gauvains oï  
K’il si humlement se contint,

De grant courtoisie li vint  
K’il li dist: ‘Tous soiés certains  
Que je sui apielés Gauvains,

Li aisnés des fiex le roi Loth  
D’Orchanie.’ Quant oï ot  
Mesire, si fù plus a aise

Et li dist ke, sê il li plaise, 41a

K’il faice de lui son devis,

Et k’il se rent a lui conquis,

C’ausi ne se puet il desfendre.

Mesires Gauvains sans atendre  
Se lieve, et li bruis commenca.

Et il le cheval adreca  
Vers le tref Brîen et descent.

Si oste ses armes et reprent  
Les sieues, et congié lors prent.

Et Brîens dist k’il atent  
Tant ke la tierre etist saisie.

Mais il par grant losengerie  
Toutes voies de lui se part.

Nostre chevalier d’autre part  
Keurent et prendent mon seignor,

Faisant duel trestout le greignor  
Que chevalier ains mais fesissent,

Tant c’a droite force s’en issent  
D’iluec, et vienent au camp frait.

Lord knight, ifyou please,

Tell me where you were born  
And how you are called,

For I would die much more at ease,

If I knew with certainty

That a man of worth had killed me.

What I just said

Was spoken, because I believed without question  
That Brien had won the battle  
And that he had killed me.

And ifl caused you harm,

For God’s sake, pardon me for it.

And if you provide me with your name,

I pardon you for my death,

— I give you God as my witness -  
So that He might have mercy on my soul.’

When my lord Gawain heard  
Him conduct himself so humbly,

Out ofgreat courtliness it came to him  
That he said: ‘You maybe absolutely certain  
That I am called Gawain,

The eldest of the sons of King Loth  
OfOrcanie.’ Once mylord had heard this,

He was more at ease

And told Gawain that, if he pleased,

He should do with him as he he saw fit,

And that he admitted to being defeated,

Since he could not defend himself.

Mylord Gawainwithouthesitating  
Stood up, and a noise arose from the armies.

He rode his horse directly  
T o Brien’s tent and dismounted.

He removed his arms and took  
His own again, and then tookhis leave.

Brien replied that he should wait  
Until he had seized the lands.

But Gawain, by means of much flattery,  
Nevertheless departed from him.

Our knights on the other side  
Ran and tookmy Iord,

While making the greatest lamentation  
That knights ever made,

Until by rightful necessity they set forth  
From there, and came sadly to their camp.

7040

7045

7050

7055

7060

7065

7070

7075

7085

7090

7095

7100

7105

7110

7115

7120

Mais avant porter ne se iaist,

Por ce k’il se moroit, ce dist.

Devant lui apieler nous fist  
Et dist k’il voloit k’il geiist  
En la gaste capele, et fiist  
Iluec tous armés enterés.

Et dist k’encor seroit trouvés,

Et li osteroit on l’espee,

Ne ja ne seroit recouvree  
Sa tiere por homme vivant,

Tant posteïs, dusques atant  
Que tels chevaliers le chainsist,

Ki sa volenté en fesist,

Et le piiest chaindre et deschaindre;

Et a ce ne porroit ataindre  
Fors uns seus nus, tant soit prisiés.

Et nous dist que quant vous venriés,

C’on vous fesist tout ce savoir,

Et quel non vous devés avoir  
Ne seuissiés por riens ki fust;

Et ke par vous Brïens eùst  
De la traïson sa saudee;

Et por ce k’a enprisonnee  
Vostre sereur et m’a tolues

Mes villes, et [a] abatues 41b

Mes maisons et mes fremetés,

Et est en tel orgueil entrés  
K’il va chevaucant par la terre  
Et va les aventures querre  
Con s’il fust nouviaus chevaliers.

Si a tous jors esté croupiers;

N’onques mais ne fist en sa vie  
Riens d’armes.” “II fait vilonie  
K’i tient ma serour en prison,”

Dist il. “Et fait grant traïson,

Quant il ensi mon pere ocist.”

“Issi,” dist ele, “le nous dist  
Vostre pere, et vous le saciés.”

“Diex doinst encor, en soit vengiés,”

Dist il, “devant ce ke je muire.

Et se je h puis de riens nuire,

Ne cuit ke gaires longes maint.”

7112. a estes t. j. este

But he did not allowthem to cariy him further,  
Because he was dying, he said.

He had us caEed before him

And said that it was his wish to be laid to rest

In the Gaste Chapel, and he was

Buried there completely armed.

He said that he would eventually be found,

And that his sword would be taken away,

And that his territory would never  
Be dehvered by any man then living,

However powerful, until such time  
That such a knight would belt it on  
Who could do his will with it,

Could strap it on and take it ofF;

And this could not be accomplished,

However prized he was, save by one knight alone.  
He told us that when you came,

* ou should know all of this,

And that the name you are destined to have

* ou would not know under any circumstances;

And that by you would Brien obtain

The wages of his treason;

And because he took

Your sister as a hostage, dispossessed me of  
My cities, razed

My residences and my strongholds,

Andbecame so arrogant

That he goes riding throughout the land

In search of adventures

As if he were a new lcnight.

He was ahvays idle before;

He had achieved nothing during his lifetime  
With arms.” “He acts dishonorably  
T o hold my sister in prison,”

Said the knight. “And he commits great treachery  
By murdering my father in this way.”

“In that way,” she said, “your father  
T old us the story, and now you know it. ”

“May God grant one day that he be avenged for it,”  
He said, “before I die.

And ifl can somehow harm him,

I do notthinkthatitwillbelong.”

7085

7090

7095

7100

7105

7110

7115

7120

Et la parole a tant remaint.

Parlé orent a grant loisir.

Et quant vint la dame a plaisir,

S’a commandé ké on fesist  
Lis et kê on s’entremesist  
De faire son fil tant d’onnor  
Comme on poroít onques greigrtor.

On le fait si comme ele a dit.

Et quant furent tout prest li lit,

Si vienent por le chevalier,

Car il est bien tans de couchier.

Et en une cambre le mainent.

De lui honnerer mout se painent.

Et la mere, ki est avoeques,

Ne se vaut remuer d’ilueques,

Ki de l’esgarder ne recreoit;

Ne ja son voeil ne fineroit,

Tant l’aime, n’ele n’a pas tort.

Et il dist kê on li aport  
Laiens trestoute s’armeure,

Quê il n’a de sejorner cure,

Puis ce k’il sera ajorné.

“Biax fix, ains arés sejorné  
.1. mois u .ii. u trois chaiens.”

“Merchi, dame, cé est noiens  
De mon sejor a ceste fois,

Né il n’est ne raisons ne drois 41c

Que je doie ore sejorner.

On le me deveroit atomer  
A mauvaisté toute ma vie.”

Et quant on voit k’il ne veut mie  
Remanoir, si vait aporter  
Ses armes, sans point demorer,

Trestoutes, cil ki les li garde.

Et vient, et quant la dame esgarde  
.III. espees, si s’esmerveille,

K’ele voit l’espee vermeille,

Ce li samble; et mout bien l’avise.

Et li demande u il l’ot prise  
Et k’il ne guencise de rien.

Dist il: “Ce vous dirai je bien.”

Lors conte tout son errement:

Comment ert venus; et comment

7156. p. de demorer

And then he fell silent.

They had spoken at great leisure.

And when the lady decided,

She commanded that the beds be made  
And that someone undertake  
To show to her son the greatest honor  
That anyone ever could.

It was done, just as she had ordered.

And when the beds were prepared,

They came for the knight,

For it was time to lie down.

They led him into a room,

And tried their best to honor him.

And the mother, who was with them,

Did not want to retire from there,

N ever growing tired oflooldng at him;

Nor would she ever desist, if it were up to her,

She loved him so much, and was not wrong to do so,

And he requested that someone bring to him  
Allofhisarmor,

Since he was unwilling to remain,

Because it would soon be daybreaL  
“Good son, before leaving, stay here  
A month or two or three.”

“Thankyou, mylady, stayinghere is of  
No use at this time,

Norisitright

Thatl should nowremain.

I could be called  
A coward for the rest of my life.”

And when it was understood that he did not want  
T o remain, the servant who was keeping them  
For him went to bring  
All of his arms promptly.

He arrived, and when the lady noticed  
Three swords, she was astonished,

Because she saw the crimson sword,

It seemed to her, she considered it attentively.

She asked him where he had obtained it

Adding that he should not leave anything out of the telling.

He replied: “This I will tellyou.”

Then he recounted the entire sequence of events:

How he had come; and how

7125

7130

7135

7140

7145

7150

7155

7160

7165

7170

7175

7180

7185

7190

7195

7200

7205

Delés la fontaine l’avoit  
Trouvee; etvolentiers savroit  
S’il estoit ki rien en seûst,

Dont ele vient, et ki l’eiist  
Iluec aportee et laissie,

Car mainte bien apareillie  
En ot vevi et mainte biele,

Mais de fiiere, ne d’alimele  
Onques mais si riche ne tint.

“Nous ne savons dont ele vint,

Biax fils, mais voirs est d’une cose:

Que nus hom ki vive ne l’ose  
Traire du feurre, ne veoir.

Ne je ne tieng mie a savoir  
Ice que vous prise l’avés.

Plus a ja de .iii. mois passés  
Que lés la fontaine a geti.

Ne nus ne nule n’a veu

Quele ele est, por ce k’il n’oserent,

Car avoec l’espee troverent  
Unes lettres ki devisoient  
Que cil ki l’espee trairoient,

S’il portoient en bataille,

Ens el jor meïsme sans faille  
Seroient ocis, fors uns seus.

Por cê est mes cuers anguisseus  
Et dolens, quant vous l’avés prise;

Car en grant dolor m’avriés mise, 41d

Se vous tele enfance aviés faite  
Que du fuerre l’euissiés traite.”

“Et por coi? Cil dontki sera,

Ki seûrement le traira?”

“Tost le savrés, si con disoit  
La lettre, ki tout devisoit:

‘A tous [le] plus aventureus,

A tout le plus chevalereus,

Au plus biel ki soit et sans non,

De ceste espee faison don.

Et rois ert. Et ki la chaindra  
S’il non, sace k’il se plaindra,

Car il ert de meïsme ocis.’

Quant ce oïsmes, dous amis,

Si laissames a tant l’espee

7176. ne ne

Next to the spring he had

Found the sword; and gladly would he know

If anyone knew anything about it,

Where it came from, and who had  
Carried it there and left it behind,

For he had seen many very similar  
Swords and many beautiful ones,

But had never handled one  
With such a splendid sheath or blade.

“We do not knowits origin,

Good son, but one thing is true:

That no mortal would be so bold  
As to withdraw it from the scabbard or look upon it.  
I do not consider it wise  
To have taken it.

More than three months ago  
Someone laid it next to the spring.

No man or woman saw

What it was, because they did not dare,

For with the sword theyfound

A letter that stated

That if they carried it into batde,

Those who would draw the sword  
Would all without a doubt be slain  
The same day, except for one knight.

Because you have taken it,

My heart is anxious and unsettled;

For you will have caused me great pain,

If you have been so childish  
To have drawn it from the sheath.”

“But why? Who will be the one, then,

Who will withdraw it safely?”

“Soon you will know, just as the letter said  
Which explained everything:

‘T o the most adventurous,

T o the most chivalrous,

T o the best living knight without a name,

We grant this sword.

And he will become king. And whoever wears it,

If not him, rest assured he will regret it,

For he will be killed by the same.’

When we heard this, sweet friend,

We then left the sword,

7170

7175

7180

7185

7190

7195

7200

7205

Qu’ele ains puis ne fu regardee,

Se par vous non, ce poise moi.”

“Dame, voir je n’ai nul effroi  
De ce, ne ja por rien que j’oie;

N’ert que ne le tiegne por moie,

Ne ja por ce nul mal n’avrai;

Ne n’ere mais liés, si savrai, ,

Con bien que doie avoir de paine,

Ki l’aporta a la fontaine,

Se paine i puet avoir mestier.”

Quant ele voit ke por proier  
N’i puet rien faire, si se taist.

Et coi k’il die, se li plaist,

Con bien ke d’autre part se deust,

Si li otroie quan k’il veut.

A Dieu le commande, et s’en torne.

Et il de l’autre part s’atorne  
De couchier, et s’est endormis,

Car ne fu pas trop durs ses lis.

Li chevaliers dormi et jut  
Par loisir. Et quant il parchut  
Le jor, il lieve et apareille.

L’espee demie vermeille  
A par desus son hauberc chainte,

Et puis celi k’il ot deschainte  
A Carduel. La tiece laissa,

Dont li rois Artus l’adouba,

K’il n’en voloit pas trois porter.

Puis monte sans point d’arrester 42a

Et si prent congié a sa mere,

K’i mout dolante et mout amere  
Laisse, et mout mal deconseillie  
D’aïde, k’ele est escillie.

Et si ne le veut retenir.

Et se li puet il miex venir  
De l’aler que du remanoir.

Et si voit ke par estavoir  
Convient ke congié lors li doinst.

Et il le riche destrier point,

Puis k’il a a tous pris congié  
Communement, et a proié  
A sa mere ké on li gart  
S’espee. Et a tant se depart.

So that never since has anyone laid eyes upon it,  
Except byyou, to my regret.”

“My lady, in truth I have no fear  
Of this, nor of anything I have heard;

I intend to consider it mine and

Wifl not suffer any harm on that account;

Nor wifl I ever be satisfied until I know,  
However much hardship I must endure,

Who brought it to the spring,

If that can be accomplished.”

And when she saw that her pleas  
Were in vain, she grew quiet.

Whatever he said, if it pleased him,

However much she was distressed,

She granted him everything that he wanted.

She commended him to God, and then set off.  
As for him he prepared  
For bed and fell asleep,

Since his bed was by no means too hard.

The lcnight slept and relaxed there  
At his ease. And once he perceived  
The dayflght, he got up and dressed.

He belted on the half-crimson sword  
On top of his hauberk  
And then the sword that he had ungirded  
At Carduel. The third one he abandoned,

With which King Arthur had knighted him,  
Because he did not want to carry three of them.  
He then mounted his horse without more ado  
And took leave of his mother,

Whom he left very sad and very bitter,

And very badly deprived  
Of protection, since she was ruined.

But she did not want to detain him.

His departing could be better  
F or her than his remaining.

She understood that she was forced  
To give him leave at this time.

He pointed his noble charger away,

Since he took leave of everyone  
At the same time, and asked  
His mother that someone keep his sword  
For him. And then he set out.

7210

7215

7220

7225

7230

7235

7240

7245

7250

Si li fist on passer le lai.

Et il s’en entre sans delai  
En la foriest. S’oirre a jornee,

K’il aventure n’a trouvee,

Ne rechet. Et il anuita.

Et il s’areste, et il escouta  
Une vois faire trop grant duel.

Et il va avant, car son voel  
Seust por coi tel duel faisoit  
La vois, car point ne se taisoit.

Ains samble ke tous enforce.

Et il d’aler avant s’enforce.

Et la nuis ert clere et serie.

Tant vait ke de la vois ki crie  
Aproce mout, ce b est vis.

Lors esgarde devant son vis  
En un plain lés une fontaine  
Une dame, ki i demaine  
Tel duel k’il en a grant pité.

II a le cheval adrecié

Cele part, et vint la tout droit,

Et voit k’el giron se gisoit  
A cele dame uns chevaliers  
Tous armés. Et uns escuiers  
Se gesoit tous plas delés lui,

Mais ne disent mot ambedui,

Ne ne se murent tant ne quant.

Et la dame de maintenant  
S’escrie et dist: “Sire, merci!

Cis chevaliers ki est ici 42b

Et cis escuiers si sont mort.

Si n’ai aïde, ne confort  
Comment je les puisse enfouir.

Et se je devoie morir,

N’en poroie pas tant faire  
Que de ce peuisse a chief traire,

Dont il me pria a sa vie.”

“Por rien or ne le me celés mie,”

Dist il, “ke tout ne me dïés.”

“Volentiers, se tout me voliés  
Aidier.” “Et je voir si ferai,

Et je trestout vous aiderai.”

“Mot a mot - si saiciés devant  
Que je sui la suer Melyant

He was taicen across the lake.

He entered without delay  
Into the forest. He traveled for a full day  
Without fxnding an adventure  
Oradwelling. Nightfell.

He halted and heard  
A voice making a great lamentation.

He proceeded fonvard, for if it were up to him,  
He would know why the voice was making  
Such a lament, for it did not grow quiet.

On the contrary it seemed to become stronger.  
He made pains to move forward.

The night was clear and peacefixl.

He went until he was approaching closely,

It seemed to him, the voice that was crying out.  
Then he spied right ìn front of his face  
In a plain next to a spring  
A lady who was venting there  
Such grief that he took pity on her.

He pointed his horse

That way, and came there directly,

And saw that a knight

Completely armed

Was draped across her làp. A squire

Was lying flat on the ground next to her,

But neither one said a word,

Nor were they moving at all.

And the lady immediately  
Shouted to him and said: “Mercy, sire!

This knight who is here  
And this squire are dead.

And I have neither the aid, nor the help  
With which to bury them.

And ifl should die,

I would be unable  
T o finish the taslc,

For which he begged me for all he was worth.”  
“Do not fail for any reason,”

He said, “to tell me all of it."

“Gladly, if you wanted

To help me.” “I will indeed do so,

And will help you with everything.”

“Word forword -you should knowfirst  
That I am the sister of Melyant

7255

7260

7265

7270

7275

7280

7285

7290

7295

7300

7305

7310

7315

7320

7325

7330

7335

De Melyadel, et Melye  
Ai non et sui feme et amie  
Cest chevalier ke ci veés,

Ki malement a conreés  
Brïens, lui et son escuier.

Si n’avoit itel chevalier  
Comme il estoit en son païs.»

Et avoit [non] Menelaïs,

Sire du castiel Parorous,

Du castel plus aventurous  
Ki en toute Bretaigne sie.

Et si ert il de la maisnie  
Brîen. Mais jè estoie cousine  
Bleheri. Si mist en saisine,

Tantost ke Bleheris fu mors,

Nostre terre, et fist tous les tors,

K’il nous mist avoec en prison,

Li fel par sa grant traïson.

Et mesire si s’en gieta,

Et moi puis itant esploita  
K’il s’en vaut a tout moi firîr.

Brîens s’esmut por nous suïr  
Ains c’alissons gaires de voie.

Toute seule avoec cels estoie.

Et furent andoi endormi.

Moi ne touca, ne ne feri.

Et si ne dormoie je mie.

Mais ces .ii. il n’espargna mie,

K’i les ocist tout en dormant.

Et s’en toma de maintenant 42c

Si tost ke tout le bos froissa.

Et cil ki la mors anguissa  
S’escria, et je me paismai,

Car nule riens ains tantrî’amai  
En cest siecle; et quant je reving,

Son chief desor mon gieron ting.

Et il me dist ké il moroit,

Mais s’onques jor eûe avoit  
Amor entre nous, je fesisse  
Tant por lui ke l’enfouisse,

Por Diu, a la gaste capiele.

Mais je n’ai serjant, ne pucele,

Ne nuli ki me peust aidìer.

7300. m. est c. 7339. aidier me peust

Of Melyadel and Melye is my name,

And I am the wife and lover  
Of the lcnight that you see here,

Who with his squire was  
Crueliy treated by Brien.

There was no other knight  
Like this one in his country.

And he had the name Menelais,

Lord of the Castle Paorous,

The most adventurous casde  
That is found in all of Britain.

He was from Brien’s household.

But I was Bleheris’s cousin.

He repossessed  
Our land as soon as

Bleheris was dead, and the felon played  
Every trickin order to put us in prison,

As a result of his great treason.

My lord escaped,

And afterwards did what  
Was needed to flee with me.

Brien set out to follow us  
Before we made muchprogress.

I was all alone with thesé two.

They were both asleep.

Brien did not lay a hand on me.

I was not sleeping.

But these two he did not spare,

For he killed them in their sleep.

He went away at once,

As soon as he wounded the knight’s trunk  
The knight who died  
Cried out, and I fainted,

For nothing in the world

Did I ever love as much; and when I came to,

I held his head upon my lap.

He informed me that he was sure to die,

But ifwe had ever shared a bond

Of love, I would do

Whatever was necessary to bury him,

For God’s sake, in the Gaste Chapel.

But I have neither servant, nor maiden,

Nor anyone who could offer assistance.

7300

7305

7310

7315

7320

7325

7330

7335

7340

7345

7350

7355

7360

7365

7370

7375

7380

Ja sont passé .ii. jor entier  
K’il est mors, né ains puis ne mui.

Et jor et nuit ci seule sui,

Ne par moi rien faìre ne puis;

Ne de braire ne finai puis,

Car a faire le me convint  
De paor. N’ainques puis ne vint  
Ci nus hons fors vous seulement.

Or savés tout mon errement.

Por Dieu, si [i] metés conseil.”

“Mout volentiers m’en apareil,

Dame, et veés me ja tous prest.

Mais je ne sai quel part cê est,

Ne n’i fui nul jor de ma vie.

Se le savoie, a peu d’aïe  
Poriemes a chief de ce traire.

Ja ne vauriés dire ne faire,

Nê atirer neis une rien  
Que je ne faice.” “Et je sai bien  
La voie a la gaste capiele  
Miex ke dame ne damoisele.”

“C’est boin. Et ces mors tourserons  
Sour ces chevaus, et nous irons  
A piet.” Et il issi le font.

Et ke k’ensi entr’aus s’en vont,

Cil a enquis par grant amor  
Comment il ert a sa seror,

Et se li faisoit nule honte  
Brïens. Et la dame li conte  
Qu’ele n’est de riens a malaise,

Ne n’a cose ki li desplaise, 24d

Ne de rien plus ne se doloit,

Fors k’espouser ne le voloit.

Et si est en prison sans faille,

Mais pas ne prise une maaille  
Tout ce, n’ele n’i pense mie,

K’enfes est. Si a compaignie  
A grant plenté et [a] fuison  
Puceles ki sont de haut non,

Ki toute jor ie reconfortent.

Et ke k’ensi les mors emportent,

Et ont grant piece chevaucé,

A la dame racommencié

7355. de chief a 7382. et la

Two days have gone by

Since his death, and I have not moved since.

Day and night I am here alone,

And by myself can do nothing;

I have kept shouting ever since,

For I am compelled to do so  
Outoffear. Since that moment no one  
Has come here exceptyou alone.

Nowyou knowhowI came to this.

For God’s sake, help me.”

“I am prepared to do so very wiliingly,

My lady, and see me here ready already.

But I do not know in what direction this is,

Nor was I there any day in my life.

If I knew where it was, with some assistance  
We could bring all of this to a dose.

There is absolutely nothing

You could say, do, or decide

That I will not do.” “No other lady or damsel

Knows the way to the Gaste Chapel

Better than I do.”

“Good. We will load up these corpses  
On these horses and proceed  
On foot.” And they did so.

While they set off together,

He asked out of great love  
How it was with his sister,

And if Brien was treating her  
Shamefiilly. Theladytoldhim  
That she was not in distress,

Nor did she have anything that displeased her,

Nor was she saddened about anything,

Except that he had not wanted to marry her.

She was indeed in prison,

But did not make much of  
All that, nor did she dwell on it,

Because she was a child. She had plenty of company  
In great abundance,

Who were maidens from noble families,

Who comforted her all day long.

While they carried off the corpses in this way,

And they had ridden for a long time,

The lady began again

7340

7345

7350

7355

7360

7365

7370

7375

7380

7385

7390

7395

7400

7405

7410

7415

7420

7425

A plorer, et fait si grant duel  
Que par samblant vausist son voel  
Assés miex morir k’estre vive.

Et disoit: “Ha! Lasse chaitive!

Tant sui de haut en bas cheue,

Tant ai joie et honnor perdue, \*

Et tant serai ore avillie.”

Et quant issi a commencie  
Sa plainte, si s’esmerveilla  
Li chevaliers, et demanda  
Por k’ele si grant duel faisoit,

Car ele devant se taisoit.

Or a commencié duel a faire:

“Ha! Gentix hon, ne puis taire,

Car du castel me resouvient  
Paorous. Por ce me convient  
Plorer, car nous passons delés.”

“Et por coi est il si apelés?”

“Por ce ke nus ne tient sa voie  
Ici par nuit k’il ne voie  
U n’oie cose dont paor  
Ait.” “Mais je sui tout sans freor.”

“Ne je por ce ne le di pas,

K’eusce paor du trespas,

Mais perdue ai la seignorie  
Du castel, car je n’avrai mie  
Celui Id le seut justicier.

Or verai mout amenuisier  
Mon poir, kel jor ke g’i viengne.

Ne trouverai mais ki me tiegne  
Por castelaine, ne por dame,

Ja mais a nes .i. jor, par m’ame, 43a

Tant con Brïens li fel soit vis,

Ki a tous saisi et conquis,

Cui Dix doinst deshonnor et honte.”

Et ke k’ensi la dame conte,

II oient un esfroi si grant  
Parmi le bos ke Dieu tonnant  
N’i pùest on pas bien oïr.

Cil, ki n’ot talent de fuïr,

Vait avant sans samblant faire.

Puis oent ours et lïons braire;

S’oient espartir et tonner

7397, 7408. dus castel 7407. seiomorie 7410. venrai

To cry, and she was showing so much grief  
That she appeared to prefer, if it were up to her,  
Much more to die than to live.

She was saying: “Ah! Unfortunate wretch!

I have fallen so far from high to low,

I have lost so much joy and honor,

And now so much will I be demeaned.”

When she began in this way  
Hercomplaint, thelcnight  
Was amazed, and asked  
Why she was so woeful,

Because before she had grown quiet.

Now she began to lament:

“Ah! My noble man, I cannot keep quiet,

For I am reminded of the Castle  
Paorous. Because of this I must  
Ciy: we are passing nearby.”

“And why is it so called?”

“Because no one travels through

This place at night without observing

Or hearing somethingthat would cause

Him trepidation.” “But I am entirely without fear.”

“I did not say this

Out of fear of this place,

But because I’ve lost all authority  
Over this castle, for I no longer have  
The knight who knew how to rule over it.

Now I will see my domain

Much reduced, whenever I come here.

I will never find anyone who will hold me  
For his castellane or his feudal lord,

N ot even for one day, by my soul,

As long as Brien the felon is alive,

Who has taken and conquered everything by force;  
May God heap shame and disgrace upon him.”

And while the lady recounted her story in this way,  
They heard a disturbance so great  
In the middle of the woods that God thundering  
Could not be heard over it.

The knight, who did not intend to flee,

Without even showing any sign of it, moved fonvard.  
Then they heard bears and lions roaring;

They heard thunder and lightning

7385

7390

7395

7400

7405

7410

7415

7420

7425

Si fort k’i samble ke verser  
Doive li bos et esracier.

Et il se painent d’esploitier,

Et vont toutes voies avant.

A la capele tout errant  
Vienent, ki estoit grande et viés.

Lors est li chevaliers mout liés,

Et la dame. Et lors detourserent  
Les mors, et si les emporterent  
Dedens. Et cil as .ii. espees  
A tantost ses mains desarmees,

Si oste son heaume, et s’agenoulle,

De ses larmes sa faice moulle,

Vers la fosse u ses peres gist  
Droit au caveç; et puis si dist:

“Biaus peres, issi vraiement  
Con c’est voirs au dit de la gent  
Que vous plus de biauté eiistes,

Et li miudres chevaliers fustes,

Et u plus ot de courtoisie  
K’en homme ki lors fust en vie,

Ait [Diex] de vostre ame merchi,

Dont li cors est enfouis ci.”

Quant il ot ce dit, si se lieve.

Et la dame, ki pas ne grieve  
Ce k’ele oï, se rapareille.

Ne dist mot, et mout s’esmerveille.

Et a fors l’espee sacie

Son seignor, et ont commencie

Entr’aus .ii. une fosse a faire.

Et enfueent sans plus retraire  
Trestout armé le chevalier;

Et enfueent fors du moustier, 43b

Tout droit devant I’uis, le vallet.

Et puis tantost son hiaume met,

S’arme ses mains, et s’en vient  
Au cheval. Et lors li souvient  
Des pastures kê on disoit  
Que sur l’autel mises avoit  
La pucele, quant ele prist  
L’espee son pere. Et lors guencist  
Arrierê et les a trouvees.

7434. si les destourserent

So loud that the vroods seemed destined  
To be uprooted and toppled.

Nevertheless they tried to hurry,

And proceeded forvvard.

They came to the chapel  
Quicldy, which was big and old.

The knight was delighted,

As was the lady. They then unpacked  
The corpses and brought them  
Inside. Theknightwiththetwoswords  
Removed his gaundets right away,

Tookoffhis helmet, and got down on his knees,  
Wetting his face with his tears,

Near the grave where his father was lying,

Right in the chevet of the church; and then he said:

“Good father, just as truly

As, according to what people say, it is true

Thatyou had more beauty

And were the best knight,

In whom there was more courtliness  
Than any man who was alive then,

May God have mercy on your soul,

Whose body is buried here.”

When he had said this, he got up.

And the lady, undisturbed by  
What she heard, readied herself.

She was very astonished, but said nothing.

She drew the sword

Of her husband, and between the two of them  
They began to make a grave.

Silently, they buried

The knight with all his armor on;

And they buried the squire outside of the church  
Directly in front of the door.

He put on his helmet immediately,

Slipped on his gauntlets, and went back  
To his horse. He then remembered  
The pasterns that were said  
To have been placed on the altar  
By the maiden, when she removed  
The sword ofhis father. He went  
Back and found them.

7430

7435

7440

7445

7450

7455

7460

7465

7470

7475

7480

7485

7490

7495

7500

7505

Ses prent, et si les a boutees  
En son sain. Et puis si s’en torne.

Et monte la dame et s’atome.

Et sont en la forest entré.

Et quant une piece ont esré,

Que l’uns l’autre riens ne demande,

II voient enmi une lande  
Un arbre grant et espandu;

Et vont, k’i n’i ont atendu,

Cele part. Et ert mïenuis.

Et il lor estoit grant anuis  
Què il avoient tant veillié,

Car las erent et traveillié.

Si descendent, et alaschierent  
Lors chevaus ke paistre laissierent,

Car andeus Iors frais lor osterent.

Et puis d’eus meïsmes penserent.

Si font couches de ce k’il orent,

Et dormirent si con miex porrent.

La nuis fu courte et tost passee.

Et fist mout biele matinee,

Et fu ja li solaus bien haus,

Et fu li tans sìerìs et chaus.

Et li chevaliers s’esveilla,

Et la dame encor sommeilla,

Ki por mal soustenir est tenre.

Et li chevaliers sans atendre  
Restraint les chevaus, et frains mist.

La dame, ki encor se gist,

S’est endementiers esveillie,

Esbahie et desconseillie.

S’est levee et ne sest ke dire,

Qu’ele pense ke trop enpire  
Ses afaires, sê il le laisse.

Mais ne l’encauce, ne l’enpresse 43c

De nule rien, ne ne semont.

Et il vient et dist k’ele mont  
Tant ke recet puissent trouver.

Ele monte, et il va monter.

Puis sont vers le bos adrechié  
Et ont grant piece chevauchié  
Tant k’eure de prime passa.

7492. e. ses som.

He tookthem, and shoved them

In the breastplate ofhis armor. Then he turned back.

The lady mounted her horse and got ready.

They went into the forest.

And when they had ridden for awhile,

During which they asked nothing of each other,

They saw in the middle of a clearing  
A tall and broad tree;

And they turned promptly  
In that direction. Itwas midnight.

It troubled them

To have stayed awake so long,

For they were tired and fatigued.

They dismounted and let their horses go,

Which they allowed to graze,

Because they removed the bridles from both of them.  
Then they thought about their own comfort.

They made beds from what they had,

And, as best they could, they slept.

The night was brief and soon had ended.

And the morning was very pleasant,

The sun had already risen on high,

And the weather was serene and warm.

The knight woke up,

And the lady, who was feeling tender  
From having suffered hardship, still slept.

Without waiting, the knight

Gathered the horses and put bridles on them.

Still lying down, the lady  
Awoke in the meantime,

Bewildered and forlorn.

She got up and did not know what to say,

Because she thought that, if he abandoned her,

She would be much worse off.

But she did not harass him or press him  
In any way, nor did she entreat him.

He came and told her to mount,

Until they could find a dwelling.

She moimted up, as did he.

They then turned toward the woods

And rode a long time

Until it was past the hour of prime.

7470

7475

7480

7485

7490

7495

.7500

7505

7510

7515

7520

7525

7530

7535

7540

7545

7550

Et la dame se porpensa  
Qu’ele enquerroit de ses novieles,

Car as dames, n’a damoiseles  
N’afiert k’eles ne demandaissent,

Sé o franc homme chevauchaissent,

De ses novieles et son non. .

Et dist: “Sire, s’a mesproison  
Ne le tenés: oïr vauroie  
Ki vous iestes et cha quel voie  
Vous amena, car nus ne vient  
Ici, se sa voie ne tient  
Par devant le Lac as Jumeles.

Et mout [cjonvient dures noviles  
Oïr celui ki tant lasser  
Se vielt ki [i] voele passer,

Car on ocist les trespassans  
Trestous, s’on n’est d’aus connissans,

Por un estrange ki ocist  
Bleheri.” Et lors li dist  
Li chevaliers k’il i avoit  
Geii, et ke sa mere estoit  
La dame, et il fils Bleheri.

Et quant ces novieles oï  
La dame, si en est mout lie.

“Ne sui pas trop desconseillie,”

Dist ele, “quant avoeques vous sui.

Biax cousìns, onques mais ne íui  
Si lie nul jor de ma vie,

Car en cest païs n’avoit mie  
.II. gens ki verité seûssent  
De vous, nê onques vous eûssent  
Veu, mais tout por voir quidoient  
Que mors fuissiés. Et si disoient  
Li un k’il estre ne pooit,

Car cis païs estre devoit

Rescous par vous et par l’espee

Qi vostre pere fix seree 43d

Au coste, quant enfouis fu.”

Et il n’a rien lors respondu.

Ancois chevaucha mout pensis.

Et resgarde devant son vis  
Prés de voie en une grant place  
Tentes, et pert bien c’on i faice

7516. sans mes. 7523. ceiui

The Iady decided

That she would fmd out more about him,

For with ladies and damsels  
It behooves them to ask,

If they are riding with a nobleman,

For his name and his background.

She said: “Lord, please do not take offense if

I would like to hear

Who you are and what path

Brought you here, for no one comes

Here, if his path does not cross

Right in front of the Lake of the Twins.

Whoever bothers  
T o cross over to the towers  
Must hear some harsh news,

For they kill all of the travelers,

If they are unknown to them,

Because of an unknown knight who killed  
Bleheris.” Thentheknighttoldher  
That he had slept there,

And that his mother was

The lady of the manor, and that he was Bleheris’s son.

And when the lady heard

This information, she was delighted.

“I am not helpless,”

She said, “when I am with you.

Good cousin, never was I  
So happy any day of my life,

For in this country not even

Two people knew anything

About you, nor had they ever

Seen you, but they truly believed

That you were dead. And some were saying

That this could not be,

Because this country was supposed to be  
Rescued byyou and by the sword  
That was kept dose at the sìde  
Of your father when he was buried.”

He did not respond.

Instead he rode very pensively.

He spied some tents straight ahead  
Near the path in a large field;

And it seemed that someone within them was making

7510

7515

7520

7525

7530

7535

7540

7545

7550

Duel le greignor kí ainques fu fais.

Maintenant s’est cele part trais  
Tout le grant pas. Quant il vint la,

La dame ki avoec ala,

Ki perchut bien ke cê estoit,

Li dist ke, s’il le creoit,

K’il s’en retorneroit arriere  
Mout tost, car en nule maniere  
Ne poroit il pas destorner  
Ce mal, et de son retorner  
Seroit il en grant aventure.

Mais il ne se desaseiire  
Por rien ke la dame li die.

A sa paor ne pense mie,

Car au cuer noient ne l’en tient.

Tant ala qui as tentes vient  
Et descent tantost de devant,

Et la dame; et ne vient avant  
Nus ki son cheval li tenist,

Atant ke por piece s’en ist

Une dame ki d’un oré

Ot son chief couvert, s’ot ploré.

Et li dist: “Bien veignans soiés,

Biaus sire, mais ke vous n’aiés  
Mal envers nous, car assés sommes  
Dolentes, et tant honte avommes  
Con dames puent plus avoir.”

“Ce vauroie je bien savoir,”

Dist il, “et ki cest mal vous fait.”

Et la dame laiens se trait.

Et il en trueve jusc’a .vi.

Toutes plorans. II s’est assis  
Et les fait seoir entor lui.

Lors li commencent lor anui  
A dire, et dïent ke Bri'ens  
Les tient issi en ses lïens.

Et lor a ocis lor seignor,

Que castelains, ke vavasors. 44a

Ses fait as chevaliers garder,

Si ke n’en puet nule escaper.

Et veillent illuec a grant honte.

Que k’il ot ce kê on li conte  
Le lait et le mesaventure,

7572. et tant

The greatest Iamentations that were ever made.

At once he turned in that direction  
Ataquickpace. When he arrived there,

The lady traveling with him  
(Who understood what this was)

Told him that, if he wanted her advice,

He should turn back  
Very quickly, for in no way  
Could he prevent  
This evil, and his return  
Would be put into jeopardy.

But he did not lose his confidence  
For anything that the lady said to him.

He did not think about his fear,

For fear cannot get a hold of his heart.

He proceeded until he came to the tents  
And dismounted right away in front of them  
With the lady, no one came forward  
Who could hold his horse for him,

Until after a long time a lady emerged  
Who had covered her head  
With a veil and had been ciying.

She said to him: “You are welcome here,

Good lord, unless you would do  
Us harm, for we are  
Suffering and are as dishonored  
As ladies can be.”

“This I would like to learn about,”

He said, “and about whoever does you this harm.”  
The lady withdrew within.

And he found around six ladies,

All crying. Hesatdown  
And had them sit around him.

Then they began to convey their troubles

And say that Brien

Was holding them captive.

He had Jcilled their husbands,

Whether castellan or vavasour.

He had the ladies being guarded by knights,

So that it would be impossible for them to flee.  
They were waiting there in great shame.

While he listened to the wrong and the misfortune  
That they were describìng to him,

7555

7560

7565

7570

7575

7580

7585

7590

7595

7600

7605

7610

7615

7620

7625

7630

7635

II voit venir grant aletire  
Un chevalier armé et maine  
Une dame, ki a grant paine  
Le siut, et fait trop male fin,

Car ele chevauce .i. ronchin  
T out deshocié et recreant.

Et il le vait mesaemant,

Et le coute mout ke tost voise.

Et quant il ot ce, mout l’en poise.

Et se lieve et ist de la tente  
Mout tost, et monte sans atente,

Et vient au chevalier, s’a dit:

“Que vous a meffait, ne mesdit  
La dame ke si [i] menés  
Laidement? Et de cui tenés  
Tel seignorie et tel pooir?”

“Or le vous convient savoir,”

Dist il, “k’il en est grans mestiers?”

“Ce fait mon, sire chevaliers,

U autrement, je cuit, ira.”

“Dehés ait ki le vous dirai.”

Et dist il: “Je vous [deffi] donques.

La menre paor k’etisce onques,”

Dist il, “c’est voirs ceste ci.”

“Et jè autresi vous deffi,

Ne nule paour de vous n’ai.”

Lors s’entreslongent sans delai  
Et ont les chevaus adreciés.

S’ont les escus avant saciés  
Et muevent, sans alonge faire,

Tant con des chevaus puent traire  
Lances basses. Et s’entrefierent  
Si c’ans .ii. les escus percerent.

Si fait cil sa lance brisier,

Car l’auberc ne pot desmaillier.

Et cil le fiert as ,ii. espees  
Que les mailles li a fausees.

De l’hauberc l’acier li envoie

Parmi le cors et pechoìe 44b

L’arcons de la siele derìers

Si fort k’il et ses destriers

Chient en .i. mont. Et si brise

Cìl la canole. Et il a mise

7637. brie

He saw coming at a swift pace  
An armed knight leading  
A lady, who with great difficvdty  
Was following him, and was not doing veiy well,

For she was riding a nag

That was trembling and exhausted.

The knight was treating her with scorn,

And it was difficult for her to go rapidly.

And when the knight heard this, it was grìevous to him.  
He rose to his feet, went out of the tent  
Quickly, mounted without delay,

Came up to the knight, and said:

“Howhas the ladý wronged or maiignedyou  
That you treat her

So horribly? And from whom do you draw  
Such authority and such power?”

“So you need to know this,”

He replied, “out of some great necessity?”

“Certainly, lord ícnight,

Or things will go differendy, I think.”

“Cursed be the one who tells you.”

Gawain said: “I challenge you then.

The least fear that I ever had,”

He added, “it’s true, is the one I have now.”

“And I too challenge you,

And no fear of you do I have.”

They then separated quicldy

And turned their horses toward each other.

They thmst the shields ahead  
And, as fast as horses could ride,

Started offwithout prolonging it,

Lances lowered. Theystruckeachother  
So that the shields broke in two.

The other lcnight shattered his lance,

For he could not break through the hauberk’s mail.

The knightwith the two swords struckhim  
In such a way that fhe mail was damaged.

He sent the steel of the hauberk

Right into his body and smashed

The saddle"bow of the saddle behind him

So violently that he and his charger

Fell into a heap, and he broke

His collar bone. The lcnightwith two swords put

7600

7605

7610

7615

7620

7625

7630

7635

Main. a L’espee, et pins revient  
Sour li. Et cil, ki i ne tient  
De mellee, merchi rekiert.

Et cil dist, amendé dont iert  
Li mesfais, si comme il dira,

Et k’en tele prison ira,

Comme il dira, s’il a merci.

“Sire,” dist il, “et je sui ci  
Tous pres ke je le vous creans;

Ne ja n’en serai defiúans,

Ne ne m’en orés enteprendre.”

Et il descent por la foi prendre  
Du chevalier, et il li baille.

Et quant si fu cele bataille  
Finee, il voit vers la forest  
Tel cose ki point ne li plest,

K’il voit chevaliers dusc’a .vi.

Tous armés, ce lì est avis,

Ki vers les tentes s’adrecoient.

Et quant li .vi. chevalier voient  
K’il ot lor compaignon outré,

II se sont tous sis arresté.

Et prendent conseil k’i feront,

Et dïent k’il envoieront  
.1. d’eus et se combate a lui,

Et puis .i. autre, et se cil dui  
Sont vaincu, si voisent il .iiii.

Ensamble por a lui combatre,

Et tout .iiii. li keurent sus,

Sel prengnent a force. Et sans plus  
Deviser, li uns d’eus s’en part.

Cil as espees d’autre part  
Monte et esgarde ce kê iert.

Cil coite le cheval et fiert,

Et d’eures en autres s’escrie  
Au chevalier k’i le desfie.

Et cil as espees se muet  
Tant con chevaus rendre li puet,

Et en ce k’il vienent ensamble,

Cil as espees li assamble 44c

L’escu au brac, le brac au cors  
Durement et le giete fors  
Des archons, et le fait venir

7666. E ensamble

A hand on his sword and then returned

Over him. His adversary, who by no means insisted

On fighting, asked for mercy

And said that he would make amends for

The vítong itv accordance with the lcnight’s command,

And that he would go into such prison  
As he determined, if he showed mercy.

“Sire,” he said, “I am

Completely ready to swear it to you here;

I will never seek escape,

N or willyou hear me neglect this.”

The knight with two swords dismounted to accept the oath  
Of the icnight, and he gave it to him.

When this batde was

Ended, he saw in the direction of the forest

An unpleasant sight:

Since he spied around sixlcnights  
All fully armed, it seemed to him,

Who were riding toward the tents.

When the six lcnights noticed

That he had vanquished their companion,

They all six stopped in their tracks.

They discussed what they would do,

And decided that they wòuld send  
One ofthem outto engagewithhim,

And then another would go, and that if each of these  
Were vanquished, the other four would go  
And charge him

At the same time in order to fight him,

And would take himby force. Without saying  
Anything more, one of them left the group.

On fhe other side the knight with the two swords  
Mounted up to see what this would bring.

He spurred on hìs horse and struck it,

And firom time to time cned out

To the knight that he was challenging him.

The kní ght with the swords moved  
As quickly as a horse could carry him  
And at the moment that they came together,

The knight with the swords joined  
His shield to his arm, his arm to his body  
Sharply, and threw him out of  
The saddle-bows makinghim drop

7640

7645

7650

7655

7660

7665

7670

7675

7680

7685

7690

7695

7700

7705

7710

7715

7720

A terre, si k’en son keïr  
Le brac li brise et le canole,

Car la terre n’est pas trop mole.

Et il fit roidement empains.

II retorne sor lui al ains  
K’il puet, et a l’espee traite,

Dont mainte proéce avoit faite.

Mais cil n’a mestier de grever  
Plus k’il est, car pas relever  
Ne puet. Ancois merci requiert,

U faice cil, ki boin li ert,

De lui. Et il merci li donne.

A tantli autres espronne,

Qi la seconde jouste avoit.

Cil as .ii. espees le voit  
Et muet tantost encontre lui.

S’a talent de lui faire anui,

Ne vous esmerveilliés vous mie.

Et cil, ki ses grans orguiels guie,

Assamble a lui et il si fait.

Et ceste jouste a itant vait.

Et monte k’en lor assamblees  
L’abat si cil as .ii. espees  
Qu’il envoie tout en .i. mont  
Lui et le cheval, et ront  
Le col, et est outre passés.

Et en cê il s’est apensés  
De I’assambler au remanant.

Et vait son frain espreronnant  
Tant c’auques est aprociés d’aus.

Et il adrecent les chevaus  
Vers lui, et lor il lait aler,

Si ke le premier fait verser  
Et est as autres retornés,

Et a les .iii. si atornés  
K’il sont tout a mercì venu.

Et sont as autres revenu  
Et h ont tout .vi. fiancé  
Que par lui et par son congié,

A quel anui k’i lor atort,

En prison iront a la cort 44d

Le roi Artu. Et se rendront

7706. en .i. mont repeated at rhyme 7707. Et ront ie col  
7721. k. lort a.

To the ground, so that in his fall  
His arm and collar bone were broken,

Since the ground was not so soft.

He was violently flung from his steed.

He returned over him as fast as  
He could and drewhis sword,

With which he had won many exploits.

But his adversary did not need to suffer

More than he already had, for he could not

Get back up. Instead he asked for meicy

Or for him to do with him whatever seemed suitable.

He gave him mercy.

Then another knight, who was  
To joust second, put spurs to his horse.

The knightwith the two swords sawhim  
And moved at once to meet him.

Don’t be amazed

If he wanted to make him suffer.

His opponent, guidedby great arrogance,

Attacked him and he reciprocated.

This joust then ended the same way.

And it is worth noting that in their meeting  
The knight with the two swords beat him so  
That he sent him and his horse  
Completely into a heap, and he broke  
His neck and died.

Then he set his thoughts upon  
Battling with the rest.

He went riding his bridle hard  
Until he was fairly close to them.

They turned their horses  
Toward him, and then he charged,

So that he toppled the first one.

He retumed to the others,

And treated them such

That a!l three were reduced to mercy.

They came back to the others

And all six swore to him

That by him and by his leave

- Whatever the pain that might befall them -

They would go to the court as prìsoners

Of King Arthur. They would surrender

7685

7690

7695

7700

7705

7710

7715

7720

*7725*

*7730*

*7735*

*7740*

7745

7750

7755

7760

7765

A lui de pax lui et diront  
Que cil as .ii. espees fait  
Cel present a lui, con mesfait  
Que cil de la cort vers lui soient.

Et il trestout ce li otroient  
Et s’en partent, si con je di.

Et il ertja prés de midi  
K’i! n’ot mengié, ne beu.

Les dames, ki orent veii  
La grant mervelle, encontre alerrent,  
Et, Jci ains ains pot, l’acolerent  
Et le semonnent de mengier.

Et cil, ki mout plot, sans dangier  
L’otroie. Et une dame a mise  
Par terre une nape, et a prise  
L’yauve, et li donne. Et il s’asiet  
Et mengíie, et ains k’il se Iiet,

Sot il bien ki cascune estoit.

S’ot cose ki mout li grevoit  
D’eles, dont toutîì vaìt tramblant  
Li cuers, mais n’en fait nui samblant.

Mengié ot, et a grant loisir,

Cose ki li vint a plaisir,

Car longement avoit juné.

Et eles li orent donné

Vin porri, pain noir, et lardés

De cerf en pain c’orent gardés,

Issi comme lor envoient  
Les dames ki entor manoient,

Car n’orent autre garison.

Tel mes E dounoient a fuison,

Et il en est bien conreés.

Et quant du mengier fu levés,

Si demande qu’elle[s] feront.

Eles dïent k’eles iront,

Si li plaist, volentiers o lui,

Car ou remanoir grant anui  
Aroient, et bonte a tous jors,

Et ja mais n’aroient secors.

Si s’en meteront en aventure.

Quant il ot ce, ses asseíire,

Et si veut mout lor compaignie,

7744. ne faìt

To him on his behalf and would say  
That the knight with the two swords had sent  
Him this present, however wronged  
He had been by those of the court.

The prisoners agreed to all of this  
And left, just as I am describing.

It was already almost noon  
And he had not eaten or drunk.

Havingseen this greatmarvel,

The ladies went to meet him.

Whoever could the fastest threw their arms around him  
And urged him to eat something.

And the knight, to whom the idea was welcome,  
Agreed without any refusal. A lady placed  
A tablecloth on the ground, took  
The water, and gave him some. He sat  
And ate, and before he arose,

He learned whom each one was.

There was something about them that disturbed him

A lot, because ofwhich his heart

Was trembhng, though he showed no sign of it.

He had eaten at his leisure,

Something that he enjoyêd,

Since he had fasted a long time.

And they had given him

Mulled wine, black bread, and pieces

Of venison in bread that they had kept,

Just like the food that the ladies of the region  
Had been sending them,

For they had no other provisions.

They gave him such dishes in abundance,

And with them he was welî looked after.

When he had risen from the meaì,

He asked what their plans might be.

They said that they would travel  
With him gladly, ifhe consented,

F or by remaining great harm

And dishonor could come to them at any time,

And they would never obtain assistance.

They would rather setoff on adventure.

When he heard this, he reassured them,

And he desired very much their company,

7725

7730

7735

7740

7745

7750

7755

7760

7765

7770

7775

7780

7785

7790

7795

7800

7805

Ce dist. Mais entr’els tous n’ont mie  
Chevaus, sor qui aillent, fors .iii..

Cil porteront tout lor harnois  
Et il iront trestout a pié.

A ce se sont tout apoié,

Et le font, si comme il devise.

Et ont a tant lor voie enprise  
Et se sont en la forest mis.

D’autre part se sont entrepris  
Li prison d’eus enharneschier,

Et se prisent au chevauchier.

Et orent lor mort enterré,

Et de jor en jor cheminé  
Quê ainc n’i ot sejor tenu  
Tant c’a Carahes sont venu,

U li rois Artus sejornoit.

Mengié apriés la messe avoit  
Et sist au dois. Cil ki venoient,

Ki .iii. litieres aportoient,

Descendentjus, etmises ont  
Les litìeres, et venu sont  
Ou palais. Ainc n’i atendirent,

Et la u le roi Artu virent  
Vont tout droit et le saluerent.

Eus et les navrés presenterent  
Et dïent: “Cest present vous fait,

Coi kê on li ait ci mesfait,

Li chevaliers as .ii. espees.

Ces .vi. batailles a outrees  
De nous .vi., por voir le saciés.”

Quant li rois ot ce, s’est mout iiés  
Et dist: “que boine aventure ait  
Cil ki traveillier se fait  
De moi tel present envoier.

Certes onques n’oi chevalier  
Ki me fesist tant biel present.

Et de ce k’il est malement  
D’aucun de chaiens moi en poise.

Ne il ne remanra pas sans noise,

Certes, se savoir le pooie.”

Lors se taist et si fu sans joie,

K’il ne set le quel i manece.

Puis a dit quê on mener faice

7788. vinrent

He said. But among all of them there were no  
More than three horses on which they could travel.  
These would cariy all their equipment  
And they wouldgo on foot.

To this they aíi consented,

And they proceeded just as he described.

They then set off  
And went into the forest.

Elsewhere the new prisoners  
Undertookto equip themselves,

AndsetofFriding.

They had buried their dead companion,

And had traveled from day to day  
N ever taldng a break  
Untiltheycame to Carahet,

Where King Arthur was staying.

He had eaten after the mass  
Andwassittingat the table. Those arriving  
Who were bringing three litters,

Dismounted, set down  
The litters and came

Tothepalace. Without a moment’s delay  
They went directly to the place where they saw  
King Arthur and greeted him.

They introduced themselves and the wounded  
Saying: “However wronged he was here,

This present is sent to you by  
The knight with the two swords.

He won six batdes

Over the six of us, the truth be known.”

When the king heard this, he was delighted  
And said: “May the knight who labors  
To send me such a gift  
Have good fortune.

Certainly I never had a knight  
Who gave me so good a present.

And the fact that he is wronged  
By someone from fhe court is most regrettable.  
This person will certainly not escape a quarrel,

Ifl find out who he is.”

Then he fell silent and was unhappy,

Because he did not know who he was threatening.  
He then said that the wounded should be

7770

7775

*7780*

7785

7790

7795

7800

7805

Les navrés por eus regarder.

Ses fist on aussi garder 45b

Comme son cors demainement.

Lors vint au roi tout prestement  
La dame de Caradigan  
Et dist: “Plus a demi an,

Sire, c’a vostre cort sejor.

Et novieles sont chascun jor  
A la court de cest chevalier.

Ne vous ne poés esploitier,

Ne faire tant ke viegne a cort.

Ne cuidiés pas k’il ne vous tort  
A honte, et a toutes vos gens,

Dont on dist k’ii a tant chaiens  
De preus? Certes, je ne vous doing  
Plus respit, ne ne vous aloing,

Ains rekier que vous i ailliés,

Vous meïsmes vous traveiliiés  
A ce k’il soit mien, et je soie.

Tous jors atendre ci poroie  
Que je n’esploiteroie rien.”

“Damoisele, vous dites bien,

Et je vous tenrai vostre don.

Ne gerai mais, s’en tentes non,

T ant ke je aie fait mon pooir  
U de lui perdre u de i’avoir.

Et si moverai dedens tiercjor."

Lors dist Keu ke tout son ator  
Et son harnas faice aprester,

K’il vielt cascun jor mais esrer  
Sans gesir rien borc rien cité.

Et si comme il a commandé,

A fait Kex le commant le roi.

Cascuns s’atorne endroit de soi.

De lor esrer mout grant joie ont.

Dedens .iii. jors atomé sont.

Si muet li rois, et la roïne,

Et la pucele, ki ne fine  
De la cose mout esploitier.

Et se sont pris au chevauchier  
Tant k’en la forest cascuns est.

Et sont trestout cascun jor prest  
D’aus deffendre et d’autre assalir,

7810. Sest 7820. to’rt 7836. atort

Brought fonvard to be examined.

He had them taken care of  
As he would of his own person.

The lady of Caradigan  
Then came to the king adroitly  
And said: “More than haif ayear,

Sire, have I lived at your court.

And news of this knight  
Arrives at the court every day.

You have been unable to succeed  
To do enough to have him come to court.

Do you not think that he is humìliatingyou  
And your retinue,

Of whom it is said that there are here  
So many worthies? Certainly I do not grantyou  
Any more deferrals, nor do I give you an extension,  
But rather I request that you go there  
Yourself and work  
On his becomìng mine, and me his.

I could wait here forever  
Without accomplishing anything.”

“Damsel, you are right.

I grant you your gift.

I wiU not rest anywhere except under a tent  
Until I have done all that I can,

Whether we lose him or retain him.

And I will leave within three days.”

He then said to Kay that he should make ready  
All of his equipment and his belongings,

Because he wanted each day to wander  
Without resting in either town or city.

And exactly as he had ordered it,

Kay performed the king’s command.

Each member of the court got himself ready.

They were overjoyed about theìr trip.

Within three days they were prepared.

So the king and the queen set o£f  
With the maiden, who continued  
Pursuing her cause.

They setto riding

Until each one was in the forest.

They were all each day ready

To defend themselves and to assault others,

7810

7815

7820

7825

7830

7835

7840

7845

7850

N’a ce ne puent il faillir,

C’au cief de fois ainsi avoient

Convent ke tous les jors iroient 45 c

Querre aventures, et la nuit

As tentes revenroient tuit,

Por k’i ne lor fust destorné  
D’aucun, et isi atorné.

Et changent place cascun jor.

Font en la forest lor sejor  
Et maint jor et mainte semaine.

Et cil ki les dames amaine  
D’autre part non s’oublie mie.

Ains oirre a tout sa compaignie  
Con cil ki trop ke cortois fait,

Atant ke la noviles vait  
Par la terre k’ensi estoit  
Uns seus chevaliers et menoìt  
Assés dames avoeques lui,

Et ke mout travail et anui  
Souffroit, por eles honnerer;

Atant ke Brïens ot parler  
De cel chevalier, ki l’en grieve  
De ce k’a son pooir relieve  
Les dames desiretees.

Et dist ke mar se sont gietees  
De la u mises les avoit,

Et ke cil gaires ne savoit,

Ki les ot pxises en conduit;

Ne ja n’en verront c’autre nuit  
Passer, c’assés aront a faire  
De soi. Et sans plus lonc plait faire,

II s’arme, ne ne finera  
D’esrer, ce dist, ains trouvera,

S’ii puet, celui as ,ii. espees.

Femes si chieres achetees  
Ne furent pas, puis ke Diex fu nés,

Ce dit, puis muet tous atornés.

Et s’en est entrés en la queste.

De sejorner pas ne s’arreste.

Ains ne fine d’esrer tous seus  
Tant ke du Castel Paoureus  
.1. jor bien matin s’aprocha.

Et en ce kê il chevaucha,

7866. et tant 7869. voec 7872. et tant

And in this cause they could not fail,

Because in the end they made  
A pledge that they would go eveiy day  
In search of adventures, and at night  
They would all retum to the tents,

So that none of them were lost,

And therefore drawn away from their purpose.  
They changed the location of their camp each day.  
They made their dwelling in the forest  
For many days and many weeks.

Meanwhile the knight leading  
The ladies did not forget himself.

Instead he wandered with all ofhis company,

Like one who was all too courtly,

Until the news traveled  
Throughout the land that one knight  
By himself was leading  
Agroup ofladies;

And that he was enduring

Much toil and hardship in order to honor them;

Word spread until Brien heard speak

Of this knight; it grieved him

That to the best of his ability the knight

Was rescuing the dispossessed ladies.

He said that in an evil hour they were liberated  
From the place where he had put them,

And that he scarcely knew the one  
Who had taken them under his protection;

They would never see another night  
Pass without having much to cope with.

And without further ado,

He put on his armor, and would continue  
Traveling, he said, until he found,

Ifpossible, the knightwith the two swords.

There were never, since the birth of God,

Women so dearly bought,

He said, before setting off fiilly equipped.

He set off in pursuit of them.

He stopped nowhere, even to stay the night.

On the contrary, he continued traveling all alone,  
Until he approached the Castle Paorous  
One day early in the morning.

Andwhile he was riding,

7855

7860

7865

7870

7875

7880

7885

7890

II esgarde lés un coron  
Du bos, et voit .i. pavellon

Tendu, ce li est vis, deseure. 45d

Et voit chevaus, il ne demeure.

Ains s’est cele part adrechiés.

Bien par tans cuide estre avoiés  
De ce k’il aloit querant.

S’aproce. Levés s’est errant  
Li chevaliers as .ii. espees,

Et les dames toutes levees,

Et s’atornoient por esrer.

Et estoit issus por tourser  
Du paveillon endementiers.

Et il voit ke uns chevaliers  
T ous armés cele part venoit,

Apareilliés, ce li sambloit,

De combatre. Et il s’aresta,

Son cheval restrainst, et monta.

Et prist son escu et sa lance.

Le cheval hurte et il se lance  
Atant k’en Ia lande se met,

Et se tient. Cil ki s’entremet  
De folie vient tout le pas  
Vers lui, et dist: “Vous n’estes pas  
Tres bien sages, ce m’est avis,

Chevaliers, ki en mon païs  
Estes venus et en ma terre  
Por moi honnir et mouvoir guerre.

Et faites solas et confort  
A celes cui je hec de mort,

Et vous metés en lor aïe.

Empris avés mout grant folie  
Et vous le comperés mout cier.”

“Vous me tenés mout por berchier  
Et mout souprìs, dans chevaliers.

Si saroie mout volentiers  
Ki vous estes.” “Ki? Brîens sui  
De la Gastine.” “Ains mais ne fui  
Nul jor de ma vie si liés.

N’iestes vous cil ki escilliés

Les dames et lor tolés

Lor seignors?” “Et vous, k’en volés

7897. Tendus 7909. armer 7912. testraint  
7915. et tant 7917. f. et v.

He looked near the edge  
Of the wood and saw a pavilion  
Set up, it seemed to him, next to it.

Seeing horses, he did nothesitate.

Instead he made his way in that direction.

He soon believed himself to be on the right road  
T oward what he was searching for.

He approached. Meanwhile the knight with the two swords  
Had gotten up earlier,

And the ladies were all up  
Preparing to travel.

He had come out to pack up  
The pavilion in the meantime.

He saw that a knight

Who was completely armedwas comingin his direction,  
Apparently ready  
Tofight. Hestopped,

Bridledhis horse, and mounted up.

And he took his shield and his lance.

He struck the horse and rushed fonvard  
Until he arrived on the heath,

Where his adversary was waiting. Engaging in folly

Brien galloped up quicldy

Toward him and said: “You are not

Verywi.se, in my opinion, knight

Who came into my countiy

And my land

To bring shame upon me and to make war.

You give solace and comfort  
T o those whom I hate mortally,

And you offer them your assistance.

You have acted foolishly  
And will make reparation for it.”

“You take me for a shepherd  
In great distress, noble knight.

I would gladly learn  
Who you are.” “Who? I am Brien  
Of the Gastine.” “Never was I  
So happy any day of my life.

Are you not the one who ruined  
These ladies and deprived them  
Oftheir husbands?” “And you, what is it

7895

7900

7905

7910

7915

7920

7925

7930

7935

7940

7945

7950

7955

7960

7965

7970

7975

De ce? Ce sui je voirement.”

“Voire? Et je sans arrestement  
Et sans alonge vous desfi.”

“Et je vous; ce saciés de fi, 46a

Ne ne ving [ci] por autre afaire.”

A cest mot se sont pris a traire.

Si s’eslongent li uns de l’autre, ,

Et si mettent lances sor fautre,

Et il hurtent des esprons  
Chevaus et traient des blasons  
Devant lor pis. Et s’entrevienent.

Des lances ke baissies tienent,

S’entredonerent si grans cops  
C’andeus les escus de lor cols  
Depicierent et estrouerent.

Et lances en pieces volerent.

Et avint si ke en lor poindre  
Les convint assambler et joìndre  
Pis a pis des chevaus ki sont  
Ambedui cheii en .i. mont.

Et rehevent ki ains ains pot.

Cil as .ii. espees, ki sot  
De l’escremie, oste l’escu  
De son col, et trait le bran nu,

Et vient a celui assambier.

Sel hurte si ke canceler  
Le fait. Et cil se trait arriere  
Et le doute de grant maniere,

Car mout le seut roit et poissant.

II ne le va entrelaissant.

Por ce l’encaus de l’assalir  
Et paine de lui mabaillir.

Cil, au plus k’i puet, se desfent.

Son escu li rooigne et fent,

Car il ne puet faire autre cose.

Cil as espees ne repose.

Ains le coite; et si le recule,

Et le haste ke force nule  
Ne h vaut k’il ne voist a tiere.

Et il h saut, et il desserre  
Les las del hiaume et h abat.

Le vis h desfioisse et debat  
Du puing de s’espee, et demaihe

7942. Ci a cest 7966. vas 7977. heiaume

Toyou? Certainly I am the same.”

“Really? Without hesitation  
Andwithout further ado, I challengeyou.”

“And I chaUenge you; upon my word, know this:

I did not come here for any other reason.”

With that they began to withdraw.

They moved apart from each other,

Placed their lances on a fewter,

And strucîc their horses

With their spurs, drawing their blazons

In front of their chests. They raced toward each other.

With their lances lowered,

They gave each other such great blows  
That both the shields on their necks  
Were pierced and shattered.

The lances flew off into pieces.

And it happened such that in their attaclc  
The horses came together and collided  
Chest to chest,

Both falling into a heap.

They got up as fast as they could.

The knightwith two swords, who knewhow  
To fightwith a sword, tookhis shield ofif  
Of his neck, drew the nakéd blade,

And came to assail the other lcnight.

He strudchim so that

He made him stagger. Brien retreated

And was very afraid of him,

Because he found him to be fierce and powerfiil.

The lcnight with two swords by no means neglected him.  
For this reason he pursued him to assail him further  
And strove to discomfit him.

His adversaiy defended himself as best he could.

He shced and spht his shieíd,

For he could achieve nothing else.

The knight with the swords did not rest.

Instead he pressed on, drove him back,

And chased after him so far that no force  
Could prevent him fiom dropping to the ground.

He jumped on Brien, undid

The laces of his helmet and removed it.

He smashed the visor in, beating it  
With the hilt of his sword, andhammered

7940

7945

7950

7955

7960

7965

7970

7975

Et li depece sa ventaille

Ki ert toute tainte et vermeìHe

Du sanc. Et lors s’esmerveille

Cil as espees ke cê ert 46b

Et por coi merci ne requiert

Chevaliers ke si est atains.

Et cil se taist ki d’ire est plains, ^

Ne ne vielt nule cose dire.

Cil as .ii. espees s’aïre  
Et pense ke mout peu le prise.

Cil ki si l’a en sa justice  
K’il li puet la tieste coper,

S’il veut, ne ne ii veut crier  
Merci, si dist: “Vous n’avés mie,

Ce m’est vis, ceste avoêrie  
A mon seigneur Gauvain donnee.

Trop avés vostre main menee  
Laidement envers Bleheri.

II vous sera par tans meri  
Issi ke la teste en perdrés.

Ja mais bataille n’enprendrés  
Vers autrui por traïson faire.

Je vous ferai a tous jors taire.”

“Si m’aït Diex, ne moi n’en caut,”

Ce dist Brïens, “car riens ne vaut  
A chevalier vivre vaincu.

Etj’ai voir aussi trop vescu,

Quant a honte m’estuet morir.

Je ne vauroie pas garir,

K’a honte mais tous jors vivroie.”

“Et je, si m’aït Diex, seroie  
Mauvais, si vous si m’escapiés.

Bien est raisons que vous aiés  
Vostre loier.” Lors n’i arreste  
Tant ne quant. Ains li tolt la tieste.

Et puis se lieve et vait monter.

Ne convint mie a raconter  
La joie ke les dames font.

Si lìes encontre lui vont  
Que ne sevent ke faire doient.

Lui et son cheval acoloient  
Si fort, tant lor seiist desfendre,

C’a grant paine puet il descendre.

7999. laste 8002. traire

And broke the ventail into pieces,

Which was covered with the bright red stains  
Of his blood. Then the knight with two swords  
W as wondering what was going on  
And why a knight who was struck so  
Did not request mercy.

The knight fell quiet, full of ire,

Notwanting to say anything.

The knight with the two swords became enraged  
And thought that he held him in poor esteem.

Having him so well under his control  
That he could remove his head,

If he desired, and not wanting hìm to cry  
Mercy, he said: “It seems you did not  
Give this duty  
TolordGawain.

T oo wickedly did you guide  
Your hand toward Bleheris.

You will soon be rewarded for it

In the following way: you will lose your head.

N ever again will you undertake a battle  
In order to commit treason toward another.

I will have you silenced forever.”

“God help me, I don’t care,”

Brien said, “forit is not worth it  
For a lcnight to live defeated.

And I have truly lived too long,

If I must die in shame.

I would not want to be saved,

Just to live in shame forever.”

“And, God help me, I would be  
A coward if you escaped me here.

It is right that you have  
Yourdue.” He did not hesitate  
At all. Instead he removed his head.

He got up and went to mount his horse.

It was not necessary to describe  
The joy that the ladies were displaying.

So happily they went to meet him

That they did not know what they should do.

They wrapped their arms around both him and his horse  
So strongly, however much he discouraged them,

That he could dismount only with difficulty.

7980

7985

7990

7995

8000

8005

8010

8015

8020

8025

8030

8035

8040

8045

8050

8055

8060

Et va a pié dusc’a la tente.

Et eles metent grant entente  
A lui. Son heaume li osterent,

Et puis l’yawe li aporterent. 46c

Si leve ses mains et son vis.

Et li font ce k’i lor est vis

Que li plaist, si comme eles sorent.

Et puis mengerent cil k’il orent.

Mengié ont et se sont assés  
Reposé. Et fu ja passés  
Midis. S’ont devisé entr’eus  
Que droit au Castel Peûreus  
En tel maniere s’en iroient  
Con cascun jor esrer soloient.

Lors se sont a la voie mis.

Cil as .ii. espees ot pris  
Le chief Brien, et si le mist  
Ou heaume Brïen, et si dist  
C’a sa dame l’envoieroit  
Si tost comme il onques poroit,

Car de rien n’aroit si grant joie.

Et il tienent tout droit lor voie  
Tant ke du castel aprocerent  
Mout prés, c’ains ne les deslaierent  
Aventures, nê encombriers.

Lors encontrent un chevalier  
Droit a l’entree du castel,

Preudome par samblant et biel  
De son eage, car viels fû.

Enquist lor apriés le salu  
Dont il vienent et ki il sont.

La dame du castel respont,

Ki ert avoec els, ke bien fust  
Raisons k’il le conneiist,

Tante fois l’avoit il veûe.

“‘Ju perdu de bille perdue,’”

Dist la dame, “‘et quant muert Sansons,’

Dist li vilains, ‘si muert ses nons.’

Si ne set on ki li sien fûrent.

Tel me norirent et connurent  
Ki mout me tomeront le col.

Mais tenir s’en pora por fol

8027. leves 8052. lors

He went up to the tent on foot.

They directed all their attention  
Tohim. Theyremovedhishelmet  
And then carried him some water.

He washed his hands and his face.

They did whatever seemed to please him  
As best they knew how.

And then they ate what they had.

They ate and rested a great deal.

Midday had already passed.

Among themselves they planned  
T o ride directly to the Castle Paorous  
In the manner in which  
They were used to traveling each day.

Then they started off on their joumey.

The lcnight with the two swords had taken

Brien’s head and placed it

InBrien’s helmet, saying

That he wou!d send it to his mother

As soon as he had the chance,

For no other gift could bring her greater joy.

They kept straight to their path  
Until they approached very close to the castle,  
Because no adventures, nor any difficulty  
Delayed them.

They then came across a knight  
In front of the door of the castle,

Who seemed to be a nobleman and was handsome  
For his age, for he was old.

After the greeting, he inquired

Where they came from and who they were.

The lady of the castle who was with them

Responded that it was

Right that he should recognize her,

So many times had he seen her.

‘“Game lost by a lost ball,”’

Said the lady, “‘and when Samson dies,’

Says the commoner, ‘so dies his name.’

So someone does not know who his own people were.  
Such people raised me and knew me  
Who now turn their backs on me.

But there are times when even the finest knight can

8025

8030

8035

8040

8045

8050

8055

8060

Aucune fois tous li plus fiers.”

Et quant ot ce li chevaliers,

A plorer commence et descent.

As piés li chiet mout humlement  
Et pardon li láert et h prie.

Et dist k’il ne le connissoit mie - 46d

Et k’ele faice son plaisir.

La dame n’a pas grant loisir  
De prendre iluec adrecement.

Ains demanda isnelement  
Ki baillieus de laiens estoit.

Cil li dist ki le gardoit  
Uns chevaliers, ki si les tient  
Viex laiens ke merveille avient  
Que .c. fois le jor ne l’ocïent,

Tant le hent il. Et si dïent  
K’il s’en fuiront hors du païs.

“Cil baillius, set il, biaus amis,

Que mors soit et ocis Brîens?”

“Ha! Dame, nus hons terrïens  
Ne & onques si conreés  
Comme il seroit.” “Voire, veés  
Ci la tieste k’il a copee.”

“Ki li copa?” “Cil as espee,

De cui fief ci castiaus est ci.”

Quant h preudome ce entendi,

S’est si hés k’i h estuet  
Plorer de joie, ne ne puet  
De mout grant piece dire mot.

Et quant grant piece ploré ot,

Si dist: “Dame, se vous quidiés  
Ke bien soit, tout issi alhés  
Laiens; et bien sai ke venra  
Li bailhus, et si vous prendra  
Et vous vaura metre en prison.

Etje vois metre en garnison  
Chevahers ki le venront prendre.

Si le porés ardoir u pendre  
U destruire, se vous volés.”

“Bien dites. Or vous en alés  
Avant, et nous irons aprés.”

II estoient du castel prés,

S’entre cil ens grant aleûre,

8085. fu uns o. 8093-94. verses reversed 8097. k venra

Think himself a fool. ”

Upon hearing this,

The knight began to cry and dismounted.

He fell at her feet with humility  
Earnestly seeking her forgiveness.

He said that he did not recognize her,

And that she should do with him as she saw fit.

The lady did not take long  
T o accept the apology.

Instead she asked right away  
Who the bailifif of the castle was.

The old man told her that a knight was holding it

Who treated thém so

Disgracefully thatitwas astonishing

The residents did not kill him one hundred times each day,

They loathed him so. They said

That they would escape to some other Iand.

“This bailifif, does he know, good friend,

That Brien is dead and slain?”

“Ah! Lady, no earthly man  
Was ever as well armed  
As Brien would be.” “Indeed, see  
Here his head, which has been cut off.”

“Who cutit ofiffor him?” ‘The knight with the swords,  
Who holds this casde here as a fief.”

When the worthy man heard this,

He was so happy that he could not keep  
Fromweepingforjoy, norcouldhe  
Say a word for a long time.

And when he had cried for some time,

He said: “Lady, if you think  
It a good idea, go inside;

I know that the bailififwill come

T o take you captive

And will want to put you in prison.

I am going to organize a squadron  
Of knights who will come to arrest him.

You will be able to burn or hang  
Or destroy him, if you like.”

“Goodidea. Nowyoustartoutahead  
And we will go next.”

They were close to the castle.

The old man entered inside quicldy,

8065

8070

8075

8080

8085

8090

8095

8100

8105

Comme cil ki mout s’asseûre  
Por la noviele k’il savoit.

Chevaliers, parens k’il avoit  
Laiens, [a] assamblés, et lor dist:

“Biau seignor, s’il est ki m’aït,

Assés poons legierement

Honnir celui ke si vilment , 47a

Nous tient. Veés ma dame a la porte  
De cest castel, ki nous aporte  
La teste Brïen, ke mort a  
Uns chevaliers ki o lui va,

Ki merveilles preudomme samble.

Or nous tenommes tous ensamble,

Car ele vient ci tout a pié.”

Quant il l’oent, si sont mout lié;

Et si comme il dist, li otroient.

Ne demeure gaires k’il voient  
Les dames et le chevalier.

Home et femes sans atargier  
S’esmuevent, quant i l’ont veùe,

Et trestoute la gente menue

Saut encontre et dist: “Bien veigniés!”

“Et vous, boine aventure aiés,

Seignor,” dist la dame senee.

Quant oï ot et escoutee  
La noise ke cascuns faisoit,

Li baillius, ki as plais estoit,

Si a demandé de quel conte  
Ces gens font tel noise. On li conte  
Tel cose ki ne li agree:

Que tantost en la vile entree  
Estoit la dame du castiel.

Et il saut lors, et si bediel,

Et s’en vienent maintenant la.

Et li chevaliers, ki ala  
Avoeques li, a pié s’estut.

Et li baillius i acorut  
Apenseement por lui prendre.

L’espee prent por lui desfendre  
Cil as .ii. espees et fiert  
Un des bediaus ki les requiert,

Que dusque el pis tout le porfent.

Lors s’esmouske si et deffent  
Que nus ne puet main metre a lui.

Like one who was veiy confìdent  
Because of the information that he had.

He gathered some knights inside,

Relatives of his, and told them:

“Good lords, if there is anyone who would help me,

We can easily

Dishonor the one who so despicably  
Governsus. My lady is at the door  
Of this casde, bringing us  
The head ofBrien, who was slain by  
A knight who is traveling with her and  
Who seems to be a wonderfully worthy man.

Nowlet’s notdisperse,

Because she is coming here on foot.”

Hearing this, they were very happy,

And they assented to what he had said.

N ot long afterwards they spotted  
The ladíes and the knight.

Men and women suddenly  
Became agitated when they saw her,

And all of the townspeople

Leapt to meet her, saying: ‘Welcome back!”

“And you, mayyou have good fortune,

Lords,” said the pruderit lady.

When he had heard and listened to  
The noise that each of them was making,

The bailiff, who was hearing a lawsuit,

Asked on what account

These people were making such a disturbance. He was told  
Something unpleasant:

That just then into the city had entered  
The lady of the castle.

He jumped to his feet and his guards with him,

They came there at once.

And the knight, who was traveling  
With the lady, stood there on foot.

The bailiff rushed there  
Intending to take her.

The knight with the two swords

Grabbed his sword to defend himself and dealt a blow to  
One of the guards attacking them,

Such that he split him down through the chest.

He defended himself so well  
That no one could put a hand on him.

8110

8115

8120

8125

8130

8135

8140

8145

8150

Et li chevaliers, ki jui  
Ot fait armer les chevaliers  
Con cil ki le fist volentiers,

Vint a la melee. Et si prist  
Le castelain au frain et dist  
Que chevaucié avoit assés.

Et li communs s’est amassés , 47b

Entor eus por la fin veoir.

Et il convient par estavoir  
Le castelain descendre a pié.

En la place sont repairié  
U on soloit les plais tenir.

Et li chevalier font venir  
Toutes les gens en cele place.

Li castelains mout lé manece  
Et dist ke mar li ont fait honte.

Et li viés chevaliers s’en monte  
En haut et dist ke tout se taisent.

Tout se tienent coi et apaisent,

Et il dist: “Seignor, bien saciés  
Que tous cis païs est vengiés  
De Brïen. La teste a copee  
Et si le nous a aportee  
Ma dame que vous ci veés  
Ester. Et se ne m’en creés,

Veés le la.” Lors le fait fors traire  
Por greignor connissance faire  
Et lor moustre, et il le connoissent.

Et sont si tres lié k’il angoissent  
De courre seure au castelain.

Liés est ki i puet metre main.

Tout sans demander jugement  
L’ont pris et demené vielment,

Et lui, et toute sa maisnie.

Tost fu lors mors aparellie.

Fors du castiel les traïnerent  
Dusques la u les fourches erent,

Tantost, k’i plus n’i atendirent.

Trestous ensamble les pendirent.

Puis s’en tomerent a grant joie.

Cascuns desire kê il voie  
Lor dame, et lor boin chevalier.

Et on ot fait apareillier  
Toutes les maisons entrestant.

And the old knight, who just now  
Had had the knights put on armor,

Came to the melee

Likeonewhodidsowillingly. Hetook  
The castellan by the bridle and said  
That he had ridden long enough.

The community gathered together  
Around them in order to see the end.

And the castellan was forced  
T o get down on foot.

They repaired to the court

Where judicial cases were usually heard.

The knights made all the people  
Come into the room.

The castellan threatened them

And said that they had shamed him in vain.

The old knight chmbed up

High and said that everyone should be silent.

Everyone settled down and kept quiet,

And he said: “Lords, you should know  
That this entire countiy is avenged  
Upon Brien. My lady whom you see  
Standing here cut off his head  
And brought it to us.

And if you do not believe me,

Here it is.” Then he had it brought forward  
So it could be better recognized,

And displayed it to them, and they identified it.  
They were so happy that they did their utmost  
To rush the castellan.

Happy was he who could put a hand on him.  
All of them without asking for judgement  
Tookhim and treated  
Him and alí of his troops harshly.

Quicldy their death was prepared.

They dragged them at once out of the castle  
To the place where the gallows were,

For they saw no reason to wait.

They hung them all together.

Then they tumed backwith greatjoy.

Each one desired to see  
Their lady and their good knight.

And all the houses  
Were prepared instantly.

8155

8160

8165

8170

8175

8180

8185

8190

8195

8200

8205

8210

8215

8220

8225

8230

8235

Si fìerent fieste et joie grant.

Et sejorna .iii. jors entiers  
En la vile li chevaliers,

Et se li fist la dame hommage  
Tout lige. Et il par .i. mesage  
Sa mere a la teste envoie

De Brîen, dont ele ert mout lie. 47c

Sejorné ont a grant loisir.

A la dame on[t] fait resaisir  
Tous ses reces et ses manoirs.

Et cil, a cui h remanoirs  
Ne plot plus, a congié requis  
A celes, a cui ert amis,

K’en la forest avoit conquises.

Mais eles se sont entremises  
Con celes qui femes estoient,

Qu’eles requerre Ii vauroient  
Un don. Et il fu atornés  
De ses armes et amenés  
Fu ses chevaus, et vaut monter.

Et sans plus dire ne conter,

Les dames, ki fixrent enprises,

Se sont toutes a genous mises.

Et fu avoec la castelaine.

Et dïent ke lui ne soit paine  
Quê il un don ne lor otroit,

Tel u sa honte pas ne soit,

Ne ses damages. II h grieve  
C’a genous les voit, ses reheve,

Et si lor dist k’eles poront  
Demander quan k’eles voront  
Et ke tout lor otriera.

Et quant il les asseiira  
Issi, la castelaine a dit:

“Vous nous avés sans contredit  
Otrié k’a la court irés  
Le roi Artu, et nous menrés  
Sans riens plus faire dusque la  
Por conduit faire.” Et quant il a  
Oï ce, si dist: “Mout m’en poise,

Quant me convient ke je voise

8200. tout ..ge ms. tom 8204. Et la 8208. a. ceus a.

8234. c. faire dusque la et q.

They had a celebration with great festivity.

The lcnight remained

For three whole days in the city,

And the lady did liege homage  
Tohim. Bymeansofamessenger  
He sent Brien’s head to his mother,

For which she was ovetjoyed.

They stayed there very comfortably.

They restored for the lady  
All of her manors and strongholds.

And the knight, for whom lingering  
Became a nuisance, requested his leave  
Of the ladies whom he had acquired in the forest  
And whom he had befriended.

But they intervened,

Aswomendo,

Because they wanted to request of him  
A gi£t. He was already dressed  
In his armor, and his horse had been  
Brought out, and he wanted to mount up.

Without saying a word more,

The ladies, who were eager,

Got down on their knees.

The lady of the castle was among them.

They said that it was not a hardship for him

T o grant them a gift

In which he would have no shame,

Nor would it be to his detriment. It disturbed him  
To see them on their knees, so he raised them to their feet  
And told them

T o ask for whatever they wanted  
And he would consent to anything.

Once he had reassured them  
In this way, the lady of the castle said:

“You have granted us without refiisal

Togotothecourt

Of King Arthur and to guide us

There directlywithout undertaking other taslcs,

In order to guarantee our safe conduct.” Hearing  
This, he said: “I am loath  
To havetogo

8200

8205

8210

8215

8220

8225

8230

8235

8240

8245

8250

8255

8260

8265

8270

8275

A la cort le roi. Etg’irai.

Ja de rien ne vous mentirai  
Au mien ensïent ke je puisse.

Or convient il ke je vous truisse  
De mon boin faire entalentees:

Quant je vous avrai presentees  
A la cort, u soit u n’i soit  
Li rois, ke je puisse lues droit  
Revenir, et vous remaigniés,

Ne de tout le jor ne dïés 47d

Ki je sui, ki ki le demant.”

“Nous ferons tout vostre commant,”

Font eles, “et mout grant mercis.”

Ne metent pas mout lonc respis  
A haneschier. La dame monte,

Et.viii. dames avoec par conte.

Aussi fait cil as .ii. espees.

Et quant toutes furent montees,

Si issent du Castel Paorous.

Et li chevahers corajous,

Sans garcons et sans escuier,

Muet o eles sans delaier  
En la forest. Et chevauchierent  
Toutle jor k’ains n’i mengierent  
Dusque vers eure de complie.

Adont ont un[e] tour coisie  
D’un moustier de relegïon  
Loing d’iluec. Ne n’avoit maison  
Nule par defors la closture.

Et il vont la grant aletire  
Dusc’a la porte, ki ert dose.

Cil as espees ne repose  
De hurter et forment apiele.

Mais laiens malles ne fixmele  
Ne respont, et il rehurta  
Durement. Et ne demora  
C’une feme de grant age  
Vint a l’uis, boine dame et sage  
Par samblant. Et habit avoit  
De nonnain. Et quant ele voit  
Les dames et le chevalier,

A dit: “Plaist vous a herbregier,

Entré[s]! Vous veés l’ostel prest

8256. corajors 8258. o les 8278. et dist

To the court ofthe king. But I will go anyway.  
I would no t knowingly lie to you  
About anything, if I could help it.

I must now also find you  
Willing to help me:

When I have presented you  
At the court, whether the king is there or not,  
You should not reveal for the entire day  
Who I am, regardless of who asks,

So that I can leave you there  
And return immediately.”

“We will obey all your commands,”

They said, “and vèry many thanks.”

In very short order they harnessed  
The horses. The lady mounted up,

As did eight ladies with her.

So did the knight with the two swords.

And when eveiyone had mounted,

They went out of the Castle Paorous.

And the courageous knight,

Without menservants and vrithout a squire,

Set out with them promptly

Into the forest. Theyrode

The entire day without eating

Up until around the hour of compline.

Then they spotted a tower  
Of an abbey church  
Far off firom there. There was no  
Dwelling outside the wall.

They proceeded at a quick pace  
Up to the door, which was closed.

The knight with the swords knocked  
Repeatedly and called out loudly.

But neither male nor female  
Responded inside, so he knocked again  
Loudly. Notlongafterwards  
A very aged lady

Came to the door, a good and wise lady  
By appearance. She was wearing  
A nun’s habit. And when she saw  
The ladies and the knight,

She said: “Ifyou would Hke lodging,

Enter! You can see your shelter is ready

8240

8245

8250

8255

8260

8265

8270

8275

8280

8285

8290

8295

8300

8305

8310

8315

8320

Par carité.” “Bel nous en est  
Et grans mercis,” font sê il tuit,

“Car il est aussi pres de nuit,

Ne nous n’avriemes u gesir  
Enautreliu.” Lorsvaovrir  
La dame la porte et entrerent  
Dedens. E t dames les menerent  
A l’ostel. Et lors descendi  
Li chevaliers et s’entendi  
En aprés as dames aidier.

Ne il n’i ot serjant ne bouier 48a

Neis .i. en toute le maison,

N’omme, se le chevalier non,

Ki de lors chevaus s’entremesist  
Mout bien, et tous lor drois lor fist,

De frains oster et d’alaschier.

Et on ot fait apareìllier  
L’ostel laiens mout boinement.

Et les dames communement  
Le chevalier desarmé orent.

De ce l’afiiblent k’ele[s] orent:

D’un lor mantiel sor son porpoint,

Car d’autre reube n’avoit [point].

S’ert grans et biaus. Se li seoit  
Ce kê il camoisiés estoit  
Du fier. Et furent napes mises.

Du servir se sont entremises  
Les dames ki l’ostel gardoient.

Laiens assés lor aportoient  
Poissons dont a plenté avoient.

Et tel cervoise lor donnoient  
Con li convens laiens buvoit.

La dedens une dame avoit,

Auques jone maistre osteliere,

Ki se prist garde de la ciere  
Au chevalier ententement.

Lors commenca si durement  
A plorer k’aseoir l’estut.

Et quant li chevaliers parchut  
Qu’ele ploroit, si l’en greva.

Et une des nonnains íi va  
Demander por k’ele ploroit.

Ele a dit: “Certes, sor endroit  
Moroie, ains mais ne fui si he,

In the name of charity.” “We are delighted,  
And many thanks,” they all said,

“For it is nearly night.

We could not find a place to sleep  
Anywhere else.” The lady then went to open  
The door and they entered  
Inside. Some nuns led them  
Totheirlodgings. Theknightdismounted  
And set himself  
T o helping the ladies.

There was not even one

Servant or ox driver in the entire ábbey,

N or were there any men, except for the knight,  
Who could take care of the horses  
And give them their due,

T aking off the bridles and comforting them.  
The lodgings inside had been  
Prepared very well.

All together the ladies

Had helped the lcnight offwith his armor.

They dressed him with what they had:

With a mantle of theirs over his doublet,

For there was no other robe.

He was tall and handsome. It suited him

That the mantle had been tom

By a weapon. The tablecloths were set.

The ladies who kept the house  
Concerned themselves with the service.

They brought to them a lot

Of fish, which they had in great quantity.

They gave them the same ale  
That the convent drank.

There was inside a lady

Who was a little young, a master steward,

Who gazed at the face  
Of the lcnight attentively.

She then began to cry

So hard that she needed to sit down.

When the knight realized

That she was crying, he was perturbed.

One of the nuns went up to her  
To ask why she was crying.

She said: “Tmly, now

I would like to die; never before was I so happy,

8280

8285

8290

8295

8300

8305

8310

8315

8320

Car de la riens dont plus irie  
Ai esté, m’est resouvenu,

Por ce ke j’ai chaiens veii  
Celui lci si samble mon frere,

Germain et de pere et de mere,

Bleheri, ki Briens ocist.

Ha! Con fel! Et tant por voir cist  
Le samble ke n’en douteroit  
Nus ne nule ki le saroit  
K’il fust mors. Por ce de pité

M’estuet plorer: por l’amistié 48b

Que vers lui ai tous jors eûe.”

Et quant la dame a entendue  
Li chevaliers, si ne se puet  
Tenir c’a plorer li estuet.

Saut de la table. Et si plorerent  
Les dames, ki bien l’aviserent,

Et pleurent por le chevalier.

Et il s’en va por apaier  
La dame k’il assist lés lui,

Et dist: “Dame, de vostre anui  
Sui je dolans u tant u plus  
Con vous estes. Ne rii a nus  
Tel damage con seii ai.

Et quant issi est con le sai  
Ki vous estes, savoir devés  
Ki je sui, k’encor ne l’avés,

Je cuit, ne seu ni enquis.

Mes peres si fu Bleheris  
Et sui fix sa feme por voir.

Et si vous voeil faire savoir  
Que j’ocis Brien avant ier.

Et si m’apelon[t] chevalier  
‘Le chevalier as .ii. espees.’”

Et ancois k’eûst bien contees  
Ces novieles, ele l’acole,

Tant lie k’ele ne parole  
De grant piece et il aussi li.

Et quant cis acolers fali,

La dame dist: “Biaus tres dous niés,

Tant me fu et pesans et griés  
Ma vie, puis ce ke je soi  
La mort vostre pere. Et je rioì

8347. con seus ai

I was reminded of the thing  
About which I have been most upset,

Because I saw someone

Here who resembles my brother Bleheris so,

Whom Brien has slain,

And who shared with me both mother and father.  
The scoundrel! And this knight indeed  
Resembles him so much that even someone  
Who knew that he was dead,

Would wonder about it. For this reason out ofpity  
I had to cry: for the affection  
That I always had toward him.”

And when the knight had listened to  
The lady, he could not keep  
Himselffrom crying.

He leapt up from the table. The ladies,

Who noticed it, wept,

Cryingbecause ofthe knight.

Hewenttocalm

The lady, whom he seated next to him,

And said: “My lady, by your vexation  
I am troubled as much or more  
Than you are. No one suffered  
A greater loss than I knew.

And since I know

Your identity, you should know

Mine, foryou have not yet,

I think, learned or inquired.

My father was Bleheris

And I am in truth the son of his wife.

I want to have you know  
That I destroyed Brien a litde while ago  
And that other lcnights call me  
‘The knight with the two swords.”’

And before he had ended  
His stoiy, she embraced him,

So happy that she did not speak  
For a long time, and he also held her.

Once the embrace was finished,

The lady said: “Good, sweet nephew,

My life was so harsh and woeful,

From the momentl knew  
Ofthedeathofyourfather. Andlknew

8325

8330

8335

8340

8345

8350

8355

8360

8365

8370

8375

8380

8385

8390

8395

8400

8405

Devous nule certaineté,

Car on vous ot desireté,

Et la vostre mere esciUie;

Nê ele n’estoit conseiUie  
Par nul homme ki fust en vie,

Car Brîens par sa trecherie  
Li ot tous ses hommes ocis.

Et avoec cê, ot tant mespris  
De vostre seror, k’il devoit  
Prendrê a feme, k’il l’avoit  
De noviel chaiens amenee.

Et si devoit estre velee 48c

Par tans con cele qui ne quide  
Avoir ne secouis tú aïde  
De nul homme ki soit vivans."

“Ma seur, [est] ele dont chaiens?”

“Oïl voir.” “Et verai je la?”

“Oïl.” De maintenant l’ala  
Querre sa niece, et ele vient.

Et se de pítié les convient  
Plorer entr’eus, rîest pas merveille.

Ca[r] a celui ne s’apareille  
Pitiés ké on veïst ilueques,

Car les dames ki sont avoeques  
Sunt issi de plorer ataintes  
Por lor regrés et por lors plaintes  
Que plus ne porent endurer.

II commence a rasseûrer  
Et a conforter sa serour,

Et dist ke ne penst a dolour,

N’a rien nule ki li desplaise.

Ains vive a joie, si soit a aise,

Ne rîait de nule rien paor.

Quant confortee ot [se] seror,

Ele s’esleece. S’a droit,

Car avoec li son frere avoit,

Qu’ele onques mais n’avoit veii.

Et quant ce solas ont eii  
Entr’aus, ki ne fu pas anuis,

Bien ert passee minuis,

Et il est bien tans de couchier.

On fait laiens apareillier  
Lis mos de kieutes et bien haus

8396. puest 8403. veu n’avoit

Nothing aboutyou with certainty,

For you were dispossessed  
Andyour mother ruined;

And she was not protected  
By any man alive,

Since Brien by his treachery  
Had slain for her all of her vassals.

And fiirthermore he had so wronged  
Your sister, whom he was supposed  
T o take for a wife, that he had  
Brought her here recendy.

She was supposed to take the veil  
Soon, like someone who could never imagine  
That either help or support would arrive  
From any mortal.”

“My sister, is she here, then?”

“Yes, indeed.” “And will I see her here?”

‘Y'es.” She went right away  
To seekher niece, and his sister arrived.

And it is not a surprise

If they had to cry out of pity for one another.

Pity was not the equal of  
What one would soon see there,

Since the ladies who were traveling with him  
Also began to cry,

Because of the siblings’ grief and complaints,  
Which they could no longer endure.

He began to reassure  
And to comfort his sister,

Saying that she should not think about sorrow,

Nor about anything that displeased her.

On the contrary, she should live joyfiilly, be at ease,  
And not be afraid of anything.

When he had consoled his sister,

Sherejoiced. Shewasrighttodoso,

For she was in the company of her brother,

Whom she had never met before.

And when they had reached this solace  
T ogether, which they did not mind at all,

Midnight had already passed,

And it was time to go to bed.

Soft, very tall beds made of  
Quilts and straw were prepared;

8370

8375

8380

8385

8390

8395

8400

8405

8410

8415

8420

8425

8430

8435

8440

8445

8450

De fain; ne n’est pas du noviaus  
Que desus a dras de .ii. lés,

Bien deli'és et graelés,

Que les dames lor envoient  
De laiens, ki mout s’esforcoient  
A de lor couvertoirs prester.

Et lor faisoient aporter  
Oreillies biaus de mainte guise.

Et quant si furent a devise  
Li lit fait et apareillié,

II se sont par laiens couchié,

Cascuns par soi, si comme il dut.

Et la puciele laiens jut 48d

Priés du lit son frere en .i. lit,

Non pas por nul vilains delit,

Mais por enquerre et por parler,

Car bien s’en pooit soêler.

Courte fu la nuis et veilla  
Ki vaut, et ki vaut someilla.

Et l’aube aparut biele et clere.

Entre la seror et le frere  
Orent dormi et petit fu.

Tantost k’il [a] aparcetì  
Le jor, il se lieve a premier.

Et quant voient le chevalier  
Lever, si sont toutes levees  
Mout tost. Se furent afornees  
Sans faire grans delaiemens.

Et l’osteliere vient laiens,

Et dames, et h a grevé  
De ce ke sont si tost levé,

Mais ore autre estre ne pooit.

Et il dist k’il paleroit  
A l’abeesse et a convent  
Mout volentiers. Et esraument  
Le fait on oïr l’abeesse.

Et li convens ot oï messe,

Et fist on capitre sonner,

Et font le chevalier mander.

Et il en vient et venir fist  
Toutes les dames, et l’asist  
L’abeesse lés son costé.

8415. et de lor

And it was not a surprise

That on each there were sheets on both sides,

Very delicate and fine,

That the ladies of the house

Sent to them, who sought

To furnish them with their own covers.

They also had someone bring to them  
Beautiful pillows of many types.

And when the beds were  
So fully made and equipped,

They went inside to lie down,

Each separately, as it should be.

And the maiden lay down within,

In a bed that was near the bed of her brother,  
Not for any base pleasure,

But to talk and converse,

For she could be satisfied just with that.

The night was brief and whoever wanted  
Stayed awake, and whoever wanted slept.  
The dawn appeared lovely and bright.  
Between the sister and the brother  
They had slept, in fact, only a little.

As soon as he spied  
The day, he got up first.

And when they saw the knight rise,

The ladies all got up very soon.

They were all dressed  
Without causing a great delay.

The master steward came in,

With some ladies, and it disturbed her  
That they had risen so early,

Though nowit could not be otherwise.

He said that he would like to talk  
To the abbess and to address the convent.  
Quickly this was made known  
To the abbess.

The convent had heard mass,

And someone had the chapter bell rung;  
They summoned the knight.

He came and he had all of the ladies  
Assemble. The abbess had  
Him sit next to her.

8410

8415

8420

8425

8430

8435

8440

8445

8450

8455

8460

8465

8470

8475

8480

8485

8490

Et il avoit son heaume osté  
Et si dist: “Dame, je merci  
Vous et ces dames ki sont ci  
De l’honnor ke portee avés  
Ma seror, ki s’en loe assés  
Plus ke je ne di ci endroit.

Et se nus besoins vous sordoit, ,

Dont rien vous peùsse aïdier  
Par le cors d’un seul chevalier,

Saciés ke tous vostre sui.

Et si ne vous tort a anui  
De ce ke je ma seror en main.

N’en voeil ore pas faire nonnain  
A ceste fois. Assés a terre, 49a

Sé il est ki le puist conquerre  
Por soi hautement marïer.”

“Sire, bien l’en poés mener,”

Dist l’abeesse, “mais forment  
Nous en grieve, et trop longement  
Peuissiés ci metre au venir.

Ja mais nul jor sans li honnir  
Ne le reusciés de chaiens.

Pres est ses apareiUemens  
Trestous por li faire nonnain,

U encor enqui u demain,

K’il nous ert ensi commandé.

Mais quant issi avés ovré,

Menés ent bien vostre seror.

Mout sommes lies de s’onnor.

Et vous soiiés li bien venus.”

Ne fii pas longement tenus  
Cis plais k’il s’entrecommanderent  
A Dieu; et au partir plorerent,

Car de la puchiele lor poise.

L’abeesse fist ke cortoise,

K’ele a la pucele baillie  
Biele mule et apareillie  
Noblement. Et a tant s’en vont  
As boins congiés, et entré sont  
En la forest et si es[rerent]

Dusques vers nonne; et n’encontrerent  
Nului, et vont tous jors avant.

Et en che k’il vont chevauchant,

8460. du s. 8464. litie is refeated 8477. vous

He removed his helmet  
And said: “My lady, I thank  
You and these ladies present  
For the honor that you have brought  
To my sister, who rejoices in it much  
More than I can say on this occasion.

And if any need were to arise

With which I could help you in any way

By the person of a single knight,

Rest assured that I am yours.

And do not take offence,

Ifl take my sister away with me.

I do not want her to become a nun  
At this time. There is enough land  
T o marry her nobiy,

If the knight exists who could win her. ”

“Lord, you may take her away,”

Said the abbess, “but we are  
Most saddened by it, and you could  
Have arrived here too late.

N ot without disgracing her

Could you have removed her from the convent.

Her apparel is completely readied

T o make her a nun,

Still today or tomorrow,

Since we were ordered to do so.

But since you have acted in time,

Lead your sister away.

We are happy for her status.

And may you always be welcome here.”

This discussion did notlastlong  
B efore they commended each other  
To God; the nuns cried at this parting,

Because they were saddened about the maiden.  
The abbess acted in a courtly manner,

Since she gave the maiden

A good mule and adorned her

Nobly. With that they left

With good byes, entering

Into the forest and traveling

Until around mid-afternoon; they did not meet

Anyone and continued to proceed forward.

While they were riding,

8455

8460

8465

8470

8475

8480

,8485

8490

Li chevaliers esgarde et voit  
.1. chevalier loing et n’avoit  
O lui compaignon n’escuier.

Et sambloit mout bien chevalier  
Ki venist de desconfiture.

Et il avance s’aleiire

Apriés lui. En ce k’il s’avance, ,

II esgarde k’il est sans lance,

Et samble k’il soit mout atains.

Et est ses escus tous estains  
Des cops nouviaus, et si tressue  
Ses chevaus. Car il ot eue  
Mout paine, ne gaires n’avoit.

A son archon mout s’apoioit

De sa siele par de devant. 49b

Et aloit trestous tramoiant  
Sour le cheval et ert embrons.

Et samble ke mout li soit lons  
Cis chemins, et mout li grevoit.

Et quant tel atorné le voit,

II l’aconsuit et le salue.

Et quant cil a bien entendue  
La parole, tantost s’areste.

A grant paine lieve la teste  
Et dist: “Biau sire, bien vegniés,

Et ces dames. Car m’enseigniés  
Les tentes u li rois sejome.”

“Par foi a merveille me torne  
Mout grant,” dist il, “car je cuidoie  
Ke vous m’ensegnissiés la voie  
A cort, et vous le demandés.

Dont venés vous dont, ki avés  
Vostre cheval si deshascié  
Et vostre escu si deflfacié  
De noviaus cops?” “Jel vous dirai,

Mais ja au dire honor n’avrai.

Uns chevaliers de Gales sui.

Et pour aventures m’esmui  
Querre par ces forés ramees.

Si les ai mout dures trouvees,

Car un chevalier encontré,

Ki m’a hui tost d’armes outré,

Et m’a fait prison fiancier.

Ne ne finai de chevauchier

The knight looked up and saw  
A knight far off, who did not have  
With him either a companion or a squire.

And he appeared to be a knight  
Who had just come from a beating.

He followed after him

At his own pace. While he moved forward,

He noticed that he was without a lance,

And seemed to be in bad shape.

His shield was destroyed  
By recent blows, and his horse

Was covered with lather. The knight had encountered  
A lot of trouble veiy recently.

He was completely hunched  
Over the bow of his saddle.

His whole body was trembling

On the horse and he rode with bowed head.

It appeared that he found his road long  
And that it caused him much suffering.

When he saw him in such a bad way,

The knight went after him and greeted him.

And when the other knight heard  
His words, he halted in his tracks.

PainfuUy he lifted his head

And said: “Good sir, welcome to you,

And to these ladies. TeU me where to find  
The tents where the lcingis staying.”

“Upon my word, this is quite amazing,”

He said, “For I was imagining

That you would show me the way

To court, andyou askthe same thingyourself.

Where do you come from then, you who have  
Your horse so hacked up  
And your shield so defaced  
Fromfreshblows?” “IwiUteUyou,

But never in the telhng wiU I have any honor.

I am a knight from Wales.

And in order to search for adventures  
I set out through these thick forests.

I found them very harsh,

Forlmetalcnight

Who vanquished me early today in arms  
And made me swear to become his prisoner.

I have been riding continuously

8495

8500

8505

8510

8515

8520

8525

8530

8535

Des hui matin, k’ice m’avint,

Car acreanter me couvint  
Ke les tentes le [roi] querroie  
En la forest et me rendroie  
A lui de par lui en prison.”

“Et comment avoit il a non?”

‘“Garehes’ dist ke non avoit.

Et autresi querant aloit  
Aventures con je faisoie.

Mais as tentes ne sai la voie,

Ne ne puis savoir u je vois.”

“Comment? Dites vous que li rois  
Voist par ceste foriest esrant?”

“Oïl voir, car il va querant

Le chevalier as .ii. espees. 49c

S’a toutes ses gens assamblees.

Et sunt en la forest trestuit.

S’oirrent le jour, et la nuit  
Revienent tuit as paveillons.”

“Sire chevaliers, or alons  
Avant. Aussi le vois je querre.”

“Volentiers. Mais vous, de quel terre  
Estes, sire, et quel non avés?”

Quant il ot ce, s’en est irés  
Et pense k’il nel savra hui.

“Li chevaliers as dames sui,”

Dist il, “et si vieng le roi querre.”

Et cil ne li vaut plus enquerre,

Car la lasse ne li laissoit.

Et li solaus auques baissoit.

N’il ne sorent u herbregier.

A tant encontrent le bregier  
D’un vavasour iiluec dalés.

Et cil as dames est alés  
A lui, et li dist: “Car me di,

Vallet, s’il a pres de ci  
Recet, ne ville ne manoir  
U nous geussiens.” “Oïl voir,

.1. vavasour ki volentiers  
Hebrege tous les chevaliers,

Mout predommé et mout aisé,

Et si maint dedens cel plaísié  
Tout droit vers cele soif de pex.”

8548. vole 8556. o. et le jour

Since this morning, when this happened to me,

Because I was forced to promise  
That I would search for the tents of the king  
In the forest and I would give myself up  
To him captive in his name.”

“And what was his name?”

“‘Garehet,’ he said he was called.

And he was going in search of  
Adventures, just as I was doing.

But I do not know the way to the tents,

Nor do I know where I am going.”

“What? Are you saying that the king  
Is wandering in this forest?”

“Yes truly, because he is searching for  
The lcnight with the two swords.

He has assembled all his retinue.

They are all in the forest

And wander by day, and by night

They all come back to the pavilions.”

“Lord knight, let us proceed

Ahead together. I go in search of the king too.”

“Gladly. But you, from what land  
Are you, sir, and what is your name?”

When he heard this question, the knight was distressed by it.

He decided that his companion would not know the answer today.  
“I am ‘the lcnight with the ladies,’”

He said, “I come here to search for the king.”

And the other lcnight did not want to inquire further,  
Forexhaustion didnotallowhim to.

The sun lowered a little.

They did not know where to sleep.

Then they encountered the shepherd  
Of a vavasour ff om very nearby.

And the knight with the ladies went  
To him and said: “Tell me,

Young man, if there is near here  
A dwelhng, or a town or a manor  
Where we could get some sleep.” “Yes indeed,

There is a vavasour who is happy  
To accomodate all knights errant,

A very worthy man and very capable,

And he lives inside this manor house  
Directly toward that fence made of pikes.”

8540

8545

8550

8555

8560

8565

8570

8575

8580

8585

8590

8595

8600

8605

8610

8615

8620

“O damedieu soit tex ostex,

Frere,” dist il. A tant s’em part  
De lui, et va droit cele part,

II et sa compaignie toute.

Et en cel k’i vont, il escoute  
Que gens u placeïs avoit.

Lors pense ke voir li disoit  
Li bregiers, et il entrent ens.

Le seignour troverent et gens  
Que seoient a un perron  
Devant la court de la maison  
Par terre, de fust bel et grant.

Et en ce k’il vienent avant,

Li vavasours se lieve et va  
Encontre eus. Et les salua  
Tous ensamble, et il aussi lui.  
“Bieles gens, bien est tans mais hui  
De descendre. Veés l’ostel  
Tout prest, avoeques vous itel  
Con faire le porrai meillour.”

Et quant il voient le seignor  
Si preudomme, grant joie en ont.  
Du samblant mercïé l’ont  
Et descendent. Mout fii ki prist  
Tous lors chevaus, et ki lor fist  
Tout ice dont mestier avoient.

Li sires et ses gens se penoient  
D’eus atorner et aisier.

Et choucerent li chevalier  
Malade, ki mestier en ot.

Et se hastent ki ains ains pot  
De faire le mengier haster.

Et il entendent de gaster  
Par parole le remanant  
Du jor. Et fu pres entrestant  
Tous li mengiers, et misses tables.  
Et li mengiers fii delitables  
Et nes, car tartes avant oront  
De gayn, ki mout bien lor ploront;  
Et puis aprés porciaus farsis,

Et pigons en paste, et rostis.

S’en fiirent mout bien conreé.

Et quant fiirent esreé,

8611. Maladae 8614. il lentendent

“With lord God may such lodgings be,

Brother,” he said. Then he made off  
Andwent straight in that direction  
Withallof his company.

And as they went, he heard  
People inside the palisade.

He then thought that the shepherd had told him  
The truth, and they entered inside.

They found the lord and his retinue

Who were seated on a block of stone

On the ground in front of the courtyard

Of the house, which was made of fine, thick timbers.

And while they were approaching,

The vavasour rose to his feet and went  
To meet them. The knight greeted them  
As a group, and his host greeted him back.

“Good people, it is a good time  
To dìsmount today, See here this lodging  
All ready, such that

I can only make it better by your presence.”

And seeing the lord  
So worthy, they felt great joy.

They thanked him for his welcome,

And dismounted. There were many people who took  
All of their horses and who did for them  
All that was needed.

The lord and his retinue strove

To take care of them, and to put them at ease.

They laid the wounded knight down,

Who was in need of it.

And they hastened as fast as they could  
To speed up the preparation of the meal.

They intended to squander  
The rest of the day

With conversation. And suddenly the entire meal  
Was ready and tables were set up.

The meal was delectable

And faultless, for they had tarts

Of cheese, which they enjoyed very much;

And then afterwards stuffed,

Roasted piglets, and pigeon pie.

They were looked after very well.

And when they were ready,

8585

8590

8595

8600

8605

8610

8615

8620

On ost-a napes, et laverent.

Puis sisent assés et parlerent  
De ce ki lor vint a plaisir,

Et parla premiers de gesir  
Li vavasors, car bien savoit  
Que de teles en i avoit  
Ki de l’errer lasses estoient.

Et serjant, ki laiens servoient  
A lis faire, plus n’atendirent.

Lors se couchierent et dormirent.

En ce ke li jors aparut,

Cil as .ii. espees ne jut  
Pas longement, ains s’estlevés,

Apareilliés et atornés  
S’est de ce ke mestiers E fu..

Et quant les dames ont veû

K’il fu levés, si se leverent. 50a

L’autre a armer aidier alerent,

Ki du jor devant se doloit  
Si fort k’a grant paine souffroit  
Quê on li aidast a armer.

Puis vont as chevaus por monter,

Ki tout apareillié estoient  
Ens enmi la cort. Et il voient  
Li vavasor ki levés fii  
En sa chemise, et ot viestu  
Desor la chemise .i. sercot  
De Renebors, et ce k’il pot.

Les a de remanoir priiés  
Tant ke lor fixst apareiliés  
Li mengiers por desjeíiner.

Mais il ne s’en set tant pener  
K’il li voiellent otroier.

Et il monte por convoier  
Sor son palefroi, ses convoie.

Et quant entré sont en la voie,

Et ont chevauchié un petit,

Cil as .ii. espees a dit:

“Biax ostes, car nous desissiés  
Novieles, se vous seûsiés  
Quel p-art puet estre Artus li rois.”

“Sire, il esre parmi le bois

8651. sercort

The tabledoths were taken away, and they washed.  
They sat for a long time and conversed  
About whatever gave them pleasure,

And the vavasour was the first to speak  
Of sleeping, since he knew  
That there were women among them  
Who were exhausted from traveling.

The servants whose duty it was  
To make beds did not wait any longer.

Then they went to bed and slept.

At the break of day,

The knight with the two swords did not stay in bed  
For a long time; instead he got up.

He readied and dressed himself  
With whatever he needed.

Since the ladies observed  
That he had gotten up, they arose.

They went to help arm the knight,

Who was suffering so much from the previous day  
That he could scarcely tolerate  
Them helping him with his armor.

Then they went to the horses,

Which were aîi hamessed,

To mount up in the middle ofthe court. And they saw  
The vavasour who had risen  
In his shirt and had put on  
A surcoat £r om Regensburg  
Over ìt, as weU as he could.

He begged them to stay  
Until breakfast was prepared  
Forthem.

But no matter how hard he tried,

Theydid notconsent.

So he mounted on his paifrey

In order to escort them, and accompanied them.

After they had started on their way,

And ridden a short distance,

The lcnight with the two swords said:

“Good host, tell us  
I fyou could, in what  
Dìrection King Arthur might be.”

“Lord, he wanders through the woods

8670

8675

8680

8685

8690

8695

8700

8705

Et si cange cascun jor place.

Et tel eure est k’il va en cace  
Por lui deduire et soulachier,

Et tel eure est k’il va cherchier  
Les aventures tous armés.

Et avoec lui [a] amenés  
Ses chevahers par compaignie,

Ki tout vont en chevalerie  
Trestout seul tous les jors ki sunt.

Et si dist on que querant vont  
Le chevalier as .ii. espees.

Aventures ont mout trouvees,

Mais il ne pueent pas trouver  
Celui, tant se saicent pener.

S’en sont entr’eus mout entrepris.

Et il ont si l’afaire empris  
Que devant ce k’il le truisent,

De la forest n’istront, k’il puissent,

Neïs se tuit morir devoient. 50b

Mais je ne sai quel part il soient,

Ne nus ne le vous porroit dire.”

“Ce poise moi,” dist il. “Biaus sire,

Or retournés humais ariere.

Grans merchis de la biele chíere  
K’en vostre ostel nous avés faite.

Bien doit l’onor estre retraìte.

Dix doinst ke le vous puissions rendre.”

Lors commandê, au congié prendre,

Trestous a Dieu h vavasors.

Cler fist et escaufa h jors.

Si chevaucent tant k’il entrerent  
En la forest, et si esrerent  
Tant k’eure de prime ert passee.

Et ont une lande trouvee  
Ki demie hue duroit  
Bien par samblant, ne pas n’avoit  
De lé plus d’une grant archie.

Et il ont lor voie adrechie  
Par mi. Et en ce qu’il alerent  
Un petit avant, il troverent  
Une trop plaisans fontenele  
Et une riviere mout biele  
Que sor gravele corre virent.

8678. mont

And moves his camp eveiy day.

Sometimes he hunts

For amusement and to be entertained,

And sometimes he goes looking for  
Adventures completelyarmed.

And with him he brought  
His knights for companionship,

Who all engage in chivalry  
Completely alone every single day.

And it is said that they go in search of  
The knight with the two swords.

They have found many adventures

But they cannot find

That knight, however much they try.

They are very embarrassed about it.

They defined the mission such  
That until they find him,

They will not emerge from the forest, ifthey can help it,  
Even if all of them should die.

But I don’t know in what direction they are,

Nor couLd anyone tellyou.”

“I am sorry to hearit,” said the knight. “Good lord,

You should now return home.

Many thanks for the good hospitality  
You have given us inyour quarters.

This honor must be reciprocated.

God grant that we could one day return the favor.”  
Then while taldnghisleave, the vavasourcommended  
All of them to God.

The sun shone brightly and the day became hot.

They rode until they entered  
Into the forest, and they wandered  
Until it was past the hour ofprime.

They found a heath  
That was a half a league long  
By appearance and its width was no greater  
Than a long bow shot.

They followed their path

Through the middle. Andwhentheywent

A htde fonvard, they found

A verypleasant, small spring

And a very lovely stream

That they saw flowing on a sandy bed.

8670

8675

8680

8685

8690

8695

8700

8705

Entor la fontaine coísirent  
De chevaus un pesteleïs  
Mout grant, et escopeleïs  
D’escus, et mout sanc espandu  
Par La terre. Et quant ch’a veu  
Cil as espees, i1 se tient,

Et pense bien ki cis sans vient  
Des chevaliers ki la avoient  
Esté, et combatu s’estoient,

N’a gaires. Et que k’il pensoit,

II esgarde avant lui et voit  
Un chevalier mout bieí et grant  
Et desfensable par samblant.

S’est armés con por soi desfendre,

Et pensoit. Et sans plus atendre  
Cil as .ii. espees s’esmuet,

Au plus souavet k’il puet,

Trestout le pas et s’en va la.

Et cil ki si pensis ala

Vient encontre et l’a parceû. 50c

Et tantost kê il l’a veú,

Ou grant pas a le cheval mis.

Si s’est mout tres bien ademis  
Sor le cheval et afichiés.

Et cil se rest apareiíliés,

Car cil li veut mal, ce me samble.

Et en ce k’il vienent ensamble,

Sel met cil as dames premiers  
A raison: “Sire chevaliers,”

Dist il, “s’il vous plaist, dites moí  
Ki vous estes.” “Je sui au roi  
Artu, lú tant est renommés.”

“Et comment estes vous nommés?”

“Gerflés, li fils Do de Cardueil.

Et quier aventures. Or voeil  
Que vous me dites vostre non.”

“Aussi ce me samble raison.

‘Li chevaliers as dames’ sui.”

“‘As dames,’ onques voir ne fui  
En lui u on en desist bien.

Tel chevalier ne valent rien.

De femes ont et cuer et ames.”

“Je sui li chevaliers as dames  
Sans faile, et se vous volïés,

Near the spring they spotted

Hoofprints from very many

Horses, fragments

Of shields, and much blood spilled

On the ground. When the lcnightwith the swords

Saw this, he held fast,

Thinking that this blood came  
From lcnights who had been  
There and fought

Veryrecentiy. While he was thinking,

He looked up and observed in front of him  
A very handsome, tall knight who was  
By appearances áble to defend himself.

He was armed like one who would do so,

And was meditating. Without waiting any longer  
The knight with the two swords moved,

As softly as he could,

Quite slowly and went over there.

The knight who rode so pensively  
Came toward him and noticed him.

As soon as he saw him,

He put the horse into a gallop.

Hechargedhard

On his horse and steadied himself.

Meanwhile the knight with the ladies got himself ready again,  
For this knight wanted to do him harm, it seems to me.

And as they came towards each other,

The one with the ladies began  
To speakfìrst: “Lord knight,”

He said, “please tell me

Whoyou are.” “I am a vassal of King Arthur

Whose renown is so widely known.”

“And what is your name?”

“Gifflet, the son of Do de Carduel.

And I go in search of adventures. NowIwant  
You to state your name.”

“That seems fair.

I am ‘the knight -vrith the ladies.’”

“With the ladies,’ I was surely never

In a place where one would speak well of him.

Such knights are worth nothing.

They have both hearts and souls of ladies.”

“I am the knight with the ladies  
Indeed, and ifyou wanted,

8710

8715

8720

8725

8730

8735

8740

8745

8750

Par tans assaier porriiés  
Ques je sui.” “Ne je ne demant  
Mìels,”dist Gerflés. Et maintenant  
S’entreslongent et adrechierent  
Chevaus, et les escus sachierent  
Devant lors pìs, lance sor fautre. ,

Et muevent li uns contre l’autre  
Et mettent lances sos assielles  
Et joustent. Et met en asteles  
Gerflés la soie. A l’assambler,

Cil, tant con chevaus puet aler,

De force haut et droit l’assene,

Et le fiert en mont en la pene  
De l’escus, et si fort l’empaint  
Que li chevaus pas ne remaint  
En piés. La ciele a cil vuidie,

Si ke par poi il n’a brisie

L’espaule. II est outre passés

De son poindre, et s’est apensés

K’a lui ne se combatra plus. 50d

Etilli retorne desus

Et dist: “Je ne vous toucherai,

Ne plus de mal ne vous ferai,

Sire chevaliers; tant d’onneur  
Porterai je vostre seigneur  
Le roi Artu, et vous aussi.”

De lui se part. Itant vous di  
Ke plus n’i fait, ne ne sejorne.

Et Gerflés entrestant s’atorne  
De monter, car mout est bleciés.

Et s’est as tentes radreciés  
Con miex puet la voie plus droite.

Et cil as dames se resploite  
D’esrer, et ne set tenir voie.

S’est mout pensis et mout s’esfroie  
Por les dames d’ostel avoir,

C’assés l’eûst en non caloir  
Por endroit de lui, se seus fust;

Ne pourquant, se viande eust  
Pour les dames, bien fust paiés.

Et li solaus fu abaissiés  
Et tornoit a aviesprement.

8762. mettent 8783. blegies 8793. dames se viande bien

You would soon be able to test

What I am.” “I demand nothing

More,” said Gifflet. And immediately

They put distance between each other and pointed

Their horses at each other, and pulled their shields

In front of their chests, lances on fewter.

And they started to move one toward the other.  
They tucked their lances under their armpìts  
Andjousted. Gifflet put his into fragments.  
Atthecollision,

As fast as a horse could go, the other knight  
Struck violentìy, high and straight,

And hit him on the upper portion  
Of the shield, striking him so hard  
That the horse did not remain  
On its feet. Gifflet emptied his saddle,

So that he nearly broke  
Hisshoulder. Hemissed  
With his charge and decided  
Not to fight with him anymore,

He retumed above Gifflet  
And said: “I will not touch you,

N or will I do you any more harm,

Lord knight, so much honor  
Will I bring to your lord  
King Arthur, and to you too.”

He left him behind. I tell you

He did nothing more affer that, nor did he stay.

Gifflet meanvvhile prepared

T o mount, for he was badly wounded.

He made his way back towards the tents  
By the most direct path he could.

The knight with the ladies hurried backto  
His wandering without knowing the right way.

He was very downcast and worried  
About ob taining íodging fòr the ladies,

For he would not care  
About himself, if he were alone;

However, ifhe had food

For the ladies, his efforts would be well rewarded.

The sun fell lower

And ìt was becomìng dusk.

8755

8760

8765

8770

8775

8780

8785

8790

8795

8800

8805

8810

8815

8820

8825

8830

8835

Si pensa mout, et lors entent  
.1. cor, ce li samble, mout loing;

Ne ne corne d’autre besoing  
Que de prise, ce li est vis.

II torne cele part son vis  
Et tient sa voie vers le son  
O ses gens sans demorison  
Tant k’a anuitier commencha.

Et fist espes, si depicha  
Le bos toute la viesture  
As dames, car grant aieùre  
Apriés le chevalier aloient  
Sans voie connoistre. Et lors voient  
Clarté de fii, si orent joie.

Tenu ont cele part lor voie.

Si l’aprocerent et troverent  
Fu et veneors ki ullerent  
Venison k’il orent prise,

De saison et crasse a devise.

Et cil as dames les salue.

Et cil, tantost comme ont veue

La compaignie, encontre eus vont. 51a

Si grant joie d’els trestout font

Con se cascun fùíssent en chief.

Et dïent ke ne lor soit grief  
De descendre, k’il ne porroient  
Trover ostel, sê il esroient  
Toute nuit et le jor entìer.

Ce plot forment au chevalier,

Et fìst ses dames tost descendre.

Et veneor vont chevaus prendre  
Et font tant de bien comme il porrent.

Et quant apareilliés les orent,

II depecent lor venison  
Et font hastes a grant fùison.

Et d’autre part font lor daintiers.

Li chevaliers s’est traveilliés  
As loges faire endementiers.

Et quant tous pres fu li mengiers,

Tout sans metre napes s’assisent  
Trestout; ne pain ne vin ne quisent  
Fors que bouchiaus ont, ne sai quans,

De cervoise, et .vii. daintiers grans;

8797. cort

He reflected a long time, and then heard  
A horn, it seemed to him, far away;

11 blew for no other purpose  
Than for a hunt in his opinion.

He tumed in that direction  
And promptly made his way  
Toward the sound with his retinue,

Until it began to grow darlc.

The foliage was dense, the woods  
Ripped all the clothes  
Ofthe ladies, for they fòííowed  
The knight at a fast pace  
Withoutknowingtheirway. Thentheysaw  
The light of a fire, and felt joyous.

Theykept to theirpath in this directìon.

They approached it and found  
A fire and hunters who were roastìng  
Venison that they had killed,

Young and as fat as one might desire.

The knight with the ladies greeted them.

The hunters moved to greet them as soon as  
They saw the company.

They welcomed them all as warmly  
As if each one were theií lord or lady.

And the hunters said that it would be best

For them to dismount, because they would be unable to

Find lodging, even if they wandered

All night and all day.

This pleased the knight gready,

And he had his ladies quickly dismount.

The hunters went to take the horses

And did as much good for them as they could.

Once they had them provisioned,

The hunters butchered their venison  
And made a good number of roasts over a spit.  
Elsewhere they prepared their choice morsels.  
Meanwhile the knight strove  
To erectbowers.

And when the meal was ready,

They sat down without setting tablecloths;

Neither bread, nor wine did they seek  
Beyond some small casks of ale they had,

I do not know how many, and seven delicate dishes;

8800

8805

8810

8815

8820

8825

8830

8835

Nê il ne demandent el,

Nè il n’orent savor de sel  
A tous lors mes. Issi vesquirent  
Cele nuit, mais pas n’atendirent  
De faire chouces et haus lis.

Mais sor faisiaus, ce m’est avis, .

De mousse, et de menus rainsiaus,

Dorment tant ke li jors fu biaus  
Les dames, et le chevalier,

Sans riens oster et despoulier.

Au matin ains soleil levant,

Li chevaliers se lieve avant,

Ki convoiteus ert de l’errer.

Et les dames sans demourer  
Se lievent et aparlierent.

Et veneor aharnescierent  
Lors chevaus, et il sont monté.

Cil as dames a demandé

Quel part [le roi] trouver porroient.

Et il dïent k’il ne savoient,

Car cascun jor se remuoit.

Tele eure est witainne passoit

Que ja noviele n’en oïssent. 5lb

Lors prendent congié et s’en issent  
Des loges, et si vont querant  
Voie; et entrent en un bos grant.

Itant con cis clers bos lor dure,

Et cler, s’oirre[nt] en aventure  
Atant k’il troverent voie usee  
Et grant, ne l’ont pas refusee.

Ains entrent ens, et sont mout lié.

Et il ont ja tant chevaucié  
Dusques vers tierche. Et ont veû  
.1. escuier ki mout bien fti  
Montés, et en deduit aloit.

Un garcon avoec lui avoit  
A pié, ki menoit .ii. levriers.

Et maintenant li chevaliers  
Pensoit bien k’il ne venoit pas  
De loing. S’en grandi son pas  
Vers l’escuier, et li a dit:

“Vallés, di moi, se Dix t’aït,  
8867. et tant

Nor did they require anything else.

They tasted no salt

In any of their food. They lived in this way  
That night, but they never expected  
To make couches or beds off the ground.

The ladies and the knight slept instead,

It seems to me, on bundles  
Ofmossandtwigs,

Until the fol!owing day,

Wíthoutundressing at alí.

The next moming before dawn  
The knight arosé first  
Desirous of traveling.

And the ladies promptly  
Got up and got ready.

Some of the hunters harnessed  
Their horses, and the company mounted.

The knight with the ladies asked  
In what direction they could find the king,  
And they replied they did not know,

F or each day the king moved on.

A week had passed

Since they had heard news of him.

Then they took their Ieave and went out

Of the bowers, seeláng

Their way, they entered into a iarge forest.

So far as these sparse woods stretched on,  
They wandered quite aimlessly,

Until they found a wide, beaten path.

They by no means refiised it.

Instead they foîlowed it, and were very happy.

They had already ridden a long way

By around the hour of terce. Theysaw

A squire who was very well

Mounted and was wandering for the joy of ìt.

He had a servant with him

On foot, who was leading two greyhounds.

And immediately the knight

U nderstood that the boy had not come

From afar. He increased his speed

Toward the squire, and said to him:

“Tell me, boy, God help you,

8840

8845

8850

8855

8860

8865

8870

8875

8880

8885

8890

8895

8900

8905

8910

8915

8920

Se tii ses u je trouveroie  
Le roi.” “Sire, je vous menroie,”

Dist cil, “mout bien, se vous voliés,

Et tant atendre me poiés  
Que je fuisse venus arriere,

Car ma dame de grant maniere,

Me hasta de tost revenir,

Qu’ele vieut novieles oïr  
De Gerflet, ki er fu bleciés.”

“Grans mercis. Or vous esploitiés  
Du revenir. Je remanrai  
Ici et si vous atendrai  
Et toute ceste compaignie.”

Et li vallés ne targe mie,

Ains se met tantost au chemin.

Ou grant troton met le roncin  
Por son mesaige tost parfaire.

Et quant il I’a fait, si repaire  
A cels ki au bois l’atendoient.

Et sont mout lié, quant il le voient,

Et sont tout ensamble esmeû.

Cil as dames, ki ot seii  
K’il ot fait a Gerflet tel lait,

Vient a lui, et H dist: “Que fait

Li chevaliers? Est il bleciés 51c

Durement?” “II ert tost haitiés  
Dedens demain, et bien pora  
Armes porter, quant lui plaira,

Se tant ne quant l’en est besoing.”

“Vallet, suntles tentes moutloing?”

“Nenil sire, tost i serés.

Mais H rois est ou bos alés  
Cachier, et si compaignon tuit,

N’as tentes n’a remes, je cuit,

Fors la roïne et ses pucieles,

Dont ii i a assés de bieles.

Des chevaHers a, ne sai quans,

O H de preus et de vaiHans.

Et sont ci pres en une lande.”

Et cil as dames ne demande  
Plus a l’escuier, et devient  
Mout pensis. Entrestant avient  
K’il sont en la lande venu

8899. la rendoient 8921. escuier a devient

If you know where I would fmd  
Theldng.” “Lord,Iwouldtakeyou,”

He said, “if you wanted,

And if you were able to wait for me  
Untill cameback.

For my lady urged me  
Earnesdy to return soon,

Because she wants to hear news

About Gifflet who was injured yesterday.”

“Many thanks. Hasten

Yourreturn. Iwillremain

Here and wait for you

With all of this party.”

And the squire did not waste his time,

But set off immediately on his way.

He put his nag to cantering

In order to deliver his message quicldy.

And having delivered it, he retumed  
To those who were expecting him in the woods.  
They were delighted, when they saw him,

And set off all together.

The lcnight with the ladies, who had known  
That he had done this harm to Gifflet,

Came to the youth and said to him: “How is  
The knight doing? Is he wounded  
Seriously?” “He will soon be in good spirits  
By tomorrow, and he will be able  
To wear arms whenever he pleases,

If there is need of it at all.”

“Are the tents very far from here, squire?”

“No, sire, you will arrive there soon.

But the king has gone into the woods  
To hunt with all of his companions.

So, I thinlc, only the queen and her maidens,  
Amongwhom many are beautiful,

Stayed in the tents.

There are some worthy and valiant knights  
With her -1 don’t know how many -  
And they are nearby in a clearing.”

The knight with the ladies did not ask  
More of the squire, and started  
Tobrood. Atthatmomentithappened  
That they came into the clearing

8885

8890

8895

8900

8905

8910

8915

8920

Dusques as tentes. N’a frain tenu,

Ne ne se faint d’esrer nus d’aus.

Descendre vont de lors chevaus  
Devant le tref le roi tout droit.

Et li vallés qui les menoit  
Dist qu’il venissent aprés lui,

Car la roïne estoit jehui  
Alee au bos por ombroier.

Et il vont aprés l’escuier.

Pres d’iluec si ont trouvé  
Un lieu mout biel; et ot un pré  
Desous arbres; et si sordoit  
La fontaine en mi; ne n’avoit  
Soleil par tout, ne k’il etist  
En un celier ki parfons fust  
Et eûst vers galeme l’uis.

Ne n’ot de feurre ne de gluis  
Iluec siege ne couchelete,

Mais l’erbe fresche verde et nete  
Croissoit par tout, et si estoient  
Li siege Id mout avenoient  
Tout environ de la fontaine  
Tele u nature mist sa paine.

Et la roïne ert apoiie

Iluec, mout apareillie 51d

De reube c’a esté convint.

Vestu ot, que mout Ii avint,

Une simple porpre forree  
D'un cendal vert. S’ert afublee  
D’un surcot tout d’un et ot mise  
Une mance blance a devise  
Desous son chief. Et si tenoit  
Un romant dont ele lisoit  
As chevaliers et as pucieles.

Cil qui aporta la novieles  
De Gerflet s’est agenoilliés  
Et dist: “Dame, tost ert haitiés  
Gerflés. Ce vous mande par moi.

Par tans et sans point grever soi  
Porroit bien ses armes porter.

Mais encor ne se veut lever,

Que mire li ont deffendu.”

Et quant son message ot rendu,

II se lieve et se trait arriere.

Up to the tents. None ofthem pulled on their reins  
Or lost time wandering about.

They dismounted from their horses  
Directly in front of the tent ofthe king.

And the youth who was leading them  
Said that they should foIIowhim,

Because the queen had ventured into the woods  
Today to seek shade.

They went after the squire.

Near there they found  
A verylovelyplace; beneath some treees  
There was a meadow, and a spring  
Gushed in the middle of it; there was no sun  
Anywhere as in a cellar  
That was deep

And had its door toward the northwest.

There were no seats or small couches  
Made of hay or straw,

But fresh grass, green and pure,

Grew everywhere, and so the seats,

Which were very suitable, were like this  
All around the spring,

Which Nature had taken great pains to make.

The queen was leaning

There well equipped

With a robe that was suitable for summer.

She had put on a simple purple cloth  
Lined with fur with a green silk,

Which suited her well. She had dressed herself  
In a surcoat (all of a piece) and had slipped over  
Her head a light hood as white as could be.

And she was holding  
A romance ff om which she was reading  
To the fcníghts and the maidens.

The oné who brought word  
Of GifElet knelt down

And said: “My lady, Gifflet will soon be healthy.  
This he sends to you by me.

He could wear arms

Soon and without hurting himself.

But he does not want to get out of bed yet,

Because he was forbidden to do so by some doctors.”  
And when he had delivered his news,

He stood up and departed.

8925

8930

8935

8940

8945

8950

8955

8960

8965

8970

8975

8980

8985

8990

8995

9000

9005

9010

Si est lie de grant maniere  
La roïne de ces novieles,

Si sont chevaliers et pucieles  
Ki avoec la roïne estoient.

Mais sor tous ceus ki en faisoient  
Lor joie, en est joians et lie  
Cele por qui est commencie ,

Cele queste ki tels estoit  
Qu’ele a maint chevalier grevoit.

Car Gerflés, ki n’ert pas malvais,

En estoit par dis et par fais  
Plus caus que tout li chevalier  
De la cose faire esploitier.

S’en estoit lie et li plaisoit.

Et avoec ce k’ele faisoit  
Teljoie, ele estoitgente etgrans,

Jone et aperte et acesmans,

Et de si tres grant biauté plaine  
Que Polixena ne Helaine,

Par cui biauté fot Troie en cendre,

Ne se peuissent a lui prendre.

Et la joie tant amendoit

Sa grant biauté ke n’entendoit

Cil as dames c’a merveillier 52a

De sa biauté. Sans delaier

Oste son heaume et vient avant.

Agenoille soi maintenant  
Devant la roïne et si dist:

“Ma dame, cil Dix ki vous fist  
Vous saut et vostre compaignie,

Et vous doinst secors et aïe

De vos pensers en cest jor d’ui

Et tous jors. Uns chevaliers sui

De loing. Et vous ai amenees

Ces dames, ki desiretees

Sunt. C’es[t] grans pechiés et grans tors.

Et non por quant s’en est cil mors  
Ki en fist la grant vilonie.

N’ont garde que mais en lor vie  
Les puisse de riens mal mener.

Por garandir et assener  
Les vous amain, car je ne dout  
Que vous vostre pooir trestout

8969. La la 8987. fist 8991. car m. 9007. puissent

The queen was delighted  
At this news,

As were the knights and maidens  
Who were with the queen.

But above all those who were  
Glad about it, the damsel for whom  
This quest was begun  
Was joyfiii and happy, since it had  
Causedharm to manyknights,

For Gifflet, who was not a bad knight,

Was through his words and his actions  
More eager than any of the knights  
To support her cause.

She was happy and was pleased.

And in addition to showing  
Such joy, she was fair and tall,

Young, open faced and elegant,

And so fiill of such great beauty  
That Polyxena or Helen,

For whose beauty Troy was in ashes,

Could not equal her.

Her joy so increased  
Her great beauty that

The knight with the ladies was intent only on

Marveling at it. Rightaway

He took off his helmet and stepped forward.

He knelt immediately  
In front of the queen and said:

“My lady, may the God that made you  
Save you and your company,

And give you help and assistance

In your desires this day

And always. I am a knight

From far away. And I brought you

These ladies, who have been deprived of their lands.

This was a great injustice and a great misfortune.

And nevertheless the one who did

The misdeed is dead.

They need not be concerned that in their lifetimes  
He could mistreat them again in any way.

T o safeguard and guide them  
I bring them to you, for I do not doubt  
Thatyouwilldo

8970

8975

8980

8985

8990

8995

9000

9005

9010

9015

9020

9025

9030

9035

9040

9045

9050

Ne faciés a honnerer eles,

[pucieles]

Ki or endroit ci o vous sunt.”

“Se Diu plaist, eles lor feront  
Honor, et je mout lor en pri.

Et cheste dame ki est ci,

A cui Garadigans apent,

Bien set ele, ne se repent,

K’est a dame ki n’a pas tout  
Quan qu’ele veut.” “Ensorketout  
De cesti vous pri par desus,

Ki est ma seur. Je n’en ai plus,

N’ele n’a [a] frere ke moi.

Et si saciés ke je le roi  
Ne demanc pas a ceste fois.”

Que k’il parole, il est destrois,

Si ke sa parole a laisie.

Et s’arreste et a mout cangie  
Color. Si s’en est garde prise  
La roïne, id mout l’avise  
Volentiers, k’ele le veoit  
Trop bìel, mais ne savoit ke devoit,

K’il ert estranges chevaliers.

Et esgardoit si volentiers

La puciele. Si s’en merveille. 52b

Ne ses cuers si ne li conseille  
Que ce sans plus par estavoir  
K’i l’aint, et dist: “Dites me voir,

Sire chevaliers, sans celer,

Comment vous faites apeler,

Car au savoir est grant conquest.”

“‘Li chevaliers as dames’ est  
Mes nons ore. Or vous revauroie  
Querre un don, s’avoir le pooie,

Dont mout vous savreroie bon gré.”

“Je ferai vostre volenté

Mout volentiers, biaus dous amis.”

“Ma douce dame, grans mercis.

Et je vous pri mout et requier  
Que ne me veuilliés encierlder  
En avant non.” “Ce poise moi,”

Dist ele. “Or atendés le roi.”

“Non ferai. A Diu vous commanc.”

9043. mais nons

Y our utmost to honor them,

[As wiil the ladies and maidens]

Who are here with you.”

“For the grace of God, they will welcome them  
Warmly, and I bid them to do so.

And this lady here  
Who possesses Caradigan,

She understands, without regret,

The lot of a lady who does not have  
All thatshe wants.” “Especially  
For this one, who is my sister,

I beseech you above all. I don’t have any more besides her,  
N or does she have any other brother than me.

And you should know that I do not ask for  
The king on this occasion.”

While he was saying this, he became so anxious  
That he fell silent.

He stopped and changed color  
A great deal. This was noticed by  
The queen, who gazed at him  
Gladly, because she found him

Exceedingly handsome, but she did not know what to do,  
Since he was a foreign knight.

And he was looldng very willingly

At the maiden. The queen wondered about this.

Her heart advised her

Nothing more than this: that it was certain that  
He loved her, and she said: “Tell me truly,

Lord knight, without holding back,

Howyou are called,

For much is to be gained through knowing this.”

“‘The knight with the ladies’is  
Mynamenow. Iwouldlikenow  
To request of you a gift, if I may,

For which I would be veiy grateful to you.”

“I will do your bidding  
Verygladly, good, kind friend.”

“My gende lady, thankyou.

I beg and request of you

That you not desire to seek

My name any further.” “I am sorry for that,”

Shesaid. “Nowwaitfortheking.”

“I will not. I commendyou to God.”

9015

9020

9025

9030

9035

9040

9045

9050

9055

9060

9065

9070

9075

9080

9085

9090

9095

Lors s’en va monter maintenant  
Et vient tous remontés arriere,

Espris d’amors en tel maniere  
K’a peu ke merci ne demande.

La roïne a Diu recommande  
Dechief, et dist a la puciele:

“Dix vous doinst oïr te noveille  
Dont vostre cuers soit plus [a] aise.

Et Dix doinst tel cose ki plaise  
Celui qui por vous entre en paine.”

Et quant a ce dit, il se paine  
De departir au plus k’il puet,

Mais a grant paine se remuet.

Destrois d’amours d’iluec se part  
Icil a cui amors depart  
Sa livrison mout plentive.

Mout claime sa vie chetive  
De ce que tant a meserré  
Vers celui ke si enserré  
Tient son cuer et si l’a assis.

Et il chevauce mout pensis  
Et dist que mais ne finera  
D’errer devant k’il trovera  
Ki voire novele li die

De l’espee ki est partie, 52c

De sanc dusqu’an mi liu est tainte,

Quê il avoit au costé chainte,

Se nus en pooit plus [sjavoir.

Et li estuet par estavoir,

Ce pense, ke s’il s’entremesist  
Nul jor d’armes, ne paine mist  
As dames aidier, ne valoir,

Or li estuet croistre voloir  
Et estre plus courtois et preu.

Et il en fait homage et veu  
A Amor k’il i metera paine.

Et en ce k’il pense, il se paine  
Mout des paveillons eslongier.

Entrestant revient de cachier  
Li rois, et si compaignon tuit,

A grant joie et a grant deduit.

Et descendirent a lors tentes.

9059. D chief 9079. an au mi 9085. dames a aidier

He then went to mount right away  
And came back on horseback,

Consumed by love in such a way  
That he almost asked for mercy.

He commended the queen to God  
Again, and said to the maiden:

“May God grant you to hear news  
That will give your heart greater comfort.

And may God grant whatever pleases  
The man who is beginning to labor for you.”

And when he said this, he tried  
T o depart as best he coiád,

Though he drewhimself away with great difficulty.

Afflicted by love, the knight to whom  
Love distributed its very abundant  
Wages departed from there.

He repeatedly dedared his life miserable,

Because he had erred so much  
Toward the one who held his heart  
So imprisoned and had affnced it so.

He rode offbrooding

And saying that he would continue

T o wander until he found

Someone who would tell him the truth

About the sword that was divided

- Stained with blood up to the middle -

Which he had belted at his side,

If anyone knew more about it.

He thought that it behooved him,

If on any day he were to engage in combat  
Ormakeaneffort

To assist or defend women valiantly  
That he must desire to improve himself  
And to he more courtly and worthy.

He did homage for it and made a vow  
To Love that he would strive to do so.

While he was thinking, he tried

Hard to distance himself from the pavilions.

At that moment, the king and all of his companions  
Retumed from hunting  
Joyfiilly and with much pleasure.

They dismounted at their tents.

9055

9060

9065

9070

9075

9080

9085

9090

9095

9100

9105

9110

9115

9120

9125

9130

9135

Li prisons, ki ert en atentes,

Que Garehés avoit conquis,

Vient au roi, et si se rent pris.

Et li rois en fait mout grant joie.

Et la roïne akuit sa voie,

Et si s’en vient au tref le roi,

Et si amaine avoeques soi  
Les dames qu’il li ot laissies,

Li chevaliers. Eles sunt lies  
Mout entr’eles, quant le roi virent.

Avant vont et si li cheïrent  
Au pié. Et il les redrece.

Et la roïne, qui preche

Ne fu pas, commence esraument.

Lor parole et dist: “Cest present  
Vous a hui uns chevaliers fait,

Preudon par samblant. Et s’en vait,

Que por moi ne vaut demorer.

‘Le chevalier’ se fait nommer  
‘As dames.’ Et il i pert bien,

Car je ne vi onques mais rien  
Ki autant dames honerast.

Et si cuit, s’i demorast,

K’il vous peiist assés aprendre

Noveles. Mais ne vaut atendre 52d

Vostre venue tant ne quant.

Et si proia il non porquant  
Mout Diu què oïr vous fesist  
Tels noveles dont s’esjoïst  
La dame de Garadigan.

Tant con je puis, par saint Auban,

Connoistre home, il le connisoit,

U voire novele savoit  
Du chevalier ke vous querés.”

Et li rois est tous trespensés,

Quant il ot ce. Si li pesa  
De ce k’alés s’en estoit ja,

Et si n’avoit a lui parlé.

Lors a as dames demandé  
Ki il est. Pas ne li porent  
Dire, car en convent li orent  
Que cel jor n’en diroient mot.

Se disent que pas ne li ot

9106. cherent 9109. commencee 9138. dist

The prisoner, who was waiting,

Whom Garehet had beaten,

Came to the king and offered himself as his prisoner.

And the king rejoiced.

The queen found her way  
To the tent of the king,

And brought with her

The ladies that the knight had left

Behind. They were very happy,

When they saw the king.

They moved fonvard and fell  
Athisfeet. He raised them up again.

And the queen, who was by no means  
Negligent, beganimmediately.

She spoke, saying: “This present  
Was given to you today by a knight,

A man ofworth by appearance. And he made off,

Because he did not want to remain here simply at my bidding.

He has himself called ‘the knight

With the ladies.’ And so he appears to be,

For I never saw anyone  
Who honored ladies as much.

And I believe, if he had remained,

That he could have given you a lot

Ofinformation. But he did notwant to wait

For your arrival at alL

And he nevertheless implored

God to have you hear

Such news that would cause

The lady of Caradigan to be merry.

By Saint Auban, as weli as I could  
Know a man, he either knew  
Or had news of the knight  
You have been pursuing.”

The king became agitated,

When he heard this. Itgrievedhim  
That the knight had already departed  
Without speaking with him.

Then he asked the ladies

Who he was. They could not tell him,

For they had agreed

That on this day they would not say a word about it.

They did reveal that one of them,

9100

9105

9110

9115

9120

9125

9130

9135

L’une d’eles en convent mis,

A cui il estoit plus amis,

Car ses freres germains estoit.

Lors vint li rois a lui tout droit  
Et dist: “Dites moi, damoisele,

S’el vous plaist, vraìe novele  
De vostre frere.” “Volentiers,

Sire. II a non li chevaliers  
As .ii. espees, ce saciés.”

Et quant li rois l’ot, s’est iriés.

Merveilles est k’ensi s’en ala.

Et non porquant il l’acola  
Mout, la pucele, et ii enquist  
De son afaire. Ele li dist  
Trestout. Lors sot ia verité:

Comment il avoit aquité  
Le Castel Paorous, n’ot gaires;

Et sot la guerre et les afaires  
De Brien et de Bleheri;

Et comment Bri'ens l’ot trahi,

Quant mes sire Gauvains l’ocist.

Ceste noviele mout mal fist  
Au roi, et le mist en paor,

Carbiensotkeaupremerainjor 53a

De quel eure k’il s’entretruisent  
En ce liu u assambler puissent  
Cil as espees et ses niés,

Li departirs en sera griés,

K’il ne s’entrocïent andui.

Si l’en poise et l’en fait anui,

Mais il ne s’en set conseillier.

Et on ot fait apareiilier  
Le souper, et s’ont napes mises  
Par tout. Et la roïne a prises  
Les dames, ses maine a sa tente;

Et se paine et met grant entente  
De faire a la puciele honor.

Et cele ki velt a seignor  
Son frere avoir sor eies toutes  
L’onneure. Mais mout est en doutes  
Qu’ele ja a seignor ne l’ait,

Et s’ele i’a, qu’ì li delait,

Por ce k’il s’en parti or ains.

9156. la faire g. 9165. e. est s.

To whom he was the closest,

Because he was herbrother,

Did not promise him that.

The king then came to her directly  
And said: “Tell me, damsel,

If you please, true news  
Ofyourbrother.” “Gladly,

Sire. You should know that

His name is ‘the knight with two swords.’”

And when the king heard this, he became annoyed.  
It was a marvel that he departed in this way.

N evertheless, the king embraced  
This maiden warmly, and inquired  
About her situation. She told him  
E verything. Then he knew the truth:

How he had set free

The castle Paorous, not long ago;

And he learned about the war and the affairs  
Of Brien and of Bleheris;

AndhowBrien had deceived him,

When my lord Gawain Idlled him.

This news much chagrined  
The king and made him afraid,

Because he was convincèd that on the first day  
They would fmd each other  
In a place where the knight with the swords  
And his nephew could engage in combat,

It would be difficult to separate them,

Before they killed each other.

He regretted this and was troubled by it,

But he did not know how to resolve it.

Someone had had the supper prepared,

And they laid the tablecloths  
Everywhere. Thequeentook  
The ladies, and led them to her tent;

She took great pains  
To do honor to the maiden.

And the lady who desired to marry  
The maiden’s brother honored her  
Above all others. But she doubted very much  
That she would ever have him as a husband;

And if she acquired him, that he would stay with her,  
Because he had left just now.

9140

9145

9150

9155

9160

9165

9170

9175

9180

9185

9190

9195

9200

9205

9210

9215

9220

Issi si souspire et fait plains  
Mainte fois mout celeement.

Et va la noviele erraument  
Par tout, si s’en sont merveillié.

Et quant on ot a court mengié,

Des novieles entr’eus parlerent, •

Et li rois. Et mout affremerent  
C’or a primes s’esforceroient  
De querre, ne ne fineroient,

Devant ce ke trové l’eussent.

Et li rois lors dist k’il i fûissent  
Ami, si comme il convenoit  
De haster, car mout se doutoit  
K’il et ses niés ne se trovaissent  
En tel lui ou il se meilaissent.

Quant vint au main, il atornerent  
Tout lor harnois, et si entrerent  
En la forest. Et vont avant  
Tous jors, et vont place cangant,

Car miex en cuident esploitier.

Or redisons du chevalier  
Ki s’en va la grant aleure

Con cil qui de trouver n’a cure 53b

Cels de la court, k’il onques puisse,

Ne ne veut ke nus d’aus le truise.

S’ert passee eure de complie  
Mout grant piece, et il ne sot mie  
U il geûst, n’u il aloit.

Non por quant il ne l’en caloit,

Ne il n’en pensoit mie granment.

Et il toume a anuitement,

Ne n’avoit beíi ne mengié.

Et voit de loing, et s’est dreciés,

Clarté de fix, ce li est vis,

Mais ne set u, ce vous plevis,

Ne ne savoit voie coisir,

Por ce k’il li convint issir  
De chemin et sivir l’espuisse  
Du bos, kì avant luì defroìsse,

Ki fait mout anui et mout mal  
Et a lui et a son cheval.

Mais a souffrír ce li estuet,

Por ce k’amender ne le puet.

9182. faint 9219. les puisse

So she sighecl and compiained  
Repeatedly to herself.

The news traveled quicldy

Among those present, and they marveled at it.

When at court the meal was finished,

They spoke among themselves about the news  
With the king. They affirmed  
That now their first priority would be  
To seek the knight vvithout any interruption,

Until they had found him.

And the king then said that in doing so they woidd prove

Their friendship, especially since it was necessary

T o hurry, for he Was very afraid

That he and his nephew would find each other

In a place where they would quarrel.

In the moming, theyprepared  
All of their equipment and entered  
Into the forest. They ventured forth  
Every day, changing locations,

For they hoped to have better success that way.

Now let us speak again of the knight  
Who set off at a gallop,

Like someone who did not care to encounter  
Those of the court, if possible,

Nor did he want any of them to come across him.

The hour of compline had passed

A long time before, and he did not know

Where he would lie down for the night, nor where he was going.

However he did not care,

Nor did he think about it very much.

Dusk was falling,

And he had not eaten or drunk anything.

He spied far off, and sat up in his saddle,

The bright light of a fire, it seemed to him.

But he did not know exactly where, I promise you this,

Nor could he distinguish a way there,

Since it was necessary to leave

The path and follow through the thickest part

Of the woods, which he broke into pieces before him.

This did much injury and much harm  
Both to him and to his horse.

But he must suffer this,

Since he could not improve the situation.

9185

9190

9195

9200

9205

9210

9215

9220

Et il toudis [va] chevauchant  
Mout tost, et si va aprochant  
Du fu. Si s’i traist volentier.

Lors trouva .iiii. carbomiers  
Ki ou bos lors fosses faisoient.

S’orent fait fu et si mengoient \*

Lor pain. Et tantost k’il le virent,

Le chevalier, il s’en fuïrent  
De la paor k’i de lui orent,

Et ca et la u il miex porent  
Aussi con si fiiissent dervé.

S’en a au chevalier grevé  
Ki aprés va grant aleûre.

Et les apele et asseíire  
Et dist k’il n’ont garde de lui.

Tantost vinrent a lui andui  
Et li dïent: “Sire, merchi,

Car or endroit passent par ci  
Gent ki nous ont tel paor faite  
C’a peu k’il ne nous ont traite  
La vie du cors.” “Et ki sunt?”

“Nous ne savons voir, mais il font 53c

Si grant duel et si se demainent  
Et si de regreter se painent  
K’il samble que fors du sens soient.”

“Et cil qui grant duel faisoient,

Erent il armé, u coument?”

“Nenil. C’estoient sainglement  
Dames, mais mout en i avoit.

Et uns seus chevaliers gisoit  
Entre eles en une litîere,

Rice et noble de grant maniere,

Sour .ii. blans petis palefrois,

Si dolereus et si destrois.

Et s’aloit si forment plainant  
Quê il sambloit de maintenant  
Morir deust; s’es[t] grans anuis,

K’ensi sont il le plus de nuis.

Et nous font tel paor avoir  
Que nous n’avon sans ne savoir,

Et ke tout h cuer nous en tramblant  
De la paor.” “Et u assamblent  
Entr’els, ne quel part s’en vont il,

9234. ja et la 9238. apeles 9240. virent 9260. maitenant

He rode ahead quicldy

Nevertheless, and was approaching

The fìre. He moved nearerwith determination.

He found four charcoal vendors

Who were making their ditches in the woods.

They had made a fire and were eating

Their bread. As soon as they saw

The knight, they fled

Out of the fear that they had of him,

Scattering here and there where best they could,  
As if they were madmen.

This disturbed the knight

Who followed after them at a fast pace.

He called out to them and reassured them,  
Saying they had no cause to fear him.

Soon two of them came to him  
And said: “Sire, thankyou,

For a short time ago people  
Passed by here, who caused us such fear  
That they almost drew the life out  
Ofour bodies.” “And who are they?”

‘We certainly do not know, but they show  
And express such great sorrow  
And make such an effort to display their grief  
That it seems like they have lost their wits.”  
“And those who were grieving,

Were they wearing arms or what?”

“No. Therewereonly

Ladies, but there were a lot of them.

And one knight alone was lying  
Among them in a litter  
That was extremely sumptuous and noble  
On two little white palfreys.

He was miserable and tormented.

He was going along complaining so loudly  
That it seemed like he would die  
Straight away, it is very disturbing,

Because they are like this most nights.

They give us such a fright

That we lose our composure

And our hearts tremble

With fear.” “And where do they meet

7\nd in what direction were they going,

9225

9230

9235

9240

9245

9250

9255

9260

9265

9270

9275

9280

9285

9290

9295

9300

9305

Savés le vous?” “Biaus sire, oïl,

A la fontaine des merveilles.

Et si font illuec lor veilles,

Et mainte fois le jor i sunt  
En tentes ki mout bieles sunt,

Car li lius, il est mout plaisans, .

Et la lande entor bele et grans.”

“Et quel part est ce?” “C’est mout loing,

Et se ne vous estoit besoing,

Mout bien vous porriés consirrer,

S’il vous plaisoit, de la aler.

Ne vous n’i venriés pas hui mes,

Nê il n’a nul ricet ci pres  
U hui mes puissiés gesir.”

“D’ostel n’ai je pas grant desir,”

Dist il, “mais volentiers alaisse,

S’estre peiist ke je[s] trouvaisse.

Mais quant ne puis je, remanrai  
Avoecques vous et boin gré vous sai  
De ce que vous avés ce dit.”

“Biel nous est, mais nous n’avons lit

Certes u vous geuïssïés, 53d

Ne cose que vous mengissiés

Que pain et iaue.” “C’est assés!

Onques de mon lit ne pensés.

Je gerrai bien sur la feuchire.”

Et remaint en tel maniere,

Et descent illuec maintenant.

Li autre doi vienent avant,

Quant il furent asseuré,

Et il ont lues pain aporté  
Et fruit de bos, dont il mengiie.

Et si a de l’eve beiie  
Grans trais. Et aporterent  
Feuchiere, dont assés troverent,

Et mouse, et l’en ont .i. lit fait.

Et il a tant couchier s’en vait  
Sour la cousche, ki n’est pas dure.

Et dort tant comme la nuis dure.

Au matin quant il ajorna,

Levés se fu et atorna  
Li chevaliers. Et fu montés.

9269, et la 9274. entort 9298. aporter

Doyouknow?” “Yes,goodsir:

To the fountain of the marvels.

They hold there their vigil,

And oftentimes they are there by day  
In tents that are very beautiful,

For the place is very pleasant

And the heath around it is big and beautiful.”

“And in what direction is this?” “It is very far away,  
And if it is not urgent,

You could very well dispense with  
Going there, if thatwere acceptable.

You would not arrive there today,

N or is there any dwelling nearby  
Where you could he down for the night.”

“I have no great desire for lodging,”

He said, “though I would wiUingly set out,

If it were possible for me to find them.

But since I cannot,I will stay  
With you and am thankful  
For the information,”

“That is fine with us, but we do not have a bed,  
Really, where you could sleep,

Nor anythingthatyou could eat  
Except bread and water.” “That is enough!

Do notworryaboutmybed.

I will sleep well on the ferns of the forest bed.”

He remained under these circumstances,

And dismounted there at once.

The other two came forward,

Since they were reassured,

And they immediately brought some bread  
And some fruit from the woods, of which he ate.

He drankwater

In large gulps. And they brought  
Ferns, ofwhich they found many,

And moss, and they made him a bed out of it.  
Then he went to lie down  
On this bedding, which was by no means hard.  
And he slept as long as the night lasted.

In the moming when day broke,

The knight got up and dressed.

He had mounted up,

9270

9275

9280

9285

9290

9295

9300

9305

Et il a a Diu commandés  
Ses hostes. Et il ot enquise  
La voie, et il a lors emprise  
La quele; ne ne fmera  
D’esrer, ce pense, ains trovera  
Et les dames et la fontaine.

Mais il ne set mie en quel paine  
II est entrés, n’en quel voie;

Nê il ne l’a mie a .ii. doie.

S’oirre mout. Né il ne dit mie  
S’il truist nule chevalerie,

Ne cose ki faice a conter.

Mais sa mere, a cui fxst porter  
Le chief Brîen, fist mout grant feste  
Et mout grant joie. Et n’i areste  
Que ses gens ne faice semonrre  
Toutes par tout et sans respondre  
Fors son voloir. Tout prest i vienent  
Trestout cil qui de li riens tienent  
A son boin et a son plaisir.

Et ele se refait saissir

De ses castiaus, ce k’ele puet, 54a

Et gamir, et bien h estuet,

Car li fix Brîen, Galïens,

Trestous les castiaus que Brîens  
Tint a sa vie vaut tenir.

Si ot [fait] semonrre et venir  
Tous les chevahers de sa terre,

Et a son mal. Et fix grans guerre.

Et si fissent ce kê il sorent  
De quan k’entregrever se porent  
De viles ardoir, et de proies  
Tohr. S’avint tant toutes voies  
Que Galïens .i. jor vaincui  
La gent la dame et desconfi.

Ses mist a force par destroit  
En Tygan u la dame estoit,

K’avoec aus a dedens assise  
A tel pooir k’en nule guise  
N’en quide issir, se prise non,

Car il ot gent a grant fixisson,

Et le castel si assegié  
Et furent si espes logié

9320. Lil 9329. asson

And commended his hosts

To God. He had inquired about

The way, and then took

The path they indicated; he would not stop

Wandering, he thought, before he had discovered

Both the ladies and the fountain.

But he did not know into what difficulty  
He had entered, nor on what path;

Nor did he have a short trip ahead.

He traveled far. The story does not say  
If he found any chivalric encounters,

Nor anything that is worth telling.

But meanwhile his mother, to whom he had someone  
Carry Brien’s head, took delight in it  
Andrejoiced. Shedidnothesitate  
T o summon her entire retinue  
Everywhere without accepting anyresponse,

Except to fulfill her desire. All those who  
Held something from her came all ready  
To do as she wished, at her pleasure.

She regained control

Of her castles, as best she could,

And reinforced them, as well she should have,

For the son of Brien, Galien,

Wanted to hold all of the castles  
That Brien had possessed in his lifetime.

So he had all of the knights from his lands  
Summoned and they assembled,

Tohisdetriment. There was agreatwar.

They did all that they could  
To be able to harm each other  
By burning cities and by making offwith  
Booty. It happened meanwhile  
That one day Galien vanquished  
That lady’s army and put it to rout.

He compelled them by force  
T o hole up in Tygan, where the lady was;

With them he besieged her inside  
With such a force that in no way

Did she believe she could escape without becoming a pr-isoner,  
For he had a very large army,

And had so besieged the castle

And they were so thiddy camped around it

9310

9315

9320

9325

9330

9335

9340

9345

9350

Que nule riens issir n’en pot.

Mesire Gauvains, ki tant ot  
Longement poursivi et quis  
Et par foriés et par paîs  
Le chevalier as .ii. espees,

Et tantes batailles otrees  
- Ne ne sot que faire deûst  
Ne comment verité seíist  
Du chevalier - k’i fii iriés,

Por ce que tant lius ot cherldés.

Ainc ne trova qui li desist  
Novieles kê on le veïst,

Ne rien ne l’en sot on a dire.

Se se commenche a desconfìre,

Car onques mais, k’i li membrast,

N’emprist cose k’il n’acevast.

Si pense k’il venra arriere  
Trestout en itele maniere  
Cele voie c’alee avoit,

Droit la u li chemins forchoit  
U le quidoit avoir perdu.

II a a I’esrer entendu 54b

Con cil ki durement se haste,

Et cui i poise que tant gaste  
Son tans sans nule rien esplotier.

Et tant ke sans voie cangier  
Vien[t] tout droit a la fourcheure  
Des voies. S’est grant aleure  
Entrés ens, et s’en rebaudi.

S’ot le jor dusques vers midi  
Chevauchié, et fu mout pensis.

Et escoute, ce li est vis,

Gens ki aprés li chevauchoient.

Et il esgarde k’il menoient  
Et sommiers et chevaus en destre;

Si se merveille ke puet estre  
Et u il vont. Et il se tient  
Et lor demande dont ce vient,

Et quel part cel harnas menront.

Et il dïent k’il s’en iront  
A Tygan, s’il pueent, tout droit  
A secours, sê on n’i pooit  
Entrer. “Et ki l’a assegié?”

9386. esgardent

That no one could get out ofTygan.

Meanwhile my lord Gawain, who had  
Pursued for such a long time  
The knight with the two swords,

Both through forest and through country,

And had engaged in so many battles  
- Without knowing what he should do,

Nor how to leam news

Of the knight - that he was annoyed,

Because he had scoured so many places.

He never found anyone who could tell him  
News that the knight had been seen,

Nor did anyone háve anything to tell him.

So he began to despair,

For never, that he could remember,

Did he embark upon a task that he did not achieve.

So he decided to retum back

Completely along

The path that he had first taken,

Precisely to the point where the road forked,

Where he believed to have lost him.

He set himself to riding,

Like someone who was making great haste,

And who regretted wasting

His time without accomplishing anything.

He went until, vvithout changing paths,

He came directly to the fork

Intheroad. Hegalloped

Into the other path and was cheered by this.

He had ridden continuously  
Until midday, and was very pensive.

Then he heard, it seemed to him,

People who were riding up behind him.

He noticed that they were leading  
Bothpackhorses and chargers,

And asked himselfwhat this could be,

And where they were headed. He stopped  
And asked them where they were comingfrom,

And in what direction they were taking this equipment.  
They replied that they were going  
ToTygan, if they could, straight ahead  
T o help, though one could not enter  
Inside. “And who besieged it?”

9355

9360

9365

9370

9375

9380

9385

9390

9395

9400

9405

9410

9415

9420

9425

9430

9435

“Calïens. Et sont si logié  
Si homme entour et environ  
Que nus hom, se n’est a laron,

N’en peut issir, n’entrer dedens.”

“Et cui a il assegié ens?”

“La dame du Lac as Jumeles.”

Et quant il oï ces novieles,

II fu liés. Et coi k’il parloient,

Icil qui aprés eus venoient  
Dusc’a .L. chevaliers;

S’aprocent d’aus, et escuier  
Et serjant a cheval avoecques.

Et en ce k’il vienent ílueques,

II les salue maintenant.

“Et vous soiés li bien venant,

Seignor, tuit. Se ma compaignie  
Vous plaisoit, je iroie en l’aïe  
A cele dame u vous alés.

Et s’il vous plaist et vous volés,

Par courtoisie vous rekier

Que ne me veuilliés encherkier

Mon non tant ke dure ceste guerre 54c

Et devant ait toute sa terre

La dame tout a son plaisir.”

“Se Dix le nous vielt consentir,

Ne vous n’i poés perdre rien,

Biaus sire, nous le volons bien,”

Font il trestout. “Or de l’esrer.”

A tant s’en vont sans demorer.

Et ont esré par lor journees.

Et ont .i. jor gens encontrees  
Bien .L. ki s’en fuioient  
De Sandic, k’i guerpi avoient.

Et il demande ke il sont,

Et dont vienent, et u il vont,

Et queles novieles de l’ost.

Et il respondent, au plus tost  
K’il porent, con gens es&aees,

Que Galïens a si reubees  
Les viles ke riens n’i remaint,

K’il ne pregne tout et amaint,

Et abate tous les castiaus

Les meillours et tous les plus biaus,

9402. ot 9436. pregnent 9437. abatent

“Galien. His men are camped

All around such

That no one can get out of it,

Nor can one enter within, if it is not by stealth.”  
“And who has he besieged inside?”

“The lady of the Lake with the Twins.”

Upon hearing this news,

He was happy. While they were speaMng,

Around fifty lcnights came  
Follov/ing after them;

They were approaching them with squires  
And mounted men at arms.

When they arrived,

Gawain greeted them at once.

“And may you be welcome,

Lords, all. Ifmycompany

Were acceptable to you, I would like to lend a hand  
T o this lady, whereyer it is you are going.

And if you please and you consent,

I begyou in the name of courtliness  
Not to inquire about  
My name until the end of this war  
And until the lady has subjected her land  
Once again to her will.”

“If God wants us to grant it,

And you can lose nothing by it,

Good sir, we agree,”

Theyallsaid. “Nowlet’sride.”

With that they started off promptly.

They rode for full days.

One day they met around fifty people  
Who were escaping

From Sandic, which they had lefitbehind.

He asked their identities,

Where they came from, where they were headed,  
Andfor information about the army.

And they responded as soon as

They could manage, like people who were terrified,

That Galien had so ransacked

The cities that nothing remained there,

Because he had stolen everything and carried it oflf,  
And destroyed all the best  
And most beautiful castles,

9400

9405

9410

9415

9420

9425

9430

9435

Si c’ame remanoir n’i ose.

Et encore est plus dure cose  
K’il a si Tygan damagie,

Que longement a assegie,

K’il ne se tenra pas .iii. jors,

Se ne li vient aucuns secours,

K’il a le premier baille pris.

Et s’il le prent, tous li païs  
Ert tous a son commandement  
Sans nide desfense. “Et comment  
Va ce? Dont n’a il gent laiens?”

“Oxl, assés, mais c’est noiens,

K’il n’ont point de seigneurs entr’els;

Ne n’en vielt issir neis uns seus  
A nul besoing ki i aviegne.

Si doutons mout kê il ne tiengne  
Par tans, cui k’en poist, ne soit biel  
La dame. Et por ce le castiel,

Dont sommes né, guerpi avommes,

Car a meïsmes d’iluec sommes;

Si n’avriemes point de garant.”

“Seignour, or n’alés en avant.

Ains retournés avoecques nous. 54d

Et nous vous disons a estrous  
La tel chief comme vous tenrés:

Ne ja par nous rien n’i perdrés.

Ains vous aiderons loiaument.”

Cil otroient legierement  
La volenté as chevaliers.

Ensamble retoument ariers  
Tant ke prés de lor castiel furent.

Les trés et les tentes connurent  
De l’ost qui au castiel seoit,

Car entr’els .ii., mout peu avoit.

Si ert biaus et honis li plains.

Et lors dist mesire Gauvains  
Que des lors armer se deuissent,

Et k’a l’ost novieles seuissent  
De lor venue. Et ce lor plot.

Cascuns s’arme au plus tost k’il pot,

Et puis sour lors chevaus monterent,

Si ke mout peu i demorerent.

Et misent en conroi lor gens,  
9465. A. vous vous 9480. demorent

So that no one had the courage to stay there.

And even worse:

He has done so much harm to Tygan,

Since he had besieged it for a long time,

That it would not hold for three days,

If no assistance came to it,

Because he had captured the outer palisade.

And if he tookTygan, the whole region

Would be entirely at his command

Without any resistance. “And how

Is this happening? Are no armed men inside, then?”

“Yes, many, but it does not matter,

Because there is no lord among them;

None of them want to come out  
For any need that might arise.

We fear that it will not hold

F or long, no matter what one might do, however good

That effort might be for the lady. For this reason we abandoned

The castle where we were born,

For we live right next to Tygan;

So we would nothave anyprotection.”

“Lords, do not continue forward.

Instead return with us.

We are telling you now  
The end resultyou will have:

N ever by us will you lose anything.

Instead we will help you faithíiilly.”

They consented easily  
To the will of the knights.

T ogether they turned back,

Until they were near their castle.

They identified the tents and the pavilions  
Of the army that had set up camp at the castle,

For they were pitched very close together.

The plain was beautiíul and even.

And then my lord Gawain said

That they should henceforth wear their armor,

And should ‘let the army know they have arrived.’

This idea pleased them.

Each one armed himself as best he could,

And then they mounted on their horses  
Withoutlosing much more time.

They put their troops ìnto order,

9440

9445

9450

9455

9460

9465

9470

9475

9480

9485

9490

9495

9500

9505

9510

9515

9520

Car serjans avoient .ii. cens  
A cheval, s’orent escuiers  
Autant. S’ont mis .xx. chevaliers  
En l’eschiele et .c. ke serjans  
K’escuiers preus et bien aidans.

Et en l’autre eschiele en ot .xx.

Et autant serjans. Et avint  
Que li jc. .iic. en avoient.

S’ont esgardé k’il s’en iroient  
Avant a Sandic li bougois  
Por regarnir tout lor harnois.

Et si prenderoie[nt] garde d’aus  
Ke besoing poroit estre teus  
K’il les recheveroient dedens.

Et sel feroient a lor gens  
Savoir. Issi ont departi;

Et devisé orent ensi  
Que li dis ensi s’en iroient  
Droit a l’ost, et si forseroient.

Et il lor venroient arriere.

II se partent en tel maniere.

S’ont o els mon seigneur Gauvain.

Galopant vienent tout de plain

Dusc’a l’ost, et lors les escrîent. 55a

Si en mehaignent et ocïent,

Car desarmés les ont trovés.

Et li cris est par l’ost alés.

Si s’armerent ki ains ains pot.

Et mesire Gauvains, ki soit  
Mout de guerre, les fist retraire  
Tout bielement et por atraire.

Et cil de l’ost lor vont aprés,

Cruel et felon et engriés.

Et se painent de l’encaucier.

Et li jd. dou hardoier.

Et du retraire se penoient.

Et lors eschieles, ki venoient  
Aprés els, lor laissent aler.

Et lors se paine du mesler  
A certes mesire Gauvains.

Et est h estours si grevains  
Que h premier se desconfisent  
De cels de l’ost; et lors s’en issent

9520. se painenf

For there were two hundred mounted men at arms,

And there were as many squires.

Theyput twenty lcnights

In one squadron and one hundred men at arms

And squires who were worthy and very capable.

In the other squadron there were twenty lcnights  
Andjustasmanymenatarms. And it happened  
That the remaining ten had two hundred as well.

They decided that the citizens should go  
Ahead to Sandic,

To resupply all of their equipment.

They should keep an eye out for the knights,

Because there could be a need  
For Sandic to harbor them inside.

And they should make this known  
To their people. They departed in this way  
And had thus planned  
That the ten would go

Directly at the army and would engage them.

And they would return to them.

They separated from the group this way  
And had with them my lord Gawain.

They came galloping at once

Into the army, and then they shouted their battle cr>r.

They wounded some and lcilled some,

For they found fhem unarmed.

The cry was raised throughout the army.

They armed themselves as fast as they could.

And my lord Gawain, who knew

Much about war, made his companions beat a strategic retreat  
Graduallyin orderto draw the armyin.

And cruel and villainous and evil,

Those of the army followed them.

They made pains to pursue the army.

And the eleven lcnights attacked it.

Those of the army tried to retreat.

Their squadrons, which came

After them, let them pass through their lines.

Then my lord Gawain attended  
Seriously to the melee.

The fighting was so heavy

That the first among those ofthe army

Were put to rout; and then emerged

9485

9490

9495

9500

9505

9510

9515

9520

Escieles bien aparlïes.

Et se sont lors gens ralïes,

Si se sont vers lor castiel trait,

Car li solaus abaissir vait.

Et cil de l’ost mout les cachoient  
Et mout durement espessoient,

Car nule riens ne les destoume. .

Et mesire Gauvains retome,

Ki sans cop ne s’en vaut aler.

Et fait les autres retoumer  
Trestous, et descharce sor aus.

S’abat chevaliers et chevaus  
T ant k’a force terre lor taut.

Et gaaigna ki prendre vaut  
Assés chevaus et chevaliers.

Et recoumence tous plainiers  
Et la bataille et li estours,

Et lors lor vienent a secours  
.XXX. chevaliers ki gardoient  
Sandic, et tout freç estoient.

Si lor ont fait mout tres grant bien,

Car cil de l’ost de nule rien  
Ne se doutoient d’assaillie.

Et les senescaus ki les guie

S’adrece a mon seigneur Gauvain 55b

Et li laist aler tout de plain,

Et mesire Gauvains a lui.

Et s’entrefierent si andui  
Que cil lues sa lance pechoie.

Et mesire Gauvains l’envoie  
Par sus la crupe du cheval.

Lors vienent d’amont et d’aval  
Gens mout espes por lui aidier.

Mais li .xxx. freç chevalier  
Les delaient a quel ke paine.

Et mesire Gauvains l’en maine  
Maugré els tous hors de la plaice  
A sauveté, et puis lor laisse  
Aler. Et si tres bien le fait  
K’a tous a merveilles lor vait,

Quê uns hons a tant de pooir,

Tant que la nuis par estavoir  
A quel ke paine se depart.

9535. T. les autres et 9538. predre

Well equipped squadrons.

Gawain’s detachment rallied their troops  
And retreated toward their castle,

For the sun was lowering.

Those of the army pursued them  
And very swifdy pressed on,

Fornothinghindered them.

My lord Gawain turned around,

Not wanting to leave without striking a blow.

He had all of his companions turn back,

And mshed the enemy.

He struck down knights and horses  
Until he forcibly gained ground on them,

And whoever wanted to take them seized  
Many horses and knights.

The enormous battle and the fray  
Began anew,

Thirty knights who were guarding  
Sandic came to their aid,

And they were completely fresh.

They did them a lot of good,

For those of the army in no way  
Anticipated a new assatdt.

And the seneschal who led the army  
Directed his horse toward Gawain  
And charged him at once,

And lord Gawain did so too.

The two collided so violently

That the seneschal immediately shattered his lance.

My lord Gawain sent him  
Over the rump of his horse.

Then a dense band of troops

Came from all around to help the seneschal.

But the thirty fresh lcnights  
Held them offwith some difHculty.

In spite of them all, my lord Gawain  
Dragged him off to safety

Away from that place, and then assailed them fiiriously.

He fought so very well

That the others were astounded

That one man had so much power,

Until nightfall forced them  
Reluctantly to separate.

9525

9530

9535

9540

9545

9550

9555

9560

9565

Lors s’en vait, et cil d'autre part.

S’en sunt dedens Sandic entré.

S’en ont le senescal mené  
Et assés autres chevaliers,

Serjans, chevaus et escuiers,

Prisons. Et sont laiens mout lié,

Quant il ont si bien commencé'

Cel premerain jor lor afaire.

Si se painent de joie faire  
Ou castiel, ne n’ont pas paour  
De nes une rien, ne freour.

Grans fii la noisé et li bruis  
Par le castiel, et li deduis.

Et furent lié du grant secour.

Et lendemain, quant vint h jors,

Li chevalier se rassamblerent  
Tout au palais. Et si parlerent  
Entre aus comment il le feront,

Savoir mon

U il se tenront dedens.

S’en disent entre els lor talens,

Ce ke cascuns dire en savoit.

Mesire Gauvains, ki avoit  
En lui et sens et hardement,

Lor dist: “Trop iroit iaidement,

Seignour, s’aliemes reponant, 55c

Mais tous lesjours en fsisons tant  
Que ja ne soient a sejour.

Nous ne devons avoir paor  
Puis k’avommes rechet ci prés  
U recovrer porons adés.

Ne nul de nos perdu n’avons.

Et s’il vous plaist, si deVisons  
Que la moitié de nos remaignent  
Chaiens, et l’autre moitié empregne  
L’afaire et voisent cascun jor  
Forcoier i’ost, si k’en freor  
Soìent et le jor et le nuit,

Et a ce se traveilient tuit  
K’en Tygan se puissent ficier,

Comment k’ii soit, por enhicier  
Cels qui laiens si malvais sunt.

9578. nus 9583. re 9586. c. il le f. repeated atrhyme

He left the field, and the enemy set offthe other way.  
Gawain’s squadron went into Sandic,

Leading the seneschal off prisoner  
With many other knights,

Men at arms, horses and squires.

And they were very happy inside the walls,

Since they had begun their task  
This first day so well.

They tookcare to rejoice

In the castle, and absolutely nothing

Caused them fear or apprehension.

The commotion and the noise

And the meriymaldng were great throughout the castle.  
Everyone was delighted with thìs great new support.  
The next day, when the day broke,

The knights reassembled

In the palace. They discussed

Axnong themselves how they would proceed,

Toascertain

Or they would stand fxrm inside.

They expressed their opinions,

Based on what each one could say about it.

My lord Gawain, who had

In him both intelligence and courage,

Said to them: “Itwouldbe cowardly,

Lords, if we were to hide.

Instead let’s fight so much every day  
That they are never at rest.

We should not be afraid,

Since we have here a stronghold nearby  
Where we can always escape.

None of us have we lost.

And if you agree, let us plan for

Half of us to remain

Inside and the other half to engage

The battle, going each day

To attack the army, so that they are

T errified both day and night.

And everyone should endeavor to do this:

T o penetrate into Tygan,

However difficult it may be, in order to incite  
Those who are acting so cowardly there.

9570

9575

9580

9585

9590

9595

9600

9605

Et quant cil de Sandic oront  
K’il soient ens, adonques vienent  
Cascun jor et l’estour maigtienent.

Et cil d’autre part resaillent  
De Tygan, et si les rasaiEent  
Et se painent d’aus forcoier.

Issi les poront esmaier  
Et damagier, se lor prece  
Ne lor taut, k’il i ont fotreece.

S’avront paor d’ambes .ii. pars.”

Ceste devise, et cis esgars,

Plot mout a tous les chevaliers.

Et feront tout mout volentiers,

Ce dïent, quan k’il devisoit.

Et si dïent ke sor lui soit,

Et si soit sire et connestables,

Et cis consaus est avenables,

Et adroit les a conseilliés.

Et mesire Gauvains est liés,

Ne riens tant ne li pooit plaire,

Quant il ont mis sor lui l’afaire.

S’en prent ,xl. qu’il savoit  
U plus sens et desfense avoit,

Et les fait armer esraument.

Et s’en issent mout sagement  
Et celeement du castel  
Trestout le couvert d’un vauciel.

Et si ont fait d’aus .ii. conrois. 55d

Quant saisons fu, li tres cortois  
Mesire Gavains les depart.

S’en vont li .xx. droit cele part  
U il oront forriers veiis,

Et adont s’est arresteûs  
Mesire Gauvains, et li vint  
K’avoec lui ot. Et si avint  
As autres ke il desconfirent  
Tous les forriés, si ke les virent  
Cil de l’ost. Lors s’apareillent.

S’issent des lices et cachierent  
Dusc’a Sandic ki ains ains porent.

Et quant veûs issi les orent  
Mesire Gauvains et li sien,

Mout lor plaist et mout lor est bien.

9612. Cascuns 9629. li plot p. 9636. convert 9649. pot

Once those from Sandic hear

That their companions are insideTygan,

They could come each day and maintain the battle.

Those from the other side should then re-emerge  
FromTygan, assaultingthe armyagain  
And trying to conquer them.

They will be able to terrify them

And harm them this way, if their sloth

Does not prevent them, because they have the fortress there,

The army will be afraid of both fronts.”

This plan and this view

Pleased all of the knights very much.

They would do very gladly,

They said, everything that he was describing.

They decided the attack would proceed under his leadership  
And he would be master and chief offxcer,

Since this plan was suitable,

And he advised them sldllfully.

My lord Gawain was glad,

Nor could anythingplease him as much,

When they put him in charge of the mission.

He took forty of them in whom he knew  
There to be the most intelligence and skill at arms.

He had them put on their ârmor quicldy.

They all issued out very adepdy  
And secretively from the casde  
Under the cover of a litde valley.

They made of themselves two companies.

When it was time, the very courdy  
Lord Gawain divided them.

Twenty went direcdy to  
Where they had seen foragers,

And my lord Gawain

And the twenty that he had

With him stopped and waited. It happened

That they discomfìted

All the foragers, in such a way that those of the army  
Noticed them. Then the army got prepared.

They emerged from the palisades and piursued the company  
Up to Sandic each as fast as they could.

And when lord Gawain and his troops  
Had seen them emerge,

They were veiy pleased and they welcomed it.

9610

9615

9620

9625

9630

9635

9640

9645

9650

Et se sont au deriere mis,

Si k’il orent lors anemis  
D'une part d’autre le castei.

Et s’en vienent a .i. ponciel  
D’une posterne leveïs,

Que k’ier[t] si grant li poigneïs  
Des cachans, et si anguisseus.

Si avint si k’avoecques els  
Uns niés a cele dame estoit,

Chevaliers ki tous connissoit  
Cels ki laiens pooir avoient.

Et trestout bien le connissoient,

Ki ert alés secours querre.

Et ert senescaus de la terre  
A la damê. Et fait ouvrir  
La porte, et en fait fors issir  
Chevaliers a mout grant plenté,

Ki tout erent entalenté  
De bien faire. Adont ne sejorne  
Mesire Gauvains; ains retourne  
Sor cels ki aloient cachant.

Si compaignon le vont sivant.

Et cil qui du castiel issirent  
Issi durement se ferirent  
En cels qui font l’arieregarde,

Que li uns l’autre ne regarde.

Ains s’en vont íuiant par le plain.

Cil de l’ost retournent a plain,

Quant il virent cele assaillie. 56a

Mesire Gauvains, qui les guie  
Vers la porterne tout de gré,

Et cil ki íiirent esfraé  
Lors vont esperonnant aprés.

Et les vont sivant si de pres  
Que lues les cuident avoir pris.

Et Gahens, ki fu espris  
D’ire, tous les autres passoit  
D’aler pour ce k’il connissoit  
As armes mon seigneur Gauvain,

K’il li vit prendre de sa main  
Son senescal le jor devant.

Et en ce k’il le va sivant,

Mesire Gauvains se retoume  
9668. La dame p. 9675. dus cast. 9681. vinrent

They slipped behind the army,

So that it had its enemies  
On each side of the castle.

While the battle with the pursuers  
Raged so fierce and so difficult,

Gawain’s company crossed a smallbridge  
Where there was a raisable back door.

It happened that with them  
Was a nephew of the lady,

A knight who knew all  
Those who had power inside.

And all of them knew

That he had gone in search of assistance.

He was a seneschal from the lands

Ofthe lady. He arranged to have the door opened,

And a great number of knights  
Issued out,

Who were all desirous  
Tofightwell. Bynomeansdid  
My lord Gawain then rest; instead he tumed back  
T oward those who were pursuing the first company  
T oward Sandic. His companions came right behind him.

And those who emerged from Tygan  
Struckhard

Into those who made up the rear-guard of the army,

Because it did not notice Gawain’s company.

On the contrary, the rear-guard was fleeing all over the plain.  
The rest of the army tumed back completely,

When they saw this assault.

My lord Gawain, who had led his company  
T oward the small door deliberately,

And those who had been afraid inside  
Then went charging after the army.

They followed them so closely

That they believed they had taken them.

And Galien, who was ardent  
With anger, rode past all the others  
Because he recognized  
My lord Gawain by his armor,

Since he had seen him drag his seneschal off  
The field the day before.

And while he was pursuing him,

My lord Gawain turned around,

9655

9660

9665

9670

9675

9680

9685

9690

9695

9700

9705

9710

9715

9720

9725

9730

9735

Et le voit venir et retorne  
La teste du cheval tantost,

Et muet a lui tres devant l’ost  
A jouster. Et li fait widier  
La siele. Et vienent chevalier  
A rescourre de toutes pars.

Et fu illuec tels li depars  
De chevaliers et de chevaus  
Si grans c’a paines se part d’aus  
Mesire Gauvains maugré lor.

Cii entendent a lor seignor.

Et mesire Gauvains en amaine  
Le destrier, dont il ot grant paine,

Dont cil de l’ost, dont irié furent,

Assés a vaillant le connurent  
De toutes pars a cele fois.

Et quant il virent k’i fu drois,

Ne que plus souffrir ne pooient,

Maugré tous cels qui les sivoient,

S’en sont dedens Tygan entré.

S’ont bailliés, ou palais pavé  
A la dame, les prisoniers,

Qu’ele rechut mout volentiers.

Et les merchioit mout souvent.

Et ses niés, ki le hardement  
Et le grant pooir ot veii,

Et le grant paine [k’]ot etì  
Mesire Gauvains ces .ii. jors,

II dist: “Dame, ne mes secours  
Ne mes pooirs ne vous vausist,

Se cis chevaliers vous vausist

Autretant nuire comme aidier. 56b

II s’acompaigna devant ier  
Tout de son bon gré avoec nous,

Et venoit por secourre vous,

Ce dist; et il i pert mout bien.

Mais nous [ne] savons nule rien  
De lui, ne son non ne savons,

Car acreanté li avons

Que riens nus ne l’en demandera

Tant con ceste guerre durra.

N’il ne se mouvra, ains ravrés  
Tout arriere. Si l’onnerés

9712. vit 9715. entres 9732. Mais il nous

Spotted him coming and turned

The head of his horse around immediately,

Chargingtoward him to joustright

In front of the army. He made him empty

Hissaddle. Knightscame

T o rescue Galien from eveiy direction.

And the division of lcnights and horses  
There was so large that  
My lord Gawain escaped from them  
Just barely despite their best efforts.

They attended to theirleader.

And my lord Gawain led away

The charger, which he had won with great difficulty,

For which those of the army, who were furious about it,

All recognized him

As very valiant at that moment.

When Gawain’s company saw that it was reasonable,  
Since they could not tolerate any more,

In spite of all those who reinforced them,

They retreated into Tygan.

They gave the prisoners

To the lady inside the paved palace,

Whom she accepted very gladly.

She thanked them repeatedly.

Her nephew, who had seen the courage,

The great prowess,

And the great efforts

Of my lord Gawain these two days,

Said: “My lady, neither my help

N or my prowess would have been worth anything to you,

If this knight had wanted

As much to hurt you as he did to assistyou.

He joined us a few days ago  
On his own initiative,

And came to help you,

He said; and this appears to be true.

But we don’t know the least thing  
About him, nor do we know his name,

For we have promised him

That no one would ask him anything about it

Until this war is over.

He will not leave, until you recuperate  
Everything. Sohonorhim

9700

9705

9710

9715

9720

9725

9730

9735

9740

9745

9750

9755

9760

9765

9770

9775

9780

Plus ke nul homme terrïen,

Car le senescal Galïen  
Vous a ja pris et retenu;

Et a peu k’il n’est avenu  
Què il n’a hui Galïen pris,

Se il ne fiist si tost entrepris  
De toute l’ost, ld sor lui vint.

Ne por quant si ne lor avint  
Bien, k’il n’ait pris des miex vanés.

Or, bele ante, si vous penés  
Del honnerer, car je le veil:

A son conseil tout sans orgueil

Faites et quanqu’il vaura dire

A estrous.” “Grans mercis, biaus dous sire,”

Dist ele, “Et Dix me doinst avoir,

Se lui plaist, encore le pooir  
Que les mercis l’en puise rendre.”

A tant se paine sans atendre  
Du desarmer, et le viestirent.

Et quant viestus fu, il ne virent  
Nul si biel homme, ce disoient,

Onques mais; et il li faisoient  
Honnor. Lors iu grande des gens  
La joie, et la feste laiens,

Si que toute la vile en bruit.

Et font joie toutes et tuit.

Et caloroient par le castel  
Espessement, dont point n’est biel  
A cels de l’ost ki fors estoient.

A peu ke de duel mouroient.

Mout fiirent dedens Tygan lié;

Et cil de l’ost furent irié  
Et abaubi si durement  
Et se tienent si coiement

Et sans noise toute la nuit 56c

Quê un castiel cuidoient tuit  
K’il se fussent tout departi.

Et le matin quant il esclarci,

Galïens fist crïer par l’ost  
Qué il s’armaissent tuit tantost  
Por aler as murs assalir.

Et cil font les portes ouvrir

9758. vinrent

More than any earthly man,

Because for you he has taken  
And detained Galien’s seneschal;

He almost took Galien today,

And would have done so,

If he had not been hampered so soon  
By the entire army, which assaulted him.

All the same, no good came of it

For them, since he captured some of their best knights.

Now, good aunt, make an effort

T o welcome him, for I desire this:

Be worthy of his counsel

And humbly do all that he commands

Rightaway.” “Many thanks, good sir,”

She said, “And, if He pleases, God grant me

T o regain enough authority

To return these thanks with just rewards.”

Without hesitating, she then tookpains  
To disarm him; and they dressed him.

When he was dressed, they said  
They had never seen so handsome a man;

And they did him

Honor. Thenthejoyofthepeople

Was great, as was the celebration in Tygan,

So that the whole city roared from it.

All ofthewomen and men showed their joy.

Throngs sang and danced throughout the castlé,  
Which by no means pleased  
Those ofthe army outside.

They almost died ofgrief.

Inside Tygan they were elated;

And those of the army were angry  
And so exceedingly stunned,

And kept so quiet  
Without commotion the whole night  
That inside the castle everyone believed  
That they had all departed.

In the morning when it grew light  
Gahen spread word throughout the camp  
That they should put on their armor at once  
In order to go and attack the walls.

The people inside Tygan had the doors opened

9740

9745

9750

9755

9760

9765

9770

9775

Por aus miex faire abandonner.

Et refont lors gens atorner  
Et metent as murs les serjans.

Et commence li estours grans,

Car mout durement assaloient  
Cil defors. Et se desfendoient  
Mout tres bien cil qui dedens fiijrent,

Atant que li premiers recrurent  
De cels defors, etvinrent fres.

Mais ja aront un autre mes,

Car li chevalier sunt armé  
Laiens. Et si fiirent esmé,

Ce saciés bien, a .iii. .c..

Et orent fait entr’els laiens  
De mon seigneur Gauvain seignor,

Car ne plus sage ne meillor  
Ne seurent entr’els eslire.

Et la dame li o[t] fait dire,

Et meïsme mout l’en avoit  
Proié. Et il mout se penoit  
Des batailies apareiliier.

Si sunt li .ccc. chevalier  
En .iii. conrois, et il ont mis  
.II.c. serjans montés de puis  
A cascun conroi. Et boin fu.

Et sunt tout preû et eslu  
Li escuier et li serjant.

Mesire Gauvains tout avant  
S’en ist, se ventaille fremee.

Et il orent bien atornee

Lor gent en l’ost. Si les recoivent

Mout bien tantost k’il l’apercoivent.

Et mesire Gauvains lor vient  
Si durement ké il convient  
Percier les rens tout premerain.

Et treuvent mon seignor Gauvain

Si remuant et si felon 56d

Que ce n’est se merveille non

Comment nus l’ose a cop atendre.

Si se painent cil de desfendre  
Mout durement, car plus estoient;

Car por .i. bien, .ii. en avoient.

S’aloient auques resortant

9788. et tant 9809. i. sen v.

In order to have better access to their adversaries.

They had their army readied  
And put at the walls men at arms.

The greatbattle began,

For they were very fìercely assailed by  
Those outside. Those who were inside  
Defended themselves very weE,

Until the first among those outside  
Gottired, andreinforcements arrived.

But assuredly they would have another harvest,

For the knights were armed  
Inside. They were numbered,

Rest assured, at three hundred.

And they had made a leader of  
My lord Gawain among those within,

F or neither wiser nor better  
Could they elect among them.

The lady had had it declared to him,

And even had urged him herself  
T o accept the offer. He worked hard  
To prepare some battalions.

So fhe three hundred knights were divided  
Into three companies, and theyput  
Two hundred mounted men at arms with spears  
With each group. Anditwasgood.

The squires and the men at arms  
Were allworthy and distinguished.

My lord Gawain ventured out  
First, his ventail closed.

In the army they had deployed  
Their troops well. They received them  
Just as soon as they saw him.

Mylord Gawain assails them  
So severely that it was necessary  
To break ranks right away.

They found my lord Gawain  
So swift and so deadly  
That it was nothing but a wonder  
How anyone dared resist his stroke.

The army tried to defend itself  
Very fiercely, for they were greater in number;

For each good effort, there were two of them to respond.  
The ones from the castle

9785

9790

9795

9800

9805

9810

9815

9820

Cil du castel; es vous batant  
La seconde eschiele delés.

Bien encoragié et engrés  
Estoient. Ses ront mout laidis.

Lors coumence li poigneïs  
Mout fors, et [est] grans li estours. ■

Et mesire Gauvains tous jours  
Se met au plus fres et endure  
Trestout l’estour tant comme il dure.

S’abat et ocist et mehaigne,

Que toute keuvre la plaigne  
De l’essart k’i fait a s’espee.

Et Galïens ot atornee  
S’eschiele, et il lor lait aler  
Si k’a force fait reculer  
Tous les premiers et desconfìst.

E vous ke la tierce eschiele ist  
Du castel et fait mout grant bruit.

Jone et hardi estoient tuit  
Et entalenté de bien faire.

Si se painent mout de sorfaire  
Sour els, mais trop en i avoit.

Quant mesire Gauvains le voit  
Si bien venir et il requevre,

Et li sien, et se met a l’euvre  
Plus k’i n’avoit fait devant,

Si ke tout s’en vont merveillant  
Comment .i. tous seus hom pooit  
Avoir tel pooir k’i sambloit  
K’il en i eust bien .iiii. c.,

Si souvent estoit en presens  
Par tout et souvent et menu.

Et quant se fiirent tant tenu  
Cil du castel et enduré,

Cil du castel vienent serré  
Dusc’a .L. chevaliers  
De Sandic. Et sont escuiers

Et serjans assés avoec aus 57a

Biens .ii.c., trestous a chevaus  
Bien montés tous en .i. conroi.

Et tantost con li niés le roi  
Les voit, il s’est avoec els mis,

Et s’est de rechief entremis

9835. as espees 9848. e leuvre

Were retreating alitde; suddenly  
The second iine was beside them!

Well heartened and savage

They were. They damaged the army a great deal.

Then the fierce clash began,

Thenoisyfray.

And mylord Gawaìn always

Put himself among the freshest combatants and endured  
The whole battle until the end.

He struck down and killed and wounded,

So that he covered the entire plain

With the havoc that he wreaked with his sword.

Galien had readied

His squadron and he turned them loose  
So that he pushed the first line back forcibly  
And put them to rout.

Suddenly the third line emerged  
From the castle and made quite a clamor.

Young and brave they all were  
And desirous to fight well.

They strove to gain advantage

Over them, but their opponents were too numerous.

When my lord Gawain saw the third line

Advancing so well, he rècovered

Along with his people, and set to work

Harder than he had done before,

So that everyone wondered

How one man alone could

Have such strength that it seemed

That there were about four hundred of him,

So often was he continually  
Everywhere at once.

And when those of the casde had  
Held firm and endured so much,

Those from Sandic’s casde, aroundfiftyknights  
Arrived packed tighdy  
Together. There were squires  
And many men at arms with them,

A good two hundred, all mounted  
On horseback all in one company.

As soon as the nephew of the Idng  
Sawthem, hejoined them,

And he set again

9825

9830

9835

9840

9845

9850

9855

9860

9865

9870

9875

9880

9885

9890

9895

9900

9905

D’els conduire, dont lié sunt tuit.

Et il se fìerent a un bruit  
En cels de l’ost et a .i. fais.

Et est li estors si aigrais

Con cascuns plus sousfrir le puet.

Et mesire Gauvains s’esmuet.

Et Galïens, ke quis avoit ,

Tant longement, ke trais estoit  
A une part por refroidier,

Et rot son hiaume lachié  
Et s’en revenoit a l’estor.

Et cil qui tant ot fait le jor  
D’armes vint por jouster a lui.

Et s’encontrerent ambedui  
As lances que grans et fors ont,

C’ambes .ii. pechoier les font.

Et se prendent au capeleis.

A tant revient li capeleis,

Et la bataille, desor els  
Si k’i les convient ambes .ii.

Desevrer, kel talent k’il aient.

Et non porquant il se retraient  
Li uns vers l’autre mout souvent,

Atant ke li jors durement  
Va abaissant. S’ont trives prises  
Dusc’au demain, et si sont mises  
Lor gens uu retor et s’en partent.

Et en ce k’il se departent,

Galïens, ki tant esté ot  
Laidement menés, ne se sot  
Du chevalier ki il estoit.

Si fii irés, et li fornoit  
A desdaing, car mout ert engrés  
Et orgueilleus; et vait aprés  
Mon seigneur Gauvain et a dit  
Que se il ose, san contredit  
Avra la bataille demain  
Cors a cors. Et H tent le main

Et dist que toute la querrele 57b

I tort. Quant oï la noviele  
Mesire Gauvains, il li tent  
Le main, et Galïens le prent  
La foi, et il aussi de lui,

9890. et tant 9893. un 9900. orgueilleurs

To leading them, for which they were all delighted.

They struck suddenly

And all at the same time into the army.

The battle was as bitter  
As each one could tolerate.

My lord Gawain became stirred up.

And Gahen, who had searched for him  
For a long time, and who had retreated  
Away from the action for a moment’s rest,  
Fastened his helmet again  
And came back over to the battle.

The one who had done so much that day  
With arms came to joust with him.

BothcoUided

With big, strong lances,

So that each one was shattered.

And they set to sword fighting.

Then the bloodbath and the battle  
Enveloped them,

So that both of them had to

Separate, in spite of their desire to engage.

None the less they were drawn  
One toward the other repeatedly,

Until the day was rapidly  
Disappearing. They called a truce  
Until the next day, and their troops  
Started returning and left the field.

And while they were separating,

Gahen, who had been so  
Severely beaten, did not know  
Who this knight was.

He was angry and it humiliated

Him, for he was very fierce

And arrogant; and he followed after

My lord Gawain and said

That ifhe were bold enough, Gawain would have

A single combat the next day

Without objection. And he held out his hand

And said that the whole dispute

Should turn on it. When my lord Gawain

Heard this challenge, he held out

His hand and Galien took his pledge

From him and also he from him,

9870

9875

9880

9885

9890

9895

9900

9905

9910

9915

9920

9925

9930

9935

9940

9945

9950

K’il n’en ot ire, nê anui,

Car mout hautement l’en mercie.

La cose est a tant departie.

Et s’en sunt ou castel entré  
Trestout en pais et tout serré.

Et ont perdu et gaaignìé.

Et se sunt laiens merveillié  
De ce ke si en pais retornent.

Li un a lor ostels s’en tornent,

Et li autre ou palais s’en vont.

Et quant apareillié se sunt,

On met napes, et sunt assis.

Si ne fu ne mas ne pensis  
Mesire Gauvains, ne nus d’aus,

Atant ke dist li senescaus  
Les novielles de la bataiUe  
A s’antain, ke sans nuie failie  
Estoit au matinet enprise  
Par fiance. S’est entreprise  
La dame mout et se douta.

Et li senescaus fli conta]

Trestout et ki enpris l’avoit.

Et díst la dame: “Et Dix i soit  
Au droit, biau niés, et si conseut  
Celui ki si aidier me veut.”

Par tout est la noviele alee  
Ke se doit a la matinee  
Combatre mesire Gauvaìns.

Si en est ii castiaus tous plains,

Et cil de l’ost le sorent tuit.

Si passent ensi cele nuit  
Dusc’au matin k’il ajoma.

Mesire Gauvains s’atorna  
Mout bien con por son cors garder.

Et li senescaus fait mander  
K’ii s’arment tuit, et il li font.

Et quant trestout atorné sont,

Mesire Gauvains lor a dit  
Quê il se tienent .i. petit

Tantc’aitaladameparlé, 57c

Et a els. Si sunt assamblé.

II n’ot pas son hiaume lacié

9924. et tant 9930. s. se douta at rhyme

Because Gawainwas neither worried, nor angiy about it,

So he thanked him for it ceremoniously.

With that the thing was decided.

They went into the castle

Deployed tightly together, butcompletelywithoutopposition.  
And they had both lost and won.

Inside they marveled

At the fact that they had retumed with such little resistance.  
Some returned to their dwelling,

And the others went to the palace.

And once they had prepared for the meal,

The tablecloths were set, and they were seated.

My lord Gawairi was neither downcast, nor melancholy,

N or were any of the others,

Until the seneschal told

His aunt the news of the single combat

Thatwithoutfail

Had been pledged

For the following morning. The lady was very surprised  
And was afraid of this.

The seneschal described to her  
Everything and who had undertalten it.

And the lady replied: “ And may God be there  
In truth, good nephew, and may he guide  
The one who desires to help me so.”

The mmor spread throughout the castle

That my lord G awain

Would have to fight the next morning.

The castle was entirely preoccupied with this,

And all those in the army learned of it too.

They spent the night like this  
Until the moming when it grew light.

My lord Gawain equipped himself  
Well to protect his body.

And the seneschal proclaimed

That everyone should equip themselves, and they did so for him.  
And when they were all prepared,

Mylord Gawain told them

That they should hold off a little while

Until he had spoken to the lady,

And to them. So they assembled.

Gawain had not yet fastened on his helmet.

9910

9915

9920

9925

9930

9935

9940

9945

9950

9955

9960

9965

9970

9975

9980

9985

9990

Encore. Et la dame est a pié  
Devant le palais. II vint la,

Et tout li autre, et il parla  
Et dìst: “Dame, comment ke soit  
De cest camp, s’il vous plaisoit,

Et a tous ces chevaliers ci,

Vous vauroie, vostre merci,

Querre .i. don, ke vous proissiés  
Por moi et me pardonnissiés,

Se rien vous avoie mesfait.”

“Si fai je voir.” “Et Diex si fait  
Ausi voirement con droit ai  
Et kè onques jor n’esploitai  
Vers Galïen en vilonnie.”

“Vous soit hui Dix en vostre aïe;

Ne je n’en douc certes de rien.”

“Certes, dame, je le cuit bien.

Et Dix mi doinst vostre preu faire.”

Et il s’en part sans plus retraire,

K’il n’ot pas ce dit por doutance  
K’il eiist, mais por la fiance  
De ce ke, quant il retornast,

Que son mal cuer li pardonast  
De son seignor, k’i li ocist.

A tant li senescaus s’en ist,

Et li chevalier tout rengié.

S’a li senescaus envoié  
Avant a Galïen et mande  
Que lors chevaliers li demande  
La bataille. Et il en fii liés;

Et cil se rest apareilliés,

Et cil de l’ost communement.

Et font lor assetìrement  
Tel entr’els k’il ne se movront  
Por nuLe rien et k’il seront  
Au voloir celui ki vaintera  
Sans guenci[r]. II ne demoura  
K’il fissent place, et se rengíerent.

Li doi les chevaus adrecerent

Li uns contre l’autre et s’esmuevent

A tant de pooir comme il treuvent

Es chevaus ke grans et fors orent. 57d

Et si trestost comme venir porent,

9985. Tels

The lady was on foot

In front of the paiace. He came there

With all of the others and he spoke,

Saying: “Lady, whatever happens

On this field, ifyou

And all of the knights here agreed,

I would like, if you please,

To request a gift, that you would pray  
For me and would forgive me,

If I had wronged you in any way.”

“Certainly, I do so.” “And God does so  
As truly as I am in the right  
And because never at any time did I behave  
T oward Galien disgracefiilly.”

“May God help you today;

I do not doubt that He will.”

“Certainly, my lady, I believe it too.

And may God grant me to improve your situatìon.”  
He departed in silence,

For he had not said all this out of any fear  
That he might have, but for the promise  
That, when he returned,

She would set aside her enmity  
About her husband, whom he had slain.

With that the seneschal went out,

With the knights all arranged in lines.

The seneschal sent  
Ahead to Galien and made it known  
That their knight requested  
The battle. He was delighted;

And readied himself again  
Together with those of the army.

They made the guarantee

Between the armies that they would not stir

Under any circumstances and that they would remain

Wìthout wavering under the authority

Oftheonewhowon. Notlongafterthat,

They made a space and lined up.

The two turned their horses  
One toward the other and charged  
With as much power as they found  
In their horses, which were big and strong.

And as soon as they came together,

9955

9960

9965

9970

9975

9980

9985

9990

II ont lors lanches peschoies;

Puis ont les espees sachies.

S’entorteillent entour lors mains  
Les coroies por grever mains  
Des escus k’il ont a lors cols.

Si vienent au caple et as cops,»

Car andui sevent d’escremiç.

Et il ne s’entrespargnent mie,

Car seiir et fort sont andui.

Ne ne se font gaires d’anui  
Fors ke d’escus escopeler.

Mesire Gauvains lait aler,

Quant .i. petit se furent retrait.

Et si tost con h chevaus vait,

Du pis le hurte et le mesmaine,

Et le recule a quel ke paine  
Tant ke trestous se desatire.

Et mesire Gauvains le tire  
Tant k’il a les archons laissiés.

Et quant il est deschevauchiés,

Mesire Gauvains lors descent  
Et li passe. Et cil se desfent,

U il avoit desfense assés,

Tant ke Galïens est lassés,

Car mesire Gauvains estoit  
Mout engrés; et mout le coitoit,

Atant c’a force li taut terre,

Et l’abat, et puis li desserre  
Le heaume, et a la tieste prise,

Car il n’a pas merci requise.

Et ont bien tout ce veu,

Ne se sont crollé, ne meu,

Por le convent ke mis avoient.

Et con bien ke dolent soient,

Merci requirent et pardon.

Et il dïent k’en tel prison  
Iront con il konques vaura.

“Seignor,” dist il, “ce ke dira

La dame faire vous convient

Tout outre. Et ensi comme avient

Que vous me proiés ke je proie

Por vous, certes bien vous otroie

Que je en ferai tout mon pooir.” 58a

10021. et tant

They shattered their lances;

Then they drew their swords.

They wrapped around their hands

The straps of the shields they had at their necks

In order to weigh them down less.

They came to the blows and the clash of swords,

Forboth knewhowto parry.

And they did not take it easy on each other,

For sound and strong were they both.

They hardlyharmed each other  
Except to splinter their shields.

My lord Gawain charged,

When they separated a little.

And as fast as the horse went,

He struckhim in the chest and abused him,

And drove him back with some difficulty  
Until he was completely confiised.

My lord Gawain pulled him  
Until he emptied his saddle-bows.

Once he was unsaddled,

My lord Gawain then dismounted

And gained the upper hand over him, Galien defended himself,  
At which he had much skill,

Until he was exhausted,

For my lord Gawain was

Very savage; and he harassed Galien a great deal,

Until forcibly he gained ground over him,

Knocked him back, unfastened  
His helmet, and tookhis head,

For Galien did not seekmercy.

The armies witnessed all of this  
VVìthout stirring,

Because of the agreement that they had set.

And however sorrowfùl they might have been,

They requested mercy and pardon.

And they said that they would go  
To such a prison as he determined.

“Lords,” he said, “you must do

Whatever the lady

Commands. Andsince

You ask me to beseech her

For you, I grant you truly

That I will do so to the best of my ability.”

9995

10000

10005

10010

10015

10020

10025

10030

10035

Et sans plus parole mouvoir,

Communement descendu sunt  
Les gens Galïen. Et s’en vont  
Ou castel, et orent ostees,

Ains k’il meussent, lor espees.

Et cil du castiel les sievoient, ,

Ki as paveillons pris avoient  
Quan k’il orent dedens trouvé.

Et en ce ké il sunt entré  
Ou castiel, si se met avant  
Mesire Gauvains maintenant.

Et ot sa ventaille abatue.

Et la dame fii descendue  
Du palais, et vint contre lui.

Et en ce k’il vienent andui

Ensamble, si l’acole et baise

La dame, que si est a aise

Et lie ke ne le sot dire

Nus hom. Lors dist: “Biaus tres dous sire,

Grans mercis de si grant bonté,

Ki m’avés de caitiveté  
Gietee et ostee du tout.”

“Dame,” dist il, “j’aim mout  
Vos mercis et je vous requier  
Itant que vostre prisonnier  
Ne soient de lor cors laidì.

Et si saiciés que le di  
Por vous, ke laidure seroit  
Se nus mals puis lor avenoit,

K’ensi s’en seroient venu.

Non porquant bien soient tenu  
Et gardé tant ke vous raiés  
Tout vo terrê, et si soiés  
Bien aseiir sans doute avoir.”

“Et je le voel bìen issi voir,

Biaus sire, et tout issi ira  
Con vostre bouce le dira.

Mais ne vous remouvés de ci,

Biaus sire, la vostre merci,

Tant con du tout saisie soie,

K’il m’est avis que je perdroie  
Trestout, se vous n’i estïés.”

“Dame, puis ke vous m’en prïés,

Je le voel bien.” Ensi remaint. 58b

And without saying any more,

Galien’s troops dismounted  
At the same time. And they went  
To the castle and had removed  
Their swords before they set out.

Those of the casde, who had taken

At the pavilions eveiything that they had found

Inside, followed them.

When they entered  
The castle, mylord Gawain  
Put himself in front at once.

He had Iowered his ventail.

The lady descended

From the palace, and came to meet him.

As the two of them came  
Together, the lady, who was so at ease  
And delighted that no one could  
Describe it, embraced and kissed him.

Then she said: “Good, veiy kind sir,

Very many thanks for so great a deed;

You have completely liberated me  
And removed me from miseiy.”

“My lady,” he said, “I cherish  
Your thanks and entreatyou  
Nottoharm

Your prisoners physically.

Rest assured that I say this

For your benefit, since it would be an outrage

If any harm then came to them,

Since they surrendered in this way.

May they be kept, nevertheless,

Under guard until you recuperate  
All of your land, and you are  
Fully safe without fear.”

“And I indeed want it so,

Good sir, and will act  
Just as you describe.

But do not go away from here,

Good sir, ifyou please,

Until I have gained possession of it ali,

For I am of the opinion that I would lose  
Everything, ifyou were not here.”

“My lady, since you ask it of me,

I consent.” So he remained on those terms.

10040

10045

10050

10055

10060

10065

10070

10075

10080

De lui servir nus ne se faint  
Laiens, et volentiers ie font.

10120

10115

10110

10105

10100

10095

10090

10085

Et li prison fìancié ont  
Au senescal communaument  
K’il feront tout outreement  
Son bon. Puis sejornent a aise,,

Ne n’ont cose ki lor desplaise.

Tout fu seù par la contree  
Ke la vie estoit afìnee  
Galïen par ,i. saudoier.

Et se prendent a esmaier  
Castelain et gens ki tenoient  
Des castiaus ke tolus avoient  
A la dame por cele guerre.

Si a tels ke por merci querre  
Vienent a cort, si ra de tels  
Ki sont felon et orgueilleus  
Et se quident contretenir.

Mais bien en set a chief venir  
Mesire Gauvains, ki afine  
La guerre; et est toute enterine  
La pais par tout en peu de tens  
Par sa parole et par son sens,

Car bien avoit tel cose aprise.

Si l’aime bien la dame et prise,

Et ses gens toutes, k’il n’est riens  
K’il lor desist, fû[st] maus u biens,

K’ìl ne fesissent volentiers,

Mais il est tous jors si entiers  
En bien et en grant courtoisie  
Que riens ki tourt a vilonnie  
Nule fois ne treuvent en lui.

Mais ce lor torne a grant anui,

Quant si longes son non lor taist,

Tant c’a mon seignor [Gauvain] plaist  
K’il prengne congié, car il voit  
Que riens a faire n’i avoit.

Un jor devant la dame vient  
Et dist: “Dame, aler m’en convient.

Si vous en demanc le congié,

Car auques avés esploitié,

Ce m’est avis, de vostre afaire.

No one neglected to serve him  
There; they did itwiUingly.

And the prisoners swore an oath  
To the seneschal all at the same time  
That they would do his will  
Completely. They lived there at ease,

And experienced nothing unpleasant.

It was known throughout the region  
That Galien had met his demise  
At the hands of a mercenary.

The castellans and the troops  
Who held castles that they had seized  
From the lady because of this war  
Became distraught.

There were those who arrived at court  
Tobegformercy, and some  
Were treacherous and arrogant  
And hoped to resist this.

But my lord Gawain knew how to bring this to a close.

He ended the war;

And in little time the peace  
Was complete everywhere,

By means ofhis word and his intelligence,

For he had learned such things well.

The lady and her retinue

So loved and prized him, that there was nothing

That he could advise them, were it good or evil,

That they would not do willingly.

But he was always so unsullied  
In virtue and in great courtliness  
That they never observed in him  
Anything that tumed into disgrace.

But it pained them very much

That he concealed his name from them for such a long time,

Until my lord Gawain desired

T o take his leave, for he saw

That there was nothing left to accomplish there.

He arrived one day before the lady

And said: “My lady, it is the right time for me to leave.

So I request your permission to do so,

Sinceyou have almost finished,

It seems to me, your business.

10085

10090

10095

10100

10105

10110

10115

10120

Et j’ai en autre lui a faire

Cose dont je sui mout cargiés. 58c

Si vous pri ke vous me doigniés  
Congié d’aler.” Et quant ele ot  
Ce ke tant forment li desplot,

Si est dolente et dist: “Biau sire,

Trop nous volés tost desconfìre  
Que si tost nous volés laissier.

Et s’il i peut avoir mestier  
Proiere nule, je vous proi  
Que vous soiés encore o moi  
Par vostre merci une piece.”

II n’ot pas cose ki li siece,

Et dist k’i ne puet avenir,

N’onques ne penst au retenir,

K’il se mesfait, k’il tant demeure  
Ilueques. Et la dame pleure,

Quant voit ke n’i vaut rien proiere.

S’est dolente de grant maniere,

Et ses gens, et est esbahie  
De ce k’ele ne connoist mie  
Celui ki tant li a bien fait.

Et quide ke mout ait mesfait  
Et que mout li sace maugré,

Quant de son païs demandé  
Ne li avoit, ne de son non.

Si repense du guerredon  
Quels ert, car s’ele li donnoit  
Quankes restoré li avoit,

Ne quideroit mie paier  
A gré si tres boin chevalier,

Et si preudomme. Et non porquant  
Convient il que cose avenant  
Et ki doie plaire li die,

Car autrement seroit honnie  
Par tout la u on l’oroít dire.

Ele h dist: “Biau tres dous sire,

Quant a remanoir ne vous siet,

Ne quidiés pas ke ne me griet,

Et a tous cels ki o moi sunt,

Quant issi preudomme perdront  
Et si haut conseil con de vous.

Si vous abandoing a estrous  
10138. peust

1 have been charged wíth a duty  
Thatl mustíulfdl in another place.

I beg you to give me

Leave to go.” And when she heard this,

Which displeased her very much,

She was sorrowful and said: “Good sir,

Too soonyou want to discomfìt us,

Since so soon you want to abandon us.

And if entreaty were of any use at all,

I beseech you  
T o remain in my household  
For a while, if you please. ”

He would not hear of it

And said that he could not be detained,

Nor should he consider it,

Because he was shaming himself to remain there  
So long. The lady wept,

When she realized that her requestwas in vain.

She was distraught,

As were her people, and she was dismayed

By the fact that she did not know

The knight who had achieved so much good for her.

She imagined that she had erred

And that she was very ungrateful to him,

Since she had inquired neither about his country,  
Nor about his name.

She thought about what his reward  
Might be, for even if she gave him  
Everything that he had restored to her,

She would not believe that she had paid  
T o his satisfaction so very good a knight,

And so worthy a m an. All the same

She was obliged to say to him something pleasant

That should please him,

Because otherwise she would be disgraced  
Wherever one would hear the story told.

She said to him: “Good, kind sir,

Since it does not please you to remain,

Please belìeve that I am saddened,

As are all those who are around me,

When they lose such a worthy man  
And such eminent counsel as yours.

I surrender to you entirely

10125

10130

10135

10140

10145

10150

10155

10160

10165

10170

10175

10180

10185

10190

10195

10200

10205

Toute ma terre. Et en prenés  
Par tout u vous onques volés,

Car vous l’avés bien deservi. 58d

Et por Dieu, je vous pri merci  
Que ne tenés a vilonnie  
Ce ke je ne vous enquis mie  
Ki vous estiés, ne vostre non,

Car mes gens et tout mi barón  
Me dissent que je m’en teùsse  
Tant ke tout afermé eusse,

Car tous requis les en aviés.

Or si vous pri ke me diiés  
Et vostre non et vostre terre,

Si savrons miels ki ceste guerre  
Et cest afaire a trait a chief.”

Ce fii mon seignor Gauvain grief,

Quant son non demander oï.

Non porquant pas ne s’esbahi.

Ains dist: “Dame, liés sui por voir,

Quant ii est a vostre voloir  
Et de ce ke gré me savés  
Que toute vostre terre avés  
Arriers. Dix en soit mercïés.

Et j’en doi par droit estre liés  
Plus ke nus, car mesfait avoie  
Vers vous, tant ke ja ne quidoie  
Venir en lui del amender.

Ne por vostre guerredonner  
Ne ving pas, ce saciés de voir,

Maìs por vostre bon gré avoir  
Sans plus, s’il pooit avenir,

Car de vostre terre tenir  
N’ai je talent. Je le vous quit.

Mais por ce voir kê on ne quit  
Que je choile par couardie  
Mon non, mais ne le celerai mie,

Ne ne dirai por vanter moi.

Je sui Gauvains, li niés ie roi  
Artu, ce saciés vous, sans doute.”

Et en ce ke la dame escoute  
Ce k’il dist, et ele tressaut  
Si c’a peu li cuers ne h faut  
Et ke pasmee riest cheùe.

10201. couardise

All of my land. T ake

Any of it that you want at any time,

For you are entitled to it.

And for God’s sake, I beg your mercy  
Thatyou not consider ituncourtly  
That I did not inquire

To whom you belonged, nor about your name,

For my retinue and all my barons

Told me that I should remain silent about it

Untill had consolidated eveiything,

Since you had demanded that of them.

Now I beseechyou to reveal  
Your identity and your country,

So we will know better who brought to a close  
This war and this affair.”

It was distressing for my lord Gawain  
To hear her ask for hìs name.

Nevertheless, he was by no means speechless.

Instead, he said: “My lady, I am in truth delighted,

When everything is as you wish

And because you are gratefiil to me

That you have recovered

All of your land. God be praised for it.

And I have reason to be more joyftil  
Than anyone about this, for I had wronged  
You, so much so that I never believed  
I would have occasion to atone forit.

You may be absolutely certain

That I didnot come here foryour reward,

But for nothing more than to return  
To your good graces, if that were possible,

Because I do not intend

To hold land from you. You are no longer in my debt.  
But indeed, so that no one believes  
That I conceal my name out ofcowardice,

I will never hide it,

Nor will I pronounce it in order to boast.

I am without a doubt Gawain, the nephew of king  
Arthur, this you should know.”

And while the lady was listening to  
What he was saying, she shuddered  
Such that her heart almost failed her  
And she nearly fell into a faint.

10170

10175

10180

10185

10190

10195

10200

10205

Et s’est a grant paine tenue  
Por ses gens leilueques veoit.

Et d’autre part ele savoit

Que sa mort li ot pardonnee 59a

Ses sire; et s’estoit racordee

Avant kê il se combastist

Avant ier, quant ele li dist

Que de bon cuer li pardonnoit

Tout ce que mesfait li avoit,

Et tout si chevalíer aussi.

Par tant s’apaise, si vous di,

Coi k’i li griet. Lors se porpense  
Que mout fiist povre la desfense  
De ses gens, ne mais ne reust  
Sa terre, se par lui ne fust.

Si se passe au miels k’ele puet  
Et dist: “Sire, quant il estuet  
Et vous plaist ke vous en ailliés,

II est bien drois ke vous en aiés  
Tel guerredon con vous querés;

Ne ja escondis n’en serés.

Deboinairement vous pardoing  
Tout mon mautalent a tiesmoing  
De ces chevaliers ki sunt ci,

Car nous avons ausi oï  
Dire ke mes sire si fist,

Ains ke de vie departist,

Et le fist savoir a nous tous.”

Et lores se mist a genous  
Mesire Gauvains et mercie  
La dame et la chevalerie  
Ki iluec ert. Et l’en leva  
La dame. Et adonques rova  
Mesire Gauvains aporter  
Ses armes, et se fait armer  
Et monte. Et la dame si fìst,

Et tout li autre, k’ele dist  
Qu’ele le convoieroit,

Et ausi reveoir iroit

Sa terre. Et lors sunt tout monté,

Et s’en issent tout arrouté,

Et orent esré longement  
Ensamble. Et cil ki en torment

10223. neust

She restrained herselfwith great difficulty,

Because of her people whom she saw around her.

Moreover, she knew

That her husband had pardoned him

For his death; and that she had assented

Prior to the battle

A while back, when she had told him  
That in good faith she would pardon him  
For the harm that he had caused her,

As wou!d all of her knights.

For that reason she calmed down, I tell you,

Although it dismayed her. Then she thought  
That the defense óf her people would have been weak,  
And she would never have regained  
Her land, if it were not the result of his efforts.

So she managed as best she could  
And said: “Lord, since you have the need  
And the desire to depart,

It is just that you shotdd have  
Such reward as you request;

You will not be denied it.

Graciously I pardon you  
All my hatred in the presence  
Of all these knights who are here,

Forwe have also learned  
That my husband did so,

Before he left this life,

And made it known to all of us.”

Then my lord Gawain got down

On his knees and thanked

The lady and the nobility

Who were there. The lady raised him

To his feet. And then he asked

That his arms be brought

Fonvard, and he armed himself

And mounted up. The lady mounted her horse too,

As did all the others, because she said  
That she would like to accompanyhim,

And also to see her land again.

Then mounted all on horseback,

They set off on their way,

And they rode for a long time

Together. Meanwhile the lcnight who was in anguish

10210

10215

10220

10225

10230

10235

10240

10245

Estoit por l’amor de s’amie  
Et ot tante chevalerie  
Faite puis ce k’il l’ot veûe,

S’ot un jor sa voie tenue,

Si comme a la fontaine aloit 59b

Des merveiUes ke tant avoit

Quises, ne trouver ne les pot. 4

.1. messagier vit ki le trot

Venoit a pié grant aleùre.

Et engrandi mout s’ambleure  
Aprés lui, et dist k’il l’atende  
Un petit et raison li rende,

Quel part il vait, et dont il vient,

Et k’il quiert. Li vallés se tient  
Et dist: “Sire, a la dame sui  
Du Lac a Jumeles, et mui  
Por querre secors et aïde,

Car Galïens tolir li quide  
Toute sa terre, et l’a emprise  
La greignor part, et l’a assise  
Dedens Tygans a tel pooir  
K’il li convient par estavoir  
Que par tans rende le castei  
U se rende.” “Ce riest pas bel,

Vallet,” dist il. “Dix le sequeure.

Et va a Diu.” Lors ne demeure.

Et laisse sa queste premiere  
Et oirre tant de tel maniere  
Por ce k’il voloit venir  
Au secors, s’il puet avenir.

Si ot bien .iiii. jours esré  
Tant ke cel jor a encontré,

Que de Tygan issu estoient,

Chevalier ki laissie avoient  
Sa dame et ses gens maintenant.

II les salue tout avant  
Et demande quel part il vont,

Et dont il vienent. Et il ont  
Tout de chief en autre conté:

Con grant amour, con grant bonté  
Mesire Gauvains avoit faite  
Sa mere, et comment il ot traite  
Sa guerre a fin, et tout rendu.

Et quant l’afaire a entendu,

Because of his Iove for his beioved,

And had done so much chivalry  
Since he had seen her,

Had one day kept on his way

Going to the fountain

Of the marvels that he had sought

For so long withoutbeing able to find them.

He saw a messenger who came trotting along  
On foot at a good pace.

He urged his horse to speed up

After him and said that he should wait for him

A little while and inform him,

Where he was going, where he was coming from,  
And what he was seeking. The youth halted  
And said: “Sire, I belong to the lady  
Of the Lake with the Twins, and I set out  
In search of assistance,

For Galien desires to steal from her

All of her land, and has seized

From her the greater part, and has besieged her

Inside Tygan with such an army

That she will soon be forced

To relinquish the castle

Or surrender.” “Thisisnotgood,

Squire,” he said. “May God help her.

Go with God.” Then he did not remain there.

He set aside his previous quest

And traveled a long time in the direction of Tygan,

Because he wanted to come

T o her aid, if it were possible.

He had ridden for a good four days

Until he met, the day

That they had emerged from Tygan,

Knights who had just left  
His lady and her retinue.

He greeted them first

And asked where they were going

And where they were coming from. And they related

The whole story from beginning to end:

With what great love what a great deed

My lord Gawain had done

For his mother; and howhe had brought

The war to a close and obtained complete restitution.

And when he had understood the situation,

10255

10260

10265

10270

10275

10280

10285

10290

10295

Tout outre mout pensis devint,

Et s’esmerveille dont ce vint,

N’en quel manierê il ce fait,

K’il ot a sa dame mesfait

Si laidement, et si estoit 59c

Li hom ki ele plus haot  
De tous ceus ki foscent en vie,

Et a bon droit. Si ne croit mie  
Que voirs soit. Si a demandé  
Quel part il estoient tomé,

Et s’il les trouveroit hui mes.

“Oïl,’’ font il. “I sont ci pres,

Se vous volés .i. poi haster.”

Et il ne veut son tans gaster,

Ses commande a Dieu, et akieut  
Sa voie aprés, con cil Id viut  
Savoir, s’il puet, la verité.

Et a tant esperonné  
Què il les a de pres vetis.

Et adont s’est arresteus  
Mesire Gauvains ki le voit,

Car a l’escu le connissoit.

Et s’est departis de la route,

Con cil qui tant ne quant ne doute  
K’il n’aitla bataille esraument.

Et se remaint tout coiement  
Que nus ne se parcoit deriers.

Et aproece li chevaliers  
As .ii. espees entr’estant,

Et en ce k’il venoit avant,

II connoist mon seignor Gauvain.

Lors li lait corre tout de plain  
Ireement, et li escrie,

Et li dist k’il le desfie.

Et ja soì[t] ce k’il soit dolens  
De ce, nè il ne rest pas lens.

Ains remuet por jouster a lui.

Et s’entrevienent ambedui  
Tant con cheval lor porent rendre,

Si k’en lor venir font potfendre  
Escus, et lances pechoier.

Puis ont as espees d’achier  
Commencié le caple si fort  
Que bien ooient le resort

He began to brood

And wondered what had caused this,

And why Gawain did this,

Since he had wronged his lady  
So terribly and was  
The man whom she loathed more  
Than all those who were in existence,

And deservedly so. He did not think  
That this was accurate. He asked  
In what direction they had gone,

And if he could fmd them today.

“Yes,” they said. “Ifyou want to make haste a litde,  
They are nearby.”

He did not care to waste his time,

So he commended them to God and  
FoEowed their path, like one who wanted  
To know, if possible, the truth.

He rode very hard,

Until he saw them nearby.

My lord Gawain, who spotted him,

Then stopped in his tracks,

Because he identified him by his shield.

He left the road,

Like someone who did noí doubt at all  
That he would have battle presentiy.

He lingered inconspicuously behind the others,

So that no one noticed.

The knight with the two swords  
Was approaching at the same time,

And while he was coming forward,

He identified my lord Gawain.

Then he charged furiously,

And shouted to him  
That he challenged him.

Although he regretted this,

Gawain was by no means sluggish in his response.  
Instead he moved to joust with him.

And both of them came together

With as much power as horses could give them,

So that in their collision they made shields  
Split and lances shatter.

They then began a duel  
With swords of steel so violentiy  
That the recoil of the weapons

10300

10305

10310

10315

10320

10325

10330

10335

10340

10345

10350

10355

10360

10365

10370

10375

10380

Des fers cil ki devant aloient.

Et quant se regardent, il voient  
La mellee, et tornent arriere.

Et la dame de grant maniere 59d

S’esmerveille ki cil doi sunt.

Et si chevalier dit li ont  
Que ce estoit mesire Gauvains \*

Et ses fils. Lors sacierent frains  
Et sunt, ke miex miex, retorné.

Par tans se fuissent atorné  
Maìement, se venu n’i fuisent,

Que je ne cuit pas k’il euissent  
Que les boucles et les coroies  
De lor escus. Et toutes voies  
S’entredamagent et empirent.

Et quant la dame venir virent,

1. se sunt un peu arriere trait.

Et ele, tant ke chevaus vait,

Vxent a son fil et si l’embrace  
En plorant, et dist k’il ne faice  
Plus, ke vers lui se mesferoit.

Et trop grant laidure feroit,

Se cil qui li [a] afinee

Sa guerre, et si a restoree  
Sa terre, et faite tant d’onnor  
Comme il puet ou siecle gregnor,

Et mis son cors en aventure  
De mort por lui avoit laidure,

Ne vilonnie en son conduit.

Et d’autre part bien sevent tuit  
Que ses sires li pardonna  
Sa mort, le jor k’il defma,

Et il et tout si chevalier.

“Biaus fils, si vous voel je priier  
Que vous aussi li pardonnés  
Et que boin ami remanés  
Entre vous des ore en avant.”

Et ele descent en plorant,

Et est son fil au pié cheiie.

Et quant li autre l’ont veiie,

1. se sunt tout a genous mis.

Quant il ce voit, il li est vis  
K’il doie faire lor volenté.

Si l’a mout conquis et donté

Was heard by those who were going ahead.

When they had considered this, they saw  
The melee and tumed back.

And the lady gready  
Wondered who these two were.

And her knights told her

That this was my lord Gawain

And her son. Then they grabbed their reins

And returned as fast as possible.

The knights would soon have taken a turn  
For the worse, if they had not arrived on the scene,  
Because I believe that only the bosses  
And straps of their shields

Would have remained. They did each other damage  
Nevertheless and were beating each other badly.  
And when they saw the lady coming  
They withdrew firom each other a little.

As swifidy as a horse went,

She rode up to her son and embraced him  
While crying; and said that he should not continue,  
That he would do a great misdeed  
And would commit too great an outrage,

If the one who put an end to her war  
For her and recovered  
Her land, and did as much honor  
As one can in the world and more,

And put his person in mortal danger,

If he, because of her, was wronged  
Or disgraced while under her escort.

And besides they all knew

That her lord had forgiven him

For his death the veiy day that he expired,

Both he and all of his knights.

“Good son, I want to beseech you  
To forgive him too  
And to remain good friends  
With each other from now on.”

And she dismounted, while ciying,

And fell at her son’s feet.

And when the others observed this,

They all knelt down.

And when he saw this, he concluded  
That he had to do their will.

What his mother had said

10345

10350

10355

10360

10365

10370

10375

10380

10385

10390

10395

10400

10405

10410

10415

10420

10425

Ce ke la mere dit li ot.

Et quant plus soffrir ne le pot,

II descent et dist que fera 60a

Volentiers quan k’il li plaira  
Outreement, coi ke ce soit.

N’onques mais requis ne l’avoit  
De nule cose en son vivant.

Et por ce ke se loe tant  
De la bonté k’il li ot faite,

Ice les acorde et afaite  
La dame; et sont entrebaisié  
Et sunt arriere repairié.

Et la dame ans .ii. les en maine  
Avoec lui, ki mout en demaine  
Grant joie, et li chevalier tuit.

Et hiebregerent cele nuit  
En .i. sien castiel et parlerent  
Entre aus .ii. et mout deviserent  
De lors voloirs a grant loisir.

Et furent servi a plaisir.

Et sot la dame les novieles  
Que sa fille estoit des puceles  
La roïne de Bretaigne.

Et ce sa joie mout engaigne.

Mout fu joians la dame et he  
De ce ke fu recommencie  
La compaignie de ces .ii.,

Dont li deus fii grans et greveus  
De ce k’il ains s’entrehaïrent.

Et il tantost ke le jor virent,

II se lievent et armé sunt,

A la dame congié quis ont,

Et dïent k’esrer les estuet.

La dame retenir nes puet.

Si lor donne, mais mout l’en poise.

Ele monte comme courtoise,

Et ses gens, et si lé convoie  
Grant piece. II aqueillent lor voie,

S’ont la dame a Diu commandee.

Nê il n’ont voie demandee.

Ains se mettent en aventure  
En la forest grant aleiire.

10391. so

Conquered and subdued him.

When he could not bear it anymore,

He dismounted and said that he would do

Willingly all that she pleased

In its entirety, whatever this might be.

She had never before requested of him  
Anything in his life.

Since she was rejoicing

In the good deed that Gawain had done for her,

The lady fashioned a reconciliation  
In this way, and they kissed each other  
And stepped back.

With all of the knights, the lady  
Led both of them away  
With her, showinggreatjoy.

And they stayed that night  
In her casde and conversed  
Prívately and spoke  
Of their desires at great leisure.

They were served to their satisfaction.

And the lady was informed

That her daughter was among the maidens

Of the queen of Britain.

And this much provoked her pleasure.

The lady was joyful and happy  
About the fact that the company  
Of these two was re-estabhshed,

Because of which her sorrow had been so burdensome,  
Since they had loathed each other earher.

As soon as they saw the day,

They got up, put on their arms,

Requested the leave of the lady of the house,

And said that they must ride off.

The lady could not detain them.

She gave them their íeave, but regretfûlly.

She mounted her horse, as a courtly lady would,

As did her retinue, and she accompanied them on their way  
Foralongwhile. Theyfoundtheirpath,

And commended the lady to God.

They did not require a mission.

Instead they wandered aimlessly  
Into the forest at a fast pace.

10385

10390

10395

10400

10405

10410

10415

10420

10425

Et si ont entre aus .ii. plevie  
A tous jors loial compaignie,

Dont il sont entr’aus .ii. mout lié.

S’orent grant piece chevaucié 60b

Et parlé de [ce] ki lor plot.

Mesire Gauvains, ki bel sot  
Parler, dist: “Je vous prieroie,

Biaus compains, se je ne quidoie  
K’il vous pesast, ke fesissiés  
Tant por moi ke vous venissiés  
A cort, car certes voé ai  
Que devant lors n’i entrerai  
Que vous i veigniés avoec moi.

Grant tans a que ne vi le roi  
Por vous querre, ne la roïne.

Et se l’amor est enterine  
Entre nous, faites ma proiere.”

“Merci, sire, en nule maniere,”

Dist il, “a cort ore n’iroie  
Devant k’a la fontaine soie,

U il avient tante merveille,

Et de ceste espee vermeille  
Saice toute la verité.

Et lues ke je avrai la esté,

G’irai a court, ce vous creant.”

“Certes,” dist il, “je ne demant  
Miex, et vous pri, s’i ne vous poise,

K’en ceste queste avoec vous voise;

Et la convenance itels soit  
Entre nous ke s’il avenoit  
Ke bataille nous escheïst  
A faire ke cil le fesist,

Ki le demanderoit premiers.”

“Certes je voel ce volentiers,

Et grant mercis.” A tant s’en vont,

Car lor afaire atomé ont.

Et ont esré mainte jomee  
K’il n’ont aventure trouvee,

Ne cose kê on conter doie.

.1. jor ont tenue lor voie  
Toute jor dusques vers complie,

N’entr’aus .ii. ne seurent mie  
U il peiissent herbregier.

II commenca a anuitier

They promised each other  
Loyal friendship forever,

About which they were both very happy.

They rode for a long time

And spoke of whatever they pleased.

My lord Gawain, who knew how

To speak eloquently, said: “I would beseech you,

Good companion, if I thought

It would not displease you, that you might do

So much for me as to come

T o court, for indeed I promised

That I would not return there

Beforeyou would âccompanyme.

I have not seen the king or the queen

For some time, because of my quest to find you.

And if the love we share is perfect,

Do what I ask.”

“Thankyou, sire,” he said.

“In no way would I go to court  
Before I visit the fountain  
Where so many marvels appear,

And before I learn the truth  
Concerning this crimson sword in its entirety.  
And as soon as I have been there,

I will go to court; I give you my word.”  
“Certainly,” said Gawain, “I require nothing  
More, and I beg you, if you do not object,

That I might accompany you on this quest;

And the agreement between us  
Should be such that if it occurred  
That a batde befell us,

The one who would ask for it first  
Would engage it.”

“Indeed I consent to this gladly,  
Andmanythanks.” Then they departed,

For they had arranged their business.

They wandered many days

During which they did not fmd adventure,

Nor anything else that one should relate.

One day they pursued their way  
The entire day until around compline,

With neither one knowing  
Where they would spend the night.

It began to fall dark

10430

10435

10440

10445

10450

10455

10460

10465

10470

10475

10480

10485

10490

10495

10500

10505

10510

Mout, et il vont tous jors avant,

Mais ne sevent ne tant ne quant  
U il vont. Et espes faisoit. 60c

Serie et em pais se tenoit  
La nuis. N’il n’oent nule rien,

Ce lor samble, et si vont mout bien .  
Tantk’ilestprésdemienuit. ^

Et de porpiece oient un brait  
Si grant en la forest prés d’aus  
K’il fait tous fremir lor chevaus,

K’il font a mout grant paine aler  
Avant. Et commence mout cler  
La lune a luire. Et il entrerent  
En une lande et esgarderent  
Biestes venir a grant plenté,

Quê en toute la crestienté  
N’en avoit pas tant, ce quidoient,

De tel guise. Et toute venoient  
D’abrever a une fontaine  
En cele lande. Et si les mainne  
.1. nains petis a desmesure.

S’ert viestus d’une viesture  
De soie, cote et caperon  
Dont les pierres et li caston  
Valoient plus de .v.c. mars.

Ne n’i erent mie a escars,

Mais tel plenté en i avoit  
Que la lande en resflambissoit  
Tout entor lui bien une arcie.

S’ot baston de biaune, et corgie,

Et panetiere tout de soie.

S’ot un cerde qui reflamboie  
En son chief. .1. rubis avoit  
Si tres der k’il en guioit  
Ses bestes trestoutes les nuis,

Si ke ja ne H fiist anuis  
U fdst la nuis espesse u dere.

Et si con conte la matere,

Ki a envis en mentiroit,

.1. grant kien en laise menoit  
De soie, bien plus haut de lui  
Plaine paume grant. Quant li dui  
Chevalier ont le pastourel

10487. ce leur q. 10511. soie elai bien

And they continued forward,

Without knowing at all

Where they were going. It was dark.

Serene and peacefiil stood  
Thenight. Hearing nothing,

It seemed to them, they proceeded without obstacle  
Until it was close to midnight.

But after a while they heard a commotion  
Near them in the forest so great  
That it made their horses tremble,

So that they had trouble making them  
Ride forward. The moon began  
To shine very brightly. They entered  
A clearing and noticed  
A crowd of animals coming,

Such that there were not so many,

They thought, in all ofchristendom.

And they all came  
T o drink at the spring  
In this clearing. An excessively small dwarf  
Was guiding them.

He was dressed in silk  
Clothing, a coat and a cowl  
Ofwhich the settings and the gems  
Were worth more than five hundred marks.

Nor were they used sparingly,

But there were so many of them

That the dearing gleamed ffom them

All around him for the distance of a good bow shot.

He had a balsam rod, a whip,

And a knapsack all out of silk.

He wore a chaplet that shined  
On his head. It had a ruby  
So veiy bright that he guided his  
Animals with it every single night,

Such that it never mattered to him  
Whether the night was dark or bright.

And just as the source material says,

Which would he about it only grudgingly,

He was leading a large dog, much taller than him  
By a whole hand, with a leash of silk.

When the two  
Knights saw the shepherd

10475

10480

10485

10490

10495

10500

10505

10510

10515

10520

10525

10530

10535

10540

10545

10550

10555

Veu, si tres bien et si bel  
Et si noblement atomé,

Tantost sunt cele part torné

Tout contreval le praerie. 60d

Et li pastourials les escrie  
K’il voisent fors de sa pasture.

II vont toudis grant aieûre  
Avant. Et akiut li pastouriaus,

Ausi comme autrestant d’aigniaus,

Toutes ses bestes. Et s’en fiiit  
Si tost k’il en perdent le bmit  
Et l’oïe de maintenant.

Et ce vient a merveille grant  
As chevaliers, quant perdu l’ont,

Tant c’a une part trait se sont.

S’a cil as .ii. espees dit  
Que li carbonier kê il vit  
Ou bos tout ce dit li avoient,

Que merveilles i avenoient  
Toutes les nuis. Et il atendent  
Tout coi. Et de porpiece entendent  
Son de cors a mout grant plenté.

Et ont avecques escouté  
Cri de chiens, si con de veiie  
De cerf, ki sa voie a tenue  
Parmi le lande voiant els.

Si vous di k’il n’aloit pas seus.

Ains ot de veneors grant route  
Et de chiens. Et i1 passe toute  
La lande, et il le vont sivant.

S’en perdent ausi con devant  
Du pastourel tantost l’oïe.

Li chevalier ne targent mie  
Longement k’il oent hennir  
Chevaus, et font en lor venir  
Merveillous bmit parmi le bos.

S’entrent en la lande manois  
Escuier et garchon a pié  
A grant plenté, et ont fichié  
Trés et ont tendus paveillons.

Et commandent a lor garchons  
Cil escuier, et en haut mevent  
K’il faicent fu; mais ne se muevent  
Li chevalier por riens k’il virent.

So very well, so beautifully  
And so nobly adorned,

They immediately turned that way  
AU the way down the meadow.

And the shepherd called out loudly to them  
That they should leave his pasture.

But they proceeded ahead all the same  
At a fast pace. And the shepherd rounded up,

Just like so many lambs,

All of his animals. And he escaped  
So quickly that they immediately  
Lost track of their noise.

And since they had lost him  
The knights were quite amazed,

So much so that they retreated off to one side.

The knight with the two swords said

That the charcoal vendors, whom he discovered

In the woods, had described to him precisely this,

That marvels appeared there

Every night. And they awaited

Veryquietly. After a while they heard

The cry of horns in great abundance.

And they heard at the same time

Dogs baying, just like théy had seen

A deer, which made its way

Through the middle of the clearing in front of them.

I tell you that it did not go alone.

There was rather a large company of hunters  
And dogs. The deer crossed the entire  
Clearingwith them followingclose behind.

The knights suddenly lost track of the noise,

Just like before with the shepherd.

The lcnights did not linger

Long before they heard the neighing of horses,

And they made an astonishing noise  
Through the woods during their approach.

A crowd of squires and servants on foot  
Entered the clearing at once,

Andpítched

Tents and erected pavilions.

The squires commanded their servants  
Loudly ordering them

To Hght a fìre; but the lcnights did not budge  
For the sHghtest thing they might see.

10515

10520

10525

10530

10535

10540

10545

10550

10555

10560

10565

10570

10575

10580

10585

10590

10595

10600

Ne targa gaires k’il oïrent  
Gens venir, et font si grant duel  
K’il estoit avis ke, lor voeil,

Vausissent morir maintenant. 61a

Et lors s’en vait apercevant  
Cil as espees ke c’estoit  
Li dels qué on dit li avoit  
Du chevalier ki ert navrés.

S’en ert liés et reconfortés,

Car or savra k’estre puet,

S’il puet; et toudis ne se muet  
Et atent. Et lors s’en entrerent  
Dames en la lande, et menerent  
Une litiere duel faisant.

Et si s’aloit souvent plaignant  
Li chevaliers. Si ert pités  
A oïr, car trop ert bleciés.

Et sont as paveillons venu.

Communement sont descendu.

Et le chevalier en porterent  
En une tente, et n’aresterent  
C’un biel lit li apareillierent,

U ens mout souef le coucerent,

K’il n’ot d’autre cose mestier.

Lors s’entremetent escuier  
De faire haster le viande.

Et mesire Gauvains demande  
A son compaignon k’il feroient.

Et illi respont k’il iroient  
As paveillons, s’i li plaisoit,

Car grant courtoisie seroit  
De savoir k’il sont et dont vienent.

“Bien dites,” fait il. Et il tienent  
Andui vers les tentes lor voie.

Et li veneor, dont j’avoie  
Parlet un petitet devant,

S’en vienent ariere corant,

Car il avoient le cerf pris,

Vers le fu ki ert grans espris.

Vont lor venison decachier  
Maintenant. Et li chevalier  
S’esmerveillent, et avant vont  
Toutes voies et venu sont

10582. etremetent

Le Chevalier as dens espees  
Not long aftenvards they heard

People çoming and theywere maidng such a greatlament  
That it seemed that, if they had their way,

They would like to die at once.

Then the knight with the swords  
Began to realize that this was  
The lament of the wounded knight  
That someone had described to him.

He was delighted and cheered by it,

For now he would learn what this could be,

If possible; still he waited and  
Did not move. Then ladies entered  
The clearing and grieving,

They brought a htter.

The lcnight inside it was complaining  
Continuously. Itwasapity  
T o hear, for he was very badly hurt.

They came to the pavilions,

And dismounted all together.

They bore the lcnight away  
Into a tent and did not rest  
Until they had prepared a good bed for him,

Where they laid him down very gently,

For he was in need of nothing more.

Then the squires set about  
Hastening the preparation of the meal.

My lord Gawain asked

His companion what they should do.

He responded that they should go  
To the pavilions, if he pleased,

For it would be a courdy act

To learn who they were and where they came from.

“Well said,” he replied. And they

Both made their way toward the tents.

And the hunters, ofwhom I had  
Spoken a litde earlier,

Came running back

T oward the fire which was burning brightly,

For they had taken the deer.

They went to unload their venison  
Immediately. Theknights  
Were astonished, and nevertheless  
They proceeded ahead and came

10560

10565

10570

10575

10580

10585

10590

10595

10600

10605

10610

10615

A la tente u cil couciés fii.

Andoi sunt a pié descendu  
Et vont avant tout souavet.

Une dame encontre els se met,

Ki les voit, et si les salue, 61b

Et si dist: “De vostre venue  
Ne nous puet il, seignor, venir »

Se bien non. Or puet avenir,

Se Dieu plaist, ce ke nous avons  
Tant quis; por quant nous ne savons  
K’il en sera certes encore;

Mais, certes, s’il ne vous plaist ore  
A remanoir, rìens ne nous vaut  
Vostre venue. Et ne nous faut  
Paine ne travail tant k’il aviegne

10620

10625

10630

10635

10640

Ici ke nous avons tant quis.”

Mesire Gauvains a enquis  
Adonques k’ele voloit dire,

Et ele dist: “Biau tres dous sire,

Por Diu, car remanés ici  
Hui mais la grande vostre merci,  
Andoi, et on vous contera  
Tout ensi con la cose va,

Car nous seroit grans mestiers  
D’un grant secours.” “Mout volentiers  
Anuit mais, dame, remanrons.”

“Grant mercis, sire, et nous en sommes  
Si liés con nous poons plus.”

A donc se lievent dames sus  
Et s’agenoullent devant els.

Desarmés les ont ambes .ii.,

Ses afublent et apareillent.

Et entr’els mout s’esmerveillent  
De ce k’i sont si biel andui.

Et lors fist seoir delés lui  
La dame mesire Gauvains,

A cui il parla premerains,

Si li a dit: “Or nous contés,

Dame, quels preus et quels bontés  
Vous ert de nostre remanance?”  
“Volentiers, car j’a[i] grant fiance  
En Diu k’il nous en sera miex.”

Adont commence de ses ix

T o the tent where the knight was lying down.  
Both got down on foot  
And advancedveiy softly.

A lady who noticed them  
Approached them to greet them,

And declared: “By your arrival  
Only good can come to us,

Lords. Now could happen,

If it pleases God, what we have

Desired so much; however we truly do not know

Yet whatwill come ofit;

But surely if you do not agree now

T o stay, your arrival is worthless

To us. And our trouble and toil

Will not come to an end until it comes to pass

[That]

Here what we have desired so much.”

My lord Gawain inquired  
Then what she was trying to say,

And she said: “Good, gentle, sweet sir,

For God’s sake, remain here  
T oday, if you please,

Both ofyou, and you will be told  
Precisely what is going on,

For we desperately need

Great assistance.” “Veryvvillingly

My lady, will we remain from this moment on. ”

“Many thanks, sire, and we are as

Delighted as we could possibly be.”

Then the ladies arose

And the lcnights knelt before them.

They removed the armor from both of them,  
Dressed them and readied them.

Privately they were astonished

About the fact that they were both so handsome.

And then my lord Gawáin had

The lady to whom he had first spoken

Be seated next to him,

Saying to her: “Tellus,

My lady, what advantage and what good  
Will there be foryou from our stayinghere?”  
“Gladly, for I trust

In God that our lot will improve because of it. ”  
Then she began to shed tears

10605

10610

10615

10620

10625

10630

10635

10640

A plourer mout tres doucement,

Et les autres communement,

Ki assises entour estoient.

Non por quant eles se penoient  
Por les chevaliers un petit

A grant paine, et la dame dit: • 61c

“Seignor, cis chevaliers navrés (

Ki laiens gist se fu tornés  
.1. jor de cort tous desirans  
De querre par ces forés grans,

Ausi comme li preudomme font,

Les aventures ki i sont.

Et ot erré grant piece .i. jor  
Con cil ki ne metoit sejor  
A trover cose k’il peiist,

U honnor conquerre peûst.

Et il fu auques anuitié,

Et ot son chemin adrecié  
Vers ceste fontaine, et trouva  
Un chevalier ki h ala  
Lues a l’encontre. Et il estoit  
Armés, et preudomme sambloit,

K’il ert bien a cheval et grans.

Et il, ki estoit desirans  
De la bataille, li requist  
Que son afaire li desist.

Et cil voloit combatre a lui.

‘Oïl,’ dist il, ‘c’or je ne sui  
Por el venus encontre vous,

Mais vous serés plus fols de nous  
De la bataille, ce saciés.

Et se vous laissier le voliés,

Je m’en sousfreroie endroit moi.’

Cil dist: ‘Je sui tout sans effròi.

Faites du miex ke vous porois.’

‘Si ferai je, car il est drois.

Et vous vous gardés autresi.’

Lors jousterent. S’avintissi  
K’ambedui lors lances briserent.

As espees recommencerent  
Le caple mout dur et mout grant.

Et monta la bataille tant  
Et fu h estours issi fiers

10649. chevaus 10654. forest

From her eyes very gently,

As did at the same time all the others  
Who were seated around her.

N evertheless, they struggled a litde  
T o hold them back,

Because of the knights, and the lady said:

“Lords, the vrounded knight  
Who is lying in there ventured away  
One dayfrom courtdesiring  
To search through these greatforests,

Just like worthy men do,

For the adventures that are here.

And he wandered for a long time one day  
Like someone who was eager  
To find something to do,

In which he could eam honor.

And it was almost night,

And he had followed his path  
Toward this fountain, and encountered  
A lcnight who was riding  
Straight toward him. And he was  
Armed and appeared to be a worthy man,

Because he was tall and mounted on a horse.

And desirous  
Of battle, he asked him  
To tell him his intentions.

The other lcnight wanted to fight him.

‘Yes,’ he said, ‘Because I did not ride  
Towardyoujust nowfor anything else,

Though, rest assured, you would be more mad  
Than us to engage this fight.

And if you wanted to abandon it,

I would desist for my part.’

He said: ‘I am completely unintimidated.

Try as hard as you can.’

“I will do so, for that would be reasonable.

And you too, beware.’

Then theyjousted. It happened in the following way:  
Theyboth broke their lances.

With their swords they started  
T o fence, hard and fierce.

The battle increased in intensity so much  
And the combat was so fierce

10645

10650

10655

10660

10665

10670

10675

10680

10685

10690

10695

10700

10705

10710

10715

10720

10725

Que li estranges chevaliers  
Navra celui ki laiens gist  
Mout mal, car tel plaie li fist  
Dont onques puis garir ne pot.

Et quant li estranges le sot

K’il fu navrés, il se retraist ' 61d

Et li dist: ‘Sire, s’il vous plaist,

Or est pis, vous estes navrés.

Si saciés bien ke vous n’avrés  
De ceste plaie garison  
Devant ice ke cil sans non  
Vous refierce de ceste espee  
De ce [ke] s’est envenimee  
Dusqu’an mi lui; et est escris  
En l’espee naeleys  
D’or ses nons; et si i para  
Li sans tant ke vous referra  
Cil ke je di. Et faés sui.

Et por ce [ke] chevaliers fui  
Le boin roi Artu de Bretaigne,

Vous proi ke la cose remaigne  
A itant, car vous i mouriés  
S’or endroit referus estiés  
De ceste espee. Et je m’en vois.

Et saciés ke li plus cortois  
Est, et li plus biaus chevaliers  
Ki soit, et tous li plus entiers  
En tous les biens. Et si venra  
Ici aluec quant ce sera,

Et mout avra ains enduré.

Je m’en vois, trop ai demoré,

Des or plus n’i atenderai.

Mais saciés ke je vous lairai  
L’espee; et l’en faites porter  
En lui ou vous oiés conter  
Que chevalier passent souvent.

Et le vous lai par .i. convent  
Que ne le chaindra chevaliers  
Quels k’i soit, nê escuiers  
Ki de l’espee ocis ne soit,

Se ce n’est cil c’avoir le doit.

Or en pensés, k’i l’estuet bien.’

10700. Arriere de; enurimee 10702. nacleys  
10717. avra sains e.

That the unknown knight  
VVounded the one who is lying in there  
Very badly, because he made such a wound  
That he has never recovered since.

And when the unknown knight knew  
That he was wounded, he stepped back  
And said to him: ‘Sire, ifyou please,

Now this is bad, since you are wounded.

You should know that this wound  
Willnotheal

Before the lcnight without a name

Delivers another blow to the wound with this sword

Because it is poisoned

Up to the middle; and in the sword

His name is written,

Engraved in gold; and so this blood

Will appear there until the one I am describing

Strikes you again. I am enchanted.

And for the reason that I was a lcnight  
Of the good King Arthur ofBritain,

I urge you to drop this matter  
At this point, for you would die here  
If you were struck again  
By this sword. It is time for me to go.

Know that he is the most courtly,

And the most handsome lcnight  
Alive, and the most perfect  
In all good qualities. And he will appear  
Here at the time that this is to take place,

And he will have endured much before that time.

I am going, I’ve stayed too long,

From now on this is no lpnger my concem.

But know that I abandon the sword

T o you; have it brought

To a land through which, you have heard,

Knights oftentravel.

And I abandon it to you with these conditions:

That no knight, whoever he is,

Nor any squire, will belt it on  
Without later being lcilled by it,

Unless he is the one who is destined to have it.  
Nowyou urgently need to see to this.’

10690

10695

10700

10705

10710

10715

10720

10725

Lor[s] s’em part sans plus díre rien.

Et cil remaint si mal bleciés  
K’a paines fa apareilliés  
Qué il a nul recet venist.

Et a grant mesaise tant fist  
Quê il vint la u nous estimes.

Et por ce ke le connissimes, , 62a

Nous conta il tout son afaire.

Et nous fesimes lettres faire  
Et pendre au feurre de l’espee.

Et fu tout maintenant portee  
La u disoit ke passoient  
Souvent chevalier ki aloient  
Querre aventures; et avons  
Mout esré, n’encor ne savons  
Novieles dont nous soions lies.

Et sommes toutes les nuities  
Atendans a ceste fontaine.

Si avons tant traval et paine  
Sousfert ke nus ne le quideroit.

Et grans courtoisie seroit,

Seignor, ke vous nous desissiés  
Vos nons, car espoir bien poriés  
Avoir nostre joie aportee,

Se nus de vous avoit l’espee  
Vermeille.” Et lors au premerain  
Demande a mon seignor Gauvain  
Que, se h plaist, son non li die.

“Certes, celer ne le voeil mie,

Dame. ‘Gauvains’ sui apelés.

Mais de moi aïde n’arés.

Ce poise moi.” “Si fait il nous,

Biaus dous sire,” dist ele. “Et vous,

Comment estes vous apelés,

Biaus sire, qui seés delés,

Ki tant nous avés escoutees?”

‘“Li chevaliers as .ii. espees’

Sui apelés.” “C’est uns sornons,

Biau sire, mais vostre drois nons,

Ki est il?” “Certes je ne sai  
Fors tant c’apeler oï m’ai  
‘Le chevalier as dames.’” “Sire,

Mais vostre non nous voeilliés dire  
Tel con vous l’avés de parrain.”

Then he leaves without saying anything more.  
And this one remains so sorely injured  
That he was hardly able  
To find his way to any dwelling.

And with great discomfort he managed  
T o come where we were.

And because we knew him,

He related the entire affair.

And we had a letter vvritten

And hung on the scabbard of the sword.

And it was immediately carried

To a land through which, he said, lcnights

Who were seeking adventures

Often travel; and we have

Wandered far, but still have not obtained

Any information that would make us happy.

And every night we wait

Atthisfountain.

We have endured an unbelievable amount  
Of trouble and toil.

And it would be a courtly gesture,

Lords, if you would tell us  
Your names, for you could well perhaps  
Have brought us our joy,

If one of you were in possession of the crimson  
Sword.” Andthenftrst  
She asked my lord Gawain  
To please reveal to her his name.

‘T ruly, I do not want to hide it,

My lady, ‘Gawain’ I am called.

But I will be of no help to you.

This I regret.” “So do we,

Good, sweet sir,” she said. “And you,

What is your name,

Good sir, sitting beside me,

You who have listened tò us so long?”

“\*The knight with the two swords’

I am called.” “Thatis a surname,

Good sir, but your legal name,

What is it?” “I certainly do not know,

Except that I have heard myself called  
‘The lcnight with the ladies.’” “Lord,

But tell us the name that  
Your godfather gave you.”

10730

10735

10740

10745

10750

10755

10760

10765

10770

“Si m’aït Diux, au premerain  
Quant a la court vallés estoie,

Tous jors apeler me faisoie  
‘Le biel vallet,’ nê autre non  
Ne sai je voir ke j’aie, non.”

“Non, biau sire? Et savés vous riens  
De cele espee?” “O'd voir, bien  
Je l’aportai chaiens or ains.”

Quant cê ot dit, si fist uns plains  
Si grans li chevaliers blechiés  
Que ce fu a oïr pitiés.

Et tantost se sont mises toutes  
A tiere, a genols et a coutes,

Et li prîent ke ne li griet  
Que le chevalier fors ne giet  
De la grant dolor u il gist.

Si fera amosne. Et lors dist  
Cil as espees k’il fera  
Volentiers ce, k’il quidera  
K’i tourt celui a delivrance.

II va prendre sans demorance  
L’espee, et l’a voiant tous traite.

Si ne fu si grant joie faite  
A nul jor onques mais d’espee.

Et la dame s’en est alee  
Avant. S’a au chevalier dit  
Nouvieles de ce k’ele vit.

Et quant il l’ot, si en est liés.

S’est, au miex k’il pot, esforciés  
Tant k’il se lieve en son seant.

Et li chevalier vont avant  
Et les dames vont apriés.

Et quant il vienent auques priés,  
Mesire Gauvains le connoist.

Et ne se targe k’il ne voist  
Devant tous et l’acole et baise,

Ja soi[t] ce ke mout grant mesaise  
Li faice la puôrs k’il sent.

Car il prioit si tres forment,

Que nus aprocier ne le pooit.

Sel regretoit et si plouroit  
Si fort ke pitié en avoient  
Les dames, ki apriés venoient.

10810. ce cose ke

“God help me, at first

When at the court I was a squire,

I had always had myself called  
The handsome squire’; I truly do not  
Know that I could have any other name.”

“No, good sir? And doyou have information  
Regarding the sword?” “Yesindeed,

I carried it here just now.”

When he had said this, the wounded knight  
Made a lament so great  
That it was a pity to hear.

At once they all got down

On the ground on elbows and knees

And implored him to have no objection

T o liberating the knight

From the great pain he was suffering.

He would be doing a charitable act. Then  
The knight with the swords said that he would do  
This gladly, because he believed he could  
Give this lcnight his deliverance.

He went prompdy to take

The sword, and drew it in front of them all.

Never was there such rejoicing  
Over a sword.

And the lady proceeded

Out ahead ofthe others. She informed the lcnight  
Of what she had witnessed.

When he had heard it, he was delighted by the news.  
He struggled, as best he could,

Until he raised himself up and was sitting.

The knights went first  
And the ladies behind.

And when they were fairly close,

Mylord Gawainrecognizedhim.

It did not take him long to race  
Ahead of everyone and embrace and kiss him,  
Although the stench that he smelled  
Made him very uneasy.

He begged them  
Not to approach him.

He was so bemoaning his suffering and crying  
So hard that the ladies who came after him  
Took pity on him.

10775

10780

10785

10790

10795

10800

10805

10810

10815

10820

10825

10830

10835

10840

10845

10850

Et ploroit cil as .ii. espees.

Et quant ces larmes sont passees,

Cil as espees li enquist  
Si comme preus et vaillans fist,

Se les dames li ont voir dit.

“O'd, sire, se Diex m’aït, . 62c

Et vous soiés li bien venus;

Se de rechief ne sui freùs,

Ne garirai par nule maniere.”

“Puis k’il convient que je vous fiere,

Je ferrai, mais ne m’en saciés  
Maugré.” “Se vous mort [m’]en aviés,

Jel vous pardoins de maintenant.”

Et il hauce, jel vous creant,

L’espee, et fiert tout bielement.

Et h venins tout erraument  
Chiet de la plaie et si blanchist.

Et l’espee lues desrougist.

S’est biele et nete et esdarcie.

Ne h chevahers ne sent mie  
Dolour, dont plaindre se deust.

Se ne h plot que plus geùst.

Ains bende sa plaie et se heve  
Avoec els, que point ne h grieve,

Ne ne se deut pas, ce h samble.

Si font joie la nuit ensamble  
Et manjùent et esbanoient,

Car tout troi compaignon estoient  
De le maison le roi Artu.

Et cil chevahers por voir fu  
Gaus, li fils le roi de Norval,

Uns des mellors ki sor cheval  
En cel jor en santé montast,

Nè escu ne lance portast.

Mout fû mesire Gauvains hés  
De ce k’il fu asouagés,

Li chevahers. Quant mengié orent,

Si parlerent de ce k’il sorent,

Dont il fu mestiers de parler.

Et Gaus fist une dame aler  
Por aporter l’espee et dist  
C’ancois ke de lui departist,

10827. feraaì 10832. venirs

The knight with the two swords also cried.

And when this weeping had ceased,

The knight with the swords inquired,

As a worthy or distinguished man would do,

If the ladies had spoken the truth.

“Yes, lord, so help me God,

And may you be veiy welcome here;

If I am not struck once more,

I will not heal in any other way.”

“Since I have to strikeyou,

I will strike you, but do not harbor  
A grudge as a result.” “Even ifyou have killed me,

I pardonyou for it straight away.”

I swear to you, he raised

The sword, and delivered a good stroke.

And the venom immediately  
FeE out of the wound and it became white.  
Immediately the red stain on the sword disappeared.  
It was beautiful and pure and polished.

The lcnight did not feel

Any pain of which he should complain.

He no longer wanted to He down.

Instead he bound up his wound and stood up  
With them, which caused him no trouble,

Nor should it, it seemed to him.

They celebrated that night together  
And they ate and made merry,

For all three were members  
Of King Arthur’s house.

And this knight was in fact  
Gaus, the son of the king of Norval,

One of the best men to mount a horse  
In good health in those days,

Or to carry a shield or a lance.

My lord Gawain was overjoyed

By the fact that the lcnight’s pain was eased.

When they had eaten,

They spoke of what they knew  
They needed to discuss.

Gaus made a lady go  
T o bring the sword forward and said  
That before he had left him,

10820

10825

10830

10835

10840

10845

10850

10855

Li chevaliers ki l’ot navré  
Dist ké un non d’or naelé  
Avoit en l’espee et seroit  
Ausi cil ki le referroit  
Nommés. “Et por ce le demant,”

Dist il, “ke des or en avant

Est il bien drois ke vous saciés , 62d

Vostre non.” Et il en est liés.

Et on l’a tantost aportee.

Et voit on escrit en l’espee  
D’ambes .ii. pars ‘Meriadues.’

Et cil as espees dist lues  
K’ainsi fu ses taions nommés.

Et ont de ce parlé assés  
Et d’autres coses, et puis vont  
Couchier, car grant mestier en ont,

Car mout estoient traveillié.

Au matin se sunt esveìllié,

Et leva mesire Gauvains,

Si comme il seut, as premerains.

Et se leva cil as espees,

Et fiirent les dames levees,

Et Gaus, et fiirent monté tuit.

Et Gaus tint l’esrer a deduit,

Cair il ne se doloit de rien.

Se li plot mout et li fist bien,

Et li autre souef aloient  
Por lui. Et devisé avoient  
Que Gaus a la cort en iroit  
Por sejorner et se metroit  
Iluec en la main d’aucun mire.

Et bien porroit a la cort dire  
K’il venroient par tans a cort.

Issi le voelent k’il s’en tort;

Et il si fait, et si en maine  
Les dames ki tante grant paine  
Avoient soufferte por lui.

Et li compaignon ambedui  
Se metent ou bos plus parfont.

Et entr’els .ii. tel esgart font  
K’il n’iront a la cort, k’il puissent,

Devant ce k’aventure truissent,

Cascuns la soie, kel que soit,

10895. souffertes

The knight who had wounded him  
Said that there was a name engraved  
In gold in the sword and it would designate  
The one who would strike him again.

“And this is why I sent for it,”

He said, “that henceforth

It is right that you should know your name.”

And the knight with two swords was delighted by this.  
Someone brought it at once.

And ‘Meriaduec’ was seen written  
In the sword on both sides.

The knight with the swords said at once  
That his grandfather had been so named.

They spoke much of this and of other things  
And then they went

To lie down, for they were in great need of it,

Because they were exhausted.

The next morning they woke up,

And my lord Gawain got up first,

Just as he was used to doing.

And the lcnight with the swords arose,

And the ladies were already up,

As was Gaus, and they were all mounted.

Gaus considered the trip a pleasure,

For he felt no pain from anything.

It pleased him a great deal and was good for him,

And the others advanced at a slow pace  
For him. They had decided  
That Gaus should go to the court  
T o rest and to put himself  
In the hands of any doctor there.

And he could indeed tell the court  
Thatthey would arrive soon.

They wanted Gaus to ride towards court;

He did so and led away  
The ladies who had endured  
Such great trouble for him.

Both of the companions  
Went deeper into the woods.

They made an agreement between the two ofthem \*  
That, if possible, they would not retum to the court,  
Before they found an adventure,

Each his own, whatever it might be,

10860

10865

10870

10875

10880

10885

10890

10895

10905

10910

10915

10920

10925

10930

10935

10940

S’aucuns ensoingnes n’avenoit  
Que ceste queste lor tausist.

C’est devisé et mout lor sist.

Et dïent k’a la cort iront  
Tantost aprés, ne n’atendront  
Respit nul, ne delaiement.

Mais la cose aloit autrement , 63a

De cels de cort k’il ne pensoient,

Car nouvieles coses avoient  
Du roi Artu par le païs,

K’i s’estoit en la forest mis  
De Sardic, et si chevalier  
[A] armes, por aler cachier  
Le chevalier as .ii. espees.

Et furent en tans lieus alees  
Les nouvieles ke cil le sorent,

Ki aucune viés haine orent  
Vers lui u vers ses compaignons,

Car mout en i a de felons  
Par le monde et mout d’envïeus.

Et li Rous du Val Perilleus  
Ot assemblees mout grans gens  
A armes. Et il ert parens  
Le roi Artu, et si beoit  
Tous les jors de quan k’il pooit  
A forroier et a faire anui,

Lui et cels ki erent a lui,

Car trop avoit seure terre  
Et ferme k’il ne cremoit guerre  
De siege, ne de chevaucie.

Et ot sa gent apareillie,

Et fu en la forest entrés.

Tous cels prist, k’il ot encontrés,

Ki de la gent le roi estoient  
Chevalier, si comme il aloient  
Cascuns par soi. Et en ot pris  
Dusc’a ,ii. cens, tous de haut pris,

Et ot envoiés en prison,

Car ne puet pas avoir fuison  
Uns chevaliers contre .ii. mille.

Et ot servi de cele ghille  
Grans tans, et ot apetisie  
Laidement et amenuisie

10904. fist

If no urgent need arose  
That would interrupt this quest.

It was arranged and suited them well.

They deâded to return to the court  
Immediateiy afterwards without seeking  
Any further deferral or delay.

But the situation for those of the court  
Was other than they imagined,

For rumors about King Arthur

Spread across the region

That he and his knights had ventured

Into the forest of Sardic

In order to go arid pursue

The knight with the two swords.

And the information had spread  
To so many places that those who  
Had some old hatred toward him  
Or toward his companions learned about it,

For there were many scoundrels  
In the world and many envious people.

Rous of the Perilous Valley

Had assembled a great many men at arms.

He was a relative of King Arthur,

And he and those who were with him  
Always aspired  
T o pillage and to injure others  
As much as he could,

Since he had such very secure

And fortified land that he was unconcemed

About siege or cavalry attack.

He had equipped his army,

And had entered into the forest.

He imprisoned all those that he encountered  
Who were from the ldng’s household,

Since each one of them was traveling  
Alone. He had captured  
About two hundred of them, all of high renown,  
And had sent them to prison,

For one knight could not prevail  
Againsttwo thousand.

They had used this ruse

For a long time, and had seriously

Diminished and weakened

10905

10910

10915

10920

10925

10930

10935

10940

10945

10950

10955

10960

10965

10970

10975

10980

10985

La compaignie, dont li rois  
S’esmerveilloit mout du descrois  
De ses gens sans noviele oïr.

Et cil qui pensoit de trahir  
Et ahonnir outrément  
Pensoit ke mout legierement  
En la terre le roi pooroit  
Entrer, ke ja ne le saroit.

Ains en avroit pris grant partie  
A son voloir et si garnie  
Que ja mais ne l’aroit arriere.

Issi s’en part en tel maniere  
De la forest, et ses gens toutes,  
Grans compaignies et grant routes  
Car mout en i ot amenés.

Et il est cele part tornés  
U il cuide mains de deffense  
Au commencier, car par ce pense  
Avoir plus tost le remanant  
Par paor. Et chevauca tant  
A armes, et entre en la terre  
De Caradigan, et muet guerre  
Mout grant, et durement forfait  
Et laidist la terre. Et tant fait,

Car il ne treuve ki li griet.

II prent .ii. castiaus, et assiet  
Dysnadaron, et va ardant  
Entor, car ne s’en vont gardant  
Gent qui quident estre asseur.

Et fait souvent aler au mur  
Por mal metre, et por assalir  
Con cil qui ne quidoit fallir,

Ne point ne s’en va esmaiant.

Et nouvieles vont entrestant  
Au roi; et li dist on et conte  
Quel vilonie et quele honte  
On li faisoit; et il l’en poise.  
Raisons h samble k’il s’en voise  
Por garder sa terre et ses fiés,

Car ki pert bien doit estre iriés.

Mout fu. li rois Artus dolens  
De ce k’il avoit de ses gens

10946. m. des escrois 10953. avront

Theking’scompany. Withouthearing

Anything about this, the king

Was quite amazed by the decline of his retinue.

The knight who was conspiring to deceive  
And to dishonor others excessively  
Thought that he could very easily  
Invade the land of the king,

Because he would never learn of it.

Instead he could capture as large a part of it

As he wished, and fortify it so

That the king could never win it back.

S o he left the forest

In this manner with all of his army,

Large companies and great numbers of troops,

For he had brought many there.

And he went in the region

Where he believed there to be the least resìstance

T o begin his campaign, for in this way he thought

He could more quickly acquire the rest

By means of fear. He rode armed

A long time and invaded the land

Of Caradigan, starting a terrible war,

Fiercely harming and

Damaging the land. Aríd he achieved much,

For he found no one to prevent him.

He captured two castles and besieged  
Dysnadaron, burning the land  
Around it, since people who believed  
Themselves to be secure did not prepare defenses.

And he repeatedly sent his troops to the walls of the city  
In order to assail and damage it,

Like someone who believed he would not fail,

Nor was he concerned about anything.

News of it now reached

The king; and someone related to him

What disgrace and what shame

Someone was doing to him; and he was saddened.

It seemed right to him that he should go  
T o protect his land and his fiefs,

For whoever loses a possession should be angry.

King Arthur was very saddened  
Because he had lost

10945

10950

10955

10960

10965

10970

10975

10980

10985

10990

10995

11000

11005

11010

11015

11020

11025

Perdue mout boine partie,

Et de ce k’il a oïe  
Nouvile ki point ne li sist.

Lettres et briés escrire fist  
Et baillier as vallés a pié,

Que tout soient apareillié,

Si tost con les lettres veront,,

Cil ki armes porter pooront, 63c

Et viengnent a Carduel tout prest  
Tantost, car li besoins en est.

Li messagier se departirent  
Ki ains ains et si aqueillirent  
Lor voie par la u il durent.

Et gent comunement s’esmurent,

Ki a Carduel vont asamblant.

.1. jor avint kê ains couchant  
Soleil, [ies murs] ot mout mal mis  
De Dysnadaron, c’ot assis,

Li Rous, et s’en entra dedens  
Par force, il et toutes ses gens.

Et saisi tors et fremetés.

Et ot tous en prison gietés  
Cels de laiens ki point n’estoient  
Deffensable, car il n’avoient  
Doutance nule, ne paor.

Et furent regarni entor  
Li mur, et refais li castiaus,

Ki si estoit seans et biaus.

Et ot de viandes plenté  
Si grant laiens ke ja gieté  
N’en quidoient estre en lor vivant.

Et ja aloient devisant  
De Caradigan assegier.

Et cil ki ot tant messagier  
Envoié par tout son roiaume,

Et ot tant escu, et tant hiaume,

En poi d’eure fait assambler,

Se part de Carduel por aler  
A Disnadaron au secors,

Car ne li plaist plus h sejors,

Et bien doi miile chevalier.

Et se prendent au chevauchier  
Par lor jornees, et vont tant

A good portion of his people,

And because he had received  
Information that did not suit him.

He had letters and messages written  
And given to his footmen,

So that all those who were able to bear arms  
Should prepare for war,

As soon as they had read the letters,

And they should come ready to Carduel  
Immediately, for this was a critical situation.

The messengers dispersed

As fast as they could and followed the path

To where they were supposed to go.

All at the same time people set out  
In order to gather at Carduel.

One day it happened that before the setting  
Of the sun, Rous had put the walls of Dysnadaron,

Which he had besieged,

In a very bad way and he entered it  
With all of his troops.

He had taken control of towers and fortifications.

He had thrown into prison all those from inside,

Who were incapable of defending themselves  
Because he and his troops had  
Nothingtofear.

The walls were refortifìed all around  
And the castle was rebuilt,

Which was very well positioned and beautiful.

There was plenty of food inside,

So much so that they thought

They would never be forcibly removed in their lifetimes.  
Already they were planning  
To besiege Caradigan.

MeanWhile the king, who had dispatched so many messengers  
Throughout the ldngdom,

And had gathered so many shiehls  
And so many helmets in very httle time,

Set out from Carduel to go

To Dysnadaron’s rescue

With a good two thousand lcnights,

For it was no longer acceptable to remain idle.

They set to riding  
Through long days, traveling

10990

10995

11000

11005

11010

11015

11020

11025

11030

11035

11040

11045

11050

11055

11060

11065

11070

K’il s’en vienent tres dedevant  
Disnadaron, et se logierent.

Et cil dedens s’esmerveillerent  
Dont tel plenté de gent venoient,  
Car cil defors les cans couvroient  
Bien tout entor demi[e] liue.

Et sunt si esbahi ke triue \*  
N’en voelent neïs demander.

Et commenca a esconser  
Li solaus, dont mout sont dolens  
Cil de l’ost, car tout esraument  
Ne feisent .ii. assaus u trois.

Lors fist crîer li gentils rois  
De maintenant par toute l’ost  
Que tout fuissent armé tantost  
Lendemain ke le jor veroient.

Et cil du castiel mout s’esfroient  
Et ont paor de lor denrees.

Et les gardes sunt devisees  
En l’ost, et font joie la nuit.

Mais ki k’en maint joie ne bruit,  
Cil du castiel sont a mesaise.

N’i a celui ki ne se taise,

Car sa delivrance n’i voit.

Et cil ki tout brassé avoit,

Pense ke son cors gardera,

Se il onques puet, et les laira  
Dedens le castiel. Et si faicent  
Du miels k’il poront et porcacent  
Pais, s’onques puent, covenable.  
Ensi va de servir dyable  
Quê on en a honte en le fin.

Li Rous grant piece ains le matin  
Se heve, et s’arme, et si s’atorne.  
Chercant par la vile s’en torne  
Aussi con s’il vosist gaitier  
La vile. Et vient a .i. portier.

La porte fist ouvrir et si dist  
Que il demourra mout petit  
Et k’il l’atende, car il vait  
Faire assalie sor le gait,

Et k’il s’en revenra tantost.

Lors s’en ist d’autre part de l’ost

11071. revera

Until they arrived right in front  
Of Dysnadaron and encamped.

Those within wondered

Where such a crowd of people were coming from,

For those outside covered the fields  
A half league in every direction.

And they were so confused that  
They did not even try to request a truce.

The sun began to hide,

About which those of the army  
Were very sad, because they could  
Have quicldy made two or three assaults.

The worthy king then spread word  
Throughout the camp

That everyone should be armed the following  
Morning as soon as they would see the day.

Those in the castle were terrified

And were afraid what the wages of their actions might be.

In the army the guards

Were designated, and they celebrated that night.

But although outside there was commotion and rejoicing,  
Those in the castle were ill at ease.

There was no one who did not grow silent,

For no one could imaginè their deliverance.

And the one who had brewed all of this  
Thought that he should save his own person,

If possible, and leave the others  
Inside the castle. Theywoulddo  
As best they could and would procure  
A suitable peace, if they could.

Thus in serving the devil  
One is ashamed in the end.

A long time before moming Rous  
Rose, and armed and equipped himself.

Searching, he shpped away through the city,

Just as if he wanted to keep a watch over it.

He came to a doorman,

Had the door opened and said

That he would not be long

And that he should wait for him, for he was going

T o make an assault on the watch,

And that he would return right away.

Then he went out on the side of the city away from the army

11030

11035

11040

11045

11050

11055

11060

11065

11070

11075

11080

11085

11090

11095

11100

11105

11110

11115

Que veiis n’est de l’autre part.

Tout souef en emblant s’en part  
Tant k’il a de l’ost la veûe,

Et de Disnadaron perdue.

Lors sace le frain du cheval  
Et s’en fuit le pendant d’un val \*

Tant k’en la forest est entrés.

Lors est .i. peu asseurés, 64a

K’il siut l’espeç au plus k’il puet  
Toute la nuit et ne se muet  
De tout cel jor puis k’il ajorne.

Li jors fii biaus, et l’os s’atorne  
Toute si con por assaillir.

Et cil qui bien porrent faillir  
A .i. boin seignor querrant vont  
Le Rous, mais mout loing de lui sont.

Et s’en tienent a entrepris,

Et ont entr’els .i. consel pris  
Itel comme du castiel rendre,

Car assés poroient atendre  
Tant c’on les secourust.

Ne nul conseil ki si boins fust  
Ne peuissent il pas eslire.

Et li rois Artus, ki en ire  
Estoit, et en grant mautalent,

De ce que si vilainement  
Osa li Rous vers lui esrer,

Et fait par toute l’ost crïer  
L’asaut; et il s’apareillerent.

Et cil ki bien se conseillerent,

Ki dedens le castiel èstoient,

Lues que le besoing venir voient,

Tout desarmé s’en issent fors,

Et s’en vont rendre saus lor cors  
Au roi Artu, s’i li talente.

Et lor senescaus se presente  
A lui tout au commencement,

Et li autre communement.

Et quirent pardon et merchi.

“Seignor, puis ke vous estes ci,”

Dist il, “venu en tel maniere  
Por cose k’a moi afiere,

N’est il pas [drois] ke maus vous viegne,

Mais a la roïne en conviengne,

That could not be seen from the opposite side.

Very quietly he departed at a steady pace  
Until he had lost sight of the army  
And of Dysnadaron.

Then he tugged on the reins of his horse  
And escaped down the slope of a valley,

Until he entered the forest.

He was a little reassured, since  
He kept to dense forest as best he could  
The whole night and did not move  
At all after sunrise.

The day was beautifiil and the army prepared  
As if to make an àssault.

Those who could indeed be missing  
A good lord went in search of  
Rous, but he was long gone.

They found themselves in a predicament,

And decided among themselves  
T o relinquish the casde,

For waiting until help arrived  
Might take a long time.

They could not make any decision  
That would be as good as that one.

Meanwhile King Arthur who was angry  
And indignant,

Because Rous dared to behave  
T oward him so disgracefiilly,

Had the attackproclaimed

Throughout the camp; and they readied themselves.

Those who had taken counsel

Inside the castìe

Issued out completely unarmed,

As soon as they saw the need coming,

And went to surrender themselves in safety  
T o King Arthttr, if he consented.

Their seneschal offered himself  
Tohimfirst,

And the others did so as a group.

They requested pardon and mercy.

“Lords,” he replied,

“Since you came here in this way  
For a thing that appertains to me,

It is not just for you to suffer harm,

But the queen in whose land

11075

11080

11085

11090

11095

11100

11105

11110

11115

11120

11125

11130

11135

11140

11145

11150

11155

11160

En cui terre et en qui forfait  
Vous estes pris. Et s’ele en fait  
Por moi, je l’en sarai boin gré.

Puis ke vous estes tout de gré  
Rendu, n’i a se merchi non.

Mais cil ki a la traïson

Faite, u est il? Je le vous dernant. 64b

S’orrai le jugement avant  
De la mort, ke k’il en aviengne.

Sans arrest.” Et il dïent tuit:

“Certes, il s’en fiiï par nuit  
Tous seus, si ke nus ne le sot.

N’i a nul de nos ki por sot  
Ne se tiegne de son service.”

“Et de ma gent k’il a prise,

Savés u est?” “Oïl, mout bien.

Mais vous ne les poroiés por rien  
Ravoir.” “Por coi?” “Car l’entree  
De sa terre n’est pas si lee  
Quê uns seus cars i cariast.

II n’est nus ki en escapast,

Car les montaignes sont entor.

S’a enmi sa terre une tor  
Si fort ke nul siege ne crient.

Ilueques en prison les tient,

Vos chevaliers et autres gens.”

De ce est li rois Artus dolens,

Car bien la verité savoit,

Que la terre si bien seoit  
Ke force ne crient, ne pooir.

Si nes quide ja mais ravoir  
Ses chevaliers arriere, se doute.

Et s’ert sa grant doutance toute  
Sour tous de mon seignor Gauvain.

S’apiele mon seignor Ywain  
Et Gerflet, k’il voist devant lui,

Et dist: “Seignor, puis ke je sui  
Au deseure et ke cis castiaus  
Nous est rendus, ki tant est biaus,

Nous ne devons a mal mener  
La cose. Ains nous devons pener  
A pais et a acorde traire.

Un message vous estuet faire

You are captured and whom you have wronged  
Must agree to this. And if she does so  
For me, I will be gratefvil to her.

Since you have willingly

Surrendered, there is no recourse but mercy.

But the one who committed

The treason, where is he? I demand this ofyou.

I want to hear his death sentence  
Before anything else happens.

Without fail.” And they all replied:

“Indeed he escaped during the night  
All alone, so that no one knew about it.

All of us consider ourselves foohsh  
For having been in his service.”

“And concerning my people whom he imprisoned,

Do you know where they are?” “Yes, very well.

But you could not in any way

Recover them.” “Whynot?” “Because the passage into

His land is not wide enough

For even one cart to drive through on its own.

N o one could escape from it,

For there are mountains all around.

In the middle of his land stands a tower  
So strong that it is not threatened by siege.

He detains your knights

And other people there in prison.”

King Arthur was upset about this,

For he knew the truth,

That the land was so well positioned  
That it did not fear either force or power.

So he could not imagine ever recovering  
His knights, he feared.

And his greatest worry above all was  
About my lord Gawain.

He addressed my lord Yvain

And Gifflet, whom he spotted before him,

Saying: “Lords, since I have  
Won and since this lovely castle  
Is surrendered to us,

We should not proceed improperly.

Rather we should strive  
T o conclude a peace and bring harmony.

You must bear a message

11120

11125

11130

11135

11140

11145

11150

11155

11160

11165

11170

11175

11180

11185

11190

11195

11200

A la roïne; et li dirés  
De par moi et li porterés  
Qu’ele pardoinst son mautalent  
A ses gens si, que par convent  
Que prison li fianceront  
Dusc’a cel jor k’i li feront

De tous ses despens son creant, 64c

Ne de cest jor d’ui en avant  
N’entreront par mal, ne par guerre,

N’en son pooir, né en sa terre.

Et de ce li pri et rekier.”

Lors s’en vont li doi messagier  
A tant, et si font lor message  
Comme vaillant et comme sage.

Et la roïne s’i acorde.

Ainsi font la pais et l’acorde  
Et s’en vont un castiel mout lié.

Et sont delivré et deslié  
Tout cil ki en prison estoient;

Si devisent et esbanoient  
Ou castiel. Et li rois remaint  
Laiens le jor et mout se plaint  
De ce k’escapés li estoit  
Li Rous, ki tolus li avoit  
Ses chevaiiers en tel maniere.

S’en font la nuit mout mate chiere,

Car de son neveu trop se crient.

Non porquant faire li convient  
Por ses chevaliers biau samblant.

Et les va tous reconfortant  
La roïne, ki bien veoit  
Kê a faire li convenoit,

Ne il ne rest pas a enseignier.

De tout se farsoit de legier.

A Disnadaron sejoma  
Bien .viii. jors que ne s’en torna  
Li rois Artus, ne si baron.

Et vinrent a Dysnadaron  
Cil qui les .ii. castiaus tenoient,

Car lor rescouse n’i veoient.

Et tous les meffais amenderent  
A la roïne, et li donerent

11184. ki tolus Id tolus

To the queen; cariy it to her

In my name, and tell her

That she should forego her anger

Toward these people here, on condition

That they swear to remain in prison

Until the day they do

Her will concerning all these expenditures,

And from this day forward

Never to enter, either for harm or for war,

Her dominion or her land.

I urgendy request all this of her.”

The two messengers went  
At that instant, and delivered their message,  
Like the wise and distìngushed men they were.  
And the queen consented to it.

They made the peace and reconciled in that way  
And entered the castìe very satisfied.

All those who were in prison  
Were delivered and freed;

So they conversed and made merry  
In the castìe. The ldng stayed  
Inside all day and complained much  
About the fact that Rous had eluded him,

Who had deprived him  
In that way of his knights.

That night they were dovvncast about it,

Because he feared very much for his nephew.  
Nevertheless he was obliged to appear  
Happy for his lcnights.

By no means needing instruction  
And understanding what  
She must do, the queen  
Tried to cheer them all up.

She was joking with everyone easily.

King Arthur stayed  
A good eight days in Dysnadaron  
Without him or his barons returning home.  
Those who held the two castles  
Traveled to Dysnadaron,

For they saw no other recourse.

They made amends for all their crimes  
To the queen, and gave her

11165

11170

11175

11180

11185

11190

11195

11200

Seiirté de tout amender,

Canques lor saroit demander.

Et sist aprés digner li rois,

Et la roïne, .i. jor as dois,

Et tout cil k’i orent sis  
Au mengier. Et il fu pensis.

Et esgarde contreval  
La sale, et il voit a cheval

Venir dames, et si avoit 64d

.1. chevalier, ce li sambloit,

Avoeques. Et il descendirent.

Et tantost que laiens le virent  
Chevalier, il l’ont conneti.

Encontre lui sont tout venu,

Ki ains ains pot, joie faisant.

Et se va li rois merveillant  
Dont cele grant joie venoit.

Et on h dist ke cé estoit  
Gaus, li fils le roi de Norval.

Et il descent tantost aval  
Du dois, car mout en par fix liés.

Et la roïne avoecques lui vait.

Si l’acole et grant joie en fait,

Et dist: “Bien soiés vous venus.

Grant piece avés esté perdus,

Et piece a c’a cort ne venistes.”

“Certes, sire, onques mais n’oïstes  
Parler de si grant aventure,

De si pesme, ne de si dure,

Comme il m’avint.” Tantost s’avance  
Por raconter sa mesestance  
Tantost kê il n’i remaint rien.

Et si raconte le grant bien  
Que cil as espees h fist,

Quant ii le referi, et dist  
Que grant tans pas ne demouroit  
Quê on a cort ans .h. verroit,

Et mon seignor Gauvain et lui,

Car adés sont ensamble o lui.

“Et ces dames,” ce dist, “lé virent.”

“Con bien a k’il se departirent  
De vous?” “11 n’a pas voir huitaine.”

11243. vinrent 11244. a il kil

Guarantees that they would set right  
Everything she would ask of them.

After dinner the king was sitting  
With the queen one day at the table,

As were all those who had been seated  
Forthemeal. Hewasbrooding.  
Helookeddown

The room and saw ladies arriving  
Onhorseback. And with them there was  
A knight, it seemed to him.

They dismounted.

As soon as the lcnights of the court  
Saw him, they recognized him.

All of them came toward him,

As quickiy as they could, maldng merry.

And the king was curious about  
The cause of this great joy.

He was told that this was  
Gaus, the son of the king of Norval.

He got down right away

From the table, for he was overjoyed about this.

11205

11210

11215

11220

And the queen accompanied him.

She flung her arms around his neck and showed great joy about it,  
Saying: “Welcome.

You have been lost for some time,

And it has been a long while since you’ve come to court.”

“Truly, sire, never were you told  
Of so great an adventure,

So terrible or so hard a one

As there happened to me.” He came forward immediately

T o tell the story of his rnisery

Until there remained nothing left to tell.

He described the great good

That the knight vrith the swords did him,

When he struckhim again, and said  
That in not so long a time  
They would see at court

Both the knight with two swords and mylord Gawain,

For just recently they had been with him.

“And these ladies,” he said, “also saw them.”

“How long ago did they leave

You?” “Certainly not more than a week ago.”

11225

11230

11235

11240

11245

11250

11255

11260

11265

11270

11275

11280

11285

Et quant li rois l’ot, il demaine  
Si tres grant joie, et la roïne,

Que de boin cuer et d’amor fme  
Et sans vilonie l’amoit,

Que nus chevaliers ne le voit  
Plorer, k’il ne plort de pitié. \*

Et sunt tout par laiens si lié  
Que nus hon ne le pooroit dire.

Nè il n’ot fusisien, ne mire,

En la cort, ke li rois ne mant

Devant tous, ki il ne commant 65a

De bouce kê il s’entremetent  
De Gaus garder, et en lui metent  
Hastieument et curê et paine.

Et il si font. Et on l’en maine  
En une cambre; et si font tant  
Dedens .viii. jors ke tant ne quant  
Ne pert mais de sa blecheiire.

Et siet a table et asseiire  
Souvent le roi de la venue  
Des chevaliers. S’a maintenue  
Cele parole la roïne  
De Caradigan, ki ne fme  
De penser a celui avoir,

Ki tant a proéce et savoir

Que tant n’aime rien de cest mont.

Un jor le roi Artu semont  
Ke vers Caradigan tornast  
Et atendist et sejornast  
Les chevaliers la droitement.

Et il, qui ne puet autrement  
Faire, k’ele le tient trop cort,

S’atorne, et tout cil de la cort.

Si sunt par .i. matin meu  
Et oirrent tant k’i sunt venu  
A Caradigan en trois jors.

Et lor plaist mout bien li sejors,

Car la vile mout bien seoit,

S’ert boine, car on i trouvoit  
Tout; et grant piece i demourerent.

Et li doi compaignon esrerent  
Grant tans, puis k’il furent partì  
De Gaus, et orent aqueilli

11275. droitemement 11285. demouroit 11286. esrent

Having heard this, the king showed  
Such pleasure, as did the queen  
- Because faithfiilly and with perfect love  
And without dishonor he loved him -  
That no knight saw him  
Crying without crying out of pity himself.

The court was so happy

That no one could relate it in words.

There was no physician or doctor

Atthe courtwhom the Idngfailed to summon.

He commanded in front of everyone  
That they should set  
T o taking care of Gaus, and give him  
Promptly both care and attention.

And they did so. Hewasledoff  
To a chamber; and they did so much  
In eight days that nothing at all  
Of his wounds cotild be seen ever again.

He sat at the tabíe and repeatedly  
Assured the king of the arrival  
Oftheknights. Heconversed  
With the queen  
Of Caradigan, who thought  
Continuously about winning the lcnight  
Who had so much prowess and knowledge  
That she loved nothing in this world as much.

One day she encouraged King Arthur  
T o travel to Caradigan  
To stay there as he should  
While waiting for the knights.

Unable to do othenvise,

Since she had him so hemmed in,

He and everyone at court got ready.

They set off one fine moming  
And traveled until they came  
To Caradigan three days later.

Living there was pleasant,

For the city was very suitable  
And pleasing, because one found there  
Everything; and the court stayed there for a long time. -  
Meanwhile, ever since they had left Gaus,

The two companions wandered  
For a long while and they had found

11250

11255

11260

11265

11270

11275

11280

11285

Lor chemin par le plus parfont  
De la forest, si con gent vont  
Ki se metent en aventure.

Et esroient grant aleûre  
Comme homme ki sont desirant  
Tous jors de trouver en avant  
Nouviele cose. Et il estoit  
Basse nonne, n’encor n’avoit  
Nus d’aus ne mengié ne beu.

A tant ont devant els vevi  
Harnas, s’ot chevaliers avoeques.

Et il vienent tantost illueques 65b

Et lor demandent dont il vienent  
Et u il vont. Et cil se tienent  
Et dïent k’il sunt venu  
De l’ost le riche roi Artu,

Par qui honnor est maintenue,

Ki a ceste fois a tenue  
Devant Dysnadaron grant gent,

Et l’a repris. “Et il comment  
Est avenu? Et de quel conte?”

Et uns des chevaliers li conte  
Comment li Rous osa mesfaire  
De chief en autre, et tout l’afaire  
Des chevaliers k’il ot emblés;

Et comment il ot assamblés  
Ses chevaliers por guerroier,

Et comment osa quivroier  
Le roi, et ses castiaus tolir;

Et comment il s’en sot fuïr  
De Disnadaron a emblee;

Et comment la cose est alee  
De cels ki [es] estiaus estoient,

Puis ke le Rous perdu avoient  
De lui nouvile ne sorent.

Et quant ice conté lor orent,

Li doi compaignon sont dolent  
De ce ke si vilainement  
Furent lor compaignon perdu.

Amati sunt et esperdu,

Ne ne sevent k’i doivent dire.

Et cil as espees s’aïre  
A soi et dist ke c’est par lui  
Que li rois a tout cest anui,

Their way through the deepest part  
Ofthe forest, justlike those  
Who seek adventure do.

They moved at a swift pace

Like men who were always desirous

To fmd something new

Ahead. Anditwas

Low noon, and neither of them

Had either eaten or drunkyet.

Then they saw equipment

In front of them, and there were knights with all of it.

And they went over there at once

And inquired about where they were coming from

And where they were going. The knights halted

And said that they had come

From the camp of the magnificent King Arthur,

By whom honor was upheld,

Who at that moment kept  
A great army in front of Dysnadaron  
And had recovered it. “And how  
Did this occur? And on what account?”

And one of the lcnights described

From beginning to end

How Rous dared to rebel and the entire affair

Of the knights thathe had imprisoned;

And how he had gathered  
His knights to start a war;

And how he dared attack

The king and confiscate his castles;

And how he was able to escape  
From Dysnadaron furtively,

And how the thing unfolded

For those who were in the same place,

After havìng lost Rous.

They had no news of him since.

When they had related this to them,

The two companions were sorrowfiil

Because so disgracefiilly

Their companions had been lost.

They were disheartened and disconcerted,

And did not know what they should say.

The knight with the swords became disgusted  
With himself and said that it was because of him  
That the king had all this trouble,

11290

11295

11300

11305

11310

11315

11320

11325

11330

Car metis estoit por lui querre  
Par les forés et par la terre  
Li rois, k’i boine aventure ait,

Et par ce li a li fel fait  
Le damage et le vilonnie;

Mais n’ert liés, ce dist, en sa vje  
Tant con soient si compaignon  
En malaise, né em prison  
- Et de ce a il mout grant droit -  
Et comment ke du trouver soit,

N’a quel chief que la cose tort,

II n’enterra mais a la cort 65c

Tant comme il en faille .i. tous seus.

S’ert coreciés et anguisseus  
Durement mesire Gauvains,

Et dist: “Biaus sire, a tout le mains,

Me souffrés k’avoec vous m’en voise  
Par compaignie. Mout m’en poise,

Mais nus n’i deûst paine avoir,

Se je non, ki par non savoir  
Ai le miex du monde honni,

Et par orguel, ci n’a nul ni;

Ne nus ne m’en poroit deffendre.”

Lors prendent congié sans atendre  
As chevaliers et s’en partirent.

A nul recet ne revertirent  
En cele nuit por herbregier.

Ains entendent a chevaucier,

Car corecié sunt et pensant.

Et la nuis aloit espessant.

Et la forés fu mout soutaine.

Si n’atendent n’a mal, n’a paine,

N’a mesaise ki lor anuit.

S’oirrent issi toute la nuit,

K’il ne se delaierent point.

Et leva la lune ens ou point  
Du jor, et l’aube s’esclarci.

Et il ont mout loing d’els oï  
.1. cheval fronchier, ce lor samble.

Lors s’arestent andoi ensamble  
A .i. fais, et ont escouté.

Et en ce k’il sunt arresté  
Entr’aus .ii., et il ajornoit

11352. par mon s.

For the king, may he have good fortune,

Had ventured forth in order to seek him  
Through the forests and throughout the land,

And as a result the felon did  
This harm and this wrong;

He would never be satisfied, he said, in his life  
As long as his companions were  
In difificulty and in prison  
- And in this he was quite right -  
And whatever came of his search,

Or whatever conclusion this had,

He would not enter court

As long as there remained even one of them missing.  
My lord Gawain was angered and  
Exceedingly anguished.

He said: “Good sir, at the very least,

Permit me to go with you  
Outoffriendship. I’m sorry,

But no one should suffer hardship  
If not me, who out of ignorance  
Have shamed the best king in the world,

And by pride, there is no denying it;

Nor could anyone forbid me to do this.”

Then they quicldy took leave  
Of the knights and set off.

In no dwelling did they stay  
That night in order to sleep.

Rather they were intent upon riding,

For they were angered and melancholy.

The night was getting darker.

And the forest was very deserted.

Theypaid no attention to anyharm, trouble,

Or hardship that afiflicted them.

They wandered this way for the entire night,

So they would not be delayed.

The moon rose just befóre

Daylight and then the light of dawn appeared.

They heard off in the distance  
A horse neighing, it seemed to them.

Then they both halted suddenly  
At the same time and listened.

While they were still,

The daylight was getting brighter

11335

11340

11345

11350

11355

11360

11365

11370

11375

11380

11385

11390

11395

11400

11405

11410

11415

Mout bien, et voient ke venoit  
.1. chevaliers grant aleùre.

Et samble k’il ne s’aseure  
De rien, car mout coitoit sa voie.

Et ancois k’il de pres le voie,

Cil as espees, il s’avance  
Et dist: “Sire, par couvenajice  
Ceste bataille vous demant,

S’ele i afiert.” “Je le creant  
Mout bien,” fait mesire Gauvains.

Et cil qui se delaie au mains  
K’il puet se haste et il aproche.

Et cil as .ii. espees broche 65d

Vers lui, tout contreval la lande  
Que grans ert. Et il li demande  
U il aloit a tel besoing.

“A vous ke tient, se prés u loìng  
Vois?” dist il, “Vous n’en savrés rien.”

“Ha! Si, sarai! Si ferés bien,

Car en tel lui aler poriés  
C’assés compaignie avrïés.

Et si feriés grant cortoisie.”

“Je n’ai mestier de compaignie,

Ne je ne me puis arrester  
Ci a vous. Laissié[sj mê esrer,

Car j’ai besoing.” “Quel?” “Ke vous chaut?”

“Jel voeil savoir, se Dix me saut,

Puis ke vous en faites dangier.

Pieca mais ne vi chevalier,

Si tenist chiere sa parole.”

Cil ki vosist estre a nicole  
Se traist tout dis devers le bois.

“K’est ce? Tenés vous a gabois  
Ce ke je di?” Cil ne dist mot,

Car ses soulas gaires ne plot.

Ains s’avancé au plus k’il puet.

Et cil as espees s’esmuet  
Aprés, et dist k’i le desfie.

Cil a le desfiance oïe,

S’est iriés et ne set k’il faice,

Car cil l’i siut si prés et cace  
Quê escaper ne le poroit.

Et d’autre part ancois morroit  
Que son convine regehist,

And they caught sight of a knight  
Comingat a fast pace.

It seemed that he did not

Feel secure, for he was pressing hard down the road.

Before the knight with the two swords  
Saw him close up, he stepped forward

And said: “Lord, in accordance with the terms of our promise,  
I request this battle,

Ifitisfitting.” “Iapprove,”

Said mylord Gawain.

Delaying the least that he could,

The knight hastened and approached.

The knight with two swords chased  
After him, all the way down the heath,

Which was large. He inquired

Where the knight was going with such urgency.

“Whatwouldyou care, if I am going

Here or there?” he said. “You will learn nothing about it.”

“Ah! Yes, Iwill! Youwouldbedoingagooddeed,

For you could be going to such a place  
Where you cotild have a lot of company.

And in doing so you would show a lot of courtesy. ”

“I don’t need any company,

Norcanllinger

Herewithyou. Letmerideon,

For I have pressing business.” “What?” “What do you care?”  
“I want to know, God save me,

Since you refuse to tell me.

I have not seen a lcnight for a long time  
Who holds his words so dear.”

And the one who wanted to slip away  
Moved closer still toward the woods.

“What is this? Do you take for a joke

What I am saying?” The other knight did not say anything,

For he was scarcely concerned with his pleasure.

Instead he advanced as best he could.

The knight with the swords started off  
After him, and said that he challenged him.

The other lcnight heard the challenge,

Became annoyed and did not know what to do,

For he was being followed so closely  
That he could not elude him.

And besides, he would die before  
He confessedhis aims,

11380

11385

11390

11395

11400

11405

11410

11415

11420

11425

Car s’ensi est k’ii E desist,

II seroit outreement fols.

“En aventure gist biaus cops,”  
Ce pense, et il se combatera,  
Car tous au dire venra,

S’il avient k’il le conquiere, ,  
Et puet en aucune maniere  
Avenir k’il conquerra lui.  
Mais por ce k’il sunt dui,

Li demande s’il avra garde,

11430

11435

11440

11445

11450

11455

11460

K’il resamblent compaignon.

“N’avrés garde, se de moi non,”

Ce respont cil as .ii. espees. 66a

A tant ont lor regnes tirees  
Et ont adrecié lors chevaus.

Seurs ert de soi, et vasaus,

Li chevaiiers, et combatans.

Et la lande fu biele et grans,

Et li solaus n’ert pas trop caus.

Et il s’esmuevent a enchaus  
Des esprons, lances baissies  
Que fors ont. Ses ont enpuignies  
Et ont trait avant les escus.

Et s’entrefierent si ke fus  
De lance n’i remaint entiers.

Et ert lor assamblers si fiers  
K’as chevaus se sont encontré;

Et sont tout en .i. mont versé  
Li chevaliers et ii cheval.

Et se gissent cha val la val.

Et se relìevent ki ains puet.

Brans traient, si comme il estuet,

Et sont venu a l’escremie  
Andoì, ne ne se faignent mie.

Ains se font honte quan k’il porent,

Si k’andoi de lor escus n’orent  
L’archon d’une siele montant.

Et s’aloient entrehurtant  
Li uns l’autre por tolir terre.

Mout pensoit d’affiner sa guerre  
Cil as espees, ki hastoit  
Son compaignon, et si coitoit

11426. aucuna 11431. Kil ce s.

For so it was that if he told him,  
lt would be excessively foolish.

“In adventure lies a good blow,”

He thought, and he decided to fight,

For he would tell him all,

If it happened that his opponent conquered him,

And there was no way  
That he would conquer him.

But because they were two,

He asked the knight with the two swords if he had cause to fear  
[Bothofthem]

Since they seemed to be companions.

“You will have cause to fear only me,”

Responded the knight with the two swords.

Then they tugged on their reins  
And pointed their horses.

The knight was confident, valìant,

And skilled at fighting.

The heath was big and beautiful,

And the sun was not excessively hot.

They started up eagerly  
With their spurs, their solid lances  
Lowered. Theygrasped them  
And pulled their shields óut in front.

They struck each other, so that the wood  
Of the lance did not remain whole.

Their crash was so víolent  
That their horses collided;

And knights and horses  
Were toppled in a heap.

They were sprawled on the ground here and there.

And whoever could do so got up first.

They drew blades, just as they should,

And both came to swordplay  
Without lacldng resolve,

Instead they did each other all the shame that they could,

So that neither of their shields had a piece left  
The size of the saddle-bow.

They were striking each other  
Togainground.

Desiring to finish his war,

The knight with the swords pursued

His companion aggressively, and strove so hard

11420

11425

11430

11435

11440

11445

11450

11455

11460

K’il ne pot s’alaine reprendre,

Ne n’ot pooír le soi desfendre.

Ne ne valoient si cop rien.

Et recule tant maugré sien  
K’il ciet; et cil li monte sus.

Le hyaume li tolt sans rien plus  
Et li vaut la teste tolir.

Et cil, ki ne vaut pas morir  
Encore, dist: “Ne me touciés,

Chevaliers. Se vous me faisiés  
Seûrté ke je n’i moroie,

Ne par prison pril n’avroie  
Du cors, la cose bien iroit.”

“Et ce, quel cose estre poroit?”

“Quant je de vous seiirté avrai, 66b

Je vous dirai, et si ferai  
Otreement vostre voloir.”

“Voire? Et vous avrés vostre voloir.”

“Mais ke je en aie la fiance.”

II li donne sans demorance,

S’est lors de sor lui levés.

Et cil, ki mout estoit grevés,

Se lieve a mout grant paine aprés.

Mesire Gauvains se traist prés  
Por oïr ce k’ilvauroit dire.

“Puis k’ensi est,” dist cil, “biau sire,

Li Rous sui du Val Perilleus,

Et m’en fuioie ensi tous seus,

Or ains si ke veoir peuïstes.

Et de ce ke me retenistes,

Fesistes sens, car se je fiiisse  
En ma terre, paor n’euisse  
Du roi, ne de tout son pooir;

Ne ne peùst ja mais ravoir  
Ses chevaliers ke pris avoie.

Et comment ke mesfais me soie,

A vous me renc sauve ma vie  
Et mon cors.” “Ce ne voel je mie,”

Dist il, “c’a moi vous rendés.

Mais il est drois que vous alés  
A Caradigan en prison  
A la roïne. Et soupeçon  
N’aiés ke mal i aïés

11477. seur navrai

That his opponent could not catch his breath,

N or regain the strength to defend himself.

Rous’s bîows were useless.

In spite of himself, he retreated so much  
That he fell; and his opponent climbed on top of him.  
He ripped offhis helmet without anything more  
And wanted to remove his head.

Not wanting to die yet,

Hís opponent said: “Don’t touch me,

Knight. Ifyou made me  
A guarantee that I would not die here,

Nor by prison would I imperil

My person, your cause could turn outwell.”

“And this, what cause could that be?”

“When I have a guarantee from you,

I will tell you and will do  
Exactly as you wish.”

“Indeed? Then your wish will be granted.”

“On condition that I have your pledge.”

The knight with two swords granted it promptly,

And then got up off of him.

The other knight, who was very annoyed,

S tood up with great difficulty aftenvards.

My lord Gawain came clòser  
To listen to what he was going to say.

“Since it is so,” said the knight, “good sir,

I am Rous of the Perilous V alley,

And I was in the process of escaping  
Alone in the way that you observed.

And you were smart  
To have detained me, for if I were  
In my country, neíther the king  
Nor all of his power would concern me;

N or could he ever regain

His knights, whom I have imprisoned.

And although I did wrong,

I surrender to you in safety my life  
And my person.” “1 do not want this,”

He said, “That you surrender to me.

But it is just that you travel  
To Caradigan to become

The queen’s prisoner. And there is no need to suspect  
That you will undergo any other hardship,

11465

11470

11475

11480

11485

11490

11495

11500

11505

Autre, fors c’avrés en vos piés  
Unes pastures que j’ai ci.”

“Ha! Sire chevaliers, merci!

Ce ne poroit pas avenir  
Que vous me fesissiés venir  
A cort issi empasturés.”

“Estre l’estuet en carités.

Ce convient, de ce soiés fis,

Ains que de vous soie partis,

K’enseignes aie bien creables,

Si m’aït Dix li veritables,

Ke tantost vos prisons ravrai,

Que vos gens moustrer les porai.”

Et li Rous lors li respondi:

“Volentiers, puis k’il est ensi,

Mon anel a enseigne arés, 66c

K’a mon senescal mousterrés.

Mar serés puis de ce douteus  
Que nus mesprenge la vers vous,

Des que il conneii l’avra.

Mais, biau sire, comment savra  
Cele roïne de par qui  
Je venrai?” “Dites que je sui  
Li chevaliers as .ii. espees.”

Et quant il orent atornees  
Lor coses si, et cil li baille  
Ses pastures et dist k’il aille  
Dusc’a la et lor[s] se meïst  
Es pastures, tant k’il feïst,

Ensi comme il doit, la besoingne.

En ce ne metent plus d’aloigne.

Ains se sunt departi entre els.

Li Rous va a la cort tous seus;

Et li dui ensamble s’en vont.

Des enseignes grant joie font,

K’il ont des chevaliers ravoír.

Et se metent a grant pooir  
Ou chemin, s’oirrent longement  
Sans metre nul delaiement.

Li Rous a sa voie aqueillie,

Comme cil Id point ne s’oublie  
De son convenant a chief traire.

11511. cose issi

Except to wear on your feet  
A pair of pasterns that I have here.”

“Ah! Sirlcnight, mercy!

It would not be fitting

Foryou to make me arrive

In court wearing pasterns in that way.”

“In the name of charity, it must be so.

Moreover, it is necessary for me - and of this be assured,

So help me true God -

To have obtained credible signs

Before I have left you

So I can show them to your men,

In order to recoveryour prisoners right away.”

Rous then responded to him:

“Gladly, since it mustbe so,

You wiE have my ring as a sign,

Which you will show to my seneschal.

You would be wrong then to suspect

That any one would misbehave there toward you,

After he has identifìed it.

But, good sir, how will this queen  
Know on whose behalf  
Iamcoming?” “Saythatlam  
The knight with the two swords.”

And once they had arranged  
Their agreement in this way, the lcnight gave him  
His pasterns and said that he should go  
There fìrst and then should put the pasterns  
On, until he fulfilled,

Just as he must, these terms.

They no longer put this off.

Instead they went their separate ways.

Rous went to the court alone;

The other two headed off together.

They were dehghted about the signs  
That they had to liberate the knights.

They put their best effort into riding,

And traveled for a long time  
Without stopping for anything.

Rous found his way,

Like one who did not neglect  
To keep his promise.

11510

11515

11520

11525

11530

11535

11540

11545

Et pense de jornees faire  
Teles que par tans venir puisse  
A Caradigan et k’il truisse  
La roïne, et se rende a li.

En ce k’il ot si aqueilli

Son chemin, si esploitié tant .

K’il va durement aprochant  
De Caradigan. La estoit  
Bien matin. Et oïe avoit  
Li rois la messe au grant moustier,

Et la roïne, et chevalier  
Dont laiens ot a grant fuisson.

S’estoit devant l’Ascencion  
Bien .iiii. jors, et s’asambloient  
Chevalier, si comme il soloient.

Et il se fu assis au dois,

Et si con le voloit li rois,

Et la roïne, et autres gens, 66d

Et ot mout tables par laiens  
Et gent adés et a plenté.

Et la dame de la cité  
Sist a la table ou li rois sist.

S’avint ainssi [si] c’on servist  
Du premier mes, ke vint laiens  
Li Rous, Id biaus estoìt et gens,

Grans et fiirnis, et bien sambloit  
Preudon. En ce kê on voloit  
Laiens servir du mes premier,

Li rois le voit et fait targier  
Cels ki le mengier aportoient.

Cil s’arestent, quant le Rous voient,

Et li servirs a tant remaint.

Li Rous descent et si ataint  
Les pastures k’en son sain ot.

Et au plus tost k’il onques pot,

Sans demorance se mist ens.

Et cil chevalier de laiens  
L’esgardent, et mout se merveillent  
De ces pastures, et conseillent  
Entr’els de ce k’il ont veii.

Et quant enpasturés se fu,

II se lievé et vait avant.

Et ancois k’il viengne devant

11572. bìaus et estoìt

And he decided to ride fûll days

So that he could soon arrive

In Caradigan, locate

The queen, andgive himself up to her.

Because he had made his way so weU  
And had hurried so,

He was approaching Caradigan  
Veryrapidly. Thereitwas  
Earlyinthemorning. The king had heard  
Mass in the main church,

With the queen and a great  
Crowd oflcnights.

It was a good four days

Before Ascension, and knights

Were assembling, just as they were accustomed to.

The king was seated at the table,

Just as he wanted it,

With the queen and others,

And there were tables everywhere  
And a crowd ofpeople at that moment.

The lady of the city

Sat at the table where the king was sitting,

It happened in this way that at the moment

They were starting to serve the first course, Rous arrived,

Who was handsome and well born,

T all, well-built and seemed to be  
A worthy man. Although they wanted  
To serve the first course,

The king saw him and had those  
Who were serving the meal put it off.

They halted, once they noticed Rous,

And the service was then interrupted.

Rous dismounted and grabbed  
The pasterns that he had in his breast.

As soon as he could,

He put them on.

And the knights of the household  
Looked at him, and wondered  
About these pasterns, and spoke privately  
Amongst themselves about what they saw.

And when he had fettered himself,

He got up and stepped fornard.

And before he came in front of

11550

11555

11560

11565

11570

11575

11580

11585

11590

11595

11600

11605

11610

11615

11620

11625

11630

Le dois, il s’est cois arrestés,

S’a .ii. damoisiaus apellés.

Demande lor la quele estoit  
La roïne ki justicoit  
Caradigan. Cil li ont dit.

Et maintenant k’ il le vit,

II va avant, et si se met  
A genols, et si s’entremet  
De dire ce k’i li convint:

“Dame,” dist il, “issi avint  
Que me combati avant ier  
Cors a cors a .i. chevalier.

Et il m’outra d’armes por voir.

Si creantai par estavoir  
K’en ces pastures me metroie,

Lors k’a la cort venus seroie,

Et venroie a vous en prison.

Ains ne vaut autre raençon

Prendre de moí, dont me pesa. 67a

Et saciés ke sor soì pris a  
Outreement toutes rancures  
Et meffais, et entrepresures,

Et toutes rancunes quitees.

Et li chevaliers as espees  
Est ce, m’en dit; et de par lui  
En vostre prison venus sui  
En pastures. Etvous requier  
De par lui ke voeilliés prïer  
Le roi, se d’amor avés point  
Vers lui loial, k’il me pardoinst  
Ice dont mesfais si serai.”

“Certes, mout volentiers ferai  
Quan k’il me mande outreement,

Et grant mercis de son present.

Et Dix doinst ke l’en puisse rendre  
Le gueredon.” Sans plus atendre,

Lieve du dois et est venue  
Au rois, et si h est cheû[e]

As piés. Soing n’a de plus atendre,

Et U requier[t] ke sans amende  
Li pardoinst, se mesfait U a.

Et U roís, ke point n’obUa  
Les biaus presens ke U ot fait  
Cil as espees, tout mesfait

The table, he stood still,

And called two young noble men.

He asked them which woman was  
The queen who ruled  
Caradigan. They toid him.

And as soon as he saw her,

He stepped forward, knelt down,

And began

To say what he must:

“My lady,” he said, “it so happened  
That I fought the other day  
With a knight in single combat.

In truth he vanquîshed me with arms.

I was obliged to promise

That I would put myself in these pasterns,

When I arrived at court,

And I would come to you as your prisoner.

He never wanted to take any other ransom  
From me to my regret.

And you should know that upon himself  
He took completely all rancor,

Crimes, andoffences,

And acquitted aíl bitterness.

He was the knight with the swords,

He ínformed me; and in his name  
I come into your captivity  
Inpasterns. AndIaskyou  
In his name to urge

The king, if you have an ounce of loyal love  
Forhim, to pardon me  
For all the misdeeds of which I am accused.”  
“Certainly, I will do veiy gladly  
Absolutely everything that he asks,

And many thanks for his present.

May God grant that I can show him  
My gratitude for it.” Without waiting any longer,  
She rose from the table, came  
To the king, and fell athis feet.

She did not care to wait,

And asked him that without redress  
He pardon him, if he had wronged him.

And the king, who did not forget

The lovely presents that the knight with the swords

Had given him, then forgave the knight

11595

11600

11605

11610

11615

11620

11625

11630

Pardonne au chevalier lors droit.

Et li dist: “Biau sire, or seroit  
Hui mais, ce me samble, raisons  
Que la verité setissons  
De vostre non et de vo terre.”

“Sire, bien peuissiés requerre,” ,

Dist il, “cose dont plus liés fuisse.

Se je dire ne le deuisse,

S’assetiré ne m’euissiés.

Et ke la verité sachiés:

Li Rous du Val Perilleus sui,

Ki tant contraire et tant anui  
Ai fait a vous et a vos gens.”

“Donques estes vous mes parens?”

Dist li rois. “C’est voirs.” “K’est ce donques  
K’en nul hu mais ne vous vi onques,

Ne connui en jor de ma vie?”

“Sire, je n’en avoie mie

Grant sousfrete, ne grant mestier.” 67b

“Biau dous sire, et mi chevalier,

U sunt il?” “Je les ai voir pris,

Mais de quan ke j’en ai mespris,

Je l’enmenderai en tel guise  
K’il ira a vostre devise,

Et venront k’il ne demourront gaires.

Tous atornés est li afaires,

Car cil as espees i vait,

Et mesire Gauvains li fait  
Compaignie. Et enseignes ont  
Itels ke pas n’i fauront.

N’onques doutance n’en aiés.”

“Et vous li bien venus soiés,”

Dist li rois, “par .c. miìe fois.

Des ore en avant est il drois  
Ke vous soiés fors des pastures.”

Chevalier vont grant aleures  
Et ont les pastures ostees.

Merveilles les ont esgardees,

Et les portent le roi veoir.

“Sire, ce sont celes por voir,”

Dist la roïne, “ke je mis  
En la capiele, quant je pris  
La boine espee au chevalier,

11657. jel len.

Completely for all his offences.

Then he told him: “Good sir, it would be right  
In my judgement for us  
T o know the truth

Concemingyour name and your country.”

“Sire,” he said, “you could

Request something about which I would be happier.  
I would not have said this,

If you had not guaranteed my safety.

Mayyou know the truth:

I am Rous of the Perilous Valley,

Who showed you so much enmity

And caused so mUch trouble foryour people.”

“Then are you my relative?”

Said the king. “It’s trae.” “Why is it

That I have never in any place met you before,

N or known of you any day in my life?”

“Sire, I did not have  
Greatwant of it, norgreat need.”

“Good, sweet sir, and my knights,

Where are they?” “I captured them in trath,

But all the harm I have done them  
I will rectify in such a way  
That everything will be resolved as you wish  
And they will arrive a short time from now.

The affair is all arranged,

For the lcnight with the swords is going there  
And my lord Gawain is keeping him  
Company. They have such signs  
That they will not fail.

Have no doubt about it.”

“And may you be welcome,”

Said the king, “one hundred thousand times so.  
From now on it is reasonable  
That you-be out of those pasterns.”

Some lcnights moved quicldy  
Toremovethem.

They considered them with awe  
And carried them to the king to see.

“Sire,” said the queen, “these are in trath  
The ones that I put  
In the chapel, when I took  
The good sword of the knight

11635

11640

11645

11650

11655

11660

11665

11670

11675

11680

11685

11690

11695

11700

11705

Que nus ne me pot deslachier  
Se cil non ki or endroit l’a.”

“Je cuit bien.” Et il commanda  
Le chevalier a desarmer,

Et h commande a aporter  
Reube de soie. Et on li fist,

Et li Rous au mengíer s’asist.

Mout fu li cors joians et he  
Ki si estoit desconseihie  
Un poi devant, et amatie.

Et h doi, ki par compaignie  
S’estoient meu entr’els .'ú.

Por aler au Val Periheus,

Sunt la sans destourbier venu.

Et passerent ke retenu  
Ne sunt de nului a l’entree,

Car trop fors est ke pas n’est lee,

Si què uns seus kars i passast.

S’ert ruste ke mout si lassast

Uns boins legiers hons, ains k’a mont 67c

Fust bien montés. Et contre mont  
Ert d’une part par la faloise,

D’autre part ert la mers norroise.

S’ert periheuse l’entree.

Et si ont bien une jornee  
Esré puis ce ke passé furent.

Tant vont ke la grant tor parchurent  
U h chevalier demouroient,

Que de la cort le roi estoient,

Que h Rous ot enprisoné.

11710

11715

Mout tost k’il orent sejorné  
En la prison trop longement,

Ce lor ert vis. Et esraument  
Li senescaus et chevaher  
Autre montent por convoier.

Et se sunt u cemin tuit mis.

Ses convoia tant ke midis  
Passa h jors. Lors s’en torna  
Li senescaus, et lor donna  
Boin conduit tant c’outre passerent

11704. tort

That no one could untie from me,

Except the knight who now has it.”

“I believe so.” And the king commanded  
The knight to take off his armor  
And ordered that he be brought  
A silk robe. And it was done for him,

And Rous sat down to the meal.

The court, which shortly before had been  
So disheartened and dejected,

Was now happy and overjoyed.

The two knights who

Out of the friendship between them had set off  
To go to the Perilous Valley,

Arrived there without any trouble.

And they passed through, since  
They were detained by no one at the entrance  
Except inasmuch as it was not wide  
Enough for even one cart to pass there.

And ìt was so tough that a very thin man  
Would become fatigued, before dimbing  
To the top. Up above  
There was on one side a cliff,

And on the other side was the northern sea.  
The entrance was indeed perilous.

They wandered a good day  
After they had passed it.

They went until they spied the tall tower,

In which the Icnights who were from  
The court of the king were kept  
Imprisoned by Rous.

11680

11685

11690

11695

11700

11705

Quicldy for they had lived  
In the prison too long a time,

It seemed to them. Immediately  
The seneschal and the other lcnights  
Mounted their horses in order to accompany them.  
And they started off on their voyage.

He rode with them until after midday.

Then the seneschal

Turned back, and gave them

Safe conduct until they passed beyond

11710

11715

11720

11725

11730

11735

11740

11745

11750

11755

11760

Le grant destroit. Et puis entrerent  
Lors jornees en efforchant,

Et il aloient aprochant  
De Caradigan. Et ot gent  
En la cité melleement  
De mainte guise a grant fuisson. •

Et li jors de l’Ascencion  
Ajorna, et si fist mout cler.

Et cil se prisent a l’esrer,

Si n’atendirent k’au venir.

Et li rois fu venus d’oïr  
La messe, et la roïne, tuit  
Li chevaiier a grant deduit,

Et les dames et les puceles.

Lors vienent a la cort nouvieles  
Que mesire Gauvains venoit  
A la cort, et si amenoit  
Le chevaiier avoec lui  
As .ii. espees. Et cil dui  
En amenoient les .ii. cens.

La noviele espant par laiens.

S’est H rois hés, et cil de cort.

N’i a celui ki ne s’atort

De monter, car commandé l’ot 67d

Li rois k’il monte al ains k’i pot.

Et la roïne et tuit monterent,

Contre les chevaliers alerent  
Ki a maignie la estoient.

Tantost con le roi venir voient,

Lors hiaumes ostent. Si deslacent  
Lor ventailles, et a val sacent  
Comme cortois et enseigné.

Puis descendent andui a pié  
Contre le roi. Et il descent,

Et la roïne. Et esraument  
Sont tuit li autre descendu.

Et mesire Gauvains si fu  
Avanciés et cort contre lui.

Lors s’entr’acolent ambedui  
Et font grant joie. Et la roïne  
De baisier et d’acoler ne fme  
Celui ki tant desiré ot  
A veoir. Et cil, ains k’il pot,

11761. desirer

The long narrow passage. Then they spent  
Their days pushing it hard,

And they were approaching  
Caradigan. There were crowds of people  
In the city at that time  
Of many types.

The day of Ascension  
Arrived, and it was a beautiful day.

The travelers set to riding,

And were very intent on their arrival.

The king had come from hearing mass  
With great pleasure, along with the queen,

All ofthe knights,

And the ladies and the maìdens.

Then news came to the court  
That my lord Gawain was coming,

And he was bringing

With him the knight

With the two swords. And these two

Were leading the two hundred knights.

The rumor spread through the court.

So the king was happy, as were those of the court.

N o one failed to prepare  
T o mount up, for the king had ordered  
Each to do so as soon as he could.

The queen and all those

Who were there from the household mounted up  
And went to meet the lcnights.

As soon as they caught sight of the king,

The knights took offtheir helmets. Theyuntied  
Theirventails and drewthem down,

Like the courtly and weU mannered men they were.

Then both ofthem got down on foot

And went towards the king. He dismounted,

And the queen did too. And immediately  
All the others dismounted.

My lord Gawain was

Far in front and ran to meet him.

Then the two of them embraced each other  
Andshowedgreatjoy. The queen  
Kissed and hugged repeatedly  
The lmight that she had so desired  
Tosee. AndthekingtookleaveofGawain

11720

11725

11730

11735

11740

11745

11750

11755

11760

S’en part, li rois, et vait baissier  
Et acoler le chevalier  
As .ii. espees, et a dit:

“Sire, mout avés grant respit  
Mis a tort k’a cort venissiés.

Et non por quant s’a cort fuissiés,,

Ne m’euissiés pas tant present ^

Envoié si biel et souvent.

Et Dix me doinst les mercis rendre.”

La roïne sans plus atendre  
Vient la et avoeques li fu  
Cele qui tant ot atendu  
Sa venue; et mercïé l’ont  
De ses presens, dont mout lie sont,

Et qui a droit lor doient bien plaire.

“Dame,” dist il, “bien le dui faire,

Ne les mercis pas ne refus.”

Et la biele, sans targier plus,

La fille au castellain du port,

Ki grant joie et grant deport  
A de son ami k’ele veoit,

En est a lui vnue droit  
Et mout doucement le salue.

Et il l’a tost reconneue,

Si l’a doucement enbracie. 68a

Et puis li dist: “Ma douce amie,

Creés me vous ore de rien?”

“Sire,” dist ele, “oïl. Mout bien.

Si en merci Dieu et aor,

Et mout vous merci del honnor  
Ke por vous m’a faite li rois,

Et ma dame; Dix li grans rois  
Lor en puist rendre guerredon.

Biau sire, puis ke vous le don  
De m’amor avés, si soiés  
Vers moi loiaus, u ke voisiés,

Car vers vous, certes, le serai  
A tous les jors ke je vivrai.”

Et il li dist: “Ma douce amie,

De ce ne vous esmaiiés mie,

Car je de vous ne partirai  
Mon cuer, ne ja ne vous fausserai.”

Lors l’acole mout doucement

11777. lor doit b. 11783. avoit de 11792. merci et honnor

As soon as he could and went to kiss

And hug the lcnight

With the two swords and dedared:

“Lord, you have wrongly put off  
Your arrival at court for such a long time.

However, if you had been here,

You could not have sent me  
So lovely a present so very often.

And God grant me that I can pay you back.”

The queen without further delay  
Came there and the maiden who  
Had awaited his arrival so long  
Was with her; and they thanked him  
For his gifts, which were delightM,

And which rightly should please them.

“My lady,” he said, “I was obliged to do so,  
Although I do not refitse your thanks."

And the fair maiden,

The daughter of the Castellan of the Port,

Who tookgreat joy and delight  
In seeing her lover  
Came directly to Gauvain  
And very sweetly greeted him.

He quicldy recognized her,

And sweetly put hìs arms around her.

He then said to her: “My sweet beloved,

Do you believe me now about anything?”

“Lord,” she said, “Yes. Very much.

I thank and praise God for it

And thankyou veiy much for the welcome

That the king and my lady

Gave me because of you; may God the great king

Give them their just reward.

Good sir, since you are in possession of the gift

Of my love, may you be

Loyal toward me, wherever you go,

For towardyou, certainly, I willbe so,

For all the days that I shall live.”

And he said to her: “My sweet beloved,

Do not worry about that,

For from you I will never remove  
My heart, nor will I ever betray you.”

Then he put his arms around her neck very sweetly

11765

11770

11775

11780

11785

11790

11795

11800

11805

11810

11815

11820

11825

11830

11835

11840

Et ne laisse pas por la gent  
K’il ne li baise les ix.

S’en ont mout li chevalier ris.

Ki ke dont eust duel nê ire,

De la bieie vous puis bien dire,

Ki au chevalier estoit suer,

Qu’ele ot mout grant joie a son cuer  
De son frere. Mout le baisa  
Et doucement le mercia  
Del honnor et del amor fine  
Qu’ele ou roi et en la roïne  
Avoit trouvee puissedi  
Kê il se departi de li.

Et de la roïne ensement  
De Caradigan au cors gent,

Que por lui l’ot mout honeree.

Et il le ra mout acolee  
Et li moustre amisté de frere,

Con cil ki n’est faus ne ghillere.

Si fii he, ce saciés vous,

Cele du Castiel Paourous,

Et les autres ki o li vinrent.

Et toutes por seignor le tinrent.

Li prison sans plus demorer  
Vinrent au roi por mercïer

Du chevalier as .ii. espees, 68b

Ki tantes paines endurees  
A por aus k’il a delivrés.

Et h rois, ld mout fu senés,

Sages, cortois, et bien apris,

Respont: “Diex doinst ke tex amis  
Me durt longes et demourer  
Voeille a cort.” A tant vait monter,

Et tuit h autre monté sunt.

II et h rois ensamble vont  
Et parolent de lor plaisir.

Et quant h rois ot bon loisir,

Si h reldert par cortoisie,

Que cil voeille sa compaignie  
Tenir et de s’amisté estre.

Cil ld de grant proèce est maistre  
Le creante sans longe atente.

And did not neglect, just because of the people there,  
To kiss her on the eyes.

The knights had a good laugh about it.

VVhoever would be worried

About the beautiful raaiden who was a sister

Of the knight, I can tellyou truly

That her heart was overjoyed

On account of her brother. She kissed him a lot

And sweetly showed her gratitude

For the honor and the perfect love

That the king and queen

Had shown her since the day

That he had departed from her.

She thanked him just as much  
For the noble queen of Caradigan,

Who had given her much honor because of him.

He embraced her again

And showed her a brotherly affection,

Like someone who was neither disloyal, nor untrue.  
The lady of the Castle Paorous  
Was also happy, rest assured,

As were the other ladies who came with her.

And they all held him as thèir lord.

The prisoners without further ado  
Came to the king to give thanks  
For the knight with the two swords,

Who had suffered such trouble  
For those whom he had fireed.

And the king who was very wise,

Learned, courtly, and well cultured  
Responded: “May God grant that such a firiend  
Would last me a long time and would want  
To stay at court.” With that he went to mount,

And all the others mounted up.

He and the king traveled together  
And spoke of their pleasure.

And when the king had the opportunity,

He asked him in the name of courtliness

To keep his company

And to be among his cirde of friends.

The knight who was the master of great prowess  
Promised to do so withoutwaitinglong.

11810

11815

11820

11825

11830

11835

11840

11845

Ce plaist le roi et atalente.

S’est sa joie si enterine,

Que de mercïer Diu ne fine,

Et dist ke tout outreement  
A ses cuers ore son talent.

Ne il ne seiist ore requerre  
Dieu k’il li donast plus en terre; ,

Ne il ne seust dire en avant.

Issi vont tant entr’els parlant  
Que droit a Caradigan vienent,

Ensamble compagnie tienent  
Le roi tant k’il vient au palais.

Et descent, et commande aprés  
Napes a metre, et on si fait.

Et mesire Gauvains s’en vait  
A l’ostel, et cil as espees  
Avoec lui. Et si ont ostees  
Lor armes, et levent lor vis  
Et lors cors, u biens s’estoit pris  
Li camois, et bien se vestirent.

Adonques plus n’i atendirent,

Ains monterrent et a cort vont.

A merveilles esgardé sont  
Entr’els .ii. et tuit bien disoient  
K’ains mais .ii. chevaliers n’avoient  
Veûs si biaus, k’il erent grant  
Et bien fait et bien acesmant.

Et furent d’un samit viestu 68c

Vermeil, cote et mantiel; et fu

La pane hermine, et i avoit

Sebelin bas ki noir coroit

Comme caue, et chenus estoit.

Et chascuns d’aus cauches avoit  
D’une soie, noires ouvrees  
D’une vermeille et detrenchiee.

S’orent capiaus de soie et d’or  
En lor chief, car li chevel sor  
Recercelant et cresp estoient.

Palefrois biaus et grans avoient  
Crenus, et il orent lorains  
Tels dont li poitraus et li frains  
Sunt as sonetes apendans  
D’or aesmant larges et grans.

11860. descendent

This pleased the lcing and satisfied him.

Hisjoy was so perfect

That he thanked God repeatedly,

And said that now

His heart had all that it desired.

And he could not now request

God to give him anything more on earth;

N or could he say anything further.

They rode conversing in this way  
Until straight to Caradigan they came;

Together the group kept the king company,  
Until he arrived at the palace.

He dismounted, and he then commanded

That the tabledoths be set, and it was done.

My lord Gawain left to go

Tohis quarters alongwith theknight

With the swords. They removed

Their armor and washedtheir faces

And theirbodies, where there were

Many bruises, and they dressed themselves.

Then withoutfurtherado

They mounted their horses and went to court.

The two ofthem were looked at withwonder

And everyone was saying

That never had they seen two knights

So handsome, because they were tall,

Well formed, and very elegant.

They were dressed with a  
Rich crimson fabric, in a tunic and mantle;  
The lining was ermine and there was  
A sable edging that ran along it as black as  
A j ackdaw, and it was speckled grey.

And each one of them had black hose

Made of silk, decorated

With crimson and slit down the side.

They had worn silk and gold chaplets  
On their heads, because their auburn hair  
W as wavy and curly.

They had beautiful, big palfreys  
With flowing manes, and their bridles  
Were such that their plastrons and reins  
Were hung with big, wide bells  
Made of precious gold.

Ì1850

11855

11860

11865

11870

11875

11880

11885

11890

11895

11900

11905

11910

11915

11920

11925

11930

Et erent li archon trifoire  
De lor siele d’or et d’yvoire  
Mout bien ouvré et entaillé.

Si noblement apareillié  
Vienent; et il sont esgardé  
A merveilles. S’ot commandé  
Li rois ke le yaue fiist donee.

Et la sale fii grans et lee,

Et fu toute de tables plaine.

Et mist Keux li senescaus paine,

Comme il dut, de servir as tables,

Et Beduiers li connestables,

Si fu Lucans li bouteilliers.

Et fu plentés li messagiers.

Et fiirent servi autement;

Et mengerent melleement  
Chevalier, dames, et pudeles.

De plaisans paroles et bieles  
Entredisent a lor plaisir  
Longement et a grant loisir.

Joueuse et envoisie fii  
La cors; et orent entendu  
Dames, pucieles, chevaher  
Plus a deduire k’a mengier.

Et chanbrelenc napes osterent

Des tables; ne se remuerent

Por ce k’a parler entendoient

Volentiers entr’els. Et ilvoient

La dame de Caradigan 68d

Ki ot atendu pres d’un an

Le chevalier c’avoir voloit.

Et aussi con faire soloit,

Le roi requiert de convenant  
K’il or seroit desavanant,

Se plus l’en voloit atargier,

Ne E ne se puet ensoniier,

Car li chevaliers est venus.

Si requierft] k’il soit tenus  
Des convens tels comme il estoit.

Li rois, en qui grant sens avoit,

Respont: “Biele, raison avés.

Vous l’avés atendu assés.

11899. toutes 11905. servir

Their saddle-bows were embossed  
With gold and ivory that was  
Splendidly fashioned and engraved.

They arrived so nobly appareled;

And they were stared at  
Inwonder. The king had commanded  
That water be brought fonvard.

The room was wide and high,

And was completely fiill of tables.

Kay the seneschal made every effort,

As he should, to serve at the tables,

With Beduier the constable,

And Lucan the wine steward.

And there were plenty of emissaries.

They were nobly served;

And knights, ladies, and maidens  
Ali ate at the same time.

Pleasant and cheerfiá words

They shared with each other unreservedly

A long time to their satisfaction.

Joyfiil and cheerfiil was  
The court; and ladies, maidens,

And knights were more intent

On having a good time than on eating.

Chamberlains removed tablecloths

From the tables; but the guests did not move away,

Because they intended to converse

Privately among themselves. And they noticed

The lady of Caradigan

Who had waited more than a year

For the knight that she wanted to have.

As was her habit,

She requested of the king to keep his promise,  
Since it would nowbe unseemly  
If he wanted to defer it any longer,

Nor could he delay,

Since the knight had arrived.

So she asked that the promise be kept  
Just as it was formulated.

The king, in whom there was much wisdom,  
Responded: “Fair damsel, you are right.

You have waited for this a long time.

11895

11900

11905

11910

11915

11920

11925

11930

Et je ferai tant, se je puis,

Que vous l’avrés, Se ne le trais  
Trop dur et de male maniere,

G’i metrai pooir et proiere  
Sans arrest.” Et lors se leva.

A son conseil cels apela  
Ki sissent avoec lui au dois.

Si £u La roïne et Li rois  
Loth. Et si vint li rois aprés  
Urîens, et li rois Arés,

Et li quans du pere Gerflet.

En une chambre o cels se met  
Et si s’apoie sor un ht,

Et ii autre. Et li rois a dit:

“Seignor, vous avés bien seti  
Le convenant ke j’ai etì  
La dame ceste cité,

Et en quel paine avons esté  
Por aler le preudomme querre.

Et je li vauroie requerre  
Par vostre conseii k’i feïst  
Ma volenté et qu’ii presist  
La roïne, ke bien seroit  
L’onnors en iui, et bien voist  
Li afaires.” “Vous dites bien.

Ne nous ne savons nuile rien  
Por qu’i remaigne.” “Or i alés,”

Dist il au conte, “et l’apelés,

Et Gauvain, mon neveu, avoecques.”

Et li quans se part d’ilueques

Et vait querre les chevahérs. 69a

Et il i vienent volentiers,

Car auques l’afaire savoient.

Et vienent la u se seoient  
Li roi, et sunt avoec assis.

Li rois ne fii mus, ne pensis;

Ains dist: “Prés a d’un an passé,

Amis, ke j’ai de verité,

Et tuit cil k’a la cort veïstes  
A Carduel, ke vous deschainsistes  
L’espee u tuit mout bien faiUierent  
Mi chevalier. Et tuit oïrent  
Que la roïne me requist

11956. voit

I will do what it takes, if I can,

Foryou to have him. If I do not find him  
T oo resistant or ofbad intentions,

I will apply both power and plea  
Without end.” He then stood up.

He solicited the counsel of those  
Who were sitting with him at the table.

There were the queen and King  
Loth. AndthencameKing  
Urien, and King Ares,

And the count of Gifflet’s father.

In a chamber with these he put himself  
And he leaned on a bed,

Alongwiththeothers. Theldngsaid:

“Lords, you have learned about  
The agreement that I had  
With the lady of this city,

And in what difficulty we were

For having gone to search for this worthy man.

And I would like to request of him

By your counsel that he do

My will and take

The queen, since the honor would be  
Well placed in him, and the affair  
Seems promising.” “You are right.

We know of no reason  
Toobject.” “Nowgothere,”

He said to the count, “and call him,

And also Gawain, my nephew.”

The count went out of the chamber  
To look for the knights.

They came there gladly,

For they already knew a litde about this business.

They came to where the kings

Were seated, and sat down with them.

The king was neither silent, nor distracted;  
Instead he said: “A year has almost elapsed,

My friend, since I have known,

As have all those who you saw at the court  
At Carduel, that you ungirded  
The sword, a task that all of my knights  
Had failed to accomplish. And everyone heard  
The queen request of me

11935

11940

11945

11950

11955

11960

11965

11970

11975

11980

11985

11990

11995

12000

12005

12010

12015

Ke cil a feme le presist,

Ki deschaindre la li pooroit.

S’ele le requist, ele ot droit,

Car tuit savoient bien por voir  
Que, s’ele le pooit avoir,

Tout le plus biel et le mellor  
De cest monde aroit a seignor. ,

Je li ai le don otroié  
Et li ai souvent delaié  
Por ce lc’avoir ne vous pooie.

Si vous requier ke je n’en soie  
Blasmés, ne de mon dit mentans.

L’onnor, et la terre, i est grans.

Et voirs est de la damoisele  
Qu’ele est si vaillans et si biele  
Quê en li ne faut nule riens  
Ki soit, courtoisie, ne biens.

S’est roïne et drois oirs de terre.

Si vous voel prier et requerre,

Et cist haut home ki sunt ci,

Ke vous faciés ce ke je di,

Que vostre honnor i est sauvee.”

Cil ot ce ki mout li agree,

Car bon cuer vers la dame avoit.

Et dist ke sans faille savoit  
Que li rois le don l’en donna,

Ne ja encontre n’en ira  
De cose ke li rois deïst,

Car onques mais ne li requist

Riens nule. Et li rois l’en mercie

Hautement, et tex compaignie

Comme li rois avoec lui ot. 69b

Et li rois, ki la cose plot,

S’en ist, et tuit li autre aprés.

La damoisele, ki tint pres  
Le roi d’avoir se couvence,

Revient, et il sans demorance  
Dist oians tous: “Je vous saisis,

Puciele, du don ke vous fis  
A Carduel. Et je le vous doing.”

A tant li baille par le poing  
Le chevalier; et ele est lie,

Quant ele a si bien esploitie

11985. ce lavoir

That the knight who could ungird it for her  
Would take her as a wife.

If she requested this, she was right to do so,

For eveiyone knew in truth  
That, if she could have him,

She would have the most handsome  
And the best in this world as a husband.

I granted her the gift  
And often deferred it,

Because I could not get you to court.

So I ask of you that I not be

Reproached, nor that I be untruthfiil in what I said.

The honor and the land in this is great.

And it is true of the damsel  
That she is so worthy and so beautiful  
That in her no quality that should be there  
Is missing, neither courtliness, nor property.

She is a queen and legitimate heir of land.

These lordly men who are here and I  
Want to beg and petition you  
To do what I say,

Since your honor is safe in this.”

The knight liked what he heard,

For he had good will toward the lady.

And he said that he knew indeed  
That the king had granted her this gift,

And he would never go against  
Anything that the king commanded,

For never had he requested anything of him before.  
The king thanked him for it  
Grandly, as did the company  
That the king had with him.

The king, who found this pleasing,

Went out of the room with all the others following.  
The damsel, who kept the king close  
In order to have her promise,

Retumed, and he prompdy

Said in the presence of everyone: “I bestow upon you,  
Maiden, the gift that I promised you  
In Carduel. And I give him to you.”

With that he delivered the knight to her  
By the hand; and she was happy,

Since she had concluded her business

11980

11985

11990

11995

12000

12005

12010

12015

Sa besoigne. Et a demandé  
Au chevalier sé a son gré  
Estoit ce ke li rois faisoit.

Et li dist ke bien li plaisoit,

Ne il ne s’en devoit corecier.

Lors les fait entrefiancier  
Li rois, et entreasseiirer.

Et metent jor de l’espouser  
Tantost, etle coronement,

A cest jor k’i prochainement  
De la Pentecouste atendoient.  
S’en sont tuit lié et tuit Fotroient.

En tel maniere deduisant  
Passent cel jor a joie grant.

Mais acointiés se fu bien ains,

Et Lui et mesires Gauvains.

Et lors as primes fii seû  
Aval la cort ke Brïens fu.

Lors ot il assés anemis  
K’il ot eii ains a amis.

Mais mesire Gauvains li prous  
A force l’acorda a tous,

Si furent puis a force bien,

Puis k’a cort connurent Brïen.

Perdi il maintenant Le non,

Ce sacìés vous, du ‘bieL prison.’

Aprés le jor, quant vint la nuis,

Lors ot assés de ses deduis  
Mesire Gauvains li proisiés,

Car o s’amié est couciés,

K’il avoit tant desiree,

Ki dont n’ert pas vers lui iree.

Ancois sousfri trestous ses biens, 69c

Car toute er[t] soie et tous ert siens.

Bouce et les ix entrebaisoient,

Et ensamble s’entrefaisoient  
Tant de joie comme il plus porent,

Car grant talent eii en orent.

Tant li sousfri la nuit la biele

12035. acoities 12053. Ancoins

So well. And she asked

The knight ifwhat the king was doing

Was to his liking.

He replied that he was veiy pleased,

Nor did he have reason to become angry about it.  
Then the king had them make a pledge  
And swear an oath to each other.

They fìxed the date at once  
For the marriage and the coronation  
On this day of Pentecost,

Which they were expecting soon.

They were all happy about it and everyone consented.

In this pleasurable way

They spent that day with great joy.

12020

12025

12030

But both he and my lord Gawain

Had made theìr acquaintance a long time ago.

It was then known for the fxrst time  
Down in the court that he was Brien.

His enemies were then as numerous  
As his friends had been before.

But my lord, the worthy Gawain,

Reconciled him with everyone in spite of themselves,  
So they were then of necessity on good terms,

Since they had gotten to know Brien at court.

Rest assured that he lost at once  
The name of ‘handsome prisoner.’

After that day, when the night came,

My esteemed lord Gawain  
Had a great deal of his pleasure,

For he was lying down with his beloved,

Whom he had desired so much,

Who then was not at all angry with him.

Instead, she accepted all of his favors,

For she was his and he was hers completely.

They were kissing each other’s mouth and eyes,

And together they gave each other  
As much pleasure as they were able,

For they had been veiy desirous of it.

So much did the beautifiil girl permit him that night

12035

12040

12045

12050

12055

Qu’ele perdi non de pucele,

Dont ele gaires n’estriva,

Ne de lui pas ne s’eschiva,

Ne de plourer ne s’entremist,

Quant il de li son voloir fist.

Cele nuit onques ne dormirent,

Mais a joie faire entendirent. \*

Et s’entreconderent lor vie.

Et il li dist: “Ma douce amie,

Que fii ce, dites moi la voire,

Que vous ne me vosistes croire?”

Et ele respont en riant:

“Merci sire, por Diu le grant,

Je comment croire vous peusse?

Se Dix m’aït, je ne deûsse.

Or me dites sans courecier  
Comment le peusse quidier,

Puis ke vous sous vous m’eiissiés,

Que vous guerpir me deussiés  
Por mon plorer, ne por mon dit.

Ne dui croire, se Dix m’aït,

Que ja jor mesire Gauvains  
[Fust] si lasques, ne si vilains,

Que por plaindre, ne por plorer,

Peiist de lui feme escaper  
Que il eùst si en son voloir  
Que vous aviés moi la endroit.”

Et quant mesire Gauvains l’ot,

A cui sont mout plaisant li mot,

De nule rien ne s’en aïre.

Ains en commence mout a rire.

Si l’acole et estraint et baise.

Mout fiirent cele nuit a aise  
Dusq’u matin k’il se leverent.

Issi lor joie demenerent:

Chascune nuit a lor plaisir,

Aloient ensamble gesir.

Toutissi mout jôeusement 69d

Atendent le couronement.

Grans fii la joie k’a cort font.

Et sont lié cil ki oï ont  
De cel coronement parler.

12081. jor fiist mesire 12083. plaidre

That she lost the title of maiden,

For which she scarcely resisted,

Nor did she shun him,

Nor did she begin to cry,

When with her he fulfiUed his desire.

That night they never slept,

But were intent upon making love.

They told each othertheirhfe stories.

And he said to her: “My sweet lover,

Whywas that, tell me the truth,

That you did not want to believe me?”

And she responded laughing:

“Mercy, sir, for the sake of God the great,

How could I beheve you?

God help me, I should not have.

N ow teh me withou t getting angry,

HowI could believe,

Since you had me beneath you,

That you would forsake me

Simply because of my tears or my words.

Nor should I beheve, God help me,

That ever a day my lord Gawain would be  
So slack, or so base,

That for pleas or for tears  
A woman whom he had as much  
At his wiU as you had me then  
Could get away from him.”

And when my lord Gawain heard it,

T o whom her words seemed very funny,

Nothing angered him at aU.

On the contrary he started to laugh heartily about it.  
He embraced her and held her tightly and ldssed her.  
They were very content that night,

UntU in the morning when they got up.

They expressed their joylike this:

Every night, with pleasure,

They went to bed together.

In this way quite joyously  
They awaited the coronation.

Great was the joy that they made at court.

Those who got word

Of this coronation were deUghted.

12060

12065

12070

12075

12080

12085

12090

12095

12100

12105

12110

12115

12120

12125

12130

12135

12140

Et on a fait vallés aler  
Par tout u li rois ot pooir.

Et fist on a tous cels savoir,

Ki hommage ne fiés tenoient  
De lui, k’a Pentecouste soient  
A Garadigan a la cort.

Se n’i a nul ki ne s’atort  
Et bien et envoiseusement  
Por venir au couronement.

Et le font tuit et volentiers.

Et ot rois, contes, chevaliers,

Et dames, et pucieles tant  
Quê onques mais a son vivant  
N’en ot tant a cort k’il tenist.

Ntd ne quidoit k’il i venist  
Tant de gent de mout grant partie.

Li rois Loth i íu d’Orcanie,

Li rois Urïens, li rois Ris,

Ki poissans ert et de grant pris,

Et estoit mout boins chevahers;

Li rois Arés, et li rois Ydiers,

Li rois Estragares i vint,

Ki la cité de Pelles tinr,

Li rois Anguissaus li cremus;

S’i vint li rois Badegamus;

Li rices rois de Galoêe  
I ra mout grant gent amenee;

Et li rois Amangons ki tint  
La terre dont nus ne revint.

Et li rois Caradues i fu  
De Vanes. Cil i sont venu  
A cort, et sont .xi. par conte.

Et s’i ot maint duc et maint conte,

Ne me doi taire ne coisier  
De la mere au boin chevalier,

La dame du Lac a Jumeles,

Ki a routes boines et bieles  
Vint a cort, u bien fu venue  
Et mout hautement recheûe,

Car devans tous i fu mandee. 70a

Grant joie en a ses fìls menee  
Et ele de lui ensement,

12109. envoieusement

Youths were dispatched  
Everywhere that the king had power.

It was made known to all those

Who held homage or fiefs

From him that on Pentecost they should be

At the court in Caradigan.

None of them failed to prepare  
Well and cheerftilly  
To come to the coronation.

Eveiyone did so and gladly.

And there were so many kings, counts,

Knights, ladies and maidens

That never in his lifetime

Were as many at a court that he would hold.

No one believed that so very many people

Would come there such a long distance.

King Loth of Orcanie was there,

As were King Urien, King Ris,

Who was mighty and of great renown,

And a very good knighr,

King Ares and King Ydier;

King Estragare, who held  
The city of Pelles came there;

As did King Anguissans thè feared;

King Badegamus also came there;

The rich Idng of Galoee  
Brought back many noble people;

King Amangon who held

The land from which no one returned.

King Caraduec of Vanes was there.

These kings came to court,

And they were eleven by çount.

And there were many dukes and many counts.

I should not neglect to speak of  
The mother of the good knight,

The lady of the Lake with the Twins,

Who on excellent roads

Came to court, where she was welcomed,

And very nobly received,

For above all others she was the honored guest.  
Her son rejoiced gready at her arrival  
And she equally about him,

12105

12110

12115

12120

12125

12130

12135

12140

Car mout s’amoient doucement.

Mout l’onera li rois Artus,

Et la roïne .ii. tans plus.

De sa fxEe ot joie mout grant  
Et de la feme son enfant.

Ne sot lc quele plus amast,

Nê en la quele plus trouvast,

Ne de pitié, ne de franchise,

Car chascune ert a son service  
Si tres durement entendans,

Con s’ele ambe .ii. en ses flans  
Les eiist ambe .ii. portees.

S’cn fiirent drument loecs.

T ant ot a la cort baronnie  
Vnue k’il seroit folic  
De metre a lor nons dire paine.

Et cstoit la vile si plaine  
Quc la moitié pas n’en pooit  
En la vilc; tant i avoit  
D’uns ct d’autres k’i lor covint  
Hebregier fors. Et li jors vint  
De la feste. Et il se leverent  
Par la cité et s’atornerent,

Chascuns cndroit soi a sa guise.

Ne covint pas faire devise  
De la richcce et du noblois  
De la viesturc a ces rois,

Car ce seroit a faire wiseusc,

Car s’onques reubc predeusc  
Fu nul jor a fiestc vestue,

La cn pot on avoir veiie  
Mainte richc, et a grant pîenté.

Et li roi fiirent tuit monté,

Et la dame, kc on devoit  
Coroner. Lors vestue avoit  
Une reubc d’un noir samit  
Si richc k’ains nus hon ne vit  
Itele, nc si bicn ouvree,

Car clc estoit a or bcndec  
Et a soic de color mainte,

Si frcsce k’i sambloit ke tainte

Ne fiist onques, car ces colors 70b  
12173. vestuee

Because they loved each other tenderly.

King Arthur did much to honor her,

And the queen two times as much.

For her daughter she felt overjoyed,

And also for the wife of her child.

Shedidnot know which one she loved the most,

Nor in which one she observed the most  
Care or ldndness,

For each lady was at her service  
Exceedingly attentive,

As if she had carried  
Both of them in her womb.

They were exceedingly praised for it.

There came to court

So much nobility that it would be madness  
To take the trouble to tell their names.

And the city was so full  
That half of them could not stay  
Within the walls; there were so many  
Of one and of the other that they had  
T o lodge outside. The day for the  
Ceremony arrived. They got up  
Throughout the city and prepared,

Each one in the way he saw fit.

It is not necessary to make a description  
Of the splendor and magnificence  
Of the dothing ofthese kings,

For this would be a waste of words,

Because if ever a precious robe  
Were worn at any time to a ceremony,

There could one see

Many rich ones, and in great quantity.

The kings were all mounted up,

As was the lady who was supposed to be  
Crowned. Shehadputon  
A robe ofbladc velvet  
So sumptuous that no one ever saw  
The same, nor one so well fashioned,

For it was striped with gold  
And with silk of different hues  
So bright that it seemed that

It could not possibly have been dyed, for these colors

12145

12150

12155

12160

12165

12170

12175

12180

12185

12190

12195

12200

12205

12210

12215

12220

12225

Sunt aussi vives con cst flors  
En ces arbrcs ct cn ces praiaus.  
S’estoit portrais tous li mantiaus:  
Comment Merlins Uter mua  
Sa face; et comment il sambla  
Le conte Gorloŷs de chierc  
Et de vois; et en quel maniere  
L’avoit por son seignor tenu  
Ygerne; et comment engendrés fu  
Li boins Artus a Tingaguel;

Et comment ele fist puis duel  
Des nouvielcs ki la nuit vinrent,

Car son scignor por ocis tinrent  
Cil ki de l’cstor escaperent;

Comment li baron s’acorderent  
De Bretaigne k’il espousast  
Uter, et k’il la coronast.

Et furent un mantcl portrait  
Et lcs proêces ct li fait  
K’Artus fist dusq’u jor de lores.

Et elc avoit les treccs sorcs  
Ondoians d’un fil d’or trcchiés.

N’ele n’ot pas le front froncié,

Qu’ele ot grant et plain; et ot iex  
Vairs et simples por plairc miex,

Et sorcis grailes et vautis  
Et noirs; s’ot nes lonc et traitis  
Et bien seant; s’ot gorge blanche  
Et col blanc comme nois sor branche,  
Et lonc sans fronceiirc a droit,

Et bouce petitit. Et avoif  
Levres espesses ct vcrmeilles,

S’ot color un vis a mcrvelles,

Frcsce, sans nulc trecherie,

Aussi comme rose espanie  
Au matin en mai arousee.

Et fu de cors tres bien molec:

Graille par flans, et rains grossetes;

Et hances scans ct bassctes;

Et .i. petit grosset le pis.

Et estoit a veoir dehs  
Des mamelcstes ki estoient  
Dures rampans, ct soulcvoient  
Le blïaut; et h avint mout.

70c

Were as alive as is a flovver  
In these trees and in these meadows.

All over the cloak images portrayed  
How Merhn altered Uter’s features;

And how he resembled

Count Gorloys in face

And voice; and in what way

Ygerne had mistaken him for her husband;

And how good King Arthur  
Was engendered in Tintaguel;

And how she then lamented  
The news that came that night,

Because her husband was held for dead  
By those who had escaped from the battle;

How the barons from Britain  
Consented that she marry  
Uter and that he crown her.

The exploits and the deeds  
That Arthur had done up to that day  
Were depicted in the cloak.

And she had undulating auburn braids,

Intenvoven with a golden ribbon.

She did not have a wrinkled forehead,

But one that was broad ánd smooth; and she had eyes  
That were sparlding and innocent, which enhanced her appeal,  
And curved, dehcate black eyebrows;

She had a long and regular, comely nose.

She had a fair bosom;

A neck as white as snow on a branch  
That was well formed, long and unwrinkled;

And she had a very small mouth. She had  
Full, crimson hps,

And a wonderful color in her face,

That was, without any trickery,

As fresh as a rose in bloom that was  
Covered with dew on a morning in May.

And she was very well shaped:

Slender through the waist, plumpish hips;

Comely thighs, a httle thin;

And a belly that was a httle bit fleshy.

And it was a pleasure to see  
Her breasts, which were  
Firm and perlcy, and which lifted up  
Her tunic; and it was very becoming.

12190

12195

12200

12205

12210

12215

12220

12225

Et por parapareillier tout,

.1. capel en son chief avoit  
D’or, et dc rubis, et seoit  
Sor .i. blanc palefroi petit  
Crenu et avoit d’un samit  
Vermeil sambue traïnant.

Si lorain rice et avenant  
Erent, si comme a li convint.

Et li rois Artus lés li vint  
Por adestrer, et li rois Ris.

Et se sunt au chevauchier pris  
Tout lc pas vers lc grant moustier.  
Et vicnt aprés els sans targier  
Li chevaliers as .ii. especs.

Et sunt les rucs grans et lees,

De chevaliers issi trcs plaines,

Et d’autres gens ki a grans paines  
Vont avant, si serré estoient.

Et a merveilles esgardoient  
Et mon seignor Gauvain et lui,  
Car vicstu erent ambedui  
Du samit bloi a oiseles  
D’or, ct il orent chapeles  
D’or et de pieres; et parant  
Estoient et apert et grant,

Si tres biel ke parler n’oïrent  
Entr’els trestous; né il ne virent  
.II. issi tres biaus a devise;

N’a lor biauté n’ot entreprise  
Fors tant ke plus joucnes estoit  
Cil qui on coroner devoit.

Et tout lés a lés chevaucherent.

Et cil mencstrel s’envoisirent,  
Dont il avoit tel plenté  
Quc il faisoient la cité  
Toute bruire. Ce vous [vous] lire:  
L’archevesques de Cantorbire  
Fu apareilliés au moustier.

Et il les fait sans delaier  
Entr’espouscr, et puis chanta.

Et en aprés les courona  
Et enoingfc]. Et trestout disoient  
Qu’ains mais nuljor veû n’avoient

12260. cororer

And to complete the ensemble,

She had a chaplet on her head

Made of gold and rubies, and she was perched

On a litde white palfrey

With a flowing mane that had a crimson saddle blanket  
Made of a velvet-silk.

Its reins were rich and handsome,

Just as they ought to be.

King Arthur came up next to her  
In order to accompany her, as did King Ris.

They began to ride

Quicldy toward the great church.

And the knight with the two swords  
Followed them directly.

The streets were big and wide,

Veiy full ofknights

And other people who scarcely

Moved forward, they were so tightlypacked.

And they beheld him

And mylord Gawainwith wonder,

For they were both dressed

In blue velvet decorated with birds

Of gold, and they wore chaplets

Of gold and jewels; they were

Of fine appearance, open faced and tall,

So very handsome that one could not hear a whisper  
In the crowd; they had never seen  
Two men so utterlybeautiful;

And there was no difference in their beauty,

Except that the one they were intending  
T o crown was younger.

They rode right next to each other.

Minstrels were playing,

Ofwhom there were so many  
That thèy made a din throughout  
The city. This I wanted to read to you:

The archbishop of Canterbury  
Was appareled in the church.

He had them married to each other  
Without delay, and then he sang mass.

Aftenvards he crowned

And anointed them. Everyone was saying

That never on any day had they witnessed

12230

12235

12240

12245

12250

12255

12260

12265

12270

12275

12280

12285

12290

12295

12300

12305

12310

Deus si bieles gens assambler. 70d

II ne covient mie a parlcr  
De la joie k’i firent tuit,

Car trestoute la vilc bruit  
De toutes pars ke de cantans  
Bons sones, kc de bohordans,

Quc on n’i oïst Diu tonnant.

Et Kex s’en fu alcs avant,

Et Lucans, por apareillier.

Quant vinrent au palais plenicr,

Si furent ja napes tost mises.

S’ont bacins et toalles prises  
Et donent l’yaue cil vallet.

Li rois a asseoir ne met  
Respit, ne la roïne aussi,

Ne tuit li roi, itant vous di  
K’il en i ot .xi., ct dousimes  
Ert li rois; et si ert tressimcs  
Li noviaus rois. Et tuit seoient  
As dois; et corones portoient  
Tuit trese, et sont biel a veoir.

S’ot on fait par laiens seoir  
Dus, et contes, et chevalier,

Dames, puceles; et h mangiers  
Fu pres. S’a on communaument  
Servi. Et sisent longement,

Car h mangicrs fu lons ct grans.

S’ot bien .xiii. miles mengans,

Ne n’e[st] en nule maison  
Nule gcnt, se chevaher non,

U damc, u pucele; et lor plot  
Ce ke chascuns dist ce k’il sot,

Et quê a dirc lor plaisoit;

Ne nus presse ne lor faisoit.

Par loisir menger[ent] et sisent.

Et cil ki laiens garde prisent  
Osterent napes, quant tans fu.

Tels i a ki sc sunt rnetì  
Dc laicns et vont en deduit,

Car a cê entendoient tuit  
Et caloroicnt par la cité.

Et ont ensi cel jor passé

12289. .ix.

Such a beautiful couple joined in marriage.

It was not necessaiy to speak  
Of the rejoicing that they all did,

For the whole city roared  
On every side as much from ringing  
Bells as from merry-making,

Such that God’s thunder could not have been heard there.

And Kay went off ahead

With Lucan to make preparations.

When the revelers came to the vast palace,

Tablecloths had already been set.

They took basins and towels,

And the servants offered water to wash.

The king did not delay sitting down,

Neither did the queen;

Nor all the kings; there were as many, I tellyou,

As eleven, and the twelfth

Was King Arthur; and thirteenth was

The new king. All of them were seated

At the table; all thirteen

Wore crowns and were magnificent to behold.

Dukes and counts and knights,

Ladies and maidens had been  
Seated inside; and the meal  
Was ready. They were all served  
T ogether. They sat for a long time,

For the meal was long and abundant.

There were a good thirteen thousand guests,

And there was no one else in any room  
Exceptlcnights

Or ladies or maidens; it pleased them

Each to share his or her own views

And to converse about whatever they pleased;

No one rushed them.

Freely they sat and ate.

And those who were serving there  
Removed the tablecloths when it was time.

There were some who moved

Out ofthat room and went offto amuse themselves, ‘

For they were all intent upon this,

And caroled through the city.

They spent the day this way,

12275

12280

12285

12290

12295

12300

12305

12310

Dusq’u matin et lors leverent.

Et s’a joie la nuit passerent

Li noviaus rois et la roïnc, 71 a

Les cui cucrs amors cnterine  
Ot fait un, douter n’i covient.

Li rois fu levcs et si vient  
Au moustier; li autrc si font. »

Et quant la messe escouté ont,

Li rois Artus a home prent  
Le roi noviel, et esraument  
Li requiert ke, sê en lui trueve  
Point d’amor, k’il ne se remueve  
De cort et k’avoec lui soit.

Et il otroie k’il fcroit  
Outreement sa volenté.

II sont du moustier retornc  
Lié et joiant, ct menguent.

De la cité ne se remuent  
D’uit jors, car li coronemens  
Dura tant. Si ot fait presens  
Tant ke tout se sont merveiUé.

Et furent communement lic  
Entr’els; et lor plot li sejors.

Et la cors dcpart a .viii. jors.

Et prendent congié, et s’en vont.

Et quant issi departi sont,

Li rois Meriadues remaint  
Avoec se feme, et autre maint  
Ki de la cort le roi estoient.

Si deduisent et esbanoient  
Tant ke lor prcnt talent d’esrer.

II atornent sans demorer  
Lor oirre, et sunt a cort venu.

Li rois Meriadues fû  
Tous jors de cort ct de mainie,

Et reparoit a la foïe  
En cort sa feme. Ele ot dc lui  
Enfans; ct vesquirent andui  
Longement; et ot a non Lorc.

Son conte veut fmer des lore  
Icilld s’en vaut entremetre  
Du finer; sans oster nc metre,

12349. desmainie

Until morning and then they arose.

And the new ldng and the queen,

Whose hearts without a doubt  
Perfect love had made one,

Spent the night in joy.

The king was up and came  
To the chturch; the others did too.

And when they had listened to mass,

King Arthur took the new king

As his vassal and quicldy

Requested of him that, if in him he found

Any love at all, he would not depart

From court and that he would remain with him.

The new Idng consented

To do his will completely.

They remrned from the church  
Happy and joyful, and they ate.

They did not depart from the city  
For eight days, for the coronation  
Lasted that long. So many presents were  
Distributed that everyone was astonished.

They were communally happy

With each other; and they enjoyed their sojourn.

The court dispersed aftér eight days.

They took their leave and departed.

And when they had thus dispersed,

King Meriaduec remained there  
With his wife, with many others  
Who belonged to the court of the king.

So they had a good time and made merry  
Until they felt the desire to wander.

They prepared their trip  
Promptly and came to court.

King Meriaduec was

Always of the king’s retinue

And appeared most of the time

In the court ofhis wife. She had children

With him; they both lived

A long time; and her name was Lore.

The one who wants

T o refine his story now desires to embark  
Upon the end; he has told it without adding

12315

12320

12325

12330

12335

12340

12345

12350

12355

Mais si con li drois contc va,  
L’a dit, kê onques n’i trova  
Riens noviclc, kc il scíist,  
Quc por voir conter nc detìst.

12360

71b

Explicit du chevalier as .ii. espees’

Or taking anything away, but just as the correct  
Goes, since never did he find therein  
Anything new, as far as he knew,

That in truth should not be told.

Explicit of the knight with the two swords.

NOTES

1 Quinte. Translated here as ‘hint.’The word ‘quint’ in English would perhaps be  
a more accurate translation, since this is the only English word that conveys the  
ambiguity of the Old French word, which could mean in context both ‘a short  
period of time’ and ‘a tax.’

67 Ms has lave, but the a appears to have been added by a later hand.

8 0 Vertical slash in ms above c in lc appears to indicate the scribe’s recognition of an  
error.

82 Tos. This is Tors with effacement of fìnal -r, a common feature of this text.

102-03 This is a reference to Chrétien deTroyes’s Charrete. See especially Chrétien  
de Troyes, Le Chevalier de la charrette, ed. Charles Méla (Paris: Livre de Poche,  
1992) 637-67. It seems to imply that the action of this romance occurs before  
Lancelot’s voyage to liberate the queen. Since this work was probably addressed  
to an audience that would have been thoroughly familiar with Chrétien’s work, it  
could conceivably be an allusive challenge to the veracity of Chrétien’s narrative.  
See above, “Introduction,” pp. 14-15.

117 Leur. The possessive seems to imply that adventure is destined to a particular  
individual in this text.This could conceivably be an example of leurbásig confused  
with les, which occurs elsewhere in the text, although in all other instances, the  
confusion is between direct and indirect object pronoun forms. See above,  
MorphologicalTraits § 7, andPope § 1251.

117-18 Cî. Chrétien de Troycs, Le chevalier au lión, ed. David Hult (Paris: Livre dc  
Poche, 1994) 360-61.

135 Estre is a preposition here, meaning‘except.’

169 Escarlate was the term used to indicate some of the finest, most expensive fabrics  
produced in the period. It does not necessarily designate a color. For more  
information, see John H. Munro, “The Medieval Scarlet and the Economics of  
Sartorial Splendor,” in Cloth and Clothing inMedievalEurope, ed. N.B. Harte  
and K.G. Ponting (London: Heinemann, 1983) 13-70.

173 Coulour. This could mean that the mande was the color ofblack sable. But, ifthis  
is the case, the wording is somewhat rcdundant. Givcn the close relations in the  
garment industry bctween Arras and England at thc cnd of thc thirteenth  
century, it is possible that this is an example of an imported English word ‘collar,’  
which is attested, according to the OED, in 1297 with the spelling ‘colour’ as a  
possible form. For an overview of the relationship betwecn fhe textiles produced  
in Artois and medieval England, sce John H. Munro, “Medieval Woollcns: the  
wcstern European Woollen Industries and their Struggles for International

Marlcets, c. 1000-1500,” in The CambridgeHistory ofWestern Textìles, ed. David  
Jenkins (Cambridge: Cambridge UP, 2003) 228-324.

216 andjf. Cf. Wace’s Roman deBrut, ed. Ivor Amold, 2 vols. (Paris: SATF, 1938-40)  
11561-92.

230 Se = ce here and is used cataphorically.

251 A[it\. The syntactic context seems to call for a past subjunctive that would be  
parallel to aìtprìnse in the previous line. The graphy a is perhaps not erroneous.  
It could result from the combination of two factors. A/ai graphies are used inter-  
changeably in this text and it is frequendy the case that fmal -t is effaced, even  
in verbal forms.The effacement of final -t could have been motivated here by  
the presence of an initial dental consonant in the following word dounee. For the  
effacement of final -t see above, Consonants § 14.

257 Mile(= milie). SeePope § 512and 1326.i.forreductionof [/<?] to [e] inwestern  
regions.

261 Garadigan = Caradigan. Initial [g] illustrates the occasional vocahzation of  
intervocalic consonants in this text. See alsoperdes 1042, entreconderent 12607,  
sagiés 5012, and mengoigne 5348. The spelling Garadigan appears in 283,322,  
931,1046,1347,1656,1878,2116, 9017, 9125,12107.

303-05 Ms is illegible where indicated.

336 Prìns. Note absencc offem pl agreement on ppart. Its presence would cause thc  
vcrsc to be hypcrmetric.

357 Despite the correct rhyme in 357 and 360, the 6p conjugation in 360 indicates  
that there is a lacuna here. Although there are several instances in this text in  
which a 6p verb form is substituted for a 3p verb form, probably because they  
were homophones, the reference to the king sitting down to eat in line 361  
suggests that he is not the subject of the verb mengûent in 360.

407 and ff. Pastures. Sometimes called in English a ‘fetterloclc fetter,’ this term is  
translated here as ‘pastern,’ which is, according to the OED, “a shaclde attached  
to the foot of a pastured animal,” presumably to keep the animal from wanderìng  
off.

472 Image. This word can be masculine in OF. See 477 in which the d.o. pro secms  
to refer to this word. Ppart veu confirms that this pronoun is masculine.

520 N’oïmes. This is Foerster’s amendment. Nouveles is clearly erroneous here.

545-46 Cf. Le Chevalier au lion 1492-94.

564 Alaparestrousse.Thcphraseinthemanuscriptappears incoherent,cventhough  
descousse is a ppart of descorre. As Ivey observcd in his cdition, Tobler’s amend-  
ment scems to bc thc best solution. SecTobler, “Li chcvaliers as dcus cspces,”  
7,eitschriftfùr Romanische Philologie 2 (1878) 143. For anothcr example of thc  
same pair of rhymc words not dted inTobler’s artide, scc also thc Mantel mautaillié  
in A. de Courde de Montaiglon, Recueilgénéral et complet des fabliaux, vol. 3  
(Paris: Librairie de Bibliophiles, 1872-90) 423-24.

609 Bien vous en couviegneì For the scnse of this phrase sec Roussincau, Vengeance,  
n3458.

780 It appears that a line is missinghere, even though there are several examples in  
this text of pairs ofverses that do not rhyme.The assonance of enuie and desfouist  
might have been considered acceptable by the poet. If that were the case, then  
a line would need to be inserted after 784 and chainsist wou!d not be rejected in  
line 783.

823 As Tobler suggests (143), this could have been riot oï. It is conceivable that the  
muting of final -t, which is a common feature of this text, would have caused a  
homophonous vowel hiatus that could then have contracted to simple oï.

839 Desous. The following line confìrms that he did not faint beneath his horse. The  
muting of fmal -r and final -s caused some confiision between desous and desur.  
This could also be a variant spelling of desus. See also 3588 and 8955.

889 Coste (= Cote) with insertìon of silent inorganic -s-.

892 Si = ci.This is probably the adverb ici. But it could also represent si [\*] reduced  
to s’i by the contractìon of a homophonous hiatus.

922 Meix. See Dees, map 499. This spelling is common in the western regions and  
Anglo-Norman.

925-26 Pot :estuet. Focrster amends to puet. But sce Popc § 1227. In latcr Anglo-  
Norman, 3p pres ind puet couldbc writtcn as pot. It is conceìvable that thesc  
spellings constituted an acceptablc rhyme. Sec also 3049-50.

931 Garadigan is used as a dative here. See above, Morphological Traits § 30.

953 Note that voirent is an attested Anglo-Norman 6p pret form. Hypothetìcally, if  
final -ent is muted here, the effacement of -r- that appears elsewhere in this text  
could have produced the rejected voient as a preterite form. See also line 4935.

990 Veor (< veoir). See above, Vowels § 16.

1004 Naie. Line is apparently +1, but we assume here that fmal -e in hiatus could be  
dropped, just as it might be in line 7833 in the lp pres subj aie.

1042 Perdes (=pertes). Note vocalizatìon ofthe consonant, which becomes intervocalic,  
if -r is muted at the end of the previous syllable. See also entreconderent 12607  
and sagiés 5012.

1046 Pris. Note abscncc of fcm sg agreemcnt on ppart. It appears to have been  
dropped for the sake of the rhymc.

1049 Soit (= sait or sot). 3p prcs ind or pret of savoir. Scc Pope § 1223 and Gos p.  
67n23. Sce below 3969, 9510.

1063 Empire (< empìriee).Thìs is appart.The expectedfem agreement and final [z']  
appear to have been dropped by the poet for the sake of the rhyme. Such poetìc  
libertìes are not uncommon in thirteenth-century verse romance. See Roussineau,  
Vengeance, p. 103, § 12b.

1080-81 Brangien, une pucele. No other reference is made to this character. It is  
possïble that this is an ironic allusion to Yseut’s handmaiden of the same name  
in theTristan legend. Brangien surrcptitiously tookYseut’s placc in her wedding  
bed in order to hidc from Yseut’s husband the fact that his bridc had lost her  
virginity to Tristan.

1086 Meloiur.Tìás highlyunusual spellingappears to have resulted from the inter-  
changeable use of u and iu attested elsewhere in this text. See above, Graphies §  
2.

1104 Oìt. 3p pret of avoir. See also 1663.

1124,1136 Aparlié{< appareillie). Rare andperhaps erroneous form.The syllable is  
dropped in 1124 perhaps in order to achieve a correct syllable count for the line.  
Lines 1136 and 9525, which also have this form, appear to be hypometric. See  
also aparlierent in 8853.

1126 Petis, rejected. An error abbreviation appears below this word in the ms.

1130 Lorains. Rejectedyrainr is an erroneous repetition of the previous rhyme word.  
This type of error occurs frequendy in the manuscrípt. Foerster proposes the best  
solution, which we have adopted.

1143 Arcons. An error abbreviation appears belowí in this word.

1159 Chevalier. Erroneous declension, which perhaps resulted from the muting of  
final-r.

1209 Sa mule. This is an error by the poet. She rode a mule to the Gaste Chapele, but  
sets out on a horse when she leaves for Arthur’s court. See above 1123 'àoáff.  
See also 1219 below.

1224-25 Rois in 1222 appears to be the subject of an incomplete sentence. Despite  
the assonance in ausi: servi, we assume that there are at least two missing verses  
here.

1251 Delivré. Notc absence of fem agreement on ppart. Its addition would cause a  
hypermetric verse.

1260 Pril(< perit). See above Voiuels § 18. See also 11474.

1280 Chix. This is chius, a Picard demonstrative. See above, Morphological Traits  
§15.

1338 Plait. See comments above, “Introduction,”p. 14, regarding theuse oîplaìtïn  
this passagc. There sccms to be a play on words in this line, since plait can mean  
both ‘agreement’ and ‘knot’.

1342 Quite. Thcre is an apparcnt play on words herc. Translated here ‘quit,’ the word  
also can mean ‘unmarried’ in Old Frcnch.

1346 Qui = cui here and is used as a dative.

1351 Du droitploi de la coroie. Hindley reports xhaxploi de la coroie comes from the  
game boute en coroie or ‘thread the maze’ and refers to a moment analogous to the  
drawing of the vvrong straw. See his entry îotploi. We have assumed here that  
the reference to the ‘droit ploi’ refers to the dravving of the ‘right straw.’ Given  
Keu’s propensity for wordplay in this passage, it is entirely possible that this  
reference has scatological connotations.

1370 Rejectcd Poiee. While this sccms tobc an erroraswritten, it is conceivablethat  
itwas originallypoeìe, a westcrn or Anglo-Norman lp impf form, rather than thc  
cond form we proposc. Thcre are sevcral cxamples of dyslcxic crrors in this text.  
Sce for examplc rejectcd deboniares in line 4383.

1444 The line contains a possible play on words. The king hears mass vvithout  
targier, translated here as ‘delay,’ it can also mean ‘shield.’ He could need a shield  
because she carries a sword. See lines 1442-43, in which reference is made to  
the fact that the damsel came to church wearing the sword. See also 1288-89, in  
which the king ironically asks if he should be ‘on guard,’ since she is carrying the  
sword in his presence.

1447-48 -veig-l teig-. 3p pres subj verb radicals attested in western regions and  
Anglo-Norman, but also in some eastem regions. See Dees, map 423.

1448 The rhyme word appears in ms as tigne with a small e written above the i. We  
resolve as teigne because of preceding rhyme word. Tigne is an eastern form that  
does occasionally appear in Picard.

1454 Veinent. 6p pres ind of venir. This spelling is strongly associated with the  
westem regions and Anglo-Norman and is veiy rare in Picard. See Dees, map  
421.

1467 Nì= nechangedbyassimìlationwithprecedingandfollowing[i].

1501 Fait. Fist is rejected here because of rhyme word in next line.

1510 Un. Note erroneous dcclension, which pcrhaps rcsults from thc muting offinal  
-s.

1518 Mui[t\. 3p pret of movoir. For interchangeable use of u/ui, see above Graỳhies

§2.

1549 Mestre (= metre) with insertion ofinorganic -s-.

1557 Nul. Nus is expected herc. The muting offirial -s appears to havc causcd some  
coníusion between nus and nul. See also line 12116.

1561 Chevaliers. Erroneous declension, perhaps resulting frorn the post-positioning  
of the subject.

1563 Espron (< esperon). See above, Vo-mels § 18.

1572 Estés. Analogical cxtension of-r to thc rhyme word in the previous line pcrhaps  
explains the scribe’s desirc to attach inappropriatc agreemcnt to the ppart hcre.

1575 The hcart was thought to be thc seat of qualities. See Douglas Kclly, Medieval  
Imagination: Rhetoric and the Poetry of Courtly Love (Madison: Univcrsity of  
Wìsconsin Prcss, 1978).

1580 Foerster amends here to servise. Dees has demonstrated that the Pas-de-  
Calais contrasts markedly with Anglo-Norman and the westem regions in the  
spelling of the words service and justice. (See maps 197 and 209.) Both of these  
words appear in this text with the spelling expected in the Pas-de-Calais, but it  
is curious that they are often rhymed with words ending in -ise. See 1580,7990,  
11131,12152. Perhaps they were writtenwith -ise'm the original.

1589-90 Pot: estot. Although brasque shifts from present to past tcnse occur in this  
work, thc context of these vcrscs would appear to rcquire thc prcscnt tensc  
rather than these apparent preterites. It would not havc been difficult for the  
scribe to providc prcscnt tense forms, since they would still havc rhymed and  
would not have changed the syllable count. With that in mind, it is intcresáng to  
note thatpot is an attestcd prcscnt tcnsc form in Anglo-Norman. Scc Pope §  
1227. Although estot is not listed in thc Anglo-Norman Dictionary as an at-  
tested 3p pres ind form, both put and estut can bc 3p prcs ind in Anglo-Norman.

1611,1617 Essairoie (< essaieroie). Effacement of unstressed [e]. See above, Vozuels  
§17.

1618 Dist il. Line is apparendy +1, but see note for 3688.

1620 Joie. Foerster corrects to soie, but the characterizatìon imphed by the use ofthe  
word joie is prepared by Keu’s statement in 1352.

1659 Chevalier. Erroneous declension, perhaps caused by post-positioning of the  
subject.

1663 Oit. 3p pret of avoir. See also 1104.

1678 Poir (< pooir). This unusual hiatus reduction also occurs in 4538 and 7411.  
Poir is an attested Anglo-Norman form of the infìnitive.

1680 Tant ke laforest est entrés. It is possible that ke is simply missing an oftcn  
ncglected abbreviation over the e that would indicate that the verse should bc  
rcad tantk'en here. It is noteworthy, howcver, that in Anglo-Norman entrer is  
oftcn a transitive vcrb. See Mildred Pope, ed., The Romance ofHorn, 2 vols.  
(Oxford: Blackwcll, 1955-64) 135n853.

1698 A moustier. For effacement in alof fmal -/before consonant, see Pope § 1204.

1711 Dist il. Line is apparently +1, but see note for verse 3688.

1753 Arrie[re]. This was probably arrier in the original with effacement offìnal -r.  
[re\ is added here simply for the sake of the syEable count.

1767 Fezvter. This is a support that facilitates the knight’s use ofa lance while he is on  
horsebaclc.

1807 Vinent (= vienent). 6p pres ind of venir. See Pope § 1320.vii. Diphthong ie  
occasionally reduced to i in northern dialect. See also 4078, 6838 and 8016.  
Although the context calls for apresent, this could also conceivably be the Picard  
6p pret vinrentvnûí effacement of-r-. See Gos § 22.

1814 Arrier. Foerster amends to arriers becausc of thc prcccding rhymc word. Wc  
interprct this rhyme, rather, as evidencc of thc muting of final -s and consider  
such amcndments unneccssary.

1835 Envoierai. This apparently +1 vcrsc would probably drop unstrcssed -e- in  
performancc.

1866 S'ejoï (= s’esjoì). See also s’ejoî868.

1892 A dois. For effacement of fmal -/in rt/before consonant, see Pope § 1204.

1912 De lance. Thcre is an crror abbreviation betwecn thcse words in thc ms. They  
arc also expunged in red ink.

1941-42 Venent\tenent.These are attested Anglo-Norman and western 6p pres ind  
forms of venir and tenir. See Dees, map 421.

1945 Un (< en + le). See above, Other Remarh § 4.

1. Chevalier. Erroneous declension, perhaps resulting from the muting of  
   final-r.
2. Daaraine. See Gos § 3: -ar- often substituted for -er- before consonants  
   in Picard. See also 3184.

2100 Demandai, rejected. An error abbreviation appears beneath the letters de.

2120 Chevalier. Erroneous declension. See uns in following line.

2180 For deerain(e), sce Gos § 3. See also 5099.

2188 Esprons (< esperons). See above, Vovsels § 18.

2207 A desus de. For effacement offinal -/in a/before consonant, see Pope § 1204.

2210 This line is very similar to an Old French proverb cited inJoscph dc Morawski,  
cd., Proverbes français antérieurs au XVe sì'ecle (Paris: Champion, 1925). See  
item#2451,p. 89.

2242 Terme. Mussafia’s proposed amendment (207) seems to us much more likely  
in this context than the ms’s terre.

2248 Verront. Picard 6p fut of venir. See Gos § 61.

2261 Miles (= mires). Sçc Gos § 55 for lambdacism.

2305 Ke karir (= garir). This is perhaps an indication that intcrvocalic k when pro-  
nounced aloud is somctimes vocalized in this text. Scc also remarks concerning  
Garadigan (261).

2326 Petit. As Tobler pointed out (144), one expects fem agreement with vilonnie  
here. Final -e seems to have been dropped for the sake of the rhyme.

2405 Muieve (= muevi). For interchangeable use of u/ui, see above, Graphies § 2.

2448 Connu\í\. lp prct of connoistre. For intcrchangeable use of u/ui, see abovc,  
Graphies § 2.

2476 Montairent. This was perhaps montarent, an attested 6p pret form primarily  
found in the eastern regions. For interchangeable use of a/ai, see above, Graphies  
§ 1. But this could instead simply be an indication that this scribe sometimes  
uses ai to express [e\. See 4124: mais iex for mes iex.

2666 Vestu. 3p pret vesti is expected here. See Pope § 1316 and 1280 for confusion  
between past participles and preterites in later Anglo-Norman.

2678 Harles (< hasles). Infrequcntly s > rin Picard. Sce Gos § 50.

2687 Esprons (< esperons). See above Voivels § 18.

2696 Tendu. Note absence offem sgagreementwhich appears to havebeendropped  
for the sake of the rhyme.

2715 Lui (= liu). For interchangeableuse of ui/iu, see above, Graphies § 2. Luiis an  
attestcd spelling of lieu in Anglo-Norman. For other examples of lui (= liu) in this  
text, see 6301, 8749, 9196,10124,10192,10701,10722,11395.

2773 Regardé. Note absence of masc pl agreement on ppart.

2776 [a]. We followTobler (145) in amending here under the assumption that a  
homophonous hiatus contraction is common in.this ms.

2833 Gaage. The syllable count would seem to indicate that aa is here pronounced as  
a single syllable.

2840 Emmerai (= aimerai).

2882 Kerroie (< croire). See above, Consonants § 8.

2884 Feroie. Line appears to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement of -e- in  
hiatus in lp impf forms.

2913 Mie. Line is apparently +1. But see Pope § 1133 for effaccment of final  
unstressed -e in hiatus with a preceding tonic vowel. lîmie is two syllablcs here,  
the line is octosyllabic.

2967 Avenie is an attested Anglo-Norman 3p pres subj form of avenir. Some schol-  
ars maintain that in conditional sentences, se + pres subj is an Anglo-Norman  
trait. SeeMoignet245. See also C.T. Erickson, ed. TheAnglo-Norman TextofLe  
Lai du Cor, ANTS 24 (Oxford: Blaclavell, 1973) pp. 21-23; and Mildred K.  
Pope, ed. The Romance of Horn, vol. II (Oxford: Blackwell, 1964) pp. 94-95.  
Given that final -st appears to be muted in this text, it is probable that avenie  
provides an assonance with veîst in the following hne that was considered suffi-  
cient by the scribe.

2976 Armeure. Muted final -s could have been dropped by the scribe because ofthe  
previous rhyme word. This hne would appear to be +1 unless unstressed [e\ is  
effaced.

2985-86 Averoie. Both of these hnes appear to be +1. But they would probably drop  
final -e in hiatus in a manner analogous to the process described by Pope in §  
1292 for imperfects.

2993 Puest. 3p pres ind of/>owVwith inorganic -s-.

3001 Traiiés. Here pronounced as two syhables.

3012 Conté. Missing masc sg agreement with subject, which could havc been droppcd  
because of thc preccding rhyme word.

3015 Manece. Note vowcl inversion and rhyme word.

3049-50 Muet-.pot. SeePope § 1227. In later Anglo-Norman,j5wercould be rendered  
as pot. It is conceivable that these spehings constituted an acceptable rhyme. See  
also 925-26.

3082 Mus (< meiis). See above, Voivels § 17.

3139 Passe'. Note missing agrcement with d.o., the restdt perhaps of the muting of  
final -s.

3143 Un. (< en + te). See above, Other Remarbs § 4.

3154 Nestie. This appears to be a 2p imper of netiierwith inorganic -s-.

3165 Grant \plaisans. Granr would be the expected form here. But since both final  
-s and final -t are muted in this text, grant is often substituted for the ‘correct’  
form. They seem to be, in fact, homophonous. See above, Graphìes § 7.

3184 Daarain. See Gos § 3: -ar- often substituted for -er- before consonants in  
Picard. See also 2043,2088.

3215 Rejected ki laiens. There is an error abbreviation beneath these words in the  
ms.They are also expunged in red ink.

3317 [des\ iretees. We correct here primarily because of context and syllable count.  
However, the notion of Gauvain defending puceles iretees could have been  
intended to be an ironic reference to the fact that in Le chevalier au lion, Gauvain  
becomes the champion of the ‘soeur de la Noire Espine’ who attempts to disinherit  
her sister. In this case, then, Gauvain would be the knight who ironically defends  
puceles iretees and not thoszpuceles who have been dispossessed of their rightful  
inheritance. See Chrétien’s Chevalierau lion 4697-4730 and following.

3319 Ms has malvest’es here. Since malvestés is found elsewhere in the text, we leave  
the abbreviation unresolved.This could represent an attempt to record malvestiés.

3371 Maisons isoccasionallymascinOldFrench, asisseenhere.

3464 Vuitance. (viltance > vìutance > vuitance). For interchangeablc use of iu and ui,  
sce above, Graphies § 2.

3477 Rejected as ses. The erroneous -s on as appears to have been added because of  
initial s- in the following word. See also rejected asson in 9330.

3517 A deus espees. See Pope § 1203 and 1253.iii for effacement of final -r from as.

3526 A vavasor. See Pope § 1204 for effacement offinal -/from a/before consonant.

3553-54 Puist \geust. Gí,«rfprobably should be geuist. Puist mustbe two syllables for  
the line to remain octosyllabic. Geust could have resulted ffom the interchange-  
able use of u/ui in this text. (See above, Graphies § 2.) It is also possible that the  
ui oípeuistrepresents /u/. Pustís an attested Anglo-Norman form.

3570 Coisist. Because ofthe mutingoffinalconsonants, it is plausible that coìsistand  
rejected coisir are homophonous.

3588 Desous for desour. Thc muting of final -r and final -s caused somc confusion  
betwecn desous and desur. This could also be a variant spelling of desus. Scc also  
839 and 8955.

3602 Desarmé. Notc abscnce of fem pl agreement. Its presence would hcre cause a  
hypermetric verse.

3652 Sest (= set) with insertion of inorganic -s-. See Pope § 1282 and hne 7499  
below.

3688 Rejected dil. This error probably occurred because of a homophonous hiatus  
contraction that was made possible by the muting of final -st in dist. Some  
apparently +1 verses contain dist il. See 1618,1711,3819. It is possible that in  
such verses the formula dist il was to be pronounced \\_di!\.

3754 Aprés de. This is not a preposition. Aprés de can be used as an advcrbial  
locution, meaning here ‘aftervvards.’

3759 Boin. Note dcclcnsion crror, resulting pcrhaps from the postpositioning ofthc  
subject.

3811 Quìgnie (= coigntee).

3819 Dist il. Line is apparently +1, but see notefor 3688.

3894 For Brïanz des Illes, see Chrétien de Troyes, Erec etEnide, ed. Jean-Maric Fritz  
(Paris: Livre de Poche, 1992) 6722.

1. Cila.ii. SeePope § 1203 and 1253.iiifor effacementoffinal -ífrom as.
2. I lií ert. Assuming our amendment is correct, we believe that the scribe’s  
   tendency to slur homophonous or nearly homophonous vowels in hiatus (e'e)  
   could have resulted in the ms’s rejected il li ert.
3. Condira (< conduira). Sec Popc § 1160 and 1326.iv for thc shift in strcss iii >  
   wi, which creatcs such rhymes as destruire ■.martìre. See also Popc § 516 for [w]  
   effacemcnt.This is usuallyrecognized as a westcrn or Anglo-Norman phcnom-  
   enon.

3969 Soit (= sait). Probably 3p pres ind of savoir here. See Pope § 1223. See also  
1049 and 9510.

3981 Ms has lies. Foerster calls this a ‘pikardische Nebenform.’ But we have been  
unable to account for it, and it is not mentioned in Gossen. Consequently, we  
amend to liues, which is a form found elsewhere in the text. See 2146, 2147,  
4611, 8701, etc.

3983 Castiel. Used as a dativc hcre. Sce abovc, MorỳhologicalTraits § 31.

4078 Avint. 3p pres ind of avenir. See Pope § 1320.vii. Diphthong ie occasionally  
reduced to i in northern dialect. See also 1807,6838, and 8016.

4084 Fis. Foerster amends to 2p impf subj feis, which one might expect in this  
context. But see Pope § 1288 for the efíacement of unstressed [e]. See also 6685  
and 11041.

4086 Geû. It is possible, but unlilcely, that this was geutwith muted final -t, which is  
an attested Anglo-Norman 3p pret form. If that were the case, the hne would  
have been -2 as written.

4124 Mais iex. Infrequently the scribe writes [e] as ai. Sec also 2476 and 9043.

4131-34 Seûsce, seroie. The use of the impf subj after se in a conditional sentence is  
considered by some to be an indication of Anglo-Norman syntax. See Moignet  
245 and note 4538 below.

4143 La is used here as a dem pro.

4175 Seroiés. Thc tcrmination on this 5p cond form would secm to be taken from an  
Anglo-Norman impf. See Pope § 1313 andhne 11134.

4183 Ki = cui, used here as a conjunction. For other examples see above, Other  
Remarks § 9.

4243 Sesile. See Gos § 37 for dissimilation of [\*]. A small a is writtcn abovc the q of  
dusq in the ms.

4290 Cops. Foerstcr amended hcre to corps. Given the silencing of fmal consonants  
attestcd clsewhere in this text and givcn the context of the dcscription, wc  
assumc that this was intended instead to bc cols or cos meaning ‘neck.’

1. Sourioent. 6p impf form ofsourire with a termination that is usually considered  
   westem or Anglo-Norman. It could, however, have resulted from an oi > o reduc-  
   tion that occurs inffequently in this text. See above, Vowels § 16. See also 10302.
2. Rejected kil. There is an error abbreviation beneath the final -1 ofthis word in  
   the ms.

4320 Veist. This line is +1 unless the unstressed e is effaced. Thc word would pre-  
sumably have been pronounced here [vi]. The effacement of unstressed [e\ is  
very general in thirteenth-century Anglo-Norman. See Pope § 1288. Note also  
her remarks in thc paragraph citcd about thc retcntion of cffaced e in spclling.

4373 Although we have corrected to voit for the sake ofthe rhyme, it is noteworthy  
that vit is an attested 3p pres ind form of veoir in Anglo-Norman.

4377 Soit (= sot). 3p pret ofsavoir. See Gosp. 67n23.This is also an attested Anglo-  
Norman 3p pret form. See Pope § 1223. See hnes 1049 and 9510.

4413-4 Miex assés...biaute's.This linc is an imitation ofErec537—38.

4428 Cf.£m:546.

4440 A missing rhyme indicates that there is a missing verse here.

4449 Toloit. Ppart oftolir.

4473 Celui = fem here. Foerster amends to celi. But iflui and li are interchangeable  
as masc and fem pros in this text, one would expect celui and celi to be so too, if  
only by analogy.

4495 There is an error abbreviation in the ms beneath rejected garde. It is also  
expunged in red ink.

4510 Doinst (q.poìnt). It is possible that this should be 3p pres subj doint. Since final  
-st and -t tend to be muted in this text, however, these two spellings are  
homophonous. See also 7247 and 11620.

4538 Poit (< pooit). 3p impf oípooir. This unusual hiatus reduction also occurs in  
1678 and 7411. Sce also note for 10813. Poit is also an attcsted Anglo-Norman  
3p impf subj. The use of the impf subj aftcr se in a conditional scntcnce is  
considcred by somc to bc an indication of Anglo-Norman syntax. See Moignct  
245; sec also Erickson, Cor, pp. 21-23; and A.J. Holden, cd., Protheselaus by Hue  
de Rotelande, ANTS 49, vol. III (London: ANTS, 1993) pp. 20-21.

4658 Requiere. This is an infinitive. See above, Vowe/s.§ 6.

4713 Che[t]. See also 9106.

4746 Veii. Fem pl agreement with d.o. lafin etla commencaille is warrantcd here. It  
appears to have been dropped for the sake of the syllablc count.

4841 Mie. Linc is apparendy +1, but see Popc § 1133 for effacemcnt of final un-  
stressed -e in hiatus with a prcceding tonic vowel. If mie is two syllables hcre, the  
line is octosyllabic.

4863-5090 Cf. Colette-Anne Van Coolput-Storms, ed., Première Continuation de  
Perceval (Continuation-Gauvain) (Paris: Livre de Poche, 1993) 1564-711.

4877 Pramesse. See Gos § 36 for o + nasal > a in Picard.

4899 Rejected/>/fli. There is an error abbreviatìon beneath this íragment in the ms.

4912 Deurent{= dureni). 6p pret ofdevoir. See Pope § 1288 for the introductìon ofe  
into the strongforms ofperfects.

4935 Rejected Fesent. Although the context appears to call for a 6p pret, this is  
possiblyfaisent, an attested Anglo-Norman 6p pres subj. SeeHnes 2476, 4124,  
9043 for interchangeable use of graphies ai/e. Fesent could conceivably also  
have beenfeserent, an attested Anglo-Norman 6p pret form. Note, however, that  
the hne would appear to be +1 as amended. If it was indeed feserent in the  
original, the formfesent could attest to a weakening of -r- in the preterite that  
would create a vowel hiatus [ee] that is subsequently reduced. See also hnes  
9480 and 11286 in which an analogous effacement appears to have occurred  
and hne 1569, in which such an effacement could explain the error in tense  
committed by the scribe. Rejected deduit. There is an error abbreviation beneath  
this word in the ms.

4955 The end ofthis verse is illegible in the ms.

4968 The end ofthisverseis illegiblc in the ms.

4978 Soient. Line would appear to be +1 as written. But we assume that -e- in hiatus  
could be effaced in performance in a manner analogous to the process described  
by Pope for imperfects. See Pope § 1292.

5012 Sagiés (= saciés) with vocahzatìon ofc.

5099 For deerain, see Gos § 3. Sce also 2180.

5115 Demourer. S mah o written above the o in the ms. We assume this was in error.  
But it could perhaps have been a pronunciation guide of some sort.

5255 Poroient. Line is apparently +1. Butforoientvvould probably drop -e in hiatus  
in a manner analogous to the process described by Pope in § 1292 for imperfects.

5317 Riere (= rire). See above, Graphies § 3.

5322 Se= ce hcrc.

5348 Mengoigne (= mencoinge). Note vocahzatìon of intervocahc consonant.

5529 Monde. See Pope § 1233 for final -d.

5549 Cuises = quises. See above, Graphìes § 6.

5598 S’entresdonnent. Insertion of inorganic -s-.

5698 A[it\. See above, note for line251.

5708 Deui. Apparentìy monosyhabic Ip prct of devoir. Sce abovc, Morphologicaì  
traits § 26. See also Pope § 1288 for the introductìon of e into the strong forms of

perfects. See above, line 4912.

5761 Line would appear to be +1, but aatist is probably pronounced here as two  
syllables rather than three by homophonous hiatus contraction.

5807 Ban. This is a problematíc word for which we cannot fully account. TL suggests  
that this line shotild read instead ‘au bas de.’ It is possible that the ms reads,  
rather, van which could represent a shortened form of devantor avant. See also  
avanpié meaning ‘vamps’in 6179. Rejected recueiìle. There is an error abbrevia-  
tion beneath rejected letters eìl in the ms.

5939 Rejected Acore. The ms could conceivably be read here acorc, which would  
represent a Picard lp pres ind of acorder. See Gos p. 133. If that is the case, then  
ki (= cut) here.

5968 Armor{- amor). Seeabove, Consonants § 10 for insertion ofinorganic -r-.

5984 Ce.ltistemptingtoseethisasademadj.Ifthatisso,itisincorrectlydeclined.  
It could represent the cataphoric use of a neutr dem pro. But if that were the  
case, then one would expect a definite article before pl subject chevalier. See  
above, OtherRemarh § 7. Our solutíon assumes that the preceding conjunction  
was originally written si (= se, these are interchangeable in this ms) and that dem  
adj ci, attested elsewhere in this romance (1937, 4869), was changed to ce by  
dissimilation.

6021 Avilonie. We followTobler’s proposal here (147).

6053 Gamalaol (= Ramelot2609). Initial [f] illustratcs thc occasionalvocalizationof  
intervocalic consonants in this text. See notc for linc 261 above.

6114 Line appears to be +1. But it is conceivable that the dieresis in Brïens could be  
eliminated in performance for the sake of the syllable count.

6120 Line appears to be +2, but see note 6114 above.

6128 Redison. Unusual 4p impcr form of redire. This spclling eould simply bc evidence  
of the muting of final -s, which is common in this tcxt. See also 7204,9264. This  
tcrminatíon is also found in Anglo-Norman.

6151 Glanders is a contagious disease contracted primarily by horses.

6164 Escalate. See endnote for 169.

6175 Nicoles. Godcfroy guesses that this designates a fabric from Lincoln. I havc  
found no satisfactory defmition of the meaning of the word and consequently do  
not attcmpt to translate it.

6178 Vamps are the part ofboots or shocs that covcrs the front ofthe foot.

6187 Voloient. Line might appear to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement of e  
in hiatus in 6p impf forms.

6203 Viels is vvritten viel’s in the ms. We leave the apostrophe unresolved.

6206 Fiuï (=fuï). See above, Graphies § 2 for interchangeable use of iu and u in this  
text.

6221 Cuic. Foerster amends here to cuit for the sake of the rhyme. But since final -t  
ís often muted ín this text, we see little reason to do so.

6245 Le is used herc as a dem pro referring to the shield. At this point in the  
narrative, the knightwith the two swords is carrying both his father’s shield and  
his father’s sword.

6261 Rejccted paine at the rhymc perhaps indicates that there arc two missing  
vcrses herc. But the syntax of the sentcnce is cohcrent as it appears in the ms.  
We propose anguìse simply for thc sakc of the rhyme.

6301 Nului. We take this to be a concatenation of nul lui (= liu). See above note  
2715.

6394 Voeillìés. Part of this word is illegible in the ms. Our amendment is based on  
3941, which is similar to this verse. The spelling of voloir is highly variable,  
however. There is no single correct solution here.

6536 Leur. On the confusion betwecn les and leur, see Pope § 1251. Sce abovc,  
Morphological Traits § 7.

6579 Ki ici. Line is apparently +1, but would be octosyEabic if a homophonous  
hiatus contraction occured here in performance.

6615 Celui here is a fem dem pro and refers to the sword.

6685 Feissent. The syllable count suggcsts that unstressed [e] in fiwould bc effaccd  
hcre. Sce 4084 and 11041. See Popc § 1288.

6701 Kemande. See Gos § 37 for reduction of initial o to e in Picard.

6824-25 De Vaus/deJumeles. For effacement of fìnal -s from des see Pope § 1203 and  
bracketed comments at the end of § 1253.iii.

6838 Tint. Subsequent developments in the plot call for a prcs tense verb here. This  
is, in fact, an attested 3p pres ind of tenir in some northern regions and in Anglo-  
Norman. See Pope § 1320.vii. Diphthong ie is occasionally reduced to i in north-  
crn dialect. See also 1807,4078, and 8016.

6841 Vo suer estoient. These words appear to be written by a different hand in the ms,  
perhaps at a later date.

6914 Lo. Isolated use ofwestem def art, which is also found in some eastem regions.  
See Dees, map 3.

6921 Ne quant ne tant. This could be an error caused by the word tant that appears  
in rhyme position in the following line. The normal order of tant and quantín this  
expression is reversed. We hesitate to correct here, however, given the role of  
reversals in the plot of this romance. It is possible that this reformulation of the  
expression carried thematic or ironic connotations.

6923 Karehees. The doublc ee appears to rcprcsent only onc syllable herc.

7204 Faison. Unusual 4p pres ind form offaire. It could simply be evidence of the  
muting of final -s, which is common in this text. See also 6128,9264. This 4p  
terminatìon is also found in Anglo-Norman.

7223 Deust. 3p pres ind of do/oirváûi inorganic -s-.

7247 Doinst (:point). It is possible that this should bc 3p pres subj doint. Since fmal  
-st and -t tcnd to be muted in this tcxt, hovvcver, thesc two spcllings arc  
homophonous. See also 4510 and 11620.

7309 Estoie. Line appears to be +1, but sce Pope § 1292 for the effacemcnt of  
unstressed [e] in hiatus in lp impf forms. If this hiatus reduction does not occur  
here, then je could also contractvvith follovving estoie.

7327 Bos (= bus). Froissa (< froissir). See Pope § 1314 for the substitution of the  
forms of the first conjugation for verbs in -ir.

7339 Peust. 3p impf subj vvith unstressed [e] effaced.

7411 Poir (</>oí)ir).Thisunusualhiatus contraction also occurs in 1678 and 4538.  
This is an attested Anglo-Norman form of the infinitive.

7416 Tous. The àpparent declension error was perhaps caused by the muting offìnal  
-t combined with the presence of initial s- in the foEowing word.

7466 Espee. Line appears to be +1. But see Pope § 1133 for effacement of final  
unstressed -e in hiatus with a preceding tonic vowel. If espee is two syHables here,  
the line is octosyflabic.

7499 Sest (= set) with inorganic -s-. Sce Pope § 1282 and linc 3652 abovc.

7512 A demoiseles. See Pope § 1203 and 1253.iii for effacement of fìnal-r from as.

7589 Seignor. Note declension error caused by missing final -s. See also rhyme word  
in next line vavasors.

7642 Amendé. Note missing agreemcnt with post-positioncd subjcct mesfais.

7682 Keïr (< cadere) is a Picard development. See Gos § 17.

7732 Veù. Although fem agreement is warranted here, it appears to have been dropped  
for the sake of the rhyme.

1. Juné j.donne). See above, Voivels § 17.This is also an attested Anglo-Norman  
   spelling of jeuner. See Pope § 1132.
2. Donné. Note absencc of masc pl agrccment on ppart. It appcars to havc been  
   dropped for the sake of the rhymc.

7751 Envoient. 6p impf envoioient is expected here. This appears to be the result of  
a homophonous hiatus contraction. Line is -1 as a result.

7754 Dounoient. Line might appear to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for efifacement of  
-e- in hiatus in 6p impf forms.

7833 Je aie,pooir. Line is apparently +1. We have not placed a trema ovexje hcre  
under the assumption that it would contract in performance with aie. However,  
lp pres subj aie could also drop final -e in hiatus. See Pope § 1292.ii and line  
11481. Alsopooir could be reduced Xopoir in performance as found in 1678 and  
7411. Seealso 4538.

7967 Encaus {= encauce). 3p pres ind of enchaucier. See Gos § 39-40.

7999 L’astê, rejected. It is conceivable that this was intended to be l’astre or l’aistre  
with effaced -r- (see above, Consonants § 8) andwas usedhere metaphorically.

Perdre l’astre might bc used to mean ‘to lose one’s life.’ Astre can dcsignate a typc  
of English administrative unit or the protccted arca surrounding a monastery.

8002 Taire. We adoptTobler’s suggested amendment here (149), even though traire  
could conceivably mean ‘to torture’ here, presumably in the afterlife. It should be  
noted that -r- is occasionally effaced in this text following t-. See enteprendre  
2363, 7649; traïtes 6844.

8016 Convint. 3p pres ind ofconvenir. See Pope § 1320.vii. Diphthong ie occasion-  
ally reduced to iin northern dialect. See also 1807, 4078, and 6838.

8058 Juperdu de billeperdue.Ju (=Jeu). Clearly this is a proverbial expression. It does  
not appear in Morawski or Hassel, however. Bille is an Old French term that is  
etymologicaUy linked to ‘billiards’ in modern English. It generally refers to either  
a ball or a long stick. However, it can also designate an ordinance or a decree. In  
context, the phrase could be a metaphorical reference to the lady’s lost authority.

8059-60 Quant muert Sansons...si muert ses nons. This also appears to beproverbial  
in form. But it appears neither in Morawski nor in Hassel.The supposed origins  
of this work among francophone exiles living in England raises the possibility  
that certain elements of this text incorporate English words. See line 173, for  
example. Our assumptìon here is that Sansons is a reference to the biblical  
character Samson. Spelled this way in Old French, it could constìtute a subtle  
play on words, if one assumes that the audience would understand allusions that  
contain some English words. Someone who dies sanssons or ‘without sons’ would  
be someone whose name would also die. The French prepositìon was occasionally  
used in English language texts of the period to mean ‘without.’ For examples, see  
the OED.The biblical character Samson died without offspring.

8088 Espee. Scribe seems to have dropped fmal -r for the sake ofthe rhyme.

8111 \A] assemblés. The line as corrected would not be +1 if a homophonous hiatus  
contractìon of [a a-] were imposed in performance.

8196 Fierent (=Jìrent). 6p prct of faire. See above, Graphies § 3.

8204 On[/].Tobler’s proposed amendmentis correct here (149).

8234 Rejected dusq la. There is an error abbreviation beneath these words in the ms.

8255 Si issent. This hnc appears to be +1, but would be octosyllabic if a homopho-  
nous hiatus contraction occured here in performance.

8263 Relegîon. See Gos § 37 for dissimilatìon of i.

1. Line is +1 as written, but it would not be so, if this were s’entremeist with  
   effacement of unstressed [e] in the original. See also the rhyme in line 9083.
2. Fist. This appears to be a 3p pret form. But the syntactìc environmcnt calls for  
   impf sdb)feïst. Fist could represcnt hcre feïst with cffacement of unstresscd [ff].  
   Sce also lincs 4084, 6685,11041.

8356 Apelon\t). For -ont as 6p prcs ind tcrmination, see Pope § 1297.

8396 Puest is clearly an error here. We adopt Foerster’s amendmentpenst, which  
seems to be the best possible solution. See also 10138.

8417 Oreillies (= oreilliers) with effaccd final -r.

8424 Vilains. Declension error, resulting perhaps from the muting of final -s.

8443 A convent. See Pope § 1204 for effacement of final -/from a/before consonant.

8556 The insertion of a syntactically incorrect et was perhaps motivated by the  
desire to correct a hypometric verse.

8611 Maladae. E is written above fmal -a in ms. Obyiously an error corrected by the  
scribe.

1. Oront. 6p pret of avoir. For-ont, see Pope § 1297.
2. Ploront. 6p pret oîŷlaire. For -ont, see Pope § 1297.

8624 Esreé(= areé). Sec Pope § 1138.

8649 Li vavasor. Where one would normally expect the accusative le, the def art  
seems here dedined as a nominative, perhaps because of the case of the follovving  
rel pro. This is a phenomenon that occurs infrequently in Old French. Note,  
however, that the nominative final -s is absent from chevaliers. Another possible  
explanation for li is offered by Pope, who confirms that li was used in the  
accusative occasionally in Anglo-Norman. See Pope § 1253.i.

8749 Lui(= liu). See above, the endnote for line 2715.

8783 Bleciés. The ms has blegies with a cwritten above the^and an error abbrcvia-  
tion beneath the g. Note possible vocalization of c also sccn in line 5348.

8793 There is an error abbreviation beneath rejectedse viande.

8853 Afarlìerent. Line is -1. See aparlié/aparlies in 1124,1136, and 9925.

1. Mance means literally‘sleeve.’ Buthcre itis clcarlya hcadpiecc ofsome kind.  
   Hoods werc not nccessarily attached to outer garments. They could be a sepa-  
   rate article of clothing. The OED lists medieval examples of thc usc of the word  
   ‘hood’ as afight garment somctimcs wom to protect from the hcat.
2. Desous for desour. Thc muting of final -r and final -s caused some confusion  
   betwecn desous and desur. This could also be a variant spelling of desus. Sce also  
   839 and 3588.

9012 The line is illegible, but the rhyme word appears to bepucieles.

9043 Mais nons. This is an indication that infrequendy this scribe writes [e] as ai. See  
above, 2476, 4124.

9045 Savreroie. This line is apparently +1. But savreroie would probably drop -e in  
hiatus in a manner analogous to the process dcscribcd by Pope in § 1292 for  
imperfects.

1. Foerster amends to du chief. But this should be dechìef ‘again.’He has already  
   commended her to God in line 9053.
2. Te (= teí) with effacement of final -/ in preconsonantal position. For analogous  
   effacements, see above, Consonants § 12 and 13.

9083 S’entremesist. Line appears tobe +1. Itwould notbe so, ifthiswere s'entremeist  
with effacement of unstressed [í?] in the original. See rhyme in line 8293. Alter-  
natively, it is also possible that one would not count final -e here in pense as  
marlcing a distinct syllable.

9096-97 This is a reference to the wounded prisoner who accompanied the knight  
with the two swords and the ladies to Arthur s camp. See line 8494 and follow-  
ing.

9100 Akuit(< akiut). 3p pres of acoillir. See above, Graphies § 2 for interchangeable  
use of ui and iu in this text.

9106 Rejected cherent. See also 4713.

9108 Qui (= cut) used as a dative here.

9156 In the ms, rejectedfairehas an error abbreviationbeneath it.

9196 Lui (= ïiù). Sec above, endnote for hne 2715.

9211 Neil, mie. Lineis apparently+1. We have not placed a trema above ne under  
the assumption that it contracts with i/here. However, it is also possible that final  
-e in hiatus is dropped from mie. See 2913,4841,11035.

9214 Dreciés: mengié. This rhyme is perhaps evidence ofthe occasional vocalization  
of intervocalic c. See also sagiés for saciés in 5012.

9262 De nuis. See Pope § 1203 and 1253.iii for effacement of final -s from des.

1. Avon. Unusual4p pres ind form of avoir.'Tbìs could simplybe evidence ofthe  
   muting of final -s, which is common in this text. See also 6128,7204. This 4p  
   termination is also found in Anglo-Norman.
2. Tramblant. For -ant as 6p pres ind termination, see Pope § 1048.

9319 Ne il ne dit mie. It is not entirely dear from context what per pro ilis referring  
to here, since it appears not to have an antecedent. It is possible that some hnes  
are missing. However, this seems to be a reference to an unnamed authoritative  
soturce, sometimes called li contes, sometimes called la matere, which by the early  
thirteenth century had become rather common in verse romance, almost to the  
point of being formulaic. See 3546,6294-95,10508, and 12357. For references  
to li contes in Chrétien de Troyes’s work, see Rockwell, Reivriting, 192-95. For  
the meanings attributed to compositional vocabulary in medieval romance, see  
Kelly, Art.

9396 Caliens.This is Galiens. The consonant c appears to have vocahzed in most  
instances in a manncr analogous to the one described for C/Garadigan abovc.

9412 Iroie. Line appears to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement of -e- in  
hiatus in lp impf forms.

9451 Rejected seigneurs. There is an error abbreviation beneath final -s in the ms.

9493 Prenderoie[nt]. Line might appear to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for efface-  
ment of-e- in hiatus in 6p impf forms.

9495 Recheveroient. Line might appear to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for efface-  
ment of-e- in hiatus in 6p impf forms.

9510 Soit(= sot). 3p pret ofsavoir. Note rhyme withỳot. See Gos, p. 67n23 and Pope  
§ 1223. See also 1049 and 3969.

9525 Aparlies (< appareillies). See also endnote for 1124,1136.

9567 Se(=ce) here.

9612 Cascuns.Therc is an error abbreviation in thc msbcneath thc fìnal -s.

9618 Fotreece. Double ee is here pronounced as one syllable.

9641 Oront. 6p pret of avoir. For the termination -ont, see Pope § 1297. See also lines  
8619-20.

9668 There is an error abbrcviation beneath rejected la damein the ms.

9683 Porterne (=posteme). Infrequently s > rin Picard. See Gos § 50.

9722 Eù. Note absence offem sg agreement on ppart from fem d.o.paine. It appears  
to have been dropped for the sake of the rhyme.

9754 Pooir. Line is apparently +1 and could be reduced by pronouncing doublet  
encore as encor. But it should be noted that the hiatus reduction that results in  
poir at the rhyme in line 1678 could also produce an octosyllabic line.

9765 Caloroient(= caroloient). Note the metathesis. See also lines 12126 and 12313.  
Line might appear to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement of -e- in hiatus  
in 6p impf forms.

9833 Ocist. Situated in a list ofpres tense verbs, this is probably intended to be ocit  
3p pres ind of ocire. The muting of -s- in this text is common, as is the insertion of  
inorganic -s-.

9883—84 Capeleis. It is probable that the repetition of this word in rhyme position  
indicates a copying error on the part of the scribe. The sentences are, however,  
coherent as written. Moreover, since distinguishing between people who appear  
to be identical plays a role in the plot of the romance (Brîens de la Gastine and  
Gauvain, for example), such rhymes might represent aíi attempt to integrate  
some of the romance’s themes into the rhyme scheme. Consequendy, we are  
hesitant to intervene. Foerster replaces capeleis \vithpoigtieis.

9896 Se (= ce), here used cataphorically as a dem pro.

10037 Je,pooir. We have not inserted a trema on je under the assumption that it  
contracts here with en. However, it should be noted that the line is also octosyllabic,  
ifje is pronounced as a distinct syllable as written and the hiatus reduction that  
appears in the vfoxàpoir atline 1678 were to occur in performance. See also lines  
4538 and 7411.

10124 Lui (= liu). See above, note 2715.

10138 Rej ectedpeust. Peust is clearly an error here. We adopt Foerster s amendment  
penst, which seems to be the best solution. See also 8396.

10193 Lui (= liu). See above, note 2715.

10268 Ajumeles. See Pope § 1203 and 1253.iii for effacement of final -s from as.

10284 Encontré. Although masc pl agreement is warranted here, it appears to have  
been dropped for the sake of the rhyme.

10286 Laissie. Although pl agreement is warranted here, it appears to have been  
dropped for the sake of the syllable count.

10302 Haot. 3p impf form of haïr with a termination that is usually considered  
western or Anglo-Norman. It could, however, result from a oi > o reduction that  
occurs infrequentlyin this text. See above, Voivels § 16. See also 4309.

10383 Doie. 3p pres subj. Line appears to be +1,but see Pope § 1292.ii for efface-  
ment of -e in hiatus in present subjunctives.

10487 Rejectcd /ear.Thercis an error abbreviationbencath this word in thc ms.

10500 Biaune (= haume), here meaning ‘balsam.’

10511 Elai, rejected. There is an error abbreviation in the ms beneath these letters.

10552 Fichie'. Note absence of masc pl agreement onppart. It appears to havc bcen  
dropped for the sake of the rhyme.

10627-28 Remanrons \sommes. Foerster amends to remanrommes for the sake of the  
rhyme.

1. Lui (= liu). See above, endnote for line 2715.
2. Naeleŷs. This term refers to an engraving technique that dates to antiquity  
   and is known to moderns as niello. In this case, it concerns the use of metallic  
   sulphides to create a black decorative pattern that is inlaid in the sword’s blade.  
   See H. Maryon, Metalwork andEnameìling (New Yorlc Dover, 1971) 161-63.  
   An extensive description of the technique was written down in the eleventh  
   century. An English translation is available in Maryon’s volume.

10722 Lui (= liu). See above, endnote for line 2715.

10813 Pooit. Line appears to be +1. However, it would be octosyïïabic as written, if  
the hiatus contraction seen in line 4538 were adopted in performance.

10860 Naelé. See endnote for ïïne 10702 above.

10883 Cair(= car). Seeabove, Graf>hies§ 1 forinterchangcableuseofalaiinPicaxd.

10927 Line is +1, but it is possible that final -er offorroier and et, which are  
homophonous, could be slurred to form a single syïïable.

10953 Avront, rejected. Since the apparent error occurs at the letter n, it is conceiv-  
able that the ms from which the scribe was copying carried avrout, since u and n  
look very simïïar in some hands. Avrout could represent a western or Anglo-  
Norman form of the cond, although the termination -outwa.s also used elsewhere  
occasionaïïy. See Pope §1267 and Dees, map 442.

11017 Quidoient. Line appears to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement of -e-  
in hiatus in 6p impf forms.

11035 Demi. This should be demie. This spelïïng perhaps confirms the occasional  
effacement of final -e in mie that is described in Pope § 1133.

11041 Feisent. The syïïable count suggests that unstressed e in ei would be effaced  
in performance here. See above, ïïne 4084 and 6685. See also Pope § 1288.

11134 Poroiés. The termination on this 5p cond form would seem to be taken from  
an Anglo-Norman impf. See Pope § 1313 and line 4175.

11149 Se(=ce).

11153 Voist (= voit). 3p pres ind of veoir with inorganic -s- inserted. See Pope §  
1282 for voit/voist confusion.

11352 Mon savoir, rejected. It is not inconceivable that Gauvain is speaking with a  
sharply ironic tonc herc, in which case mon savoir could be viewcd as corrcct.

11395 Lui(= liu). See above, note 2715.

11406 Estre a nicole. Godefroy’s definition suggests that this phrase might mean  
literally “to be in Lincoln” or figuratively “to be somewhere else.” I have found  
no certain defmition of the word. But in this context, the expression’s meaning  
seems clear enough. See above, line 6175. West also maintains that this example  
refers to Lincoln, but surprisingly does not hst the example in 6175. See G.D.  
West, An Index ofProper Names in French Arthurian Verse Romances 1150-  
1300 (Toronto: University ofToronto Press, 1969).

11422 This is an attested proverbial expression. See Morawski, p. 23, item #630.

11435 Adrecìé. Note absence of masc pl agreement on ppart.

11441 Esprom (< esperons). See above, Vowels § 18.

11474 Prìl(<perií). See above, Vozuels § 18. See also 1260.

11481 Je, aie. Lineis apparently+1. Wehave not placed a trema over je here under  
the assumption that it wou!d contract in performance with aie. However, lp pres  
subj aie could also drop final -e in hiatus. See Pope § 1292.ii and line 7833.

11493-94 Fuisse (=fussi) teuisse (= eùsse). See above, Graphies § 2 for interchange-  
able use of ui/u. This conclusion is drawn here becausefuisse must be monosyl-  
labic for the line to remain octosyllabic, whereas euisse must be disyllabic for the  
proper line length. If euisse is disyllabic and the stress were to fall on the [\*], it  
would be prounounced \uïs\ and, consequendy, -is would have to rhyme with a  
diphthong [ui\ in fuisse. If on the other hand graphy ui represents simply [u\ in  
fuisse, then [m] in euisse would have to rhyme with [wr] infuisse. Although there  
are many cases in this text in which assonance is found in rhyme position, neither  
of these possibilities strikes us as likely to be acceptable to the poet. Nor does it  
seem that any verses are missing here. Consequendy, graphy ui in this instance  
must represent [«].

11620 Pardoinst (:point). It is possible that this should be 3p pres subj pardoint.  
Since final -st and -t tend to be muted in this text, these two spellings are  
probably homophonous. See also 4510 and 7247.

11708-9 It is clear from context that thcre are at least- two lines missing here, and  
probably more than that, in which one would expect to find a description of some  
sort of interaction betwecn thc protagonists and the seneschal of the tower.

11760 Baiser et. Line is apparendy+1, but it is possible that final -er of baiser and et,  
which are homophonous, would be slurred to form a single syllable.

11777 Doient. Clearlythere must be a 6p pres ind here, given that the antecedent  
of subject rel pro qui is pl presens. As amended, this line would seem to be +1. But  
see Pope § 1292.L for effacement oî-e- in hiatus in 6p pres forms. The scribe’s  
error could be attributed to the fact that if this effacement indeed occured here  
(and the final consonants are muted as they are elsewhere in the text), doient  
and rejected doit are homophonous. ,

11784 Vnue (< venue). See above, Vowels § 18. See also 12158.

11924 Desavanant{=desavenant). See Pope § 1139 for unstressed vowels that are  
assimilated to tonic vowels.

11956 Voist. Foerster proposes to amcnd as iroit herc, which is perhaps corrcct. We  
have chosen voist instcad, because the muting of -s- would make voist and  
rcjected voit homophonous and would thercfore better cxplain the substitution  
madc by the scribe. This could, however, also have been intended simply to bc  
voit, which is an attested 3p prcs subj form of aler in Anglo-Norman. See Popc  
§ 1223.

11973 *Faillierent{=faillirent).* See above, *Graphies* § 3.

12008 Ki (= cui) used as dative rel pro.

12032-33 The tonic pro lui 12036 does not appear to havc an antecedcnt. It is clear  
that at least two verses arc missing here that would prcsumably describc the  
meeting at court of Gauvain and Brîens des Illcs, who had wounded Gauvain  
when he was without his armor in 2745 andff.

12067 S'entreconderent. Note vocalization ofintervocahc

12116 Nus. See note for 1557.

12126 Rois Badegamus. One might expect here rather the rois Bademagus better  
known from the Chevalier de la charrete. The reversal of the syllable seems to  
have been done for the sake of the rhyme with cremus in 12125, but it could also  
carry thematic connotations relative to the reversals of tradition seen in the plot.  
See hne 101. See also hnes 9765 and 12313 for a similar example of metathesis.

12129—30 La terre dont nus ne revint. One might expect this to be attributed to rois  
Bademagus, since possession of such a land played a role in his characterization  
in the Chevalierde la charrete. It could also be the case, however, that here the  
author is engaging in a subde discrediting of the texts of the tradition by  
suggesting that perhaps Chrétien de Troyes was in some ways an unrehable  
author. See my comments conceming leslles in the Introduction, pp. 14—15. See  
also above, line 102, which would seem to imply at the beginning of the Chevalier  
as deus espees that Bademagus is the king ofjust such a land. Perhaps this shppage  
is intended to suggest that by the end of this romance the Arthurìan realm has  
undergone a significant change. It could also simply have been a mistake.

12158 Vnue {< venue). See above, Voioels § 18. See also 11784.

12178-205 Cf. Erec 6728-85.

12265 [vous\. lp pret of voloir. Foerster recognized this hne in the ms as erroneous,  
but did nothing to change it. Our admittedly speculative solution assumes that  
the scribe neglected to record two consecutive homophonous sylIables.The scribe  
appears to have done this repeatedly in this text. See, for example, 7751. This  
could also be vou, an attested Anglo-Norman lp pret form. Another possible  
solution is that the original had bruire at the rhyme.This would assume that the  
shift in stress that is also detected in the rhyme word condira of line 3947  
transformed bruìre into an acceptable rhyme for Cantorbire. See Pope § 1160  
and 1326-iv for the shift in stress ûi > wi, which creates such rhymes as destruire  
-.martire. See also Pope § 516 for [io] effacement.This is usually recognized as a  
western or Anglo-Norman phenomenon.

12272 Veû. Note absence of fem pl agreement on ppart. Its presence would have  
caused the line to be hypermetric.

12313 Caloroient (■- caroloient). Note metathesis. See also lines 9765 and 12126.  
The hne appears to be +1. But see Pope § 1292 for effacement oî-e- in hiatus  
in 6p impf forms.

12349 Desmainie, rejectcd. We have assumed herc, as did Foerstcr, that this was  
intended to be a parallel construction with prcceding de cort. Mainie (=maisniee)  
with muted -s-. Ms V of Erec etEnide apparently cvidenccs a similar error at line  
1240 of Foerstcr’s edition. Moreovcr, the same formula appcars in Chrétien de  
Troyes’s Perceval. See line 2909 of the Busby edition. We make this amendment  
with some hesitation, however. It could conceivably bc a form of desmene. Demenie,  
for cxample, appears in laissc LVII of thc Chanson de Roland.